God corrects

False Doctrines and Errors of the Churches

**'If ye continue in my speech, ye are my disciples indeed,
and shall know the truth
and the truth shall make you free.' John 8:31-32**

***A selection of
Divine revelations,
received through the 'Inner Word'
by Bertha Dudde***

as per John 14:21

Edition March 2023

God corrects False Doctrines and Errors of the Churches

This book contains a selection of
Divine revelations, through the inner word
received by Bertha Dudde according to promise John 14, 21:
'Whoever has my commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves me. And he who loves me will be loved by my Father,
and I will love him and manifest myself to him.'

* * * * * *

When Jesus walked on earth, He spoke of the kingdom of God, of a kingdom that is not of this world .... He did not speak of worldly power, nor did He speak of an ecclesiastical power, of an organization; nor did He speak of men who should rule over His church in God's stead; .... He spoke only to His disciples, 'Go and teach all nations ....' He commissioned them to instruct the people in His teaching of love, and He promised them His cooperation if they remained in His Spirit .... For as soon as they taught love, they themselves had to live in love, and thus the Lord Himself was with them, Who is love. But where love rules, every ruling power is unnecessary .... where love rules, there one serves the other, and where love rules, there commandments are unnecessary, unless the commandment of love is preached to men, which God Himself has given.

Published by God's Friends

Ingo Schneuing, Flörekeweg 9, D-21339 Lüneburg, Germany
http://www.bertha-dudde.info ischneuing@aol.com

*** Parts were automatically translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version) ***

Public domain – no copyright
Reprints and translations only as a whole announcement without any changes and with indication of source.

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
	Who was Bertha Dudde?	22
3548	The mysteriousness of Divine Revelations	24

Justification of renewed Revelations .... 'I address You' ....

0752	Reasons for the Revelations .... 'Not one stone shall be left upon another .... '	26
5065	The eternal Love .... Reasons for the Revelations	27
5362	Reasons for the Revelations : Learning to know and love God	29
5701	'Test the Spirits .... ' False Christs and Prophets	30
6728	Duty of a teacher: to examine teaching material	32
8106	God wants to be recognized .... Justification of the Revelations	33
8118	Urgency and justification of the 'Revelations'	35

'I want error to be corrected .... ' Purification of False Doctrines ....

4817	Defilement of the pure teachings of Christ .... Free will	37
4842	Right Disciples .... Spirit work .... Why false teachings?	39
4844	Purification of the teaching of Christ	41
6343	Dead Christianity	43
6415	Formation and purification of the Divine Word	44
7368	Harmful consequences of misguided teachings	46
7395	About the Inner Word .... Pure Gospel	48
8553	People's duty is to draw attention to error .... 'I want error to be corrected .... '	50
8676	Purification of Christ's spoilt teachings	52
8822	Correction of misguided teachings	54

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Cleaning up the changes in the teachings of Jesus ....

7466 Change of spiritual good 56
8480 Distortion of Truth 57
8753 Free will must accept spiritual knowledge 59

Exposure of False Doctrines ....

8814 Exposure of misguided teachings is God's will 61

Servant of God .... Truth Fighter ....

0194 Enforced teachings 63
0451 'By their fruits you will know them .... ' Spiritual inertia 65
1131 Spiritual humility .... Arrogance 66
2164 Rejection of spiritual truths proves God distance of humans 68
2240 Servants of God 69
2379 Preaching .... Right Preachers - Reception Vessels 70
3452 Calling of the Servants of God .... Office - Power 72
3531 Oppression of the servants of God by forces of darkness 74
3934 Task of those who hear God's voice 75
3947 Unification of different schools of thought during the battle of faith 76
4351 Servants of God children of light .... Spiritual intercourse 78
4434 Ability of God's servants to see through people .... Sharp judgment 79
4477 Worldly minded servants of God 81
5731 Task of the servants of God: Spreading Truth 82
7093 'Many are called, but few are chosen .... ' 84
7718 Word preachers with or without love 86
7903 Priesthood .... The right Disciples 88
8178 Isolation of the servants of God through suffering .... Recovery 90

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Only the Bible ? .... Sola Scriptura .... Sham Christianity ....

0185 Old Testament 92
0694 Prediction of a devastating event 94
2524 Wrong interpretation of the Holy Scriptures .... Misguided teachings 95
4000 Bible message is teaching of Love .... Jesus' explanation .... Transcripts 97
5710 Book of Books .... God's Word 99
6038 New Revelations .... Reason .... Bible 101
6125 Will of resistance to Truth (Bible) 103
6929 Book of Books .... Investigating the mind 105
7088 Unbelief in Spirit work .... Lack of understanding of the Scriptures 107
7884 The letter kills .... Lifeless proclaimer of the Word 109
7927 Opposing objections .... False interpretation of the Bible 111
8054 Is the Bible completed? 113
8355 Jesus' promises must be fulfilled 115
8497 Dead knowledge .... Awakening the Spirit 118
8661 The error dominates the people .... Book of the Fathers 120
8837 Assurance of the Father of the pure Truth 122
8842 Study does not guarantee spiritual knowledge 124
8845 Interpretation of the Divine Word 126
8851 Rejection of the Divine Word 128
8872 'I will guide you into Truth ....' '.... that women should not teach ... is by no means My Commandment' 129
9002 Why constantly New Revelations? 131
9019 First Corinthians, 2:10 133

Trinity ....

2056 Trinity …. 136
4484 The Doctrine of the Trinity of God 138

Index

BD.Nr. Page

5389 Misguided teaching about the Trinity 142
7001 The Christ-problem .... Trinity 144
7117 The Problem of the Trinity 146
8250 God and Jesus are one .... Human manifestation of God 148
8422 Jesus is God 150

The solely beatifying Church ....

1374 Right ways .... Roman Catholic 152
2221 Peter's successors .... Ecclesiastical-secular power 154
4028 The Church of Christ .... Peter, the Rock .... Worldly Organisations 157
4721 Christ Head of his Church .... Members of the true Church 159
4840 Ecclesiastical Commandments 161
5456 The only beatifying Church 163
6339 Formal Christians .... Dead Souls 165
6445 Characteristic of the Church of Christ 166
7072 The true Church .... Sects .... Working of the spirit 168
7690 Message to the formal Christians 170
7779 'Living Christians' 172
7850 The true Church of Christ .... Peter, the Rock .... Followers - Formal Christians 174
8212 Unity of ecclesiastical denominations? 176
8375 The Church of Christ in its beginnings 179
8651 The true Church of Christ 181

‘You are Peter, the Rock, on you I will build My Church ....’

1516 'You are Peter, the Rock ....' 183
4312 Church of Christ .... 'You are Peter, the Rock ....' 184
4525 'You are Peter, the Rock .... ' Living Faith - Church of Christ 186

Index

BD.Nr. Page

4942 'Thou art Peter, the Rock, and upon this Rock I will build My Church ....' 187

The Church Triumphant .... 'And the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against them .... '

3239 'And the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against them ....' 189
3589 'The Gates of Hell .... ' Church of Christ 191
3603 Satan knows that he does not have much time left .... Devils in the end times 193
4304 Triumphant Church .... One flock and one Shepherd 194
4406 'And the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against them ....' 196
4768 Collapse of ecclesiastical Organisations .... True Church 197
5186 'The Gates of Hell shall not prevail against it ....' 199

Infallibility of the Head of the Church .... Dogmas, Church Commandments .... Sacraments ....

0810 Carrier of the Word .... Search for the Truth .... Training station .... Researcher 201
1361 Aversion to spiritual food .... Obstacle 202
1482 Forgiveness of sins .... Infallibility .... Routine actions 204
1514 Infallibility .... Ecclesiastical Commandments 206
1517 'Go and teach all Nations ....' 208
2383a Infallibility of the Head of the Church 210
2383b Infallibility of the Head of the Church 211
2412 Spiritual coercion .... Human Commandments .... Fighting the teaching of Christ 212
3329 Own responsibility .... Dogma 214
4294 Dogma .... always disadvantageous for the Soul Freedom of will of man 216
4458 Danger of flattening (cath.) .... Duty ... Free will 218

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
4993	Spiritual coercion .... Dogma .... Every dogma is a rape of free will	221
6813	Fulfilment of humanly decreed Commandments will not replace actions of Love	223
6967	Spiritual coercion	226
8692	Sacraments .... (Ordination to the priesthood - Anointing the sick)	228

Sacraments, Ceremonies, Divine service

0625	Form faith .... False Worship	230
0654	Shallow faith .... Worship at all times .... Formal keeping of the Commandments	231
0800	True Worship	233
1083	Places of Worship	234
1148	Obeying the Commandments under coercion	236
1375	Human additions .... Attendance at Church	238
1376	Ceremonies .... Childship to God	240
1377	Ceremonies .... Childship to God	241
1411	Cult .... Communities?	242
1814	Communal Church Service .... Tradition	244
2395	True Worship .... Serving in Love	245
2480	Worldly Attitude .... Only Love redeems	247
2800	Professional Missionaries .... Academic knowledge	249
3139	Ceremonies and outward appearances hindering	250
3797	Right Worship charity and mercy	251
4519	Tabernacle	253
5249	Right Worship Service	254
5571a	Formalities, Ceremonies .... True Church Service	255
5571b	Formalities, Ceremonies .... True Church Service	257
5671	Foreign Gods .... Ceremonies .... Shell - Core .... Truth	258
5982	Change of the true Gospel .... Followers?	260
6280	True prayer and Church Service	262

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
8507	The right Worship Service	263
8673	True Church Service requires a Father-child relationship	266
8686	Various schools of thought .... Pretended Worship	268
8796	Every person has to accept the consequences of his knowledge	270
8829	Pretended Worship	273

Outpouring of the Holy Spirit .... Pentecost ....

1416	Outpouring of the Holy Spirit .... John 14:13-26 .... Pentecost	274
4049	Outpouring of the Spirit .... Disciples	276
4660	Working of the Spirit (Pentecost) Mediator .... Truth - Error .... Mission	278
4905	'I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh .... '	280
5683	Outpouring of the Spirit .... Healing the sick, work miracles	283
7130	Understanding the outpouring of the Spirit	285
7897	Whitsun experience	287
8145	John 7:38-39	289
8516	The outpouring of the Spirit .... Whitsun	291
8713	John 7:38-39	294
8803	The outpouring of the Spirit upon the Disciples then and now	297

From right praying in Spirit and in Truth .... Lip prayers, form prayers, rosary prayers meaningless ….

4746	Prayer in Spirit and in Truth	298
5481	God .... Father .... Learn to recognize the Father in Me	299
5674	Prayer in Spirit and in Truth	301
5759	Right prayer .... Child relationship	302
7071	A child's prayer to the Father .... Praying without ceasing	304
7304	Concerning the 'Inner Word'	306
8466	What is prayer in Spirit and in Truth?	308
8737	The bond with God .... Adversities and suffering	311

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Last Supper .... Eucharist ....

0764 Last Supper 313
3676 Prepare dwelling in heart .... Communion .... 'Behold, I stand at the door .... ' 315
3728 'Whoso eateth My flesh ....' 317
3740 'Do this in remembrance of Me .... ' Communion 318
4053 Sin against the Spirit 321
4379 Last Supper .... Spiritual meaning .... Flesh - blood 322
6717 'Instituted Words' for the Last Supper 324
7666 Instituted Words 327
8728 Explanation of 'blessing' 330
8758 Who has the right to 'teach'? 333

Communion

2085 Spiritual Communion 335
4142 Spiritual Communion .... Process .... Rebirth 338
4814 Spiritual Marriage 339
5384 Communion 341

Baptism

6392 Baptism in the Spirit 342
6611 About 'Baptism' 344
6732 Tradition .... Sacraments .... Sacramental effect 347
6769 About Baptism .... Baptism for adults 349
8643 Explanation about Baptism with water 350
8688 Wrong interpretation of Jesus' Words 352
8941 1 Corinthians 15, 29 .... 'Act of Baptism on a dead person' 355

Confession

4166 Act of forgiveness of sins .... Jesus Christ as Savior 356

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Repentance

3279 Work of Redemption .... Suffering .... Free will 358
3691 Adversity and tribulation for the purification of the Soul 360
4009 God mild but just judge .... Atonement on earth 362

Original Sin

1447 Original sin .... Liberation 363
5967 Original sin 364
8830 God wants His Word understood differently 368

Forgiveness of sins

0444 Forgiveness of sins .... I. 371
0445 Forgiveness of sins .... II. 372
0906 Forgiveness of sins 373
1430 Christ our Advocate .... Forgiveness of sins ....
Affirming the work of Redemption 374
1775 Forgiveness of Sins .... 'If you do not see a sign, believe ye not' 375
3297 Remitting or retaining sins .... Jesus' Disciples 377
5261 Forgiveness of sins 380
5262 Forgiveness of sins 382
6709 'Whose soever sins ye remit ....' 384
8373 'Whose soever sins ye remit ....'
Right representatives of God on earth 385

Marriage

4357 Marriage .... Before God and before the world 388
4655 'What God has joined together .... '
Connections blessed by God 390
4834 The right, lawful marriage before God 391
6940 God's blessing for every action .... Marriages 393

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Monastic life

0391 Seclusion from the world .... Monastery? 395
1027 Monastic life? .... (Concerning a previous conversation) 397
1028 Monastic life? .... (Concerning a previous conversation) 399

Marian devotion

0756 Veneration of the Virgin Mary .... The birth of Christ 400
4322 Fatima - After reading about it 401
4752 Worshipping the Mother of God 403
4980 Dogma: Mary's Ascension 404
5806 Apparitions of Mary 406
6478 Apparitions of Mary .... Signs and miracles .... Satan's activity 408
7045a The Adversary's works of Deception .... Apparitions 410
7045b The Adversary's works of Deception .... Apparitions 412
7389 False Christ's and Prophets .... Apparitions of Mary 416
7460 Satan's work as an Angel of Light .... (Fatima) 419
8324 People's attitude towards Mary, the Mother of Jesus 421

Intercessory prayers to so-called Saints .... Intercession ....

0783 Canonization 424
4328 Community of 'Saints' .... Intercession pointless 425
8298 'You shall have no foreign Gods beside Me ....' 428
8470 Clarification about intercession 430
8508 Bearing suffering for fellow human beings 434
8611 Intercession for souls in the Beyond .... I. 436
8616 Intercession for souls in the Beyond .... II. Reply to the Doctrine that only 'qualified' praying men are entitled to pray for Souls 439
8852 Can man suffer vicariously? 441
8960 Love recognises the error in the Beyond .... Intercession 443

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Guardian Angel .... Light beings from the kingdom of God ....

1400 Mutual help from Beings in the Beyond for the care of misguided souls .... Suffering as aid 445
1401 Mutual help from Beings in the Beyond for the care of misguided souls .... Suffering as aid 447
3981 Beings of Light are people's spiritual Guardians 449
5536 Will to help and work of the Beings of Light 451
6503 Guardian Spirit in life 452
6636 Guardian Spirit .... Spiritual Guides 454
7012 Rescue work of the Light Beings on the people entrusted to them 456
8086 Accompaniment of the Spirit of Leadership 458
8868 Different status of the created Beings .... Terms 'Angel' and 'Archangel' without authorization 461

Speaking in tongues ....

5270 Forms of Spirit activity .... Different gifts of the Spirit .... Healing .... Speaking in tongues 464
6013a Various gifts of the Spirit 466
6013b Speaking in tongues .... Warning against wrong Spirit 468
7855 Divine Working of the Spirit .... Speaking in tongues .... I. 470
7856 Divine Working of the Spirit .... Speaking in tongues .... II. 472
8641 Indication of the Adversary's Activity .... (Speaking in tongues) 474
8835 About speaking in tongues 476

Doctrine of Predestination .... Coincidence ....

1807 Divine grace must be asked for .... Not indiscriminately .... (Predestination) 478

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
2117	Divine providence .... Misguided will .... Life path is Preordained .... No coincidences	480
2199	Effect of the God-opposing Will	481
5845	Predetermined fate .... God's love and help	482
6757	Predestination? .... Different amount of blessings?	483
7006	(Philippians) .... Predestination	486
7162	Everything that happens serves to perfect the soul	488
8477	There is no Coincidence .... Nothing happens arbitrarily	489

Re-embodiment - Re-incarnation

0786	Way of the Soul before the earthly existence .... Theory of Re-embodiment	491
0787	Way of the Soul before the earthly existence .... Theory of Re-embodiment .... (cont. to Nr. 786)	493
0788	Way of the Soul before the earthly existence .... Theory of Re-embodiment .... (cont. to Nr. 786 and 787)	495
2873	Teaching of Re-incarnation is misguided .... Law	497
2875	Phase of development unique during a period of Salvation .... Incarnation of Beings of Light .... Mission - Child of God	498
4457	Proclamation of the end .... 'You only have but a little time left '	500
4559	The Doctrine of Re-incarnation .... (Tantra-message)	501
4590	Doctrine of Re-incarnation .... Misguided teaching .... Celestial bodies .... Stars	503
4758	Re-incarnation .... Beings of light - Mission	506
4913	Re-incarnation never will of God .... Re-incarnation .... Reverse process .... Re-banishment .... Light beings	509
5062	Re-incarnation	512
5188	Re-incarnation .... False Doctrine .... Childhood of God	516
5522	Childship of God only on earth .... Further development in the Hereafter	518
6854	All creations in the universe are school houses	520
8000	Re-incarnation for special reasons	525

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
8180	About the Doctrine of Re-incarnation	528
8291	Re-incarnation or possession?	531
8648	Answer to question about Re-incarnation	532
8844	Racial questions .... Doctrine of Re-incarnation	536

Resurrection of the flesh .... Resurrection of the dead .... Soul sleep ....

5851	Dead in Christ .... Rapture	539
6000	Resurrection of the flesh	540
6811	Resurrection of the dead into life	544
7262	Resurrection .... Decomposition of the flesh	545
8991	The doctrine of the Soul's sleep	547

The survival of the Soul after earthly death .... Life in the Beyond ....

1496	View of life dependent on belief in the survival of the Soul	549
1815	The opponent's intentions to portray everything of a mystical nature as error	551
2767	Belief in the Soul's life after death .... God's mercy	552
3699	Belief in the immortality of the Soul .... Truth	553
4723	Immortality of Soul .... Wrong Doctrine	555
4820	Conditions in the Beyond	557
5332	The state of Souls in the Beyond .... Misguided belief - unbelief - Love	558
5360	Reunion in the Beyond .... Maturity	560
5365	Reunion in the Beyond in the Kingdom of Light	562
6682	Contact with the Spiritual Kingdom .... Warning against spiritualistic meetings	564
7343	The Soul's continuation of life after death	566
7560	To the worldlings	567
7656	The Soul will reap what it has sown	569

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Spiritual Rebirth of the Soul ....

1875 Rebirth of the Spirit 571
1876 Surrender of the will spiritual Rebirth 572
2021 Spiritual Rebirth .... Mediator .... Task 573
2360 Spiritual Rebirth 574
3266 Spiritual Rebirth .... Grace 576
4893 Spiritual Rebirth of the Soul 579
6117 Rebirth .... Futile life on earth if not attained 580
6593 New birth equals Resurrection 582

Eternal Damnation ....

6155 There is no Eternal Damnation 584
6420 'Eternal Damnation'.... Light .... Will of Lucifer? 585
6550 God's infinite Love .... Eternal Damnation 587
7279 God is a 'God of Love, ' not a 'God of Wrath' 589
7910 Doctrine of Damnation is misguided teaching 591
8035 Wrong image of God .... Misguided teachings 593
8740 Explanation regarding free will 595
8969 Is the will first or Grace 597

Hell ....

4062 Hell .... Directed matter 599
4575 'They ate and drank .... ' as before the Flood 601
4488 Heaven and Hell 602
5991 Concept of Hell and its Torments 604
6864 Earth is place of Perdition .... Devils 606
7049 Satanic activity .... Countermeasure by embodied Beings of Light 608

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Redeemer .... Salvation .... Jesus' work of Redemption ....

2316 Greatness of the guilt of men recognised Jesus Christ 611
5213 Jesus Christ .... Redeemer - God-man 613
5891 Forgiveness of sins through Jesus Christ 616
5931 Jesus Christ is the Gate to the Kingdom of Light 617
6307 Salvation only through Jesus Christ 619
6663 The strength of Jesus' name 621
6932 The Bridge to Me is Jesus Christ 622
7147 God became visible in Jesus Christ 624
7664 Right attitude to the work of Redemption 626
7717 The way to the cross must be taken 628
7863 Original light from Eternity .... Jesus Christ 630
7986 Love accomplished the work of Redemption 632
8152 The spiritual foundation of the work of Redemption 634
8171 The atonement of the man Jesus 636
8528 Explanation and meaning of the work of Redemption 639
8864 God cannot 'excuse' the sins 641

Discipleship of Jesus

1359 Demands .... Following Jesus .... Forgiveness of sins 644
1834 Following Jesus 645
2166 God's Word - Doctrine of Love .... Following Jesus 647
2354 Right Followers of Christ .... Love life 648
4534 The right kind of teacher .... Truth - Error 649
5577 God's Spirit in man Jesus .... Discipleship 651
5672 Test of will on earth .... Discipleship of Jesus .... Connection 653
5726 Strong faith .... Following Jesus 655
5791 Way to Golgotha .... Following Jesus 656
6053 Way of following Jesus 657
6562 Way of the Cross .... Following Jesus 659
7874 The right way of following Jesus 660

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Loving intercession for the neighbor .... for the deceased

3582 Intercession by fellow human beings 663
3602 Distress and agonies of immature Souls in the Hereafter 664
5161 Strength of intercession 666
6351 Power of intercession for the unredeemed 668
6422 Willingness to work for the redeemed 670
6483 Redemption work has an effect in the Hereafter 672
6577 Loving intercession for world people 674
6582 Intercession for fellow human beings 676
7633 Need and help of Souls in the Hereafter 678
7839 Directing the Souls in the Beyond to Jesus Christ 680
8224 Agonizing fate of the Souls in the Hereafter 682
8441 Power of loving intercession for unbelievers 684
8745 The souls' fate after death varies 686
9014 Appeals for a gift of strength for the souls of the deceased 690

Rapture .... New Earth ....

2211 Last Judgment .... Rapture 693
2754 Remodelling the Earth .... New Earth .... Time law 695
3557 Coming in the clouds .... Rapture 697
3595 Duration of shaping the new Earth .... Paradise 698
3791 Rapture .... From all directions .... Gospel 700
4644 Experiencing Doomsday as in a dream state .... Memory, new earth 701
4692 Reshaping of the earth at a moment of time .... Wonders of Creation 702
5607 Rapture 704
5799 The coming of the Lord .... Rapture 705

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
	UFO's - The work of Lucifer	
6674	Mysterious appearances .... (Flying disks)	707
7206	Unusual phenomena .... (UFO's)	709
7208	Contact between stars .... (UFO's)	711
7742	About the UFO convention	713
8623	Deceptive works of the Adversary .... (UFO's)	715
8698	Clarification about UFO's	717
8840	Unidentified flying objects	719
	Satan's glare	
2204	Satan's work of Deception .... Mask .... Matter	721
3191	The Adversary's mask	723
4396	Demonic influence .... Truth bearer	724
6102	The guise of piety .... Satan's activity	726
6628	World Wisdom and Blinding Light .... Asking for Truth	728
6639	Gentle light .... Deceptive light .... (Sensational ....)	730
8438	Warning against intercourse with the psychic world	732
8712	Spiritual low .... Lack of Love .... Ego Love	734
8762	Spiritual connections?	736
	False Prophets .... Work of Satan through mediumistic receptions (Channeling, Interjections) .... Astrology	
3580	Miracles .... False Prophets	740
4748	Astrology .... Destiny in the stars	743
5162	Determining the time of the end - False Prophets	744
5175	Satan's work .... Heartfelt prayer for protection	746
5861	False Christ's and False Prophets	748
6468	Dangers of psychic communication	749

Index

BD.Nr.		Page
6782	True and False Prophets	752
7601	Contact with inhabitants of other worlds .... 'In My Father's house ....'	754
7673	Warning about communicating with the Beyond	756
7829	'Work of the Spirit' and the work of the spirit world	758
8487	False Christs' and Prophets	760
8521	False Christ's and Prophets .... Characteristic: Salvation	763

Attitudes of other religions (churches) towards Jesus Christ .... Ascended Masters .... Eastern teachings ....

8312	Warning against mediumistic receptions .... 'Spiritual guides'....	766
8360	False reports from the astral world .... 'Spiritual guides'	769
8800	Reply to a question about 'Yogis'	771
8824	Other religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ	776
8825	Addition to Yogi - Message	777
8944	After reading a book about Indian religions	779

Jehovah's Witnesses

5163	Bible - Spirit work ....(after lecture by Jehovah's Witnesses)	782
5164	Biblical research .... Mind Knowledge .... (after lecture of Jehovah's Witnesses)	784
6890	Received after conversation with Jehovah's Witnesses .... (part)	787

Mormons - Latter Day Saints .... 'Sitting at the right hand of God' – Incarnation of God not comprehended - Jesus IS God ....

8836	Acts 7,55-56 .... Mormons	788
8849	The latter-day Saints	790

Index

BD.Nr. Page

Bruno Gröning

4682 Assessment of supernatural work .... Bruno Gröning 792

Carl Welkisch

7674 Mysterious earth fates 793

Therese Neumann - Konnersreuth .... Stigma ....

2520 Konnersreuth .... Piety 795
4470 Various spiritual work: wisdom, seeing, divination .... (Konnersreuth) 798
4701 Explanation of the stigma ... 801

9030 **A warning not to change the Word of God ....** 803
8899 **'My word is not a commodity .... '**
Reply to Habermann (Time of printing)
(Printing and distribution of the announcements) 804

Who was Bertha Dudde?

Bertha Dudde was born in Liegnitz, Silesia, on April 1, 1891, the second oldest daughter of a painter.

She became a dressmaker and since June 15, 1937, she has been receiving announcements from the Lord through the 'inner word.'

'Through a bright dream I was prompted to write down my thoughts after intimate prayer. Understandably, this still often resulted in doubts and inner struggles, until the conviction came to me that by no means I myself was the author of these delicious words of grace, but that the Spirit in me, i.e. the love of the Heavenly Father, was obviously working and introducing me to the truth.'

'A knowledge was opened to me in the spiritual field that went far beyond my elementary school education. I received and continue to receive the knowledge as dictation in a fully awake state; I write down everything that is said to me in shorthand, and then transcribe it unchanged word for word in fair copy. The process does not take place at all in a compulsive state, i.e., in trance or ecstasy, but in an absolutely sober condition; however, I must want it myself, and voluntarily I may then receive these dictations; they are bound neither to a time nor to a place.'

'Now I have only one desire, to be able to make these gifts of grace still quite accessible to many people and to be allowed to do much work in His vineyard according to the will of God Himself.'

(Quotes from a self-biography from 1959)
Bertha Dudde died in Leverkusen on September 18, 1965.

‘Behold, that which I have declared before is come; so also I declare new things; before they arise I will let you hear them.’ (Isa 42:9)

For the LORD does nothing, but reveals his secret to the prophets, his servants. (Amo 3:7)

‘In the beginning was the Word ....
A Tedeum to the Creator of Heaven and Earth ....
You all are His creatures, once lost to Him ....
And He will not rest,
until He has recovered all the sheep ....’

With these words the revelations of God to Bertha Dudde began on June 15, 1937, which found the conclusion on August 17, 1965 with the manifestation 9030 as seal.

The Mysteriousness of Divine Revelations ....

The mystery of divine revelation consists of God manifestly revealing Himself to people who do not represent an official school of thought but only prove to be followers of Christ's church through their way of life .... who thus live as Christ taught people on earth and are thereby filled by God's spirit like Him. In addition, they must believe in the working of the spirit, in God's eternal love which wants to make itself known to people.

They have to believe that intimate contact with God is possible, they have to believe that God expresses Himself as soon as He is approached for it, and since this faith is only rarely found divine revelations always remain something mysterious for people, even though they are only a natural consequence of profound faith and intimate contact with God. Everything that cannot be explained earthly remains mysterious to man.

A divine revelation comes from the spiritual realm and will therefore only be explained spiritually. For this reason, however, the human being must lead a spiritual life alongside his earthly life in order to be able to ascertain the truth of divine revelations for himself, insofar as the working of the spirit is explained to him through them.

And if he then seriously works on himself, i.e. leads his way of life in accordance with the divine revelations which express God's will, he himself will belong to those who are appreciated of the direct divine revelation. For him it is then no longer a mystery but only a joyful knowledge to be so intimately connected with God that he can hear His voice.

The fact that God wants to present knowledge to people through His revelations which corresponds to the truth requires a mediator, a person who is able to receive the Word of God in intimate contact and is willing to pass it on to the world. And thus He chooses His servants on earth. He makes them His apostles to whom He teaches His Word again and trains them to be bearers of truth on earth. And the nature of His

teaching is mysterious, however, only for the unbeliever and ignorant because he does not acknowledge God and therefore does not want to recognise His working either. But whoever believes in God, in His love and omnipotence, nothing is impossible and unfounded for him that seems extraordinary. And this faith also enables him to receive the divine Word .... Thus he allows himself to be taught by God Himself .... and thus receives divine wisdom .... God reveals Himself to him through His spirit.

This is something so powerful, so sublime, it testifies to the immense love of a Being Who, in His highest perfection, condescends to His imperfect creatures by speaking to them .... This is an extremely gratifying process for the human being who feels like His child and who finds the explanation in the Father's love, and a mysterious process for the one who does not know the strength of divine love but cannot reject the revelations.

Whoever is therefore called to receive them belongs to the chosen ones who have a mission to fulfil on earth. And since they are in knowledge they are God's willing servants, they let themselves be guided by Him and offer Him no resistance, they have subordinated their will to God and are merely the organ through which God Himself speaks to people because they urgently need His Word.

God always reveals Himself to people in times of adversity, and this must always be recognised as the working of the spirit which can only unfold where faith is profound and a person's way of life corresponds to the divine commandments .... where Christ's teaching is followed and the human being is thereby in intimate union with God, Who then fills him with His strength and Himself is now working in him .... Amen

Justification of renewed Revelations ....
'I address You' ....

BD 0752 23.1.1939

Reasons for the Revelations ....
'Not one stone will be left upon another ....'

The world will always deny all spiritual work, and nevertheless a search will begin, and that by the way of spiritual meetings, although one will also doubt the truth of such received announcements. And therefore the Lord chooses this form in order to give people knowledge of His will.

It is unbelievably difficult to find a hearing with people if their free will is to remain untouched and the free decision is to be left to them, because the counterforce affects the thinking of people in the same way and tries to make everything heard, to be unbelievable .... so that a man without inner piety, without the unrestrained devotion to God, easily runs the risk to listen to these whispers and therefore doubts the received announcements .... the imparted Word of God ....

And it will therefore only be possible to impart the purest truth to people when the receptacle of Divine truth .... the receiver of the teachings from above, completely withdraws himself from the hustle and bustle of the world and is willing to serve God .... when he accepts the gifts with full will in purest intention to serve God and his neighbour .... without own advantage, always only according to the inner heart-urge.

Then such a servant of God on earth already reaches the degree of maturity which enables him to break through matter and to see spiritually .... and thus to recognize the truth of all revelations.

And still the worldly man will remain rejecting, for the simple reason that he does not possess the ability to think spiritually, but looks at everything only with worldly eyes and consequently he is convinced of the impossibility of a connection of the beyond with the earth. He cannot judge an area which he does not know, and will therefore much rather completely deny everything lying in the same frame.

But the time comes closer and closer, of which is written .... not one stone will remain on the other .... what means spiritually that all views must be shaken up in order to form a new free thinking among mankind. All wisdom, which people today believe to possess, will become invalid in view of the messages from heaven .... and the more earthly knowledge burdens man, the more difficult it will be to grasp the new teaching, because only he will be able to receive completely and unlimitedly, who has first purified himself from all the dross of worldly wisdom, in order to receive only the teachings full of wisdom, which God in His love and mercy imparts to man .... Amen

BD 5065 17.2.1951

The eternal Love ....
Reasons for the Revelations ....

Recognise the One Who speaks to you as the eternal Love Itself, Who reveals Itself to you in order to help you. Don't doubt, you listeners, that I Myself dwell among you in the Word but consider that an exceedingly great spiritual adversity causes Me to reveal Myself to you, that you yourselves are in this adversity because it is close to the end. You walk through your earthly life completely carefree and don't worry about what will happen to your soul after the death of your body; you only worry about your earthly life and about the preservation and comfort of the body, which is transient, but you don't pay attention to the imperishable in you.

If you knew the dreadful consequences of your attitude then you would also understand how great the spiritual adversity is, and you would also understand that I want to help you find your way out of it. For this reason I try to present to you through revelations what fate you are facing, I try to make you understand why the effect of your wrong attitude cannot be other than an exceedingly agonising state of suffering in the beyond or even a new banishment into solid matter. I try to inform you through revelations of My eternal plan of Salvation so that you will understand why everything exists and that only your eternal

salvation is striven for by My will. I Myself come to you and reveal Myself because you don't believe Me otherwise, because you cannot explain the context to yourselves humanly and intellectually and, in turn, cannot be taught truthfully by human beings either.

But you shall recognise Me when I speak to you through the mouth of a human being, but it is only My instrument which I use and speak to you Myself because it is necessary. For there is not much time left until the end .... And especially in the last days My adversary will strongly harass you and try to distract you from the right realisation, from the truth, so that you will become completely blind in spirit and safely approach eternal ruin.

And because the night around you is so dreadfully dark, I kindle a little light everywhere to illuminate the darkness, and anyone who strives towards the light, who does not evade its effect and flees it, will be enlightened in spirit .... The truth will be revealed to him and the great spiritual adversity will be remedied for him. Therefore I reveal Myself to you time and again, and you should believe that it is I Who speaks to you .... your Creator and Father of eternity, Who cares for you as My children in danger and whom I therefore want to help before it is too late.

And when I admonish you to love you can very well recognise that eternal love itself speaks to you, for My adversary would truly not urge people to fulfil the fundamental law of love which he himself has transgressed and which he fundamentally opposes .... Only from Me does love emanate, and to Me love always leads back again .... Thus My adversary will not push you towards Me by teaching you love.

And thus drop all doubts and unconditionally believe that only eternal love speaks to you if the words are good and full of wisdom, if they ennoble you and turn your thinking towards Me, Who is your most loving Father from eternity. If your heart is touched by My Word then you have the surest sign of My presence and also the right and the duty to believe what is proclaimed to you through My revelations ....

For I Am also the eternal truth, the light of eternity, Which shines into all hearts in order to displace the prince of darkness from them. I want

to come to you as Saviour in spiritual adversity and you should not deny Me entry into your heart, you should open the door wide for Me and let the radiant light fall in, you should dispel the night and walk towards a bright day .... you shall find Me through My revelations and then be relieved of all spiritual distress .... Amen

BD 5362 12.4.1952

Reasons for the Revelations:
Learning to know and love God ....

You will be shown the path you should take and it is your task to let yourselves be guided and to always remember that you are only the instruments of Him Who wants to make Himself known to your fellow human beings through you. He can only win you humans if He introduces you to the truth, because the truth lets you recognise Him as a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, as a perfect Being Who also has to be loved above all else and returns love in abundance.

But you humans will only show your love for Him when you have recognised Him for what He is .... as a kind and righteous Father Who only ever wants to please His children and therefore wants to win them over for Himself, and this recognition of His nature can only be given to you through utmost truth, because every untruth, every error, distorts or obscures the image of God and this means as much as that doubts arise in the heart which also reduce the love for God. The truth has to be offered to people, which originates from God Himself .... And therefore God uses willing people through whom He can speak to all people ....

He only introduces you to the truth because He wants to win you over for Himself, and you should always acknowledge that it is evidence of immense love and mercy when He seeks contact with you humans, when He wants to speak to you Himself and does so wherever He is heard. But He knows people's hearts, He knows their will, their state of maturity, He knows their innermost thoughts and therefore also knows who is willing and able to accept the truth from His hand. He now directs this to you humans who want to serve Him, who participate in

the spreading of His Word. He leads those into your path in whom He sees the prerequisite that they want to recognise and accept the truth ....

He certainly has the truth ready for all people, yet not all people desire it and accept it. And therefore they will not find the path to Him either, they will still have to take many wrong paths until they reach the right messenger of light who can and will give them enlightenment. Nevertheless, you will also have to instruct such people, for although they will not adhere to you, although they will sometimes laugh at you and mock you, something of what they have heard will nevertheless remain in them and one day it will come to the surface of his thoughts when the hour has come for him to make a decision for God or against Him ....

And then the words he hears can still be his salvation, he can suddenly come to recognise the truth and stand up for it with fervour, because the truth has an effect which no-one of good will can ignore. And therefore you should quietly work on all who are led into your path, for these are called and can be awakened by you, they can also come to recognise the truth if you lovingly offer them the divine Word which is full of strength and which reveals God's nature to them and can also move them to love Him ....

You should be His servants, you should let yourselves be guided by Him, receive His instructions and work as a blessing among your fellow human beings; you should make yourselves His own so that He can speak to people through you in order to save them from spiritual adversity, in order to lead them out of error into truth, through which alone they can become blessed .... Amen

BD 5701 19.6.1953

'*Test the Spirits* .... '*False Christs and Prophets* ....

Test the spirits whether they are of God .... When you accept spiritual knowledge it is very important to seriously examine its origin .... You should and need to scrutinise it because you are responsible for your

soul yourselves, which can only benefit from the truth but whose higher development is endangered by misguided spiritual information. If you are offered spiritual concepts, i.e. knowledge which cannot be earthly verified, you need to subject it to serious investigation. You should know that light and darkness fight each other, that the prince of darkness fights against pure truth, that he will try anything to lead people into wrong thinking and not even shy away from shrouding himself in the garment of an angel in order to deceive people ....

But you can expose him yourselves, you can test which spirit conveys spiritual knowledge to you. And the criteria you should consider with serious examination are: that the conveyed mental information proclaims Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, that its message consists of His doctrine of love and that you are reminded to follow Jesus .... Then you may unconditionally accept it and address God Himself as the source of knowledge conveyed to you, then you may endorse it as divine truth. You need not fear to be pushed into misguided thinking by the spirit of darkness, for he will never acknowledge Jesus Christ, Who has delivered the world from sin.

False Christs and false prophets will arise, and particularly during the last days before the end .... They will speak the name of Jesus Christ with their mouth and yet they will not be true messengers of His divine teaching of love, because they themselves will not do as they preach or their teachings are of a worldly nature, they will not be recognisable as true Christians. And this verbal confession is frequently a disguise which hides the enemy of truth. They will not truly believe in Jesus' Words, which He spoke on earth, in his promises, for they lack love, the sign of a true follower of Jesus ....

Consequently their words will be without spirit, they will be without strength, they cannot be considered as purely divine truth and need also be seriously scrutinised. But you can make this test anytime if you, in the sincere desire for truth, ask God Himself for His help to enlighten your spirit, to guide your thoughts right and to teach you to always differentiate between truth and error, and everyone who desires the spirit of God will receive it .... Amen

Duty of a teacher: to examine teaching material ....

It is a great responsibility to offer people spiritual material as long as it is doubtful whether this corresponds to the truth. And that is why everyone who believes himself called to teach his fellow men must first have the inner conviction that his teaching material is the pure truth. But he can only gain this inner conviction if he has taken a stand himself beforehand, if he subjects what he has acquired in knowledge to a serious examination ....

And these examinations again must be made with My support, he must ask Me Myself intimately that I enlighten his spirit, that I guide his thinking rightly, that I may protect him from erroneous thinking .... Only then he will be able to distinguish truth from error, and only then he is a right servant for me, a right proclaimer of my word, who can now work on earth for the blessing of men.

But who passes on spiritual good without hesitation, which he has accepted just as unhesitatingly, he does not stand in the right place, he is no proclaimer of my word, because he does not stand in my service, but he serves another, and his work on earth cannot be blessed, because he himself acts irresponsibly towards his fellowmen, because he leads them into error, but demands faith from them. Now everyone will object that he considers what he teaches or spreads to be truth ....

But he has not even let the thought arise in him that error could also have been fed to him .... And already this is a gross negligence, it is a sin of omission, because he has not seriously thought through his spiritual material .... For if someone wants to work for Me, it is also not unknown to him that I have an opponent .... It is not unknown to him that light and darkness oppose each other .... So he knows that the opponent's work is to darken the light, he knows that he scatters error to invalidate the truth .... So he himself must also be on his guard against falling prey to error, and ask for My protection from him, from his activity, from the acceptance of error ....

And if he does this seriously, then I also direct his thoughts towards erroneous spiritual material, and he can be sure that his thinking will be clarified. For I do not leave a man in erroneous thinking who asks me for the truth. But he who neglects the latter and still believes to stand in the truth is mistaken .... He himself must now cope with his wrong knowledge, but it is irresponsible to pass on this knowledge now, and therefore such a man loads much guilt on himself, although also his listeners must do the same again when they are instructed: first ask Me Myself for truth and for enlightened thinking, to also recognize it as truth ....

You humans check every good for its value .... and so you should also check spiritual good, but not accept it thoughtlessly and without hesitation, because what does not correspond to truth will only be detrimental for you humans, it will never be a blessing for your soul, because it can only reach its goal through truth alone. Who wants to be a teacher for his fellow men, he must also orient himself beforehand, what he wants to offer them, and only when he is sure of his teaching, when he himself is convinced of the truth of it, then he can and should pass it on.

And this conviction cannot be given to him in a school-like manner, but he must acquire it himself .... He must desire the pure truth and turn to the Eternal Truth itself, that it may be granted to him .... The intimate connection with me must be established beforehand, but then he can pretend to be my representative without shyness, because then he will always only teach truth, if he also wants to bring me closer to fellowmen, and his work will be blessed .... Amen

BD 8106 20.2.1962

God wants to be recognized ....
Justification of the Revelations ....

It cannot be told to you often enough that I appear unusually in the end times because I want to save you humans from the downfall. I apply many means, I address every single person in his life fate, I show Myself

in unusual events of all kinds, because everything that happens is My will or My permission .... And I speak to you humans directly from above through the supply of My word .... because I only want to achieve the one thing that you recognize Me Myself in everything that happens, in everything that you encounter, be it of a joyful or sorrowful nature. I only want to be recognized by you .... I want you humans to believe in a God and Creator Who wants to be your Father and Who tries everything in His love to win your hearts for Himself.

That is why I reveal myself, that is why I also send you my word from above because you are to receive information why everything happens and that one is above you who directs all events although he takes into account the free will of men. But my will and my power will know to judge everything right what the will of men makes wrong and therefore also much responsibility lies on man himself .... But since you men are mostly ignorant, since you lack the right knowledge, I also seek to supply this to you by giving you information about the meaning and purpose of your earth life and your earth task ....

Much time is no longer available to you men, but it can still suffice completely to cause you to strive for me myself as your God and creator, and this is the only thing I still want to achieve, so that you need not fear a new banishment at the end, when the whole earthly creation will be judged anew again .... So you have to accept this as reason when I reveal myself to you through my word .... I address you .... An unheard-of grace which My love turns towards you because My Word has a power which can easily cause a change of will in you. And then you are saved for all eternity when your will changes, when it turns towards me and I can now also grasp you. Because it is about your free will .... Neither I nor my opponent can force you to the direction of your will.

But my word can bring it about that you give me your will because you learn to recognize myself and my nature through my word, because my word is a direct radiation of love, which can ignite in you, and because you come close to me myself when you willingly listen to my word and become active afterwards. It is a means of grace with such a significant effect that you humans can be awakened to life which lasts forever .... For it is life itself, it is an emanation of power which can awaken

everything dead to life if it only gives up its resistance .... Therefore you should listen to Me when I speak to you Myself; you should not reject My messengers who convey My Word to you, for I Myself send them to you because I recognize the hearts which only still need My illumination of love in order to come alive, to then escape eternal death. And who does not pay attention to my quiet address, I will have to address him loudly, which will also still happen often before the end, because where I only still see a possibility to soften human hearts, there I will also leave no stone unturned, because it is not about the well-being of the body, but about the state of the soul, which is to be saved still before the end ....

Do not doubt My love, for even if you humans are not always able to recognize it, it is nevertheless the reason for everything you experience and which also often affects you painfully. And as long as there is still a possibility to influence the hearts of men, I will not fail to grant them help. For I do not want them to perish; I want them to attain eternal life and be blessed .... Amen

BD 8118 6.3.1962

Urgency and justification of the 'Revelations' ....

And you will always be allowed to experience the love of your father, because I will stand by you in every adversity, I will direct your thoughts and guide you on all your ways. Because it is My will that you are active for Me, because I can only look after few people with a task which, however, is necessary for the salvation of people's souls .... I can only address a few people directly and instruct them in the pure truth, but these few are also to use all their strength to ensure that the truth is spread .... You should always be ready to listen to me because my direct address is an act of deepest love for you people and you can draw immeasurable blessings from it ....

You are to let me speak to you as often as this is possible because then my light and my power flows to earth and this flow is not only picked up

by you but also by many beings of light and also by I-conscious beings who are poor in light and greedily take it up because it does them good .... because they take power from it which they need. I only want to always make you, who want to serve me, aware of the urgency of it that my word is sent to earth ....

You are not to believe that you do useless work because you can see little success yourselves .... You should only always be ready to serve Me as a vessel into which I can pour My spirit .... For your free will must declare itself ready for this, because I cannot force any man to serve Me as a mediator, if I want to address men .... And I always want to direct your thoughts that you now do what corresponds to my will ....

Through you therefore the fellow human beings shall learn about their outcome and about their goal .... they shall know that they are creatures of a power which called them into being in love and wisdom so that they should experience endless happiness .... For I Myself, your God and Creator, wanted to give Myself away in My endless love, and I therefore created vessels for Myself into which I could pour out My love .... I created beings for Myself, which I formed in My image ....

And you humans shall experience that you are these beings, but that you did not remain as I had created you, but that you turned yourselves into the opposite in free will .... You are to know that this was your original sin, that you turned away from me and that you now go over the earth because of this original sin .... that you have arrived as man at the end of your earth course and you are to return in this short earth life time again in free will to me from whom you once separated yourselves voluntarily .... You should know about the end and the goal, so that you live your earth life consciously .... And you must therefore also attain knowledge of your God and Creator, because all knowledge was lost to you through your fall ....

And this knowledge can only be imparted to you by Me Myself by speaking to you and .... because you humans are mostly not able to hear Me .... I therefore express myself through a person who allows this direct address in free will. Therefore you should listen to all my messengers when they give you information about what you have to

know in order to consciously lead your earth life in my will, which is now announced to you and always only consists of the fact that you men have to insert yourselves again into the law of the eternal order, which you once overturned: that you have to live in love, which you once rejected and therefore you have fallen deeply ....

For love is My primal element, which also once called you into life .... Love is also your original substance, your actual being, which you yourselves only turned into the opposite and therefore you have also become unhappy .... The principle of divine order is love, and you all have to live in this order if you want to be divine creatures again and unite with me as the Eternal Love ....

And the knowledge about it I try to pass on to you men again and again through direct address, which is therefore of highest value and the spreading of which is my will, because it is only a blessing for all of you men when you know about your beginning and about your aim and you consciously strive for this on earth .... Amen

'I want error to be corrected .... '
Purification of False Doctrines ....

BD 4817 15.1.1950

Defilement of the pure teachings of Christ ....
Free will ....

What I have spoken to you men on earth, that should be preserved in all purity. So it was my will, and therefore I gave you at the same time the promise that I would stay with you in spirit and therefore watch over what is proclaimed as my word on earth. But this promise was only valid for those whose will was fully turned towards me; it was valid for those who longed for me in their heart and saw in me the father from eternity. But I never could and never wanted to bind the will of men, and so it could not be prevented that the will of men disfigured my pure

teaching, that what was right for these men was added and left out, and thereby my word lost its purity, that it was mixed with additional human work and therefore also lost power and effect, which originally were attached to my word and as long as the teaching was divine, therefore free of human work. I do not make the human will unfree.

But it is understandable that this will was influenced by my adversary, as well as a human being makes himself in bondage to him through thinking, wanting and acting. It is understandable that no more truth can flow out of an evil man's mouth, as also the thinking of him must be directed against the truth, if he harmonizes more with my opponent than with me. The power of my opponent is great, and yet again not so great that men must fall prey to him .... Their will alone determines the influence on the soul of man.

And therefore the pure truth had soon become illusory, where men did not let me be present myself through their will, their love and their way of life. But I remain with you in spirit .... I was and am always present where the door of the heart is opened to Me and a dwelling place is prepared .... And there I will also always speak words of love and truth, and who therefore hears me in the heart, who lets me speak to him through the spirit, he will always stand in the pure truth and need not fear that he receives untruth.

And so a constant purification of the teaching takes place, which is proclaimed as Christ's teaching on earth and no longer corresponds to the pure truth, which is no longer what it was at the time of My walk on earth. ‘Heaven and earth will pass away, but My word will remain for eternity ....’

But only the pure word from Me endures, but word changed by men decays, even if it has a long existence through the will of men, but it will never be able to withstand the truth when this begins to shine in brightest light. For the pure truth is like a sharp sword that defeats everything that does not submit to it. The truth will be victorious because it is from Me, Who am the eternal truth Myself .... Amen

Right Disciples .... Spirit work .... Why false teachings? ....

My disciples were enlightened by My spirit and therefore they taught right. They could not speak anything else, if they advertised for Me and My kingdom, than what I put into their mouths, what therefore My spirit announced to them. And they taught the same what I myself preached to men on earth; they instructed them in my name, they spoke in my place, and therefore they proclaimed the right gospel to men as it was my will. And always those will be their right followers who are likewise enlightened by my spirit, because they alone will speak the truth, they alone will be my right representatives on earth.

But who is not enlightened by my spirit and nevertheless preaches, he will not represent the pure truth, because a man, in whom my spirit cannot work, he will distort the truth, he will apply a wrong interpretation for my word, which I once spoke, he will teach error, although he has acquired a knowledge scholastically and he believes himself qualified to be able to instruct fellowmen as teacher. But the simplest explanation for this is this: Where my spirit cannot work, there the spirit of my opponent works, and that truly in a way fighting the truth ....

And from this it can be seen how easily it was possible that My pure teaching was disfigured and is now presented to people in the form of a distorted image. To understand my spoken word spiritually, as I want it to be understood, presupposes spiritual work in man, it presupposes enlightened thinking and this again presupposes a way of life completely according to my will. The latter, however, does not consist in the fulfillment of ecclesiastically decreed commandments, but solely in the fulfillment of My commandments, the commandments of love for God and neighbor. A life in love makes man a receptacle of My spirit, and only such a man is able to instruct fellow men, he alone possesses the knowledge of the spiritual meaning of every one of My words ....

And this knowledge is absolutely necessary to recognize the blatant error which men have made of My word. This knowledge, which is therefore supplied by My spirit to a person who wants to serve Me, entitles to teach, and then every instruction happens again under the assistance of My spirit .... Whoever works for Me will not utter anything but what is in My will, because I want it that the truth is given to people.

The spirit of untruth, however, dominates people because My spirit, the mediator of truth, can no longer express itself in those who believe to be the successors of My disciples, who administer the teaching office and who themselves are not in contact with the Giver of truth.

They interpret my word, but the spiritual meaning of my word is completely unknown to them, they teach what the fathers taught them, thoughtlessly they accepted these teachings, and thoughtlessly they also passed them on, unaware of the fact that they must answer for every word one day.

They are, as blind in spirit themselves, blind guides of fellow men, they lead them away from the truth instead of towards the truth, they present a teaching as the teaching of Christ, which I have never ever proclaimed on earth, and that because they only follow the letter and do not understand the true meaning, because my spirit cannot enlighten them.

They do not seek the truth because they believe to possess it, and therefore they do not seek me, and I therefore cannot guide them into truth. For if they sought Me, then they would also live in love, and then they would also recognize Me, because I reveal Myself to everyone who believes in Me and keeps My commandments.

Whoever wants to be My disciple must follow Me like My apostles, he must lead a life of unselfish neighborly love, so that his spirit awakens in him, so that he enters into the connection with Me through love and he can then be taught by Me Myself, as it is written: You will all be taught by God .... My spirit will guide him into truth, and only then can he be My representative on earth .... Amen

Purification of the teaching of Christ ....

A purification of the teaching, which is spread as Christ's teaching on earth, must take place first, if a unification of Christian denominations is to come about, because the core of every faith community must always be the teaching, which I Myself proclaimed on earth. But as long as this doctrine is so formed, it can never form people who are members of the church founded by Me. Because a deep, living faith belongs to it, which however cannot possibly be won by a deformed teaching.

What a person is to believe with conviction must also withstand a serious examination, i.e., the intellect of the person must be involved in the examination, and what is demanded to be believed, that the intellect must also be able to recognize as proving the nature of God. He must be able to believe it, because it gives him a picture of me, which corresponds to truth, because it lets me be recognized as God of love, wisdom and omnipotence.

Such a teaching will not give rise to doubts or disputes, but will always unite men fraternally, while every educated teaching is cause for divisions, which again can only be remedied when the former is purified, that is, when those come together who possess my teaching again in purest form, who earnestly strive to live according to this teaching and to impart it just as purely to their fellow men.

There is only one truth, and this I Myself have brought close on earth to the people who listened to Me and believed in Me. Whoever was pure of heart recognized it as truth and remained faithful to it. But whoever exalted himself, who disregarded humility, who was devoid of all love, the truth was not sacred to him and he changed it to his advantage. And so my teaching did not remain what it originally was, and could also no longer bring the blessing to the people, because they now no longer recognized me rightly, because they had got into wrong thinking through the erroneous teachings.

And since everyone again thought of himself as standing in the truth, the divisions and different schools of thought arose, which all assume to be the church founded by me .... Again and again they branch off, again and again new organizations arise, more and more the mind of man broods where only the work of my spirit can bring enlightenment. Individuals certainly come closer to the truth again, but hostile by those who represent their spiritual good and yet are far away from the truth.

But the masses will never stand in the truth, because this is only the prerogative of those who seriously strive towards me, and this is not the case with most people. Few only are it whose spirit is enlightened, although it is due to all to put themselves into this state, because from me the gift of grace to stand in truth is denied to nobody. And so it will also never be possible to form an organization which unites all people and yet can make the claim to be the church founded by Me.

Every existing organization has members of My church, these are the people whose faith is deep and alive through a way of life in love, who earnestly strive to attain Me and eagerly strive for the truth .... They will also recognize where the spiritual material imparted to them has false doctrines, they will free themselves from them and only regard as My pure teaching what their heart accepts without hesitation. In order to now give them a confirmation of their thinking, I send the pure truth down to earth again, as this happens again and again, when men are no longer able to interpret my word right, when they have entangled themselves in erroneous teachings and alone are not able to find out what is truth and what is error.

I am in the spirit again among men and give them My word, which also My apostles heard after My ascension into heaven through the inner word. Whoever now has this Word of Mine, whoever receives it directly from Me, i.e. hears My voice in him mentally or sounding, whoever believes these direct recipients of Mine and likewise accepts the Word as pure truth and now stands up for it, no matter which denomination he belongs to, whoever teaches fellow human beings about it in love, contributes his part to it, to establish a unification of ecclesiastical

denominations, for in this sole truth all will be found who are of serious and good will, who place My church above all else, which I Myself founded, and who see no obstacle in the individual denominations to be members of the true church of Christ, which cannot be overwhelmed by the gates of hell, as I Myself promised .... Amen

BD 6343 31.8.1955

Dead Christianity ....

You will be put to a hard test, you who call yourselves Christians and have not yet provided proof of genuine Christianity .... you, who believe yourselves to be called to the sole candidacy for My kingdom .... you, who believe that words and outward appearances alone are sufficient for Me to be accepted by Me into My kingdom. You will still have to prove yourselves, and then it will be hard for you to remain faithful to what you have represented with all eagerness so far.

Because once you will have to confess for me .... not as up to now only for a faith building which then will collapse like a house of cards. And especially for you it will become much more difficult to confess for me and my name, because you know me too little, you only know unimportant things, and you keep unimportant commandments, but you know too little of what I myself have taught on earth, and my commandments you pay only little attention to .... You live too little in love, and therefore you also lack that knowledge which would give you joyful courage of confession when you are confronted with the decision.

You cannot be spared this decision because you have always taken too lightly what is your earthly life task: to work on your soul .... because you were content with formal customs which cannot earn your soul the slightest degree of maturity. Your striving towards me truly leaves much to be desired, and short hours are enough for you, because you believe to serve me. You will not have gained any inner strength which enables you to openly confess me and my name, and it will turn out that your faith is not a living but only a form faith, a learned faith which does not prove itself when it is put to the test.

And with such a faith you cannot become blessed. I cannot be satisfied with it, because I demand love from you, and love gives birth to a living faith. But as long as you do not prove yourselves through a life of love, your faith cannot be right either .... And therefore you will reveal this dead faith when the confession of My name is demanded of you; you will fail because you lack love, because the commandments of love only seemed unimportant to you, whereas you fulfilled exceedingly eagerly what people demanded of you.

Your hearts will be empty and ignorant, and you will not prove yourselves to be true Christians, because you will not be faithful to the one who died for you on the cross .... because you have not yet recognized him properly .... A dead Christianity will not impart the strength that is necessary to confess My name before the world. And then it will prove who belongs to My church, which I Myself founded on earth .... And only the faith which is alive through love will stand firm and make the right decision .... Amen

BD 6415 30.11.+.1.12.1955

Formation and purification of the Divine Word ....

You should profess My word, even if it is commanded to you differently as before .... Because not my word is different, but only the transmission is a direct one, because my word, which I preached on earth, has already experienced many changes through human influence, which I must clean up again and again, so that my word always and forever remains the same. You men cannot expect that something remains unchanged through years in a world of imperfection where human will and human work has access at any time.

And you also cannot expect that I prevent people to make changes or to give interpretations in a wrong way, because I always respect the free will and never exert a coercion, even if it is about my word, about the pure gospel. .... But again and again I take care that men can come into possession of My pure teaching when they desire the truth. My word

could never be preserved pure among people who are not enlightened by My spirit, because the prerequisites for this are missing: a life according to My will .... And you cannot claim that all people have lived according to My will, who were entrusted, as it were, with My Word, My pure teaching of love, who were determinative both in the propagation and in the interpretation ....

Where their will deviated from Mine, there My opponent found entrance, whose first effort was and still is to enforce the pure truth with error and lie. As men of awakened intellect you must admit it that a transformation, a defilement of my teaching preached on earth, is far more believable because 'men' felt entitled to watch over it, that this transformation would only have been impossible if I would have prevented it by virtue of my power .... but in it would have to make the will of men unfree, which is against the law of my eternal order.

And so it was therefore up to men: to live according to my will and then also in truth, because then they would never have changed my pure word nor understood it wrongly .... or to make themselves incapable for the recognition of truth by a life against my will .... therefore non-fulfillment of my love commandments ...., which naturally also had to lead to a deformation of my pure love teaching .... In an imperfect world nothing remains as pure as it has taken its origin from me ....

But I supply the pure, uneducated word again and again to people who make themselves worthy and receptive for it by their way of life .... I pour out My spirit again and again on people who shape themselves to love, thus also to a receiving vessel of My spirit .... This would have to be understandable to every only seriously thinking person that it is nonsensical to deny a misshaping of my word in the course of time if not a coercive influence on my part is presupposed .... but which completely eliminates. Every man has the possibility to stand in fullest truth, who only requests it from me myself.

And always this truth will remain pure and unchanged as long as men remain so intimately connected with me that my spirit can enlighten them, but to also immediately experience a clouding when men strive

away from me. If always the pure truth would be preached on earth, then also the spiritual low would not be, because my pure word has great power, but the verbalized word has already lost much power and therefore mostly remains without effect on the human hearts.

Nevertheless men, who are of good will, will feel addressed by me also when hearing that word, because I myself address every man, who desires to hear me. But this one will always only accept what corresponds to truth and unhesitatingly reject human additional work. And he will also be led to the recognition of truth if he seriously strives for it .... For truly I say to you: 'Heaven and earth will pass away, but My word remains until all eternity ....' Amen

BD 7368 20.5.1959

Harmful consequences of misguided teachings ....

Misguided teachings will lead you humans into wrong thinking, and a wrong doctrine will always result in incorrect conclusions which, in turn, result in further wrong thoughts. A misguided teaching can rightly be called a satanic deception, for the thereby evolving thought structure extends to a point where it finally becomes so inextricable that a person will no longer be able to make head or tail of it himself, given that error and falsehood can never result in light and clarity. Hence, every misguided teaching should be challenged, it should be corrected from the start before it can spread and confuse human thought. A misguided teaching could also be recognised as such if the human being endeavoured to live in truth, because then he would only need to apply one measure: whether God's love, wisdom and power is evident in every doctrine ....

If there is the least bit of doubt about God's fundamental nature, Which is love, wisdom and might, then the doctrine is wrong. And there are many such teachings which do not pass the test for truth .... which do not testify of God's love, neither of His wisdom nor of His might and therefore can flatly be rejected as misguided. But they are often

particularly persistently endorsed because people are no longer interested in truth, they are indifferent as to whether they are living in error or in truth. They will never defend the truth equally obstinately since they rather hold on to error. This, too, is a sign of the approaching end: that people are increasingly more indignant the more clarification they should receive, that they rather live in darkness and have no desire for light .... And although some doctrines' falsehood is blatantly obvious they reject every relevant explanation .... But they darken their own spiritual state progressively more and will find it increasingly harder to return to the truth, because they simply do not want to do so and their will cannot be compelled.

Consequently, every misguided teaching is a highly effective work of Satan, because people hold on to it. And there are many such misguided teachings which crept into the Gospel of Jesus Christ and which hardly can be presented as misguided teachings to people because they have no genuine desire for truth themselves.

However, people do not want to hear that such misguided teachings have created a distorted image of God, although they would not be able to identify a God of love nor a God of wisdom and might, if they seriously cared to think about some of the teachings they adopted over a period of time as a result of custom or tradition and now defend as Gospel. But they cannot love an imperfect God either .... And if a teaching contributes towards the fact that God's love or wisdom is questioned then it will not be possible for a person to wholeheartedly love Him as the highest and most perfect Being, and the right relationship of a child towards its Father can never be established because the person is lacking proper trust ....

And therefore every person should reflect on what he is expected to believe. First he should examine everything which is given to him in form of the Gospel to what extent it agrees with God's perfection .... and you would be surprised how many doctrines would seem dubious to you, and are indeed dubious if you study them with good will and a desire for truth. You could contribute much yourselves towards your

enlightenment but you have to want to live in truth .... You have to ask God to illuminate your spirit and enable you to recognise what is right, to help you recognise misguided teachings as such and to disassociate yourselves from them. For only truth will bring you joy, whereas every error will confuse your thoughts and finally make it impossible for you to form a correct judgment. God is love, God is wisdom, and God is might .... and if a doctrine does not testify of love, wisdom or might it rightfully can be rejected as a misguided teaching, and a person, who genuinely desires it, will receive an explanation .... Amen

BD 7395 22.8.1959

About the Inner Word ....
Pure Gospel ....

My word is given to you men from above .... you hear my voice, indeed not yet sounding in your hearts, but you feel addressed by me and also feel that it is my voice, because you as children recognize the voice of the father, because you have become his property through your will.

My word sounds in you like a clearly expressed thought .... it sounds in you in such a way that you can understand its meaning, that the address touches you confidentially .... I can speak to you, pure spiritual things can be conducted to earth, and it is still understood by you, the spirit in you conducts it from the heart to the mind, and this can now deal with it, what it can also do with every address, which a human being addresses to it .... You have my word .... but this word must be understandable to you, otherwise it would have no value for your soul .... The word must supply you with a knowledge full of light, it must be able to be recognized as truth, nothing must remain incomprehensible, about which my word seeks to enlighten you ....

My word shall and will bring light into your hearts, which means as much as that there is clarity where before there was lack of clarity, that problems which were not understood are solved, that connections are explained, that man can now get a picture of concepts which were not understandable to him before ....

Because I want to bring truth to men through my word, I want to make them acquainted with the things which man's intellect alone cannot master, which need my explanation to understand and which I myself have also reserved to explain to you because I alone am omniscient and can truly give information about everything what is still a secret to men. And I speak to you men to supply you with the truth about everything, and I will do this again and again because I want it that man moves in truth, because I want it that his thinking is bright and clear and true .... But not every person reacts the same to the truth offered to him by Me. And therefore also my way of speaking is different, but will never deviate in its sense from each other, but will be and remain unchanged truth.

But man must also be able to draw advantages from it for his soul, otherwise my address would be worthless. And he draws an advantage from it when he feels stimulated by my speech to work on himself, when my word drives him to me, when he seeks me and tries to live according to my pleasure .... To this end I address man that he finds his way to Me and strives to fulfill My will .... And every word which achieves this purpose is My address, although directed to men in different ways, because not everyone is able to receive My word in highest perfection. Nevertheless, My word can be spoken when a person already feels driven from within to lively spiritual work in striving towards Me ....

Then I Myself have therefore also addressed him, and he has listened to My address and obeyed it. And so I speak very often to men on earth, and their will alone now determines the way how they hear me, because the will that I may address them is also already fulfillment of their desire .... I speak to My children at all times, thus never will this desire to hear Me not be granted from My page, but they always receive answers to questions or spiritual instructions which are to lead them closer to the Father's heart .... But often a great task is also connected with the receiving of my word: that it is to be passed on as a ‘word from above’, because men have already contaminated my gospel very much and it therefore needs a purification and because I know it who is suitable for the reception of my word and therefore also for the spreading of it.

This word has the same purpose to lead people to me, to bring them light and clarity and to clear up existing error .... it has the purpose to lead people to the light as pure truth and to show them the way up so that they once reach beatitude when the earthly life is finished for them. And the word, which is to be spread, must also be able to withstand every human criticism, although it is also given in greatest simplicity, so that it is understandable to all who are to read or hear it. And this word will also stand out in its way, it will not be able to give cause for opposing objections to any man who only listens to it with an honest heart and who is truth-loving himself.

But it will also have to be guarded against contamination, which is achieved by alleged 'wanting to improve' and which is always a danger as long as the firm will to serve me does not make the receiver or disseminator happy, which is always a sure protection against any dilution of the pure teaching material, which I want to supply to people again because they lack it. But as long as this firm will is present, no dilution needs to be feared, because then My blessing rests on any work, and My servant will also carry it out under My protection and guidance .... Amen

BD 8553 9.7.1963

People's duty is to draw attention to error ....
'I want error to be corrected ....'

Everything motivated by love is pleasing to Me .... And thus, when you live with love everything you do or don't do will be in accordance with My will .... However, you have to consider the motives of your actions, whatever they may be .... Do you want to help a person or the world at large .... do you want to help and protect your neighbour from all manner of harm? ....

Do you want to give light and understanding? In short, do you want to give or do you want to take, destroy, cause confusion and burden your fellow human beings .... or do you want to take action against error and

bring truth to your fellow human beings instead? .... You have to consider all this in the light of love, thus it has to permeate you if your every action is to correspond to My will .... But I also want to draw your attention to the fact that I want erroneous belief to be corrected, that I expect you to spread the truth and that this task has priority .... For I transmit pure truth to earth so that its light should shine into the darkness .... And spiritual knowledge which originates from Me will never contradict itself, or I would not be the source of the flow of spirit.

Erroneous spiritual knowledge cannot originate from Me and thus you, who receive the pure truth from Me, have the right and the duty to fight it, but always beware not to offend against the law of love, that you are messengers of truth when you approach those who live in error. As soon as you, with My Word from above, can refute the doctrine they believe to have received from Me, they can, with good will, recognise who speaks to them through you. For I will always use reason to expose the error so that it can be recognised as such, and I will be able to do so through a vessel which is suitable to receive My flow of spirit ....

It is true, though, that everyone will claim to be a 'vessel of God' but the genuine investigator will recognise My voice and will not find it difficult to come to the right conclusion. Because error will be exposed in a manner that demonstrates knowledge. Nevertheless, people also have to employ their will in order to recognise My voice .... If this will is not present then even the most lucid reasons will not be understood, and the person will hold on to his misguided belief in spite of clarifications and appropriate references.

But this is certain, every spiritual instruction by Me also reveals Me Myself as the Provider, in so far as its wording and content give evidence of a perfect Provider, Who clearly and understandably solves the kind of problems which cannot be solved intellectually .... Imperfection and ignorance are eliminated, for by the latter you humans recognise the influence of powers which are not yet perfect, not yet enlightened, to carry out My instruction of transmitting spiritual knowledge to earth .... If the human being himself in his arrogance fails

to recognise such imperfection then the pure truth given to him by My messengers will not give him clarity either, because he lacks the inner humility which would also guarantee his understanding of eternal truth. Hence time and again you will meet with resistance where the adversary has already established himself by giving false information and people are not willing to let go of him in the firm belief to have received the information from Me Myself. However, I allow every human being's freedom of will, I will merely contact him now and again and try to make him take notice .... but only his will makes the choice ....

BD 8676 17.11.1963

Purification of Christ's spoilt teachings ....

A word reception in this way, as it now takes place by Me directing the pure truth to earth, has the special occasion in the very polluted teaching which is proclaimed as the teaching of Christ on earth .... It is no longer the pure gospel as it was brought to men by Me through Jesus .... His words have already been exposed to many changes, many things are no longer rightly understood and also many things are misinterpreted ....

In the course of time, the word that is called 'My Word' has given rise to divided opinions, and this has caused divisions among those who all espouse the truth of their own views .... Words which had a spiritual meaning have been interpreted earthly, and people hold on to this with tenacity because they are simply no longer able to understand the spiritual meaning. And thereby a faith building has been erected which in its teachings completely deviates from what I myself brought to the people when I walked over the earth ....

And all this has the consequence that very many people are no longer spiritually responsive at all, because their mind refuses to accept teachings which they regard as obvious error, which has also crept into the truth and is still represented as truth only by fanatics .... Such an educated doctrine must be purified if people are to derive any benefit for their souls from it. And this intention is therefore the basis of my renewed direct revelation, which can be recognized by every willing

man as divine revelation. But also only the willing man will accept it and put himself again into the possession of pure truth, and he will be able to recognize that and where men moved in error up to now. But also this process of the supply of the pure truth .... of the correction of erroneous teachings .... can take place again only in a completely natural way. No unusual signs are allowed to have a determining or compelling effect on the faith of the fellow human beings ....

And therefore this order is connected with no strange phenomena, the transmission from above takes place in the most natural way, in that a man hears with his spiritual ear what I myself speak to him, and he writes down my word as he receives it from me. So there are now also proofs available, and no confused thinking, self-imagination or conscious writerly work can be imputed to that man, with which he tries to deceive or to baffle the fellow men. The process of receiving spiritual messages cannot be denied because the evidence for it is available in writing. Nevertheless, each individual has the possibility to accept it as credible or to reject it, so that he keeps his freedom of faith.

But it is urgently necessary that the erroneous spiritual material, which has crept into the thinking of men, is illuminated and exposed as wrong and useless or dangerous for the development of the soul .... For error can never lead to Me, Who am the Eternal Truth .... So the majority of people walks on the way that leads away from me, and these shall receive enlightenment, provided that they desire such and are willing to accept it .... And this task of man, whom I have chosen for it, I will also support in every way, because it is a necessary counter work of the work of my opponent, who will always fight against truth and try to enforce it with error to prevent men to come to the light of knowledge.

Therefore I will also bless everyone who takes part in that important task insofar as he tries to spread the spiritual good, which I guide to earth, among his fellow men, because truth is a light which is to shine to all who want to enter the right way to me, to their father from eternity, but who can never be found through erroneous teachings .... Therefore the fight must be declared against error as well as against the one who has put all error into the world. And again the truth will only find

entrance into the human hearts, where the desire for it is present .... For this desire proves that they also have a desire for me myself and want to become free from him who wants to keep them in the darkness of the spirit.... To these the pure truth is to be supplied, and therefore the teaching of Christ, as it is now preached to men, is to be purified, and again My word is to be made accessible to men in all purity, so that they can become blessed through the truth, because only the truth is from Me, and only the truth leads back to Me again .... Amen

BD 8822 27.6.1964

Correction of misguided teachings ....

Truth does not remain pure once it is spread amongst imperfect humanity, which I had foreseen and therefore spoke the Words 'I will guide you into truth ....', although merely a firm will would suffice to keep it pure. But people do not muster this will .... And especially divine gifts will be devalued by the adversary's influence. It can always be safely assumed that My revelations will not remain unchanged either, especially when worldly interests are involved, when people do not exclusively serve these revelations with the firm intention to protect them against adverse influences.

And thus My pure Word can be sent to earth time and again, it will not remain pure, because there are too few spiritual helpers, and if My divine Word gets into the hands of worldly minded people it can be expected to be contaminated again. Therefore it is always necessary to convey the pure truth to earth again ....

And for this I choose the right vessels, people who prepare themselves for the reception of My flow of spirit, who give Me the assurance that they will accept the truth without resistance .... who do not oppose it with their own opinions and who fulfil their task correctly .... and who are also distributors of My divine truth. They will also have the gift to recognise error which, as a work of My adversary .... thus under the cover of piety, is given to people as truth in the same way. I cannot

contradict Myself, and neither can I make use of a person who denies My act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Jesus, who thus allegedly speaks to a person as 'Jesus' being an 'ascended master' .... A misguided doctrine is being fostered in all these human beings, which does not correspond to My divine teaching. But My chosen vessel recognises all correlations and cannot be deceived. And since the beings of light, who work on My instruction, will only teach you what is My will .... since they impart the same flow of strength and light which emanates from Me Myself, their spiritual information has to be the same too, or you would have to doubt its authenticity.

I will always and forever expound the divine teaching of love, as I did on earth, and explain to people the consequences of a life of love as well as the disadvantages of non-compliance with My commandments, because this is the meaning and purpose of earthly life after all .... And time and again you will be told about the cause of your earthly existence .... The knowledge of all correlations is all-inclusive and explains everything, you will recognise therein My love, wisdom and might, and will be able to strive towards a unity with Me. That is all I ask for.

The fact that My pure Word was repeatedly spoiled forces Me to repeatedly pronounce My will too, yet its truth is guaranteed as long as I can still use a vessel serving Me voluntarily and as long as servants assist Me to spread the pure truth. And while this is so, misguided doctrines, which are always close at hand and endanger the pure truth, can be refuted. I will always bless the will of those who strive for pure truth, I will enlighten their thoughts so that they will recognise the truth .... but it is also essential that they take the path to Me. They must not entrust themselves to beings they call upon for help, for they don't know whether these are authorised by Me to teach you. Thus they do not know whether they are being taught the truth.

The act of Salvation and its reason is evidence that you have found the right source, but if this is only mentioned in passing, if it is not the essence of a message from above, you should have misgivings, for I gave you the criterion Myself 'Test the spirits whether they are of God ....

a spirit who confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God ....' And this teaching is the most important, this is what matters: that you find salvation through Jesus Christ, only He can take the original sin from you .... For He and I are one, you have to acknowledge Him as your God and Creator in order to unite with Me eternally .... Amen

Cleaning up the changes in the teachings of Jesus ....

BD 7466 29.11.1959

Change of spiritual good ....

What you hear through the voice of the spirit in you, that you can also represent as purest truth, as long as it concerns pure spiritual processes, which you are not able to fathom with your intellect alone. But you must beware to ever make arbitrary changes to the spiritual material, which I send to you directly .... And changes have been made .... otherwise no contradictions would arise but fullest agreement would be ascertained of everything what was imparted to you through my spirit. You humans have a particularly great need to change or improve, and you can thereby seriously endanger the truth, as it has also already happened and therefore My everlasting new revelations are also justified, through which I want to restore purity and clarity, because only truth is light which can make people happy.

Every deviation from truth, no matter how small, creates confusion and can therefore also endanger truth, which is then rejected or rejected at the same time as the recognized error and man only loses instead of gaining. Let it be said to you that I look at everyone with angry eyes who changes my word and thereby gives it a different meaning than I myself have put into it.

Because it is difficult to clear up such changes again if they have once settled in the thinking of man and man now begins to doubt where the truth is to be found .... For always views will then oppose each other, and man himself is often not able to make a decision. But I do not lack

reasons, I do not leave it at simple assertions, but I give reasons clearly and most distinctly, so that man can recognize himself with good will and is able to separate truth from error. And this is the first condition: a deep desire to stand in the truth .... Whoever has this desire in himself will also very soon recognize where it is to be found, and he will soon overlook the groundlessness of untrue teachings and detach himself from them.

But you must turn to me with the request for inner enlightenment, because the mind alone will not be able to solve such problems, for which the working of the spirit is necessary. But this is told to you truth seekers that I do not let you go along in darkness, but always ignite a light in you, because you are to possess the truth, which you seek, because you are not to become the victims of those who believe to have to improve me and to put there arbitrarily what I have not spoken .... The truth asserts itself as soon as only the human being himself desires nothing else than to stand in the truth .... Amen

BD 8480 27.4.1963

Distortion of Truth ....

I must constantly remind you of the fact that nothing will remain as pure as it originated from Me where it concerns the transfer of My Word from above, because people are still imperfect and therefore do not take sufficient care of that which is extremely precious. And precisely this impels Me time and again anew to convey the pure truth to earth as a countermeasure to My adversary's efforts of consistently undermining the pure truth.

However, it is up to you humans which spiritual information you accept; you are not subject to any coercion, neither from My nor My adversary's side, only your own desire for truth is the decisive factor .... You don't realise what gift of grace you receive when I talk to you directly time and again and repeatedly try to cleanse what had become worthless through My adversary's influence because error is being endorsed, because the truth had become interspersed with inaccuracies

and thereby rendered the spiritual nourishment impure and harmful to you. You will question how this could have happened. If all people who listen to or take notice of My Word were of the same spirit, it would indeed be impossible for incorrect spiritual knowledge to creep in .... But precisely people's different spiritual state allows for the fact that personal and wrong thoughts are included in the pure truth which emanates down to earth from above .... And it is not sufficiently scrutinised by those who then try to spread the spiritual knowledge .... I Myself cannot infringe upon people's free will, I can only emanate the pure truth to earth, which will also be recognised as such by those with the serious will to know the truth themselves and to only distribute pure truth ....

And to these you shall listen, then you will hear Me Myself .... However, I cannot contradict Myself, I cannot teach one thing here and the opposite somewhere else, for the truth from Me forever remains unchangeable, thus your only responsibility is to scrutinise what you want to accept as truth .... I can only ever refer you to the criterion as to whether and what you are taught about Jesus Christ .... I can only ever enlighten you about the reason for your human existence, about the mission of Jesus, the man, and about His acknowledgement as Saviour of the world .... If you take notice of this explanation then the question of what you can acknowledge to be truth and what you may reject as error will answer itself. I don't demand blind faith, I present profound knowledge to you so that you can clearly recognise all correlations.

No unconditional acknowledgement is demanded of you; instead, you should think about it and, at the same time, appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment and then, truly, everything will become clear and understandable to you, you will comprehend My plan of Salvation and then also know that it can only be like this and not anything else .... For as soon as I instruct you, it will truly take place such that you can understand it, that no gaps remain open for you which might cause you to intertwine misguided thoughts again. Then you will be able to conduct an examination at any time, for all divine revelations must have the same contents, they cannot contradict themselves or the divine

source would be questionable. And what is credible to you then will always be determined by your desire for truth, for if you are incapable of completely liberating yourselves from error then you will not be suitable for receiving the pure truth .... In that case misguided teaching will be spread again, yet then you will not be able to claim that you received them from Me .... I only convey the pure truth to you .... The pure truth does not contradict itself, and this pure truth comes to you through the spirit. You are being taught by your indwelling spiritual spark which is in contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity and which knows everything and therefore will only give you pure truth .... You must carefully inspect the origin of all spiritual knowledge and the manner of its transmission.

You should not accept and spread something without having scrutinised it if you are not entirely certain that the spiritual knowledge you endorse is absolutely pure. Test everything and keep what is good .... So always accept My divine doctrine of love, for this will never be misguided .... live accordingly, love Me and your neighbour as yourselves, and make an effort to live your life in keeping with My will, and truly, you will soon be spiritually awake and realise whether and when you are offered the truth, for this will make you happy, whereas misguided teachings are only gladly listened to by very immature people who can still be influenced by the adversary .... You humans must make the decision, and your desire for truth must predominate, then you will not run the risk of falling prey to error and you will recognise who is talking to you .... Yet the errors will become ever stronger the closer it is to the end, because My adversary knows that he won't have much time left ....Amen

BD 8753 14.2.1964

Free will must accept spiritual knowledge ....

Wherever you have the opportunity to clarify spiritual matters, make use of it and you can always be assured of My support. For nothing approaches you accidentally, everything is ordained by Me as I recognise it to be useful and beneficial for people's souls. Much error

must still be clarified and I know which people are of good will. I try to convey the truth to these so that they will begin to understand and don't pass on their misunderstanding to their fellow human beings' detriment. But I can only ever take effect where people's will applies to Me, so that no further opposition exists towards Me as God and Creator, for such opposition obstructs all avenues and prevents a person from accepting what is conveyed to him as truth. I Am a God of love, wisdom and power and yet committed to My law of eternal order. I cannot infringe against this law Myself because I Am a supremely perfect Being, consequently, this eternal law was also devised according to My perfection.

And thus I cannot, by virtue of My power, enslave a created free being by imposing My will on it .... And by virtue of his free will the human being can know the truth but also believe the most blatant error without being hindered by Me .... However, the slightest will to know the truth will assure it to him, because I have the power to do so and because I recognise the will and thus arrange everything such that the person is guided into the truth. Everyone willing to serve Me, thus everyone who works in the sense of enlightening his fellow human beings, must be spiritually awakened himself, that is, he must have an intimate mental bond with Me and through loving activity so deepen this intimate bond that he thereby establishes contact with Me, thus enabling My influx of love which demonstrates itself in the form of transmitting the truth. Only when he has the truth himself can he pass it on to other people, and then I will bless him and truly provide him with an abundance of spiritual thoughts, and he will not need his intellect as much if he listens to the voice of his heart.

He will let himself be more guided by his feeling and can still very successfully accomplish his work because he can always be certain of My support when it concerns that light shall be carried among people. You must just allow yourselves to be guided without resistance, that is, comply with all inner instructions which you experience as your own but which will always be caused by My will, which gives you the right thoughts. I can use anyone who merely feels the inner urge to possess

the truth and to pass it on as a suitable labourer in My vineyard, for he will only ever work according to My will which he feels within as his own desire and, therefore, which he would like to live up to. And I will smooth his every way and also guide his thinking right ....

Yet there are only a few who seek enlightenment and approach the source of light, there are only a few who are not satisfied with the spiritual knowledge they receive from outside, who try to get to the bottom of everything and are in heartfelt contact with Me .... Therefore the truth can only rarely be conveyed to earth from My side, nevertheless, it will be spread because the light prevails and will time and again shine for those who want to leave the darkness.

And the deeper they penetrate the truth the stronger their inner urge to enlighten their fellow human beings is, and then a person will be a true worker in My vineyard, for he will tell people on My behalf what they should and indeed could know if only they opened their hearts to let bright light shine into them .... And even though there are only a few they will nevertheless not work in vain, for the effectiveness of the strength of light should not be underestimated .... And therefore just pay attention to My guidance and also accept every happening as divine providence, for I alone know people's hearts and I alone know what their souls need in order to mature fully .... Amen

Exposure of False Doctrines ....

BD 8814 18.+.19.6.1964

Exposure of misguided teachings is God's will ....

It is My will that you should spread the truth, including the exposure of misguided teachings that have crept into My Word. This can only be done by confrontation with the pure truth. You must always ask yourselves who guarantees that My teachings, which are submitted to you, are the truth. You cannot simply accept human words as truth since

you know that they can also be influenced by My adversary who is always interested in plunging humanity into confusion. If you really want to know the truth you will definitely receive the right answer providing you don't want to live in error and request the answer from Me which I certainly won't deny you. And first I will tell you that you have free will which may never be compelled .... I will point out to you that it may not be forced by either side, neither by good nor by evil influences, and that you are responsible as to how you have made use of this will. Hence every teaching which you are required to accept .... as a dogma .... is against My will. You have the freedom to determine for yourselves what you want to believe and no human being can limit your religious freedom. You also have the right to evaluate different directions of faith and take what you agree with from all schools of thought ....

Therefore I will always speak to those people who want the pure truth because all others are not interested, they are indifferent whether truth is presented to them or not. They are satisfied with teachings which have been added to My Gospel by people but which could be recognised as completely absurd if people cared to investigate them. My adversary has tied a solid knot by forcing people into 'obedience' which has eliminated every personal religious opinion because no one dares to have their own point of view or believes it to be a great sin .... And here God's will should come first .... Therefore I draw your attention to free will which you would have to dispute if you submit yourselves to human law ....

The 'working of the spirit' in the human being, the only means of receiving pure truth, is also unknown to you. You do not believe that 'I Myself will guide you into truth', and you reject all knowledge gained this way. But this alone is the truth and exposes many misguided teachings. However, as long as you bow to Satan's commandment that you may not freely accept a teaching which you have recognised as right, as long as you cannot liberate yourselves from something that I Myself will never demand of you .... you will be slaves, completely without freedom. I Myself will force no human being to accept the truth who

does not recognise it as such since I have given the human being free will. You so often raise the objection that human beings have to be educated in one direction of thought .... In that case you should just keep to the two commandments which I Myself have taught people on earth .... Just teach them the commandments of love and you will indeed be doing whatever human beings need to attain maturity of soul .... Because now it will show who has the sincere will to live in love. And then he will experience the working of My Spirit within himself too, he will be introduced to truth, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of creation, to the knowledge of the meaning and purpose of life on earth, and above all to the motivation and significance of the act of Salvation by Jesus Christ without Whom no human being can achieve blissfulness.

You, however, are not living Christians .... Christians, who are successors of Jesus and completely convinced of the strength of the Salvation work .... Christians, who belong to My Church, whose founder I Am Myself .... otherwise you would also hear the voice of My spirit who would inform you of the many misguided teachings which find acceptance in the world and which I will always and ever fight against .... (19.6.1964) because only truth will lead you to Me, and only through truth can you become blessed. And hence I will convey the truth to My helpers on earth again and again and at the same time give them the task to spread the truth in the world because the human being must live in truth if he wants to become happy .... Amen

Servant of God .... Truth fighter ....

BD 0194 22.11.1937

Enforced teachings ....

Keep a faithful heart and God will be close to you at all times. And if God places upon you what appears to be unbearable, with His help and mercy you can overcome everything .... And now listen: We will form a

circle around you and start with our work, because the Lord has decided to inform you of the dangers of Christianity as it is taught on earth today. If at any time His Word had been understood in a way which intended to force others then this was a big mistake and error of the teachers .... Because the Lord does not want to pull any of His children closer to Him by force but the children shall decide entirely of their own free will whether they accept their Heavenly Father or reject Him. We therefore consider every compulsion which the church or the servants of God want to exercise towards humanity as unwanted by God and not demanded by His teachings. For this reason such a church will collapse as it lacks the basic condition .... complete freedom of will.

Spiritual freedom cannot exist where it is stipulated to do this or that under threat of punishment; furthermore, the purpose could not be served even if the children of earth complied with such enforced stipulations. Therein rests the explanation as to why such churches will decay, although they also intend to lead the people to God. In recognition of the holiest basic condition, to shape the whole of human life by free will, many other stipulations are from the realm of error .... Any constraint is not wanted by God and is therefore only a hindrance for human beings on the way to eternity ....

You may indeed teach His Words but you may not combine them with such terms which will place the human child into a position of constraint and which might give him a different image of God's kindness and love. Always make sure that you, the servants of God, pull your sheep with love towards the Father and teach them that they shall strive and ask for God's help, then their way towards the Father will become easier and nothing will frighten them .... while your doctrines place them into a condition of dependency, in which they are indeed at best trying to do their duty while their inner spiritual devotion towards their Heavenly Father's heart is lacking ....

Love and longing towards the Father shall come from the heart and should not be enforced under duress .... The human soul will then climb far higher and will progress much faster with the blessing of God, which

it will desire of its own volition .... Therefore try, wherever you can, to explain to people that they should not hold on to worldly teachings but to listen to the teachings of God deep within their hearts, which will tell them that they are children of God; and as children of God to increase the longing to return to the Heavenly Father should be the basis of true Christianity .... then the Father will show you the way in love and divine mercy .... Amen

BD 0451 5.6.1938

'*By their fruits you will know them ....* '
Spiritual inertia ....

By their fruits ye shall know them .... This word must serve as a signpost for you, that whoever walks in the Lord is immediately recognizable outwardly, and from it you will see how the promises of God's word are faithfully fulfilled in those who also live by it and are active in love. The danger for man is always that so many believe to do justice to the commandments of the Lord by merely listening or fulfilling the required duties outwardly ....

They, however, do not enter deeply into the teachings of Christ, and a knowledge only of the Word of God can never bring forth the fruits that the Lord promises to those who love Him and strive to follow His commandments most diligently. Thus, there is a danger that a person will not know himself properly or that his whole way of life will remain in spiritual inertia without fruitful success.

How can a person who has never practiced love himself speak of the commandment to love his neighbor and also want to understand it .... how will a person be able to bow down in humility before the Lord, who has never tried to put this humility, as it is taught, into practice in himself .... who himself is arrogant over his fellow human beings, but receives the word of God about it and expresses himself in a pleasing way towards others .... It is so difficult for people to lay hands on the work of their own transformation into a new human being formed completely according to God's will .... It is so difficult for them to

separate themselves from the old and put on a new garment, and yet they approve with their lips everything that the Word of God teaches them .... And if the word of God does not contribute to ennobling man in such a way that the fruits of his endeavors are recognizable ...., the promises of the word of God will not be able to be fulfilled in them either. Empty the words are accepted and empty also again fade away .... The blessing will not come if there is not a serious effort to comply with the commandments of God. It requires self-denial, firm will and overcoming .... but the fruits are unmistakable spiritual success ....

And a person whose striving is blessed by these fruits will also be able to have an unspeakably influential effect on his fellow world .... For only the one who practices love himself can teach love .... the one who lives in humility himself can preach this virtue to others, the one who is meek and peace-loving himself can point out to others the blessings of this, and his example will always have an encouraging effect on people and people will be anxious to follow such a servant of God who is recognizable by his fruits, but all this has to be achieved by a firm will and great love for the Lord .... Therefore, ask for the strength to will and to love with all your heart, so that the Lord may hear you and bless you .... Amen

BD 1131 9.10.1939

Spiritual humility .... Arrogance ....

To practice humility of mind means a noticeable progress of the soul .... You humans often do not know how easily and quickly you fall into the mistake of becoming spiritually arrogant, i.e., you do not resist the thoughts that make you arrogant and make you believe that you are infallible in the spiritual realm....

Behold, often a small hint is enough that you also already feel called to apply your knowledge, although you yourselves have not yet penetrated into all truth .... And you represent your view eagerly, you let only your opinion count and are so completely convinced of the truthfulness of

your words .... and you are nevertheless mistaken .... And this only because you have lost the childlike humility and therefore you can be called spiritually arrogant.

You are well-taught by God, and God protects His servants on earth from conscious deception .... and these His servants also have the best will to give back to the people what they were taught, but they often come into life-situations which demand a certain superiority .... and in order to motivate this, he puts on himself a knowledge which has not yet been imparted to him .... he draws from the knowledge of the intellect, but never consults the heart .... he therefore does not wait for the working of the Spirit in him, but reaches out to it beforehand .... He exalts himself where he should remain in all humility until the Divine Spirit descends upon him.

This is only an indication of the great danger that can threaten a servant of God, if he is not very serious about mediating the pure truth .... about mediating the pure Word of God .... As long as really true neighborly love dominates man, it will be impossible for deep humility to disappear and arrogance to expresses itself instead, because true love does not seek own honor and own advantage .... it just gives love to people; it gives - and that without any restriction, and it will also always and constantly remain in humility, because it has no urge at all for recognition and only always gives to the fellow man without claiming for itself to be considered wise and knowing.

The success he achieves for the other soul is fully sufficient for the loving man, he has no other endeavor than to remove the spiritual darkness of his fellow man, and otherwise remains what he has been up to now .... an industrious, modest servant of God, who receives the gifts from the Father's hand in deepest humility and willingly passes them on at any time .... For all Divine grace is rooted in deepest humility .... but spiritual arrogance means spiritual stagnation, and therefore the Lord warns you, His servants on earth, that you may fulfill your task and work for blessing as long as you dwell on earth .... Amen

BD 2164 24.11.1941

Rejection of spiritual truths proves God distance of humans ....

How far people have distanced themselves from God is evident from the rejection they have of spiritual mediation. They consider the possibility of a divine revelation to be completely excluded and therefore do not approach the content first, thus they neither recognize a God of love nor of omnipotence when they reject so quickly. And therefore they are empty words, which men only repeat, if they speak of a God of love .... What divine love is able to do, people do not know, and that love does not drop anything, is also incomprehensible to them.

People are so far away from the eternal divinity, and therefore the work of God is incomprehensible to them and compulsorily it cannot be made comprehensible to them, and therefore the task of man to impart the divine word to them is often not easy to fulfill; it requires infinite love and patience, and the first effort of the God-willing man must be to present God to his fellowmen as a being, which they must not search for in the distance, that they consider nothing improbable and therefore must also not doubt His work. If they succeed in transferring this faith to the fellow men, this is already a success which promises further successes.

People want to have proof as long as they cannot believe. But once they come closer to this thought that they are constantly cared for by God's fatherly love, then they pay attention to all the twists and turns of their earthly life, and they feel the nearness of God and believe even without proof. Only then can the word of God be brought to them, and it will only bring them confirmation of what the heart now feels. And again, their attitude towards the world is decisive as to whether they want to be convinced of the love and omnipotence of God.

For those who are fully devoted to the world do not want to acknowledge any being what is apart from the world, to whom they should sacrifice the pleasures of the world. For they find in the world

and its pleasures complete fulfillment of what they long for. Only renunciation leads them closer to the eternal Godhead .... To those whom the world denies itself, God draws near, and blessed is he who receives Him. God directs the steps of those who want to serve Him to those people who are to be introduced to the knowledge of God's love and His work ....

And therefore He brings Himself close to them, because He knows about the willingness of their hearts and leaves no stone unturned to turn them towards Him. Sometimes only a small hint is enough that man becomes a believer, but sometimes extreme patience and love is necessary to lead him to faith. And that is why the servants of God need great strength, which they must constantly ask for in prayer, because their ministry is not easy and the resistance is often very great .... Amen

BD 2240 21.2.1942

Servants of God ....

As soon as a person declares his willingness to participate in the salvation of immature souls, he places his will to work in the service of the Lord. He offers himself to Him voluntarily as a helper, he wants to do what is pleasing to God .... To serve God, i.e. to lovingly take care of the souls of his fellow human beings and to bring them, who are still in a state distant from God, to Him. This activity will always find God's approval, because it corresponds to the actual purpose of earth life, which consists in the redemption of the struggling, still unfree spiritual.

Whoever offers himself for service to God for this work of redemption is therefore in truth His servant, who submits himself to the divine will and is active for Him with His support on earth. To be in the service of God is exceedingly beneficial, because His grace flows incessantly to a servant of God. God gives him the ability in the same measure as man is willing to serve. God needs workers for His vineyard in great numbers, and where a man is devoted to God in love, there this love expresses itself in voluntarily offering to work, and God accepts his request. He

instructs him well beforehand, so that he is now able to carry out the work which God now assigns to him. Man concludes the contract with God in his innermost heart alone, he offers himself to Him, uninfluenced by the world or by fellow men; his love for God and for fellow men alone drives him to surrender himself to God as His servant always submissive to Him, and no ceremony and no outward appearance are required, for the decisive factor is only the will of man to be active in a redemptive way and to serve God and fellow men ....

So the Lord calls these His servants, these He considers with His word, these He instructs in the spirit, and He gives them strength and grace, so that they can now also exercise their office and are fit workers in His vineyard .... They have a great task .... they must be the mediators between God and men .... they must, on His behalf, give them news of His will, they must instruct men to do everything that God asks of them, for only by fulfilling the divine will does the soul of man become free; it frees itself from the fetters of a power that holds it captive, it is redeemed from this power by the love of God and of those men who serve Him in deepest love and humility .... Amen

BD 2379 22.+.23.6.1942

Preaching .... Right Preachers - Reception Vessels ....

The gift of preaching the Gospel presupposes love for men, shall divine words flow from the mouth of the preacher, for then the latter is the organ through which God Himself speaks to men, whereas otherwise it is words of men that He speaks .... Words that are learned and only reflect the knowledge that man has absorbed in school. As soon as man is loving, the spirit from God works through this man, and then he can only speak what the spirit from God imparts to him.

Therefore, a preacher who is not loving can never successfully advocate the gospel, because they are only empty words that he speaks; they lack life, and therefore cannot awaken to life. And this is the reason why the

divine word passes by the majority of people without finding an echo in man. These are not true proclaimers of the divine word, not servants of God, as they should be in order to be able to work successfully on earth. There are also material interests connected with their office, and if man is not exceptionally loving, he will not be able to give information as it is necessary to come to knowledge. However, he will always keep to the outward forms as he has been taught humanly, and he will feel himself to be a servant of God, destined to preach the Gospel to his fellow men .... The gift to preach is a consequence of the most intimate union with God through loving activity and prayer ....

There are then no limits to the work of the Spirit in man, and now it is not man who speaks, but the voice of the divine Spirit which makes itself known through the mouth of man. 'Do not worry what you shall speak, for My Spirit will give it to you at the same hour ....' And now what man speaks and thinks is the Gospel which he is to pass on, for it is God's Word, imparted to men by His Spirit. And everyone can carry out this teaching ministry, if he has acquired the right to the work of the divine spirit through the work of love.

But only these should teach .... Worldly study never replaces the working of the spirit, and if the activity of love is not practiced at the same time, it will be and remain words in letters that are now offered to people; they will not penetrate to the heart and awaken to life, unless the listener is seized by deep love for God, is enlightened by His spirit, so that the word becomes alive in him.

The office of preacher is to be taken so infinitely importantly and nevertheless will be equated to a worldly task also by those, who are to exercise it. Like worldly offices, it is forced into time and form, it is exercised according to habit and no longer out of deepest inner need .... Man must be urged by his spirit to speak, and for this he needs neither a certain place nor a certain time, but only hungry people who want to refresh themselves at the source of divine wisdom, who desire the bread of heaven .... To these the gospel is to be preached, the divine doctrine of love, the fulfillment of which alone enables man to attain wisdom. The

more intimate the connection of the preacher with God is and the more willingly the listener receives his word, the clearer and more understandable this word will reach the ears of the listener, because he now desires and hears it with his heart and does not let it fade away at the ear.

The preacher should be the instrument of God, i.e. he should give himself to God so that He can work through him unhindered. .... He is to be the receptacle for the spirit from God, which is to be poured out on the people .... He should pass on this stream and show the way to those who do not establish the connection with God themselves .... He should, if he himself lives and works with God and for God, also lead his fellow men to Him and give them knowledge of God's love, which is to be won again through loving activity .... He should educate people to love, because without love no man can become blessed .... Amen

BD 3452 1.3.1945

Calling of the Servants of God ....
Office - Power ....

To whom God gives an office, He also gives the power to administer it .... And if a man is appointed to spread the word of God, power will always and everywhere flow to him from God so that he can fulfill his task. For this office is the most important on earth, since it is necessary to save countless souls from eternal destruction.

And therefore God will also choose the suitable people for this office, He will call them to be His servants, His workers, who are to be active for the kingdom of God. Power and grace will flow to them constantly as long as they are willing to work as God's servants on earth, and as long as they have the calling from God Himself. But this is the prerequisite that his work is successful, because only those who are called by God stand in the full truth, because they are able to receive it, and because only this ability is cause to be called by God for an office on earth, which strives for the spreading of his word. And this must be well

observed, because God will distribute His power where it is necessary to spread the pure, unadulterated truth .... But spiritual power will never flow to those who are in error, even if they think they are in the truth. Then they only use the life force, which every human being has, but they lack spiritual power. And these will also never be called by God, but they can only reach this calling, if they themselves fulfill all preconditions, that spiritual power flows to them, that they thus become suitable for the work for the kingdom of God.

And so they must establish the connection with God so intimately through an unselfish life of love that they are enlightened by the spirit of God and are now able to distinguish error from truth, declare war on the former and are now ready to stand up for the pure truth before all the world.

Only then will God call them to be His servants, only then will they be capable workers in the vineyard of the Lord and only then will they always receive the power to administer their office on earth. But as long as they themselves are still under the spell of error, as long as they do not free themselves from it, they lack the ability to be heralds of the divine word. The will of man, his love activity and his desire for the pure truth is always the prerequisite for an activity on earth, which aims at the salvation of the erring souls.

But since this activity is an extremely important one, God awakens again and again people in all circles who offer their services to Him out of love for Him and for their fellow men, and as soon as man is willing to work for the kingdom of God, he will also be trained for this work, provided that he shapes himself in such a way to be able to hear the voice of the spirit in him, because otherwise the pure truth out of God cannot be imparted to him. And as soon as man hears this voice in himself, he is also called by God to be active for Him on earth.

He will stand in the truth and also have the gift to pass it on in an understandable way; he will be guided by the will of God, he will be assigned a field of work, and he will never lack the strength for

uninterrupted activity for the kingdom of God, because he is now a Servant of God who is equipped by his Lord with everything he needs for his service .... Amen

BD 3531 31.8.1945

Oppression of the servants of God by forces of darkness ....

The more the soul strives towards God, the more it is harassed by the forces of darkness, which seek to remove the soul from God again by all means. And man will be in constant battle with these forces if he wants to resist and withstand all temptations. The opponent of God uses all his power to succeed and he works through people who are weak-willed and let themselves be influenced by him. But it will only take a short time and the power will be taken away from him. And that is why he rages all the more because he knows that his time is coming to an end and he tries to take advantage of it to seize power completely, but he will not succeed. But he who obviously works for God will not need to fear him because the opponent of God is powerless where the power from God works.

But God has also promised His power to His servants, and therefore all efforts are fruitless which aim at stopping the work of a servant of God. God protects His workers, He gives them grace and strength to carry out their mission on earth, and therefore He also hinders His opponent if he tries to assert himself wherever the servants of the Lord are active.

Like a bulwark is the faith of these, and it has the opponent of God little success .... Despite his power, he is powerless where the spirit of God is active, because this, as a part of God, has greater power, and any attempt to keep man from his work for God is in vain. Where the spirit of God is active, the power of the enemy of God is broken, man already belongs to God because his will is completely turned to Him, and the powers of light are at his side and protect him from the corrupting influence of the enemy of their souls. And so a servant of God can no longer be hindered in his activity on earth for the kingdom of God, because he only acts as

the spirit of God instructs him, and he is immune to all temptations of evil. And no matter if the attacks become stronger and stronger, the power of the man who is willing to serve God constantly increases, and so he will always and constantly resist, he will remain victorious in the fight with the powers of darkness, because the light is with him, and where there is light, there is also power.

Man stands in union with God, and no power will be able to remove him from God, because God Himself holds him and never allows him to fall into the hands of the adversary, who wants to be His child on earth and testifies this by his will to serve Him .... Amen

BD 3934 12.12.1946

Task of those who hear God's voice ....

Only few are granted to hear the voice of God, because only few connect themselves to him so intimately and believe deeply in his love and therefore also in his expressions through the voice of the spirit. But these few have also been assigned a task, according to the gifts that are imparted to them through God's love. A firm will to fulfill this task also guarantees the right success, because God provides such a person with extraordinary power, which enables him to mature spiritually and to meet earthly all demands, which that task makes on him. He will be able to work unhindered for the good of his fellow men, he will also be able to speak according to the will of God himself, because God's power itself works in him, as soon as he devotes himself to the spiritual task.

And the voice of God will always and constantly instruct him, He Himself will guide him on all ways of life, because he is now a servant of God on earth, whose task is too important that he could not be sure of any support from God. And his fate on earth is likewise according to his task, it will always develop in such a way that his spiritual maturing is put in the foreground, that he increases in spiritual power and stands in fullest knowledge of truth. Nothing will remain hidden from him what is going on in the environment, so that he can clearly recognize the

spiritual plight of men and now steer it, as far as this depends on himself, that he can always appear there where help is needed, where men's thinking is still confused, where erroneous teachings prevent a maturing of the soul, an upward development, where light is desired and therefore a servant of God can fully comply with his spiritual task.

And that is why a man who is able to hear the voice of God does not need to worry himself at all or to make any arrangements how he is to form his earth life .... He will be led, always there where he is needed, where spiritual work is possible, where souls are, which only need a help to be led on the right way. And so that one is fully aware of his mission, he can calmly put his fate into the hands of God .... He will be a faithful guide for him, He will direct his feet so that they always tread the right path, He will always lead him by the hand towards the right goal .... For He blesses every laborer in His vineyard, He blesses every one who has offered himself to Him to work for the kingdom of God, and leads him safely to the end of his life .... Amen

BD 3947 29.12.1946

Unification of different schools of thought during the battle of faith ....

The various schools of thought will, due to their deviation from each other, always quietly fight each other in as much as each will try to lay claim to the truth and will therefore not want to accept the other. Yet, in the last days, they will all walk together, provided Jesus Christ's teaching is their basic principle and they confess His name. Then, all other differences will disappear into the background because every spiritual aspiration will be fought and every spiritual aspirant will therefore seek to meet other people of like mind.

Thus, the teaching of Christ will emerge from every school of thought and their followers will belong to God's parish, to His church, which He Himself founded .... They will belong to this church because of their faith in Jesus Christ in spite of belonging to different schools of thought.

Each one will discard external practices and customs and only pursue the inner connection with Jesus Christ, and each one will foster love, teach love and practise love. The battle against all schools of thought will be carried out particularly brutally so that half-hearted people of little faith will fall away if they do not have a profoundly living faith because they will not be able to offer resistance, they will falter under the burden imposed on them by the world.

The cause of their failure will rest in the error which can be found in every school of thought, when serious action against them forces them to think about it. Any person who lives within truth due to his loving actions and correct instruction by God's chosen servants will also muster the strength of faith and not waver during any hardship, because the truth will give him strength as well as perception. Thus, he will know of the approaching end and the salvation from utmost adversity by God Himself.

However, he will not be able to find this perception through misguided teachings and his faith will falter and desert him when he is confronted by the serious choice to either confess Jesus Christ before the world or to deny Him. Then the person, whose works of love have made him receptive to God's truth, will be strong, he will offer resistance and need not fear any worldly measures because he will expect God's help which he will receive whenever his body or soul experiences hardship.

Then the church of Christ will only be small and followers of every school of thought will seek refuge in it, and every hatchet will be buried just as all outward appearances and ceremonial actions will fall by the wayside in view of the immense persecution which all followers will have to fear. For the individual's psychological development it is also beneficial for him to only take notice of the core, to recognise the Christian teaching of love as the core and thus his faith will be strengthened the more he abides by this teaching. The group of believers will get smaller, it will only be a small flock but they will live in the truth, in the right knowledge, and they will survive the hardest trials of the last days and emerge as victors, because the church of Christ

will be victorious and embrace all who live in love and faith, who acknowledge Him before the world and are filled by His spirit as a result of their continuous actions of love .... The defenders of Christ will join together from all schools of thought and face up to their last battle, and God Himself will be their commander-in-chief. God Himself will protect them, the shield of faith will cover them and make them invincible .... they will fight in the name of Christ and victory will be on their side .... Amen

BD 4351 24.6.1948

Servants of God children of light ....
Spiritual intercourse ....

Children of light are all who serve me and want to be faithful workers for me in the last time before the end. And they are also looked after and guided by beings of light on all their ways. Therefore they will also surely reach their goal and their work will also be successful. But their mission is of greatest importance, and therefore it cannot be carried out by a man who has not yet reached the maturity of the soul, which is necessary to be able to receive my word in connection with me.

My servants must indeed go the same way on earth, i.e. attain the maturity of the soul likewise in free will, they must overcome matter, i.e. They have to be purified by suffering and strokes of fate and thus cover a difficult path as a human being until they attain the maturity which makes them suitable for their mission, yet their souls are willing and the desire for the spiritual kingdom is particularly strong in them, and thus help can also be granted to them from the spiritual kingdom which will speed up their ascent development.

And every one of my servants has his leader who looks after him full of love and devotion, who directs him and influences his thoughts, who constantly takes care of him and tries to impart spiritual wealth to him first mentally, until the connection with the spiritual kingdom is so established that the light beings can express themselves audibly

according to my will. And so my servants are brought up and taught by me directly as well as in my order by the light beings, so that they can carry out their teaching activity in the last time before the end, which will be exceedingly necessary. Because mankind will demand truth in view of the great misery which goes over the earth, and the pure truth only my servants will be able to give, because they as children of the light themselves stand in the truth and can and want to impart this now also, to help in their love the fellow men, whose great spiritual misery they recognize. Because the children of light are anxious to illuminate the darkness, and deep darkness lies over the earth, mankind lives in dark night and needs the light.

And so the spiritual world is busy to make use of the connection with earth, which is established through my servants, to bring the Gospel to men through their mouth, why therefore also my servants must be constantly ready to be a speaking organ for these light beings, as I myself also want to speak through them, where the desire for me is so great that I want to express myself.

In light beings I can embody myself, but for the people on earth it will only be a purely human act, they only hear my servants and accept my word as thought material of him who expresses it .... But light My servants always radiate, and the light is felt beneficially by all who strive for light .... These will also recognize My word as the voice of the Father from eternity, it will not remain without impression, and so through the love of My servants on earth souls will still be saved before the end will come, and therefore I bless My servants as well as their activity .... Amen

BD 4434 16.9.1948

Ability of God's servants to see through people .... Sharp judgment ....

You will recognize the spirit of him who turns away from me, because all signs will be noticeable to you as soon as a man is not connected with

me in love. And therefore also the words will not be able to deceive you, which his mouth utters to hide his true feeling from you. You will find little understanding when you hold spiritual conversations, you will be able to detect unbelief towards all predictions and also towards those teachings which are to contribute to the explanation of the difficult sorrowful time. Because who stands far from me, he stands too much in the earthly life and finds no spiritual explanation believable, he does not live in connection with the spiritual world, and his thoughts are little influenced by knowing forces because he does not grant them access. You will always recognize such people and find little appeal, and so they also listen to you, you still have little success to record, little will to pay attention to my word by this being lived out.

And therefore they will also not be able to convince themselves of the truth of my word, and the spiritual success is equal to zero. But you should therefore not get tired and take no offense that you are not listened to as my word requires .... Your view will sharpen, you will be able to judge on which level of development the individual person stands, you will gain the ability to also see through a mask and therefore not let yourselves be deceived by beautiful words or pious nature, because nothing escapes your looks and you know well how the connection with me and a life in love has an effect on the nature of a person.

Besides, the right listeners and doers of my word will be only few, but the majority faces my gift from above apathetically, otherwise the spiritual low would be eliminated very fast. But where the will is lacking, little success is to be registered. But I still give you the order to do the mention of it, what I offer you, so that nobody can say to have remained unwarned, because only through the word the spell can be broken, only through the word from above man can be caused to think and be led on another way.

The word itself possesses power, but requires the will of man to be able to come into effect; and where my word .... the radiation of myself .... remains without impression, there is truly no other means, unless a

great earthly trouble causes a man to establish the bond with me through prayer. Then I approach the person once again through visible help and make Myself known to him. And then also my word will no longer remain without impression. Therefore spread it everywhere, because the great trouble is inevitable, and what the word does not bring about, the trouble can still create, and you men will bless it, if you have still found to me through it .... Amen

BD 4477 5.11.1948

Worldly minded servants of God ....

Worldly minded servants of God there are many on earth, and these are truly not the right representatives of my teaching, because they do not stand in the truth, which however is necessary for an office, which has the spreading of my teaching as a goal. For the truth must be offered to men in all purity, if a success is to be achieved for the souls. 'You must all be taught by God ....', so it is written, and this word is truth, because only God as the eternal truth can impart the knowledge to you, which corresponds to the truth.

Therefore you can certainly accept spiritual material from outside, but first my spirit must work in you before you recognize what is brought to you from outside as truth and gives you inner conviction that the word is from me.

Therefore spiritual work is absolutely necessary; but my spirit places conditions on you, which you must first have fulfilled before it can become effective. One of them is complete devotion to God .... most intimate connection with me, but which cannot take place if you are still too much connected to the world. Because the eye can never be directed outward and inward; besides, the world is the kingdom of my opponent, but my kingdom is the spiritual world, from where pure truth is offered to you. Therefore the world must be avoided, the heart must willingly detach itself from it, because it carries desire for the spiritual kingdom, and therefore spiritual striving is the first prerequisite that a servant of

God stands in truth. Only then he will be able to recognize the written word as truth, only then his thinking is enlightened, so that he can work as my representative on earth and is active in my name, for my honor and for the blessing of the fellow men .... Amen

BD 5731 22.+.24.7.1953

Task of the servants of God: Spreading Truth ....

An increased teaching activity will begin as soon as the desire awakens in the people to be instructed in the truth, and this will be the case when all pages take a stand against faith teachings which are doubted because they contradict themselves. Because in the last time all faith teachings will be criticized and picked apart, one will try to present them as completely baseless and untrustworthy, and this will also easily succeed with the people who have not yet been taught correctly, who themselves have no own judgment and accept vituperations and mockeries against these teachings as justified.

And nevertheless there will also be people among them who do not lightly dismiss what they are advised to do, but would now like to have clarification .... And to then bring them the truth, to instruct them rightly and informatively, will now be the task of my servants on earth, who were trained for this office by myself. For I will bring together these seekers, those who want information, with those who know, with the right proclaimers of my gospel, and I will give the understanding to those who have an earnest desire for the truth, because they too will again carry on and testify for me and my teaching, they will condemn what is wrong and stand up full of eagerness for what is right, for the truth out of God, which they recognize as my gift of grace and therefore will also confess the giver of this truth before the world.

Because who possesses the truth himself, he does not give it away anymore and also does not fear those who threaten him, because the knowledge has made him strong in faith, and a heart willing to love has made him receptive for the knowledge, it has also entered him the

understanding for this knowledge, which has now become alive in him. Your great task still lies ahead of you who want to serve Me .... But first you must be prepared to be right proclaimers of My teaching, first you must do small work by handing out what you receive, but then to speak yourselves, driven and guided by My spirit, so that you will only speak what My spirit gives you ....

But you are to speak lively, and that is why you also have to understand everything yourselves what you present to fellowmen, you are not only allowed to reproduce like a machine what you yourselves are uninvolved in, but you are to speak in all clarity as if it was your wealth of thoughts. And this is your own, as soon as it became alive in yourselves, because you were instructed before by my spirit about what you now teach .... For it will be necessary that a light be given to those who suddenly realize in which spiritual darkness they were wandering and who now want to find their way out of the night of the spirit.

And you will feel it clearly in yourselves to whom you should transmit the truth, although you should be prevented by threats and curtailment of freedom .... I Myself want to give you the opportunity so that you serve Me and your fellow human beings in the adversity which extends far more to the soul than to the body. And by your power of faith, by your courage and inner conviction they will rise up, and everything will be credible to them what you present to them as truth from above.

Because who doubts, he is still to be helped and to be supplied with the truth, but who rejects without thinking and denies me, the truth could also be offered to him without changing him in his thinking and acting. Prepare yourselves for this teaching activity by memorizing my word yourselves, by making everything your spiritual property by living out my word, because then you always grant the spirit in you more right to work in you, and this spirit will truly guide you right in thinking and speaking, if you are to exercise your office. Also increase your strength of faith, work constantly in love, so that the power of love can emerge as the power of faith, and nothing will then be able to make you waver in your decision to confess me before all the world. Then you will be so

filled with love for Me that I will be present in you, and then no power of the world will be able to harm you, then it will be able to resort to the worst means, it will not succeed in pushing Me out of your heart, it will not succeed in getting you to deny your Faith .... For you have become knowledgeable through My Spirit and thereby devoted to Me in faithfulness until the end .... Amen

BD 7093 15.4.1958

'Many are called, but few are chosen .... '

'Many are called, but few are chosen ....' But you must not take these words as if I only grant special graces to some, as if I arbitrarily choose My servants and co-workers on this earth. Rather it is up to you that you prepare yourselves in such a way that I can now choose you for an activity which demands certain prerequisites which not everyone can exercise if he does not form himself accordingly in his nature.

And many could do it .... therefore many are called .... But only a few do it, only a few take the transformation of their being so seriously that I can therefore also choose them for the service for me. But again this election on my part must precede, not the human being can 'call' himself, he also cannot be called by a fellow human being to be a right servant of God .... why therefore also not all are to be regarded as 'my servants' who pretend to be such on earth. In order to enter My service, conditions must first be fulfilled which allow the working of My spirit. And my spirit can again only then become effective when man through eager soul work prepares himself to a vessel into which my spirit can now constantly flow.

And this soul work consists in the transformation of his nature .... in the change of his self-love to unselfish neighbourly love .... because I can only work in a man through my spirit, who leads a way of life in love and therefore can also understand the language of eternal love, which now expresses itself through the spirit. Now love can certainly not be denied to all people who therefore pretend to be my servants .... who

have made all earthly preparations to take up a profession which is officially regarded as 'pastoral care'. But these people must first try to free themselves from learned knowledge, they must first establish such an intimate bond with Me that this bond now also entails My election to serve Me .... And they have to believe that I give them an answer to every question they ask .... They must therefore consciously listen for an answer and thus make it possible that I now teach them directly, in whatever form this may be .... However, these ties with Me are not established through formal prayers or by performing ceremonial acts .... but they require a childlike devotion to the Father, thus also a childlike faith, which also grows out of their love life.

Only then will the calling also come from My page, because then he will be guided and instructed by My spirit, only then will the knowledge, which he has received through study, become alive in him, or else he will be introduced as completely ignorant by My spirit .... by Me Myself .... into a knowledge which corresponds to the truth. And only then he can be a suitable servant for me on earth, a servant who stands up for me and my name before the world.

And since you humans can all develop love in yourselves, you are therefore also all called .... But I can now only choose who has therefore formed himself suitable in free will. But no one may count himself to my servants, to whom the 'working of the spirit' is foreign .... who does not believe that I reveal myself to men in the word, who denies it that I directly address my children on earth .... who therefore also does not understand what 'gifts of the spirit' are, who doubts every working of the spirit, because he himself makes it impossible through his nature or his attitude that my spirit expresses itself in him.

And this deficiency is to be found generally, it is denied especially by pages of those who call themselves My representatives on earth, any 'direct working of God through His spirit', and every 'chosen one' is opposed and fought against. And this is also a sign of the end times, that only few people are still of enlightened spirit, but that many claim for themselves to have been appointed by me for the office they administer

on earth. But these can never speak in my place to their fellow men because they do not give me the possibility that I myself can express myself through them. Rather they speak their own, and that will remain without effect or only have damaging effect, because where I cannot speak, there my opponent speaks, even if he apparently uses divine words. All these servants are only servants of the world who sought and found honor, fame or an earthly secured existence, but to whom the kingdom of God has not yet come close .... who are not closer to their God and creator than countless of their fellow men, otherwise they would strive for an inner enlightenment with all their strength and now also established the contact with me, which then could also be followed by the calling for my part.

Just the outpouring of the spirit is still an incomprehensible concept to people .... and that is the sign that they have not yet awakened their spirit in themselves through love. But in order to be a suitable servant for Me, this awakening of the spirit must have preceded, for only then can he receive the instructions from Me, only then can and will he do the work for which I need him .... Only then he is chosen by me for a mission which is extremely urgent and which therefore also requires the right co-workers on earth to be able to be carried out for the blessing of the people who need help in spiritual need .... Amen

BD 7718 2.10.1960

Word preachers with or without love ....

No true testimony of me will be able to be given where the spirit of love does not rule .... because without love I will not be recognized, without love the truth cannot be offered to you because I, the love and the truth, am one. And so you should also not seek the truth where love is missing .... And if now men speak of Me who are without love, then they only speak words without spirit and life, for them I am only an idol, they belittle Me, and they live in deepest paganism, without knowledge of the one true God, Who in Himself is love, wisdom and power.

They have no God, even if they do not deny Him, because I am love, and love is lacking to them ...., therefore they live without God .... And if these now want to testify about me, then you are not allowed to listen to them because they are not able to bring you truth, because they only accept one God for the sake of an earthly purpose or reward, of which they now want to testify. But also 'love' is sometimes feigned, and it is nevertheless not present. Therefore it is always necessary to have open ears and eyes because Satan rules in the world who wages his battle against me until I will bind him on the day of judgement ....

And he will make use of many people whom he disguises as angels of light and who seemingly speak for me and yet only carry out his will: to undermine the faith in me, because where no pure truth is offered, there man also starts to doubt the truth of everything that is brought to him in spiritual knowledge. And this is the purpose of My adversary .... and that is why you will often meet people who proclaim about Me and yet are not able to touch your heart .... because they cannot represent or present the truth because they are without love, and their unloving spirit can be felt in their speeches.

But when a love-filled person speaks of Me and My nature, then you feel addressed by Me Myself, for then love speaks in that person, and this love is Me Myself .... And so you, who represent Me and My Word on earth, will find no understanding with unloving people, and then you also know that you should not waste the divine gift of love on them, because then it is My adversary himself who causes them to defend themselves, and then also the greatest gift of love loses its effectiveness .... Love is everything .... but without love you are dead in spirit, and no spiritual gift can touch you either, i.e., it does not penetrate your heart and cannot be felt by the heart as a divine gift.

So you cannot testify of me if you are not filled with love. Then it is only a dead gospel, then it is man's word, but not God's word, which you announce .... then there is no power in it, which awakens your soul to life. And every 'servant of God' should take this to heart that he only truly serves Me when he has love in him, because then My spirit can

also work in him and therefore I Myself speak through him when he brings the Gospel to his listeners. But if the messenger is filled with the spirit, then his word will ignite, it will touch the hearts, because the power of my word then flows over and truly achieves a change of man, who lets himself be addressed by me myself through the mouth of my servant. But in the last time before the end love has grown cold among people .... accordingly the presentation of truth has also become rare, because neither the proclaimers nor the listeners live in love .... And so also the faith in me is no longer alive, because I am no longer presented to the people according to the truth, they receive a distorted image from me .... And they will fail when the decision of faith is demanded of them in the end.

That is why I preach love to you again and again .... I myself show you so much love that it should truly not be difficult for you to love me again, and that you would then also be active in love for your neighbor .... And you would recognize me in my being, you would penetrate into truth, and you yourselves would also testify of me in all truth, because love ignites the light of knowledge, because no man walks in darkness anymore, who lives in love .... Amen

BD 7903 28.5.1961

Priesthood .... The right Disciples ....

I once sent My disciples out into the world; thus they were to proclaim My will, My gospel of love. And I instructed them during My walk on earth, I Myself exemplified a life of love to them and thus enabled My disciples to be right proclaimers of My divine teaching of love. They were to present to people the urgency of a life of love and also make them understand the effect of such, and therefore also the disciples had to be able to prove on themselves what they announced to their fellow men about it: They themselves had to have unusual strength and knowledge, so that people would recognize the truth of My teaching and now strive to reach perfection themselves.

And also the first disciples had unusual strength and unusual knowledge, because my spirit could fill them, because they were redeemed by my sacrificial death on the cross, and they stood in intimate connection with me through their love .... It will now also be understandable to you that only those can be called My right disciples and successors of those disciples who also provide the proof of being filled with My spirit, who also draw unusual strength from Me through a life of love and most intimate connection with Me and have truthful knowledge which they received from Me Myself ....

It will be understandable to you that not everyone can call himself a successor of my disciples, who was given an office by men, which I alone can give, because I know about the state of maturity and the will of every man and therefore also about whom I choose for such an office .... The 'priesthood' is not to be given by men, it is an office over which I alone have to decide, because men are not able to judge the inner maturity and the will of the one whom they appoint to such an office ....

And so you will often find right 'priests', i.e. servants of God, where you do not suspect them, and you will be allowed to refuse your recognition to those who have made themselves into it, because it belongs to my calling, which is also to be recognized as such. The inner life of the individual is decisive for the relationship in which a person stands to me. And the contract is concluded between me and the person alone, and it truly does not need a third party who would have to determine where I alone make the choice whom I send out into the world as my right disciple to proclaim the Gospel to the fellow human beings.

If the abilities are not present which allow My spirit to work, then man will also not be able to do a right missionary work, then he will not be a suitable tool for Me, he will not be able to pretend to be My disciple, and then his work will also be without success, although he believes to do vineyard work .... At the time of My walk on earth I Myself chose My disciples, and I still do this now, but a servant called by Me, standing in a high degree of maturity, will also be able to judge which task he now has to perform, and he will now comply with it willingly because I

Myself work through and with him and he now also has unusual strength and knowledge which drives him to tireless activity in My vineyard. And these disciples of Mine will preach love and live out love .... They will stand in right knowledge, they will stand up for Me and My name before all the world .... Their position in the world will be different from what you humans expect .... for they will be active for Me in secret, but fear no power to which they are subject, for they acknowledge Me as their Lord, Whose instructions they follow .... they serve Me in free will and are faithful servants to Me in the last time before the end ....

They do not seek external honors and recognitions, they do not seek rank and dignities, but they do not shy away from those who stand in rank and dignities and want to be recognized as successors of the apostles, as successors of those disciples whom I once sent out into the world with the command: 'Go and teach all nations ....' For My right disciples know their mission, and they faithfully seek to administer the office to which I have appointed them .... And My right disciples will also not shy away in the last time before the end, when the faith struggle will flare up; then they will confess Me and My name before all the world, they will testify of Me and stand up for Me and My kingdom with strong faith .... Amen

BD 8178 15.5.1962

Isolation of the servants of God through suffering .... Recovery ....

Your earthly task lies in serving, which you are to fulfill in free will. Love should determine you for it, love for me or for the neighbour should be the driving force of your will and action, and then also every activity will be blessed. And when love drives you to serve me, then you can also be sure that I accept your services, because only then a blessing can also sprout from your serving activity, no matter what kind this activity is now. And if you then offer yourselves to me for the work in my vineyard, then you are truly welcome servants to me whom I need

and will use there where your work is needed. But then man is no longer allowed to think of himself, he has to put himself completely into my service, and that means complete turning away from the world, it means a constant dwelling in spiritual spheres, even if man still stands in the middle of the world, even if he is still to do justice to earthly demands, because these I myself will then take care of for him, so that he nevertheless feels free from earthly fetters, that he can dwell in spiritual spheres, even if he still lives on earth. You will now also learn to understand why I myself limit the earthly sphere of activity of those who have entered my service ....

You will learn to understand why I keep them back from the world, why I often isolate a good servant when I need his vineyard work, when I want him to move only in spiritual regions, so that he can do all the work .... And then you no longer ask about sufferings of various kinds which are imposed on those vineyard workers who are to fulfill a mission on earth .... You see rather just in it the proof that I myself have chosen those servants, because I need strong forces, but the world weakens every servant, because it will always hold him back from busy vineyard work, the world will always somehow interfere and bring the senses of him to confusion, who wants to serve me and does not completely detach himself from it.

But you shall know again that I myself determine it to what extent a servant shall serve me .... that I myself provide him with power as long as I need his services and that I myself also put an end to his activity when his task is fulfilled .... And therefore My constant supply of strength can also be expected with certainty where this service is obvious to Me ....

For it is I alone who determines life and death .... And I alone also know it whose services I still need before the end and when his time has come where he now serves me in the spiritual kingdom .... But I also know what success his vineyard work brings Me .... I know it how significant this vineyard work is because men live in the time of the end and that is why I will also promote everything what can result in the salvation of

even one soul .... Then also my power will appear again and again, which can also again help the sick to recovery, if thereby again a vineyard work is possible, which can save human souls from the depth .... But then I work completely hidden, so that people are not forced to believe .... But I am always ready with my power where it is needed. You should only believe that I need your services when they are offered to me in serving love ....

If you want to help, this will to help will always earn you strength, if serving love drives you to your activity, then the strength is already in you, because love is strength which will always express itself and which also enables you to serve Me, because My blessing will rest on every work which is carried out for Me .... And My power will always fill you when love drives you to serve Me and your neighbor .... no matter in what activity your service consists .... Amen

Only the Bible .... Sola scriptura .... Sham Christianity ....

BD 0185 11.17.1937

Old Testament ....

Your spiritual knowledge will grow if you willingly put your trust in us and stay devoted to your Saviour in constant love. We are instructed to tell you about the teachings of the Old Testament. Before the Saviour became a human being, God gave His voice to His prophets and conveyed His commandments through them. They taught that the Messiah would come to bring Salvation to all mankind. Yet God, the Lord, never gave them the instruction to provide information about the sins of the Fathers ....

Just like today, God has always proclaimed to people that they should live in faith and with love for the Creator. And yet people brought documents into being which intended to testify of the Lord's will .... It could be called presumptuous had such documents not been produced

with the best of intention to thereby serve the Lord and Creator of heaven and earth. And now, as a result of these teachings, people try to deny everything .... even the Words of the Lord Himself, Who had given them through His prophets for the benefit of people. Therefore, do not reject what is beyond your judgment .... Let God reign anew and accept what He sends to you in clear Words which will touch your hearts and which you will understand better than the Book of the Fathers.

But this, too, is incorrect .... what you do not understand you should not judge .... Do not reject it, for in so doing you can reject much truth as well .... No house should be without the Word of God, yet even if the Old Book no longer provides anything of comfort to you, do not dismiss it .... times have changed and with it also people's way of speaking ....

Do not renounce the Word of God, instead, appeal to the Father for enlightened reading .... that you correctly understand what He gave to you through the prophets .... and that the teachings of truth should be imparted to you. Time and again the divine Father's love will find ways and means for His teachings to find a way into people's hearts .... and to protect you from error He will guide your thoughts, if only you want to understand and to receive divine truths from the Book of Books and not try to ascertain people's weaknesses and faults in a human way.

Only pure, virtuous, God-devoted thinking will vouch for the truthfulness of the Words which God lovingly conveys through His instruments to His earthly children. If this thinking is combined with earthly endeavour .... if it is not entirely focussed on the Heavenly Father, then every work created by human hand will no longer be purely divine but humanly misguided .... and this explains why so many spiritual investigators refuse to accept the spiritual teachings.

Yet here again the fact applies that science is unable to fathom what is truth and what are wrong teachings .... the realisation only comes to those who take refuge with the Heavenly Father and appeal to Him for enlightenment. He will not refuse His grace to them and lead them onto

the right path .... the path of realisation. Hence, confidently submit yourself to our Words and take notice of everything God bestows on you in order to reveal the pure truth to you .... Amen

BD 0694 1.12.1938

Prediction of a devastating event ....

It is very beneficial for all of you to read the words of the Bible, and you will realise that the Lord in His time has announced His coming. The forthcoming divine Judgment is not the Lord's will but solely the will of humanity, which endeavours towards an almost complete separation from faith which will result in descending further into spiritual darkness.

Purely to put an end to these goings-on and to save what has not yet been entirely taken in by the night, the Lord will fulfil His Word .... For His spirit foresaw the present as well as the approaching time, and in His kindness and gentleness the Lord has left no stone unturned in order to be able to prevent the divine Judgment.

Everyone presently living on earth will be informed of it beforehand and able to avert the judgment from himself, insofar as that he will be protected from every danger by the Father's invisible hand, if only he trustingly turns to Him and thus acknowledges His power and love .... The many events preceding this in order to wake people up will also show you that the time is close at hand. This time will not pass any person by without a trace, and there will be many signs which are intended to arouse people from their spiritual lethargy and draw their attention to the visible intervention of an eternal Deity.

And the adversary will have his hand in everything and influence people everywhere to listen only to the thoughts and words of the world and to reject everything spiritual, for in their dominance and arrogance people are so convinced of their own strength and power that, by necessity, the evidence of their own weakness and inadequacy has to be

demonstrated to them through misfortunes which human hands are unable to prevent. At first they will certainly accept such strokes of fate without experiencing any particular effect to their thinking .... Yet the events will happen increasingly more often and even make arrogant people inwardly tremble as they realise their vulnerability. And one such event is being prepared by the Lord .... He will intervene in people's arbitrary activity of injustice and perceptibly express His will to them .... This time will numb all emotional souls, for the scale of the event will be too powerful as to be considered coincidental.

And in case of the event repeating itself many people will wake up from their sleep and prefer the dawning day to the darkness of spirit .... and to preach the Word of God will be the rewarding task of God's servants on earth, for nothing in the world happens without consideration ....

Nothing is hidden from the Creator's knowledge, and thus the Lord's visible intervention will not be without purpose and meaning for many people, but His intervention will be recognised as the helpful hand of the Heavenly Father which everyone should be willing to grasp. For the time is near of which it is written in Word and Scripture .... Amen

BD 2524 26.10.1942

Wrong interpretation of the Holy Scriptures .... Misguided teachings ....

Many words of the Holy Scriptures are wrongly interpreted by people and thus they are misled into believing something which is far removed from the truth. As a result of these wrong interpretations teachings developed which were passed on from person to person time after time so that the error kept spreading and became increasingly more difficult to be recognised as such.

God has always given His Word to human beings in relation to their spiritual level, and it was always comprehensible to anyone who wanted to understand it correctly.

However, as soon as His Word was deliberated upon rationally .... as soon as the human being tried to ascertain its meaning purely as a matter of research without the sincere will to shape himself, i.e. his soul, by means of the divine Word, the Word became difficult for people to understand .... Their thoughts went astray. In view of these conditions teachings developed which corrupted the divine Word in as much as they did not correspond to what Jesus Christ had preached on earth. God's Word is certainly quoted, however it is given a completely different meaning and now humanity does not understand His Word in a corresponding manner but human explanations have changed the meaning.

Consequently, the divine Word became spoilt and in this state it was presented to people again as divine Word, who will now not accept anything else and eagerly defend this spoilt Word. And it is extremely difficult to bring the pure truth to them and to convince them that they are defending something entirely human .... that they are making a cult out of an entirely human product and that this human product is unreliable.

Until they have come to this conviction themselves they will also claim that the truth is error, and the advocates of truth will find it very difficult to associate with them because they will not be open to any instruction in this regard, they will present themselves as the guardians of truth and not accept any instruction which they deem as coming to them from the kingdom of darkness.

And thus light argues with darkness, but the light is not recognised until a serious pursuit for truth paves the way amongst people and they have a sudden, blinding realisation that they merely believed in misguided teachings. And then there will still be time for all people who deem themselves small and ignorant before God since they will be granted the grace to attain realisation, because then they will no longer wilfully reject but eagerly accept the truth .... which they subsequently will recognise as truth .... Amen

Bible message is teaching of Love .... Jesus' explanation .... Transcripts ....

You must be taught by the spirit within you or you will remain without knowledge. But it can only become active if you live a life of love .... And therefore My mission as a human being on earth initially consisted of conveying the divine teaching of love, for the human being's compliance with it first had to change him such that it enabled the spirit within him to become active and only then were further spiritual instructions possible.

However, at the time of My life on earth people had so much diverged from love that they had to be informed time and again and in ever greater detail of the consequences of their heartlessness and the commandment of love had to be constantly preached to them, and I was only able to initiate a few into profound knowledge.

Yet it would not have been wise on My part to impart this knowledge to people in general, because without love it remains dead knowledge without result. And therefore it was My will that My disciples' transcripts were preserved in such a form that they indeed lack profound knowledge but nevertheless contain the teaching of love, and anyone who follows it will also penetrate into deeper knowledge if he seriously desires it.

I Myself have certainly shared an abundance of knowledge on earth, yet I also knew My listeners' hearts, I was aware of their degree of love, their will and their realisation of My Personality which made them accept the knowledge they were offered as the only truth. I also instructed My disciples and through pouring out My spirit after My ascension I enabled them to impart to their fellow human beings the same information they received through the spirit, and thus people who were brought the Gospel by My disciples were well taken care of, but since a life of love is always a prerequisite in order to understand profound

spiritual knowledge and derive the blessing from it, the commandment of love was intended to be passed on to future generations and was therefore written down by My disciples on My instructions, so that it would be preserved as I had taught it on earth.

And My way of life, which was meant to serve as an example to all people, was also a subject of the transcripts which, as My disciples' legacy, were left to humanity but which are missing more profound knowledge because this is My will.

For anyone who wants to draw the knowledge from the Scriptures, which indeed include My Word, but who is without love would not know what to do with it, because spiritual knowledge is the light which is only kindled through love, which can only burst into full radiance when the human being's spirit awakens and then enlightens the person from within. Academically imparted knowledge is only valuable if it can be examined and assimilated in order to become intellectual property, but this is only ever possible with the spirit's assistance, which therefore makes love indispensable.

What is therefore more understandable than that I Myself on earth as well as in the transcripts, which came about according to My will, only ever taught love and that the commandment of love must only ever be presented to people first and foremost? What is more understandable than that the human being cannot be admonished often enough to comply with this commandment in order to attain psychological maturity?

All further knowledge is just the result of a life of love and will be imparted to each individual person as is beneficial to him. For as soon as his spirit has become active he can receive unlimited knowledge, since the degree of wisdom he wants is determined by himself, and then he will no longer need to accept it from books but it will be offered to him directly from the spiritual kingdom which, however, can only be understood by a person who has awakened the spirit within himself through complying with My commandment of love, which will never be

comprehensible to those who live without love and try to gain their knowledge from books. This is just dead knowledge, only the spirit will give life .... only love will grant complete understanding .... Amen

BD 5710 28.6.1953

Book of Books ....
God's Word ....

The Scriptures, which testify of Me, would fully suffice to proclaim My will to people, it would also guide them to the light, to enlightenment, if My will were done, and they would attain beatitude. Yet this book, the Book of the Fathers, has lost its value for many people; it is no longer the book which imparts My Word to them because their unbelief also concerns the origin of the Scriptures, they cannot believe that My spirit was working in My disciples, that this spirit motivated them to write down what I Myself did and taught while I lived on earth.

And therefore they no longer appraise this Word of Mine as it should be appraised .... as the proclamation of My will which requires people to fulfil the commandments .... of love for God and their neighbour .... They would only need to acknowledge that these two commandments were given to people by Me and if they endeavoured to live on earth in accordance with these two commandments they would very soon learn to appreciate the accuracy and truth of all other teachings which My disciples recorded on My behalf for all people ....

But they do not live with love, and therefore they also lack understanding for everything contained in the Scriptures. As a result, they also doubt the origin, they do not recognise Me as the source of the Word that testifies of Me.

However, they nevertheless should be informed of My Word, they nevertheless should know My will and thus made directly aware of the One Who manifests Himself in many ways .... They should know that it is possible for Me to convey My Word to earth at any time, that I

instruct people through the spirit at all times just as I taught My apostles when I no longer lived amongst them in the flesh.

They should know that the pouring out of the spirit was not a unique occurrence which only happened to My disciples, but that time and again I pour My spirit into an open vessel, that I instruct people in the same way as I once instructed My disciples and thus convey My Word to them, which again only reveals My will to live within love, and as a result of their compliance with My will to then guide the person into truth, to explain to him the correlation between the creation and its creator, the destiny and goal of everything that is visible, thus to bestow comprehensive knowledge to him which denotes brightest light to the soul and enables it to find the path to eternal life ....

By transmitting My Word I only intend to achieve the possibility for the human being to shape himself into love .... The Scriptures, too, only ever teach love, thus its origin has to be from Me Myself, Who is eternal love. But since love has grown cold amongst humanity, people are no longer able to recognise the deeper value of what is written, they are spiritually blind and lack all judgment.

Therefore they shall be confronted again by living representatives of My Word who, although they will not bring them anything new, they will nevertheless be able to advocate the old Word with conviction and demonstrate it anew .... namely, that love is the first commandment I expect to be fulfilled, and that all additional knowledge, the higher awareness of truth, only arises from love ....

My Word shall be widely spread again, for once again I say to My chosen disciples 'Go into the world and teach all nations ....' For people have to hear My Gospel, they have to know that the Scriptures may not be dismissed, that it comprises the truth which I Myself proclaimed to My disciples through the spirit .... They should know that I will always and forever transmit the same Word to earth and that My Word will remain even when heaven and earth pass away .... Amen

New Revelations .... Reason .... Bible ....

It is very dangerous when My Word gets wrongly interpreted, when the meaning of My Word becomes distorted and this misinterpretation is then used as a foundation again. For then My adversary will have easy access by confusing people's thoughts more than ever and distance them ever further from the truth.

No-one will ever be able to quote a Word from the Scriptures which proves that the Father will never speak to His children again because He has already declared His will in the Scriptures .... There is no Word which could give people the right to deny new Words of love by God .... there is no Word which would support the opponents of My New Revelations, for I would never have spoken such a Word, because only I know that My living creations on earth will require My Word time and again in order to reach the objective of becoming My children ....

I speak to people in different ways indeed, and therefore not every human being needs to hear My voice directly; yet if I didn't speak to people time and again only few would, in fact, reach their goal .... For without the working of My spirit people would be unable to think correctly, to separate truth from error and even to understand the Scriptures correctly ....

Thus I also address people when I teach them to think correctly and establish the right goal for their feelings, but whatever a person thinks who is guided by My spirit he will also be able to voice it, and this communication through a human mouth is then likewise a revelation from Me, for then it is My Word which was imparted to the human being by My spirit. For I want to speak to people, and if someone willingly places himself at My disposal by wanting to proclaim My Word to people .... then My Word will be voiced through this person's mouth .... Every true messenger of My Word offers Me the opportunity

of revealing Myself anew .... And likewise, I can voice My Word when someone is willing to listen to Me .... when a person attentively listens within himself and desires to be addressed by Me .... Would a loving Father stay quiet when His child desires to hear Him? .... Does My love limit itself?

Am I not a Lord of infinite riches which I Am constantly willing to bestow? Do you humans want to impose restrictions on Me or deny Me to speak when and to whom I want?

If you believe that I can be present with you, then you also have to believe that I will reveal Myself when I Am with you, and yet you want to argue that I speak to people who want to hear Me .... But I have promised you My presence with the Words 'Whenever two or three of you come together in My name I Am there with you ....' And what will you talk about then? Will you discuss worldly affairs?

No, you will make Me the subject of your conversation, you will speak righteously, and you will say what I put into your mouth, for I Myself will speak through you so that you recognise My presence .... And thus I Myself will be wherever people unite to hear My Word .... wherever I Am allowed to speak, wherever My spirit can work, and you humans will always receive the same Word since it is your desire to hear Me ....

I know how much people need My Word, and therefore I will never stop conveying My Word to you, and I will enlighten people about error and misinterpretation of the Scriptures;

I will impart My pure Gospel Myself to those who open themselves to Me, thereby wanting to be of service to Me and their fellow human beings .... for I will bless every good will and every desire for truth, and My blessing consists of speaking to them Myself just as I once spoke to My disciples, and I will give all those who are able to hear Me the task to spread My pure Gospel, for I speak through them to everyone who wants to hear Me .... Amen

Will of resistance to Truth (Bible) ....

The poverty of people on earth is such that they are not accessible to God's truth .... They can only find salvation in truth and refuse to accept it .... they oppose it with an extremely strong will of resistance because they are trapped in fallacies and lies .... Only pure truth would be able to enlighten them but people shield themselves from it and yet cannot be forced to surrender their resistance ....

This is proof that God's adversary has great power over humanity, and particularly during the period before the end .... it is proof that heaven is suffering violence, and whoever wants to seize it for himself has to use force. He has to take a forcible step and achieve his separation from all falsehood, all untruth .... he also has to be ready to surrender his knowledge if he wants to receive pure truth. Above all he has to desire the truth with all his heart and mind .... Then he will be able to withstand God's adversary, and then the adversary's power will be broken .... Who gives you humans the assurance that the ancient, adopted records correspond to the truth?

Why do you cling so firmly to the distorted reports of human inadequacy and do not consider the Words spoken on earth by the Lord Himself? .... And His Words can truly be correctly understood if they are not just contemplated by the intellect but also by the heart .... Although His Words can indeed be misunderstood as well they will always allow for the meaning which corresponds to the pure truth ....

But this does not apply to the words which were added by human beings to the pure Gospel of Jesus Christ .... Because the meaning of human spoken words becomes fixed .... And human spoken words result and have resulted in serious misconceptions and confusions, but they were equated with the Lord's Words and yet they would only be of equal value if they had been a direct expression of the divine spirit .... However, such words completely concur with the Word of the Lord ....

You can severely hurt yourselves if you commit yourselves to words that deal with human nature far too humanly .... You should know that the spirit of analogy was far more prevalent at the time when Jesus Christ lived on earth than today, but people could understand each other because almost everyone knew the key to the parables, and thus metaphorical comparisons were sometimes used as well which, however, at a later time were interpreted word for word by people ....

But as soon as you compare the Word of the Lord Himself with every question of doubt you will also understand the meaning of the figurative comparisons .... but you should never give them precedence over the Word of the Lord .... He brought the pure teaching to you humans, He provided you with information, and His Word has still retained its purity, it is merely frequently misunderstood .... But this does not apply to the words which had been added to His pure Gospel, because these did not remain unchanged, and from time to time human will had substituted the expression of the spirit with intellectual thought ....

And this resulted in almost imperceptible changes but which completely sufficed in creating confusion .... in giving rise to misguided teachings, which are truly a great danger to as yet spiritually blind humanity .... And this, too, is a reason why God reveals Himself over and over again to human beings, why He, as the eternal truth, repeatedly transmits the truth to earth, why He imparts His Gospel in all purity to those who, in their desire for truth, pray to Him for it and are willing to pass it on ....

God's spirit has certainly always conveyed the pure truth to His servants, yet time and again the working of the spirit will be negated by common sense people, because people have free will which God does not infringe upon even if .... spurned by His adversary .... it interferes with the pure truth.

But time and again God will purify what people have spoilt .... time and again the eternal truth Itself will reveal Itself .... time and again the light of truth will shine for those of good will who open themselves to receive its ray of love .... Amen

Book of Books ....
Investigating the mind ....

What your intellect will never fathom, that can be explained to you by the spirit in you, if you yourselves allow this in free will. You believe yourselves more or less able to investigate, or also, you trust other investigating people that they can impart truthful results to you .... But you forget that there is an area where human intellect alone is not able to penetrate, even if it is still so highly developed and easily able to solve earthly problems .... This one area is closed to him as long as he does not ask me intimately that I myself open the gate for him so that he can gain insight.

To explore this area without me is impossible for him, and I alone decide to whom I pass the knowledge about it, whom I introduce into the truth, to whom I reveal the secrets, to whom I solve the problems, which therefore touch the spiritual area. Because I alone know it, who also uses such knowledge rightly and to whom it is a blessing. It is true that all people could consider themselves blessed to receive a light about that which is still hidden from them.

But the light presupposes also a clear, purified vessel, which prevents a clouding .... Knowledge presupposes a degree of maturity, otherwise it would be completely worthless for man and could not bring him any knowledge. And if this degree is not reached yet, then also the sharpest mind will not find its way in that area .... It will remain dark in him as long as his spirit cannot give him the brightness.

And so it is also of no use if wisdom .... i.e. knowledge about the pure truth .... is looked for with people who think themselves capable to be able to give enlightenment, but can always speak only of pure intellect results. It is also of no use, if a man tries to get knowledge from books, and it may also be the book of books, the scripture, which contains that truthful knowledge, but which remains a book with seven seals for the

still immature reader, even if every letter in it is known to him. It is true that every person will be able to benefit from it for himself, if he only believes the words that he can well understand, if he takes the indications for a righteous way of life seriously and lives according to them.

For then also the initially still very immature state of his soul will lift, and a small glimmer of light will already shine in him, but a way of life according to my will belongs to it first, which can be well recognized from the scriptures .... But whoever believes that the Scriptures bring him the highest knowledge, whoever believes that this knowledge can be gained through study, through exact knowledge of the letters, is very much mistaken.

For this attempt has already been made so often and has only ever brought greater confusion, because every researcher has come to different results .... except for those who devote themselves to me in childlike humility and love, whose spirit I now illuminated and could now also grant them insights, whom I myself could introduce into the truth, as I have promised .... And so neither science nor dead faith will explore the area whose illumination I have reserved for myself:

Only he will ever reach the light who prepares himself to be a vessel into which I can pour My spirit, whose earnest striving on earth is to first shape himself to love, who endeavors to fulfill My will, who is founded in the law of eternal order .... who always only demands a way of life in love from you men, so that you conform your nature to My original nature and then the overflowing of My spirit upon you is the inevitable result of it ....

Walk in love, and you will now be introduced by My spirit into the area which without love, however, remains closed to every human being .... For only through love will you become My children, and I will truly withhold nothing from My children, I Myself will introduce My children to the truth, as I have promised .... Amen

Unbelief in Spirit work .... Lack of understanding of the Scriptures ....

Who does not believe in the working of my spirit in the form that I myself speak to men, that they can hear my word in themselves, he also has no right to refer to the Bible as allegedly the only scripture through which I made my will known .... Because he does not know this Bible, he reads it only with his worldly mind, but not enlightened thinking, otherwise he would also find in this word written down by My disciples the indications of My working of the spirit in man.

'I remain with you until the end of the world ....' What else should this mean than that I always and constantly dwell among you in spirit, since I physically left you when I ascended to heaven? And if I have now promised you My presence, do you then believe that I keep quiet and will give you no proof of My presence? 'I will reveal Myself to you ....' 'I will send you the Comforter, Who will guide you into all truth and remind you of all that I have said to you ....'

Could I possibly give you even clearer indications of My spiritual work on and in you? How should you be guided into the 'truth' other than through teachings, which the 'eternal truth' itself sends to you? How could I remind you differently of my word spoken at that time, than that I speak to you and call everything to your memory?

How could I reveal Myself to you other than that you become aware of My nearness, that you receive a proof of My presence? ....

And what moves you, who reject my word spoken from above, to this rejection? But never the urge for truth, rather you do not want to be led out of your spiritual blindness; it pleases you well to remain in it, you do not long for light .... and you are inwardly arrogant .... This must be told to you, so that you know an explanation why my words do not touch you, why you do not recognize them as 'voice of the father' ....

Because deep inner humility would open your heart to receive gifts of grace, which are incomparably delicious, which just then become gifts of grace, when man is humble .... Again and again during My walk on earth I have mentioned the outpouring of My spirit, and people know from the Scriptures that this promise was fulfilled in My disciples after My ascension to heaven ....

But My promises did not only apply to My disciples, they applied to all people who, like My first disciples, firmly believe in Me and live in love .... Why should I have spoken only to My then disciples through the spirit? Why should I not be allowed to speak again and again to those who are devoted to Me in love, who serve Me and want to carry My Gospel out into the world again? You who reject, you are truly not yet enlightened by my spirit, you do not hear me, and you also do not understand my written word, although every letter is known to you ....

You are still dead in spirit, otherwise you would recognize my voice, because I truly speak so that I am to be recognized by every man who is of good will. But your will is not good, because you still let yourselves be controlled by my opponent, who has also put his arrogant attitude into you ....

And My grace does not break through arrogance, arrogance will always reject what My love offers as an immeasurable gift of grace, because arrogance is part of the adversary, and this will always influence man to reject words of love and grace of the Father ....

And until you become humble in your hearts, even My gift of grace will not refresh you, but you will hate everything that is imparted to people through the voice of the spirit for their salvation ....

And also the scripture will be and give you no more than dead letters, you will also not reach life through the scripture, because also through the scripture I can only speak to those who ask me in deepest humility that I myself may speak to them .... For only to the humble do I bestow My grace .... Amen

The letter kills ....
Lifeless proclaimer of the Word ....

It is the spirit which gives life .... and every letter read with an unawakened spirit kills; it will remain incomprehensible to the human being regardless of how much effort he intellectually exerts in order to fathom its meaning .... And this has led to many errors, insofar as that My Word was translated or preached to fellow human beings by people who were spiritually unawakened themselves and who let their intellect dictate where the heart alone should have been able to judge or clarify matters had My spirit been allowed to express itself through it.

I Myself was no longer able to speak to people through a preacher; instead he provided them with his own teachings and explanations which no longer corresponded to the truth. And thus the meaning of the Gospel, which I Myself taught on earth, became increasingly more distorted in due course, and only a few read 'My Word' with an awakened spirit and derive the right benefit from it for their souls. For all others, however, the strength of My Word remains ineffective, they listen to it, but because they don't understand it correctly they don't live accordingly and therefore cannot attain spiritual awakening either ....

For rarely will preachers mention the 'working of the spirit in the human being' because they don't understand it themselves .... because they don't know that it is the direct result of a life of love and that they would be able to convince themselves that they become brightly illuminated if they lived a life of love themselves ....

They read the sentence: The letter kills, but the spirit gives life .... and don't know what it means .... for they are still spiritually unawakened themselves. And this is why one can almost speak of a dead Christendom, this is why My Word, which is contained in the Book of Books, does not do a lot for people anymore, this is why the faith has become faint and weak, it lacks the strength of life, for it can only come

alive through love, and love awakens the spirit .... And if only a tender seedling grows from the warmth of love, then it will soon become strong and vigorous .... A living faith will develop and everything will awaken to life which so far had lain dormant in the person .... The soul will arise and allow itself to be influenced by the spark of spirit, it will come alive and never ever lose this life again. But then the person will also understand every Word which originated from Me .... he will be able to distinguish error from truth and by no means fall prey to error, for then he will be instructed by the spirit and empty letters will mean nothing to him, he will know the spiritual meaning of the Word ....

And every Word that once came forth from Me and reaches his ears and heart will grant him life. Then he will truly no longer be a dead Christian and also be able to vividly testify to Me, he will not just use the Words of the Scriptures but also be capable of clarifying their spiritual meaning .... he will in truth be a teacher of his fellow human beings in accordance with My will, for he then will let Me Myself be in him so that I can express Myself through the spirit when he instructs his fellow human beings .... And only those who work on My instructions are My true servants .... For I do not call a proclaimer of My Word who only knows the letters without understanding their spiritual meaning My servant .... because he has appointed himself and not made himself worthy of My calling first, which requires that a person wanting to work for Me is spiritually awake.

Yet as soon as he not only teaches love, which is the epitome of My Gospel .... as soon as he also lives a life of love, he will also awaken the spirit in him to life, and then he will be a welcome servant for Me through whom I will be able to work, through whom I will be able to address people Myself who then can also perceptibly feel the strength of My Word .... And those who allow themselves to be awakened will come to life again, who look for Me with a sincere will and appeal to Me for the strength of My spirit .... For they will make an effort to live My Word .... by living a life of love they will awaken the spirit within them, they will no longer be lifeless proclaimers of My Word but full of life and bearing witness to Me .... Amen

Opposing objections .... False interpretation of the Bible ....

Objections can be made to you by all pages .... you must never doubt the truth of My word, which you may receive as unusual proof of grace for the time before the end .... For I Myself send you this word to introduce you to the truth, because you humans are still far away from it. Because you have been taught by 'men', and these will err and spread error, because they have not approached the 'giver of truth' for this, but again and again took over spiritual good from their fellow men, whose origin however has not always been me myself. But how do you want to decide such, what has me or my opponent as origin? .... You yourselves cannot pass judgment without Me .... But if you ask Me for the pure truth, you will also receive it from Me.

You humans are often careless in your judgment, you yourselves can no longer determine the origin, but you trust without hesitation those who transmit spiritual knowledge to you and present it as truth .... And you also declare yourselves ready to accept that spiritual material without taking a mental stand on it, because you allegedly do not possess the ability to judge .... But you are not afraid on the other hand to deny the credibility of a spiritual material which is supplied to you by your God and Creator Himself .... The right to examine is entitled to you all, but do you make use of it?

You also have the possibility to pass a right judgement, but you have to turn to me as the Eternal Truth itself for help .... Alone, out of your intellect, you are not capable of any examination, but with me and my support you will be able to, because as soon as you ask me for the sake of pure truth for right thinking, for enlightenment of the spirit, I will truly not let you walk in error. But you, who receive my word directly from me, you can be as sure of the truth of it as you also know that I .... your God and creator .... gave you life. .... You do not need to doubt, and also 'men' will not be able to lower such doubts into your hearts, because I

myself stand in front of it, I myself am your protection, because I need you for the urgent task to still bring my pure word to men in the end times .... For only this can bring them salvation in the spiritual misery into which they have got through erroneous teachings, through the work of my adversary, who wants to veil myself and my nature from them so that they do not recognize me, so that they do not strive towards me and thus escape from his power.

You, my servants on earth, you will be able to refute every objection because you are only the executors of my will, because I myself can work through you and therefore will also address those through you who attack you, who want to extinguish the light which radiates through you from me directly to earth. And you should always only ask them whether they desire the truth from the deepest heart ....

Because only then it is expedient to hold further debates with them, otherwise every effort is in vain to also make the pure truth accessible to them, because then the opponent obviously works, who wants to attack you and make you insecure in your conviction. But you are not to let yourselves be misled, you are to believe it that you are taught by the Eternal Truth Itself and that your spiritual knowledge will therefore withstand every criticism which is only practiced in full earnest. They will not succeed to uncover an untruth or to find contradictions, because you will always be able to give them the right rejoinders, you will be able to enlighten them, and they will have to acknowledge your rejoinders as well-founded and understandable to all.

Because you will be taught by myself, you will be supported by myself in every debate, I myself will put the words into your mouth, because I truly have the power and also the will for it, because it is about pure truth, which you men need and which you lack. But what men represent as ‘truth’, that is no unformed spiritual good; it has never gone out from me in such a way as it is now presented to you men .... It is no longer My pure word, which I proclaimed Myself when I walked on earth .... And whether you also lean on the written word, you who now attack my pure word from above .... whether you entrench yourselves behind

letters whose meaning you have deformed .... you will have to rethink, and you will then also recognize that I do not put the 'written' word down as wrong, but only give you the right interpretation for it .... you will recognize that the book of books also contains the pure truth from me, if you yourselves only read it with an awakened spirit and are prepared to let yourselves be addressed by me myself ....

Then I will truly also instruct you in the truth, and you will have to admit that I alone can introduce you to the truth by directing your thinking right and drawing your attention to the mistakes which were committed on your part and to the additional work of men which was detrimental to my pure truth and led men into wrong thinking, into error.

Believe that I want to convey the truth to you humans because you need it to be able to become blessed .... And believe also that I have the power to carry out My will .... Believe it that My love and wisdom also knows the right ways and means to bring you a light into the darkness which is spread over the earth .... And do not seek your God and Creator in the distance, but let Him be your Father, Who is present to you and wants to talk to you constantly .... And try to find understanding for the 'working of the spirit', which is only still foreign to you because you yourselves have not yet united so intimately with me to be able to experience my working in yourselves .... Amen

BD 8054 3.12.1961

Is the Bible completed? ....

How misguided you are to assume that with the Scriptures, the Book of the Fathers, My Word has come to an end .... that I Myself have set a limit in so far as that I now do not communicate anymore, that I do not speak to people any longer .... Who gives you the authority to make such an assumption? .... Who will deny Me to speak time and again as Father to My children? Who gives you the right to make the assertion that the Bible is sufficient on its own, that you humans need no other

Word? .... Those of you who reject every new revelation are still confined in the darkness of spirit .... And in this darkness you will not understand the Bible either, thus it is still a closed book for you because you do not understand the spiritual meaning of the letters, or you would also find the references concerning My continuous revelations in this book and the working of My spirit would be comprehensible to you ....

But as long as your spirit is still unenlightened you cannot grasp the meaning of the Word which I Myself spoke to My disciples while I lived on earth .... You humans would be unfortunate if you had to content yourselves with a book which can no longer be checked by you yourselves for changes in its contents .... if you were not repeatedly offered the pure truth from above as a guiding principle as to whether you yourselves are living in truth ....

Those of you who only accept the Book of the Fathers have not yet penetrated 'the Word' yourselves, you have only read it intellectually but not allowed the spirit within you to speak, who instructs you and explains to you the spiritual meaning of the Word .... You adhere to the letter and do not understand its meaning .... And when I Myself want to guide you into truth you deny My activity, and you suspect My servants of associating with My adversary .... you question My will and the power to speak to those who devoutly offer their service to Me and who are thus also able to hear My voice within themselves ....

And you stubbornly hold on to your opinion that My Word is concluded with the Scriptures, which you acknowledge as the only book through which I have revealed Myself .... And that is your loss, because by rejecting My Word from above you prove yourselves to be mere dead Christians, because living Christianity is an 'activity of love', and this would result in your spiritual enlightenment and thus also in an understanding for My exceptional help in times of spiritual hardship .... Then you would also comprehend the Bible words, the promises, which I Myself gave to you and which point out that I will reveal Myself to those who keep My commandments .... So how do you intend to interpret My promises, if you deny every 'New Revelation'? .... Do you

want to call Me a liar when I announce My 'comforter' to you who will 'guide you into every truth ....' How do you understand these Words which have to come to pass, because every promise I gave to people during My life on earth fulfils itself ....

And why do you not want to believe? Because your spirit is arrogant, because you lack inner life, spiritual awakening, and thus you believe that you are able to determine and limit Me and My activity as it suits you .... But you are mistaken, even if you believe that you have acquired knowledge through your studies which entitles you to reject My Word from above .... You are spiritually arrogant and therefore you can never receive a revelation from Me yourselves, because I only bestow My grace to the humble, and you are lacking this humility .... And thus you still walk in darkness, and you will not be able to penetrate it since you avoid the light which could give you insight if you wanted to step into its radiance ....

My love for My living beings will never end, and hence I will never fail to speak to you humans wherever the conditions to do so are met. And My Word will always sound in those who are of good will, to whom the Father can speak like to His children and who have a living faith in Me. And to them I will give evidence of Myself, and My Own will recognise My voice because I can be present with them .... I can reveal Myself to them as I have promised .... Amen

BD 8355 15.12.1962

Jesus' promises must be fulfilled ....

You shall be introduced to the truth by My spirit .... This promise I gave you when I walked on earth, because I knew that you, in order to be able to become blessed, always had to stand in the truth .... because I also knew that the pure truth never lasted long among men, because these were and are imperfect and will never receive the perfect, pure, unchanged .... You humans who think about it, you will never be able to claim that a forming of the pure truth is not possible, you will also not

be able to claim that I Myself cannot allow such a change of truth, because since you possess a free will as a characteristic of your divine origin, I cannot and will not curtail this free will if man of his own accord makes changes to the spiritual material which originally came forth from Me as My Word .... And this alone justifies my new revelations to you, which I send to you, so that you can also move in truth, if this is your serious will ....

It is so easy to understand that I as the Eternal Truth will always only be anxious to also make these accessible to My creatures because I do not want them to move in the darkness of the spirit because then they would also never find the way back to Me. But look for me a word from the scriptures which says that I will never express myself to men anymore because I have allegedly .... emptied myself in this book of the fathers and therefore now remain mute to those who desire to hear the voice of the father ....

You will not be able to provide this proof, because My fatherly love truly knows what My children need on earth, and it also always turns to them what they need .... And you humans have distanced yourselves from the pure truth because you .... as long as you are still unawakened in spirit .... also do not understand how to interpret My Word in the Scriptures correctly ....

Because you do not grasp the spiritual sense of the word, otherwise not so many errors would have been able to enforce the pure truth and mankind would go in bright light, while the opposite is the case .... And whether you learn all the letters by heart, they remain dead as long as the spirit is not awakened. But an awakened spirit hears My voice and recognizes it as the voice of the Father, because spirit speaks to spirit and touches the soul beneficently. 'My sheep recognize My voice ....' Why do I emphasize this?

Because you should all ask yourselves whether you are My sheep .... You represent My word, which is written in the Scriptures, which testify of Me .... But then you must also represent everything that I myself have

spoken as the man Jesus, and you will then be pointed out very clearly that I reveal myself to the people who 'love me and keep my commandments ....'. And you will then also not be able to claim that any direct address on My part contradicts the book of books. You yourselves have created statutes for yourselves and hold on to them ironcladly .... For you the book of books is considered to be closed, which certainly contains everything what is useful for man to know .... but remains without value for the man whose spirit is not awakened and who understands the spiritual sense of the word.

And if I now inform people myself that and how the spirit in them has to be awakened .... if I want to help them to enlighten the spirit through my direct address so that they now also learn to understand my written word .... then you cannot deny such a proof of love on my part or dismiss it as an opposing work .... Because then you only prove that you yourselves are still unawakened spirit, that you read my word and do not think about the fact that every promise has to be fulfilled, which I myself gave to men.

And I have said: 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, who will introduce you to all truth and remind you of what I have said to you ....' I have said, 'I will remain with you until the end ....' 'He who believes in Me, as the Scripture says, from his body will flow rivers of living water ....' I have said, 'You must all be taught by God ....' and also given many other references to the 'working of My Spirit in you.' But have you already seriously considered these words of Mine, how and whether they come true?

No .... because otherwise you truly could not doubt my direct statements, you could not accuse me myself of the lie, but you must believe what I have said and gratefully receive what I offer you .... And see the great spiritual misery around you, which truly could not be if all men would read the book of books enlightened by the spirit. But since people do not fulfill the preconditions for enlightenment through the spirit, which consist of a selfless love activity, this book, which could suffice to lead people to bliss, is of no use to them either .... But they do

not understand it, and they are mostly only formal Christians, whose mouth speaks differently than the heart is made of .... But I cannot be satisfied with a sham Christianity, because where unselfish charity is missing, there can also be no light, there is no living faith, otherwise I would be recognized myself in every word, which my great love sends to men from above, because they need help; because it is the time of the end, and only the pure truth can give men the light, which illuminates their way, which leads back to me .... Amen

BD 8497 15.5.1963

Dead knowledge ....
Awakening the Spirit ....

It is the spirit that makes alive .... You can use many words that your mind forms, and yet they can be and remain dead words unless the spirit within you is awakened and gives them actual life .... Understand, you let your intellect prevail, you try to fathom everything with the intellect, and you miss the most important thing, to first awaken the spirit in you, which will then guide all your thoughts and intellect right, so that you also reach the right understanding of that, which remains incomprehensible for you without this spiritual help.

The spirit, however, is a divine part, it slumbers in you, but can only develop if you yourselves move in divine order, i.e. make the principle of love your own .... So right, truthful intellect activity is dependent on your inner condition, on your attitude towards love .... You will not be able to deny this fact that always only a love life guarantees you a right thinking, that only a love life also lets the words become alive, which you pronounce, that they then are not only mere form, but are evaluated as spiritual property of meaning .... provided that it is not about purely worldly matters, but about enlightenments, which reach into spiritual area. For even if a man makes this area the content of his speeches, he will not be able to give much to his fellow man as long as he himself is still unawakened spirit, because then also all his words are empty and dead, because it is the spirit that makes them alive. And again, deeper

talks about spiritual knowledge will also only be held there where love is unmistakable, because people without love do not choose such content for their talks .... since they are only filled with the world and therefore no living knowledge can be expected from them. Or speeches are held about it only for professional reasons .... and then they will always remain only dead words without spirit and life.

To get from this level to the pure spiritual level is difficult, but not impossible .... Who is still too much attached to the world, he can also be led by strokes of fate of the most different kind or other experiences to go into himself and to think seriously. And then he can already listen to the voice of conscience, to the voice of the spirit within himself, and now think more seriously. And if his heart is not completely hardened, he will also begin to become active in love, and then he will penetrate deeper and deeper, and the knowledge that he had previously absorbed intellectually will come alive in him, which only love can accomplish.

As long as the book of books, which contains divine wisdom, is read only with the intellect and the heart is not involved, it will remain only a dead knowledge, because before love awakens his spirit, he reads only the letter and does not understand its spiritual sense .... And such teachers are not qualified to instruct their fellow men, for they cannot then speak alive, they only pass on learned knowledge without meaning and life .... And again the condition of the fellow human being is decisive, to what extent the knowledge is understandable to him, i.e., to what extent he takes care of the divine love commandments .... He will come to the understanding, if his spirit can instruct him himself, because he lives out the love ....

Then the word can be offered to him no matter how incomprehensibly, everything is bright and clear to him, because he is introduced from within what love brings about in him. And only such people should provide a teaching service who have prepared themselves in such a way that the spirit from God can work in them, and these are then also called to be active as servants of God. But he who calls himself to be without an awakened spirit will hardly be able to work in the vineyard of the

Lord, because he is then only worldly active, even if he puts a spiritual mantle around his profession, he remains a servant of the world, because he is not able to lead people to where the real goal is .... because his sermons are dead and help no-one to life, for the human being must attain life from within, and this is only possible through a life of love, through which the spiritual spark in the human being makes contact with the Father-Spirit from eternity and then a maturing of the soul is also possible in earthly life .... because the spirit from God addresses the soul, not the intellect .... But the latter will then also accept everything that the spirit out of God imparts to the soul .... Amen

BD 8661 1.11.1963

The error dominates the people ....
Book of the Fathers ....

How difficult it is to lead people to the truth, I want to leave them free will .... The power of my adversary over men is enormous, but also only again because of their free will, because they grant him the right to exercise his influence, because they once followed him voluntarily into darkness, they gave up all light, and he also hinders men that they come to the light of knowledge, that they walk in truth.

They could well come out of the darkness, and they also believe to possess the truth, and exactly this illuminates their spiritual state, that they are not able to distinguish truth from error, because they are darkened in spirit. They certainly let their intellect become active and also want to penetrate into spiritual areas intellectually, they make use of the book of the fathers and also approach the interpretation there intellectually, but their spirit is still darkened until they take the way directly to me, their God and creator from eternity, and ask for purest truth from me.
My adversary will always try to prevent them from this request for the supply of the purest truth by believing that they can only find the purest truth in this book of the fathers. But even if the wording had remained unchanged, the knowledge about it is of no use if the spirit does not

guarantee them the right interpretation .... But even this content has not remained unchanged, because nothing is preserved unchanged, which once started from me in all purity.

But a spiritually awakened person will always recognize where error has crept in. And that error has crept in, My adversary has always taken care of that, because it was always possible for him to intervene in the mind of men, who believed to be guardians of the spiritual good, which once went out from Me. Already the many divisions of the churches prove this to you, because if all would have found the same interpretation for the words recorded in the book of the fathers, then no divisions would have arisen .... But every school of thought believes to have the right interpretation, and yet they are different .... and this already should make you humans think, and you should ask your God and creator himself again and again, and you will also be taught truthfully by me.

But you do not believe in direct revelations of your father, you consider the divine address to be concluded with the 'word of God', which you believe to possess in the bible alone. And you do not even have knowledge of the fact that 'I myself work in him who believes ....'. You do not recognize divine revelations, otherwise you would also accept what is necessary for you to know .... But how shall a light be brought to men, if even you do not accept it, who believe yourselves called to announce My Gospel to men ....

Truth alone makes you free, truth alone leads you to bliss, because only through truth you can mature, because truth is the light which radiates from Me Myself, because you will not find your way home to your Father's house on a poorly illuminated path, because again and again My adversary will push you away from the right path and you will not notice that you follow him, because he camouflages himself well and prevents you from accepting a right light through deceptive lights .... But the will of man alone decides .... And so a right light can certainly be brought to you again and again, but if you reject it, then you go further in the darkness of the spirit. But again and again I ask you: Why do you not take the direct way to me and ask me for illumination of your spirit?

Why do you rigidly hold on to an educated spiritual knowledge and do not assure yourselves whether you walk in truth by asking Me again and again for it? It will not even occur to you to doubt what has been transmitted to you through times ....

But you should always consider that nothing keeps itself pure what has passed through human hands because man has a free will and he is therefore also not hindered if he makes changes .... and that changes have been made I emphasize again and again that I therefore again and again lead the pure truth to earth because 'heaven and earth will pass away, but my word remains in existence until all eternity ....' And because it is exposed to changes through human will and then also no longer is My word, I direct it down to earth again and again, because My word is truth .... however always only My word.

Think about this seriously because it is about the spiritual darkness being broken through, which is spread over the earth through the work of My adversary, who will always fight the battle against the light, and especially in the last time before the end. If your spirit is awakened, then you will also clearly know to distinguish truth from error .... But then you also accept my word, which is led directly from above to earth, because I alone know it how necessary it is to bring a light to men, because very many walk along in the darkness of the spirit and are therefore blind guides of the blind .... Amen

BD 8837 6.8.1964

Assurance of the Father of the pure Truth ....

When I address you humans, this is a sign of My presence in you, it is a sign that I am close to you, so close that you need not fear that you no longer possess My love. For you can hear me and my speech will always be a proof that I want to work through you and in you .... A tremendous knowledge has already been conducted to earth through My word, and My word will still resound in you until I Myself put an end to it, until the mission is fulfilled .... And it is a different task of every servant, but

one thing is certain that pure truth has to be supplied to men and that you, who want to do this work for me, are sure of my blessing. But I can only give knowledge to men when I myself bring the truth to them .... I do not want that those who have no knowledge of the book of books shall therefore go away empty-handed, because there are just among them seekers who do not let themselves be instructed by words, which have certainly also taken their start from me, of which they are however not convinced and I therefore address those myself.

But since I can speak to them through you, the success is greater, because their faith is a living one, they know it that I myself address them. And I can now look down on a circle who take it seriously with the work on their souls. The will to serve me is what makes your work successful. I talk to you like a father talks to his children, because I don't want to be a distant God for you, I want you to recognize me as a father, I want to lavish all my love on you, you should not have the feeling that I am a God of wrath who condemns you if you have failed .... you shall see your Father in Me, Who introduces you to all secrets of creation, and you shall entrust yourselves to Me that I also instruct you right, that I impart the truth to you in purest form .... precisely because you shall work for Me and your work consists in carrying the truth out, to inform your fellow human beings ....

And for this I need you, I do not need bigots, I need sober thinking people, who are able to judge for themselves what they should hand out to their fellow men in spiritual goods .... Every person is pleasant to Me who earnestly seeks to fulfill My will, but I will also choose those whom I consider suitable for this mission, and I will also protect them from My adversary so that he does not bring them into confusion.

They only have to believe that I speak to them myself .... and that in all truth. And when they hear my voice, then they are to give thanks and praise me in the heart that I lean down to them and reveal myself to them .... For it is their strength that they come to Me and ask Me for My address .... that they may receive strength and light and grace when they hear My word .... And that they possess My love is the sign of that I

reveal Myself. Therefore let me often speak through you, because it is not long anymore, you are approaching the end, and everyone will be blessed whom I could still address before, because he is in intimate connection with me through his love, which I also return to him .... Amen

BD 8842 21.8.1964

Study does not guarantee spiritual knowledge ....

It is a broad field which is opened up to you through My Word from above. You are penetrating unfamiliar territory, you receive vast and extensive knowledge and can extraordinarily enrich yourselves with spiritual knowledge. Yet this also obliges you to pass it on, for the spiritual knowledge shall brightly shine wherever there are receptive hearts. For that which you receive is truth, even if it will time and again cause offence with those who value their intellect more than spiritual transmissions.

However, as long as people are incapable of liberating themselves from traditionally-adopted spiritual information they will not be able to recognise the pure truth either. For whatever is gained by study is dead knowledge if the spirit of people acquiring such knowledge is not awakened. And therefore you will experience the biggest rejection where only the intellect was involved, where I Myself was unable to speak, because I speak to the human being's spirit which maintains the bond with the eternal Father-Spirit.

You will only rarely meet with understanding there but that should not stop you from speaking on behalf of the only truth, for no human being will be able to disprove it because I Myself convey this truth to earth and no-one will actually be able to contest My arguments. The fact that people interpret passages of the bible at their own discretion only reveals their error consistently more clearly, they just don't want to admit to it due to their years of study. Yet of what use is this without the awakening of the spirit. And how much misconception has it already

achieved .... And your task is to refute it, to expose all error and offer people the plain truth which they then are indeed more likely to accept than spiritual knowledge which can lay claim to 'truth'. Hence, whatever you undertake in order to convey the information from above to people has My blessing and will certainly achieve its purpose, for many people object to the distorted doctrine and will be happy to have found an agreeable explanation.

Yet people who persist in holding on to the knowledge they gained through study will become your enemies, precisely because they lack an awakened spirit. Nevertheless, don't let it disturb you for you are working on My instructions .... You proclaim the truth which alone originates from Me .... and you will truly surpass their knowledge, for you will be able to explain all those things which preceded the creation of the world and of the human being .... And this is really very significant, and you cannot be disproved. They can only reject it as implausible but they will be unable to offer a better explanation and reason for their existence on this earth.

They will have to admit that they did not learn anything about this even through study .... but it was explained to people by Me Myself. You humans can't possibly imagine that you .... who are highly educated .... are more privileged than people who are less intelligent when it concerns the achievement of maturity of soul .... You cannot possibly depend the 'maturity of soul' on your sharpness of intellect just because you were able to 'study' .... if you don't awaken your spirit first, in which case, however, it would have pointed the error out to you. On the other hand, an uneducated mind can achieve spiritual awakening because it only requires love and this has to be put into practice in order to awaken the spirit to life.

And anyone who lives this love cannot agree with misguided teachings .... He will know precisely where error has crept in and will wholeheartedly support the eradication of these misguided teachings. Whether you belong to this or that school of thought .... unless you first come spiritually alive your knowledge will remain dead knowledge

which cannot emanate strength to the listeners .... This has to be said to all of those who reject My revelations on the basis of their worldly knowledge, which I cannot call otherwise because it was gained by way of study but which does not guarantee truth, which can only be obtained from Me .... from the primary source of truth .... Amen

BD 8845 26.8.1964

Interpretation of the Divine Word ....

The 'Word of God' has been subjected to many amendments, and it is still amended, so that My Words were not in vain when I said: I will guide you into truth .... Because I knew that My Word would not remain unchanged and thus I promised to send My spirit to those who kept seeking the pure truth and made it possible that I could reveal Myself to them .... But as far as possible I have always protected 'My Word' from amendments so that the deep significance of My teachings could be retained ....

Yet My Word was interpreted such that this resulted in misguided teachings .... which I consistently fight against by conveying the correct explanation to people .... And hence it will no longer matter whether and to what extent the writers of the Gospels were commissioned by Me, but solely what you humans have made of the Words that where written with the best intentions and with the will to serve Me. Even My scribe John could not prevent that the original text was changed by people, that the translations were not flawless and therefore were often interpreted differently.

Hence it was possible to give My Words, which were preserved in the original text, a completely different interpretation, because they were mainly spoken to My disciples and therefore intended to be passed on .... but they understood the spiritual meaning of My Word. They did not convert it into worldly instructions but in the course of time these replaced the true meaning of My Word .... Therefore, in view of the many translations that were carried out during this time, it was not

possible to preserve the Gospels in their original form. And if a spiritually awakened person had pointed out the error as soon as he recognised it, he would have been sharply denounced as a heretic. Where My adversary had succeeded in even spoiling the prayer that I Myself had taught you, by portraying My essence incorrectly without people even noticing it, he has made good use of their spiritual ignorance and blindness ....

And thus even today the concept of the 'working of My spirit within the human being' has not yet been sufficiently clarified, in as much as My 'representatives' on earth are arguing as to whether the words I spoke to My disciples were meant only for My disciples or whether they were meant for all people .... thus whether everyone should heed them. But I continue to transmit the pure truth to earth, therefore it is of no significance whether everything has been preserved unaltered, because I knew what the amendments would be, and because I kept giving clarification where necessary .... where the divisions of the churches occurred, which were always based on differences of opinion .... The division of schools of thought always happened when My representatives on earth disagreed, when each one believed to understand My Word correctly and a dispute ensued as a result.

They could not twist My Word but they succeeded in changing its meaning. And thus a number of fundamental words of Mine were misunderstood, which resulted in one division after another and finally in the commencement of many sects, each with their different problems, but with not one of their followers knowing anything about the 'working of My Spirit', or he would have taken the path to Me for clarification as a matter of course.

And if I want to bring clarity again and inform people of My will I need to find a vessel which puts itself at My disposal .... to which I may speak Myself and through which I tell people how I want My Word to be understood. Because today the confusion is greater than ever, and every person interprets the Word for himself as it suits him .... And if humanity is to be given a light it can only happen by way of inner

enlightenment, so that people can be taught by Me directly, but then they can also convincingly present their knowledge to other people. But then every question will also be answered and every problem will be solved, then you will be guided into truth, as I promised you .... Amen

BD 8851 11.9.964

Rejecting the Divine Word ....

If my gospel is offered to you directly from above, do not reject it, because you thereby only confess the ignorance of the scripture, which testifies of me. And you will bitterly regret it one day when you recognize whose word you have rejected and how much further you could have advanced to the height.

Your will is good and you believe that the bible is finished and every further word from me is superfluous .... but I oppose you with something pure, unadulterated: It is my word, as it cannot be offered to you more purely .... And you should accept this and set it above the Scriptures, which have no longer been preserved in the purity as they went out from Me .... And consider the one thing that I let my word go to all those who have already reached a certain degree of maturity that they can well recognize my voice in it .... that only the will must still be ready to be addressed by me. It is a great gift of grace which is granted to them and it is not to be rejected.

But I can no longer address people even more clearly so as not to do any coercion to their free will, which has to decide completely freely, otherwise it would be easy for Me to put the stamp of truth on My revelations, but then the self-decision would also be invalid. But you men can recognize my voice if you only practice love, but you must not let yourselves be determined by those who are still weak in love and therefore want to turn you away from my word sent directly to you. Let everyone decide freely of his own accord .... and don't let himself be pushed away from the way he is willing to go. And if he desires the truth with all his heart, he will also find it through my direct address, because

this gives him answer to every question, which only the heart expresses and which he wants to have answered .... Have I not spoken plainly enough through My apostle Paul that I will 'reject the understanding of the prudent, and bring to nought the wisdom of the wise, and by simple preaching make blessed them that believe on Me?' .... You all work your way through the Scriptures and yet cannot come to the spiritual sense without awakening of the spirit .... and what is easy for you to grasp, that you do not take to heart .... you do not want to accept what I have told you just as unmistakably ....

And you will find just as many references to the 'working of the spirit in you' in the scriptures, where you look for the places which 'allegedly' describe my direct address as satanic or not wanted by me. Why do you not accept the 'former', why do you stick to the latter and let your intellectual thinking prevail? My word speaks only to the heart, and it can also be understood only by the heart. That is why it can only be understood by a loving person, and that is why also rarely only a person can be won for it, who has a great intellect knowledge, if he does not live in love at the same time.

And my direct word will always find rejection by pages of those who believe themselves called to teaching activity, but whom I myself have not called to it, because they lack the awakening of the spirit, and without such it is only a dead knowledge, what is supplied to men, it cannot be alive and therefore also draw no living faith after it .... whereas 'my word' already proves a living faith and a man who receives my word is truly also a servant called by me in my vineyard .... Amen

BD 8872 23.10.1964

'I will guide you into Truth ....'
'.... that women should not teach .... is by no means My Commandment'

Truth cannot long keep as pure as it is when it comes forth from Me, therefore I already told you during My lifetime 'I will guide you into

truth ....' because I knew that My Word, which I brought to you Myself, would not remain pure either .... And this will always be the case as soon as it is studied by human inadequacy, as soon as the pure Word enters the region of imperfect human beings who look at it from an entirely intellectual point of view.

Hence I kept sending My pure Word from above to earth but it has always been spoilt again. You humans have no guarantee that the Book of Books is protected from change, because I do not interfere with people's free will and can only ever safeguard a presenter of My Word if he commends himself to Me and asks Me to protect him from error. However, you humans are not at risk from misguided thoughts if you spiritually and in truth ask Me to enlighten your spirit, then you will also know where error has crept in ....

But the claim that I Myself protect My pure Word from becoming spoilt is incorrect, because this would question the free will of human beings, who can do whatever they want with My spiritual information. And thus you also need to consider with regards to the Book of Books that changes were made in the course of time which I could not prevent .... precisely because of human free will .... Consequently, the necessity for a new revelation constantly arose again which had to clarify the existing misconception.

Hence you humans only have to want the truth, but you should not feel certain to have the truth because you can obtain it from the Book of Books .... otherwise I would not have needed to tell you so clearly and precisely that 'I will guide you into truth ....' Furthermore, you also have to take into account that the working of My spirit is always of a spiritual nature .... that I Am concerned with the salvation of the soul which I want to win for Myself through My Word .... that every Word from Me merely intends to achieve your spiritual perfection. And these spiritual instructions have often been combined with human supplements which later proved themselves to be wrong and gave rise to doubt .... just as My divine Words of love were frequently combined with human additions, but people hold on to these and refuse to let go of this human

product. Hence concepts applicable at the time were included in My 'divine' Word such as, for instance, 'that women shall not teach' ....

This is not My commandment at all, instead allowances were made for that period of time but it had no right to be regarded as 'divine Word', as is apparent from My Words 'that I will pour out My spirit on all flesh; servants and maidens will prophesy ....' Consequently, what I deemed necessary to correct was repeatedly done through new revelations .... which, however, could not retain their purity either but also had to be corrected again ....But I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth, and therefore you may rest assured that every person asking for truth will also receive it ....

Because I will not let anyone walk in error who does not want to fall victim to the adversary .... who desires the pure truth with all his heart .... But this is only possible by means of a new revelation, in view of their freedom of will I cannot prevent people from distorting My initially transmitted Word, and that this has happened is due to people's low spiritual level which does not offer the adversary any resistance .... But I will always make sure that the light of truth will nevertheless shine for you who desire it .... Amen

BD 9002 25.6.1965

Why constantly New Revelations? ....

If the Word of God cannot be protected from being changed because human will is free and translations were not always handled by spiritually awakened people, who thus were also able to err, you can understand that this is the reason for New Revelations which time after time had to correct the distortions, so that the Word of God would be able to lay claim to the pure truth .... Exposing such misguided teachings would have been impossible without such New Revelations, especially if people relied on the fact that I Myself protect My Word from all changes .... However, it must also be understandable to you that the human being's free will makes this impossible for Me since I will never

inhibit it, even if it concerns the pure truth .... for I also gave the human being the assurance that he is guaranteed to live in truth if he desires it himself. And thus you can never rely on the fact that you will receive unchanged spiritual knowledge if the 'Word of God' is preached to you, but you have the assurance that you will receive the truth if only you desire it .... Then the preacher .... even if he is spiritually unawakened .... will be guided in his sermon, so that he often will not say what he had intended to say but that his words will be given to him by Me .... precisely because a person seriously requests to be instructed in the truth. If the wish only to learn the truth arose in many people then the preachers soon would also recognise the error and they would try to listen more to their inner voice which is instructing them otherwise.

Yet all people have the option to recognise what is wrong in My 'supposed Word', for love enlightens their spirit and only ever accepts the correct and unadulterated information. The person will no longer be able to think wrongly once he is illuminated by the inner light of love.

And only then will he notice where error has crept in, where the adversary was able to take effect because people were lacking the light of love. Then he will also know that the human being cannot solve problems with his intellect alone if the spirit within him is not supporting him. Then he will know why the necessity for corrections arises time and again, which I constantly send to humanity again in the form of New Revelations ....

And I will continue to reveal Myself to people who love Me and keep My commandments, as I have promised .... For one misguided thought results in many more, until finally just a distorted image remains of Me, which reflects everything but a good and exceedingly loving God, Who wants to be a Father to you all .... And since you have already accepted so many misguided spiritual values, a God of Love is strange to you, you are still distant from Him, you do not recognise Him as your Father and therefore do not strive towards Him either. And whatever you hear from Him is likely to separate yourselves from Him even more .... I, however, want to gain your love and therefore make use of every

opportunity to speak to you, if not directly then through people who allow My spirit to work in them, who either convey My direct Word to you or who think correctly and are also able to instruct you truthfully. For it is extremely important that you can be guided into correct thinking, that you know what you can accept and what you ought to reject ....

But don't believe that your correct thinking is guaranteed if you gather your knowledge from the Book of Books, since I do not coerce the human being's will I cannot prevent him from interpreting the spiritual information from this book according to either his own preferences or to his imperfect understanding. For every Word I have spoken conceals a spiritual meaning, and only the human being's spirit is able to recognise it, which will be awakened to life through love but then will also guide the human being into every truth, as I have promised .... Amen

BD 9019 19.7.1965

First Corinthians, 2:10 ....

It is the Spirit from God Who introduces you into the deepest depths of the Godhead, into His eternally unfathomable Being, but Who also reveals to you at the same time that no being is able to fathom Him completely, even if He allows him insight into His rule and work in infinity, if He wants to initiate His children into the greatest secrets of His Being .... But these will remain a secret until all eternity.

But He reveals Himself to His children, i.e., as far as they are receptive, He can shine His love on them .... This means that in His child a light shines which is so bright that nothing remains hidden which could give you information about your relationship to Him from the beginning. The knowledge you can receive is inexhaustible, and yet you will not be able to comprehend His nature in eternity, but what you experience will be enough to make you endlessly blessed. You yourselves can increase the measure of knowledge at any time, because there are no limits for you either, provided that you have become perfect. Then you leave

everything limited behind you, your aim will always only be that you become worthy of his love, which wants to shine at you again and again and which you now no longer reject as you once did. You have now entered into such intimate contact with the divine spirit that you can now also work in His power .... that it is not you yourselves who work, but God Himself is in you with His spirit, you have united yourselves with Him, and whatever you now do .... it is God Himself Who works every deed in you.

Then you are truly His children who do not want to do anything else than it is the sanctified will of the Father, because the same will is also in the child .... Whoever has reached this maturity can rightly say that he knows about the 'depths of the Godhead', because God Himself has revealed Himself to him. And for him there is now nothing more that is still veiled to him, because God's spirit is in him and thus creates this feeling of the divine in him.

Then, however, the child has reached the highest divinization, then he is eternally no longer to be separated from God, but still remains an individual being, who is immeasurably happy and now also wants to transfer his happiness to other less happy beings.

To reach this high goal still during the earth life is your task which you all should and also can fulfill .... which earns you endless bliss, a lot which no being can rob you of anymore. Because once you have entered the kingdom of light, you will constantly strive for the highest and most perfect being, and the being will also repay you for this will, it will let itself be found by you and continue to put you into the state of longing for it and also constantly fill your longing.

Because the greatest is his love, and he does everything to make his children happy. And to this also belongs that He reveals Himself more and more, that they all can have insight into His nature and that He nevertheless does not reveal Himself completely, because exactly therein lies His bliss to be able to offer His children more and more,

because the measure, which He hands out, is inexhaustible, because there is no limit for Him as well as for everything perfect ....

The fact that God pointed out to man through His apostle the 'penetration into the depths of the Godhead' was necessary in view of the spiritual condition of man at the time of His walk on earth, because no man believed in such a bond between God and man that He could reveal Himself to them in His depths.

And yet it was only the sign that the love of God was exceedingly great and that He wanted people to try to penetrate His being, that He offered Himself to them so that they should feel empowered to get in touch with the spirit from God in order to get behind this great mystery.

He wanted to encourage them not to slacken their efforts to explore His essence, although they did not succeed completely, but He promised them that the 'deepest depths of the Godhead' would reveal themselves, and thus encouraged people to establish spiritual connections with the highest and most perfect Being ....

For what was not earthly possible, the spirit from God wanted to teach to men, and thus God gave men a sign, when this connection was established: when men would be given a knowledge about the nature of God, which could never be made exhaustively comprehensible to them, but nevertheless was regarded as a proof that God revealed Himself as the highest and most perfect being, which can never be surpassed.

And if a man doubts this, the Bible gives him the best proof that the spirit from God reveals to him the deepest things about His being .... For it is precisely from the book of books that you seek the proofs, but you do not want to accept the most important proof that the 'spirit out of God investigates all things', otherwise you could not oppose the revelations from above with any doubt. You could then also deal with it intellectually, and with good will it would be easy for you to acquire the truth .... Amen

BD 2056 3.9.1941

Trinity ....

The doctrine of the Trinity of God has already given rise to the greatest fragmentation of believers and will be a constant annoyance as long as it is not set right, i.e. offered to people in an acceptable way. Spiritual darkness made it arise .... Spiritual darkness found an interpretation of the words 'Father - Son and Holy Spirit', which was enough to confuse people's thinking.

This is also a doctrine of faith, which had to be accepted unconditionally, because the man, who thought about it, could not come to a satisfying solution, so he would have had to reject it decisively. And this was prevented by forcibly demanding the acceptance of the doctrine of faith. The doctrine of the three-personal God is unacceptable for every thinking human being .... To imagine God as an entity is already impossible for man, because an entity is for him the concept of a solid form, without this it is incomprehensible for him. As soon as man imagines the Godhead as a person, he gives the solid form a shape .... This is according to the capacity of the human being, however, completely deviating from the truth.

To set up a doctrine of a three-personal Godhead is only suitable to weaken the divine-essential and to create a distorted picture of the eternal Godhead by humanly limited imagination. The concept of the Trinity of God can only be explained where the prerequisite for understanding is given by the desire to fathom divine wisdom on the way of faith and love. People who are neither deeply believing nor standing in love would only want to dissect this concept purely intellectually, and this cannot lead to the goal, i.e., no result can come about which comes close to the truth. To the believing person, however, much is understandable because he is mentally instructed from the spiritual kingdom. Faith and love are the preconditions for the knowledge of God's love and wisdom, of God's work and activity ....

Furthermore, they are also the precondition for receiving the truth .... Thus, those are truthfully given knowledge of God's love, which has brought forth all that is .... They are instructed about the connection of all things, the primordial beginning, the purpose and the goal of that which is, and thereby they recognize the infinite wisdom of God .... They are made aware of the power that flows through everything, of the omnipotence of God, of His will that is incessantly active, and of the connection of all creation with this power.

The believing, loving man grasps all these wisdoms, because if he is believing and loving, divine spirit flows through him, i.e., he receives the power from God directly, and he thereby becomes seeing and knowing. So he now also understands that the mystery of the eternal Godhead can only be fathomed if God Himself can work in man through His power, because spiritual things can only be grasped spiritually. God is spirit, and the power from God is likewise spiritual .... If this now flows to man, then he can also penetrate into otherwise unfathomable territory, for then it is not man who solves this question, but the spirit out of God in man.

But to the man with only intellectual thinking the mystery about the essence of the eternal Godhead will remain a mystery .... And so now also the doctrine of the Trinity has been interpreted by human intellect, and thus the doctrine of a three-personal God came into being .... God can never be personified, He can only be made visible to man in the form of Jesus Christ, so that people on earth create an image of God for themselves by imagining Jesus Christ in all his glory ....

The eternal Godhead is love, wisdom and power. - Love is the producer of all that is .... It is the father of the universe, it is the original power, without which nothing could exist, what is .... From the love everything came out, and to the love everything is to become again, which turned away from it .... Love is God Himself. - What has come forth from love reveals His wisdom .... Love is God Himself, His wisdom testifies to everything that came forth from Him, His creations, and therefore what is from the Father is His Son. - And God's will, His power, which

caused everything to come into being, that is His spirit .... God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit are in themselves the essence of the eternal Godhead .... Love and wisdom and willpower. 'The divine will of love took form', these words are the same in their meaning as 'Father, Son and Holy Spirit'. For God's love caused the will to become active and created .... God's love and spirit embodied itself as wisdom .... The Spirit of God caused the Son to come forth from the Father. - Whoever believes and stands in love grasps this wisdom and for him the Trinity of God is solved.

But in what error do people walk who lack faith and love and who nevertheless have accepted something as a doctrine of faith that remains unacceptable even for the wisest sage. For those who imagine a person-like deity still lack all spiritual knowledge. They apply something purely earthly to spiritual entities, which is completely excluded in the spiritual realm. The idea of a three-person deity is misleading, although the addition is used .... 'they are one'. The human being is forced into confused thinking, as soon as he is forced to think about it.

But it is not forbidden to man by God's pages to think about it .... God wants to give him clarity, and it is not His will that he should be blinded by human influence, only that the right path should be chosen that leads to knowledge. And they are truly not called to teach the ignorant, who are ignorant themselves and try to compensate their inability to receive spiritual knowledge by intellectual thinking and intellectually set up teachings. God is spirit and can only be fathomed spiritually .... Amen

BD 4484 11.11.1948

The Doctrine of the Trinity of God ....

You have the gift of being able to use your intellect and you ought to use this gift. In an earthly respect your life compels you to do so and you readily comply with this compulsion. It is the most natural thing in the world for you to think about everything you encounter, to explore and

ponder and thus intellectually enhance your earthly knowledge. But only rarely if ever do you use your intellect in order to acquire spiritual knowledge of your own inner accord.

You certainly allow yourselves to receive it from external sources and accept it without using your intellect, without scrutinising or thinking about it. But you don't assimilate it with your intellect and thus you don't use the latter, or you misuse it by drawing entirely wrong conclusions because you accept the spiritual knowledge you receive without examination. But He Who endowed you with intellect will also hold you to account as to how you have used it.

Countless people live with misconceptions because they don't think about doctrines which should motivate their scrutiny because, in the form they are presented to people, they are simply unacceptable .... Admittedly, you reject all scrutiny with the remark that you, as human beings, are incapable of making a correct judgment, and you are right insofar as your intellect alone is not enough for this.

Yet each and every time this has to be countered by the fact that enlightenment by the spirit can and always must be requested in order to truthfully explain the most difficult problems, and that God will never deny His assistance to someone who seriously wants it. And thus it is also possible for a human being to get an explanation for questions which the intellect alone is unable to answer. But the less a person believes that he is incapable of making a correct judgment the more it is necessary to appeal to God for assistance. This is more advisable than to accept doctrines which a person finds difficult to accept, for whatever a person wants to endorse as truth also has to be completely explained to him, on account of which teachings from above are constantly conveyed to earth which bring light into the spiritual darkness.

And darkness is wherever the truth is being displaced or veiled, where misguided teachings are spread and upheld by people as truth. And this darkness shall be penetrated by light .... Lies and error shall be displaced by the truth, it shall be exposed where people are wrongly instructed,

because only the truth leads to eternal life and only the truth is divine, whereas misguided teachings are God-opposing ....

And so it is essential to throw light on a doctrine which, mixed up and completely distorted by the enemy of souls, has found approval amongst people, and precisely because the latter did not use their gift of intellect and accepted without inspection what they were offered: the doctrine of the Trinity of God ....

This doctrine is completely incomprehensible, that is, it cannot be rationally grasped and understood, it is an unacceptable explanation of the eternal Deity because it is absurd, since the human being who is professing it is not allowed to think about it anymore or, if he thinks about it, cannot admit to it .... Wanting to place the eternal Deity into a strictly-limited form is a sign of those people's imperfection who accept this teaching. Every form is a strictly-limited concept but God's Being is limitless because it is something profoundly perfect.

Hence something supremely perfect cannot be divided either, for perfection is a state of spirit and something spiritual can never be divided into three parts .... thus one can never speak of a three-person God because it is an inconceivable concept which will lead to completely wrong points of view about the Deity's nature. God the Father .... God the Son .... and God the holy Spirit .... these concepts do not justify the assumption that three persons have united themselves as the eternal Deity, hence that these three amount to one God, whereas the nature of God can be made comprehensible to people if the three concepts are explained such that the 'Father' is love, the 'Son' is wisdom and the 'Spirit' is strength ....

And this alone is the correct explanation which is the foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity of God, yet due to misunderstanding it was wrongly interpreted and resulted in the misguided teaching that the Deity consists of three persons. The spirit of God, the partial concept of God's Nature, can never be personified; it cannot be limited to a form in

line with human ideas, it is an infinite abundance of light and strength which is directed and used by an exceptionally strong will of love.

The light is God .... the strength is God .... and the will of love is God .... one is not without the other, everything Divine incorporates this Trinity within Itself; it is the sign of perfection if love, wisdom and strength are inherent in a being, in which case it has become an image of God. Yet it is only ever one Being .... not a form but something infinite, spiritual, which requires no form in order to exist and which would burst all forms if they had not spiritualised themselves first, so that they were able to contain love, wisdom and strength in abundance without ceasing to exist.

Such a form was the human being Jesus, Who was chosen by God as the carrier of the entire abundance of love, wisdom and strength in order to serve people as a conceivable Deity so that they can believe in an Essence Which, being of supreme perfection, is nevertheless in connection with imperfect people, His living creations. But this form was purely physical, it was effectively only at the disposal of physical onlookers because the spirit requires no form in order to be able to be seen ....

The idea of Father, Son and holy Spirit as three separate entities .... even with the addition that they are one .... is misleading, because people will then be at risk of implementing a separation by calling upon every part individually and will thereby increase the consciousness of each of the three parts, thereby losing the right, truthful sense of the one God to Whom alone they should turn in every earthly and spiritual adversity.

Even the man Jesus, Who lived on earth as an individual being in order to accept the abundance of God within Himself, became one with Him, which was evidenced by His ascension, because the body had completely spiritualised itself and all substances were able to join the eternal Deity and thus there no longer existed two separate beings who were perfect but it was only one Deity, Which was love, wisdom and strength in supreme perfection. God the Father, God the Son and His

Spirit, which permeates the whole of infinity and implements everything that is determined by His will.

It is the eternal Deity's Nature which is being characterised by the concepts of Father, Son and holy Spirit. Wisdom .... the Son .... comes forth from the Father of love, and the all-permeating strength implements what is decided by the Father and the Son. God is all-powerful and exceedingly wise and loving .... This concept is more understandable and solves the problem of the triune Deity in the simplest way, and only spiritually blind people are unable to grasp or acknowledge this uncomplicated solution because they are misled by spiritually blind leaders who are unenlightened and refuse to let themselves be taught .... Amen

BD 5389 11.5.1952

Misguided teaching about the Trinity ....

People have a completely wrong concept of the divine Trinity due to the misguided description of a Divinity which consists of three persons. Every thinking human being will deem such an explanation unacceptable, thus it will either be accepted without thought or it will be rejected, whereas a correct explanation can be accepted by every human being since it reveals the essence of the eternal Deity and considerably adds towards enlivening faith in God.

The concept of God has already become so vague to people that they find it difficult to have faith, and if they are now expected to understand the Deity as three persons as well the concept becomes even more confused and faith will waver. Indeed, rightly so, because in order to believe in a three-person God, the intellect has to be completely detached. But God has given the human being intellect for the purpose of assessing what he should believe. But with divine assistance, i.e. through the spirit of God, the intellect can certainly acknowledge a Divinity if it is truthfully instructed. In that case even the keenest intellect will not refuse to agree.

But this truth reveals God's Being in the manner that unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself, that one is unthinkable without the other .... that love is the fundamental concept from whence wisdom emerges and both express themselves through the strength of will. Love is the creative principle which gives rise to everything; it is the birth giving strength. However, it does not create aimlessly or arbitrarily but it proceeds with wisdom.

Whatever God's wisdom knows to be good and right is accomplished by His will if love urges Him to do so .... It is the concept of a supremely perfect Being .... Because love, wisdom and omnipotence are evidence of a perfect Entity, Which cannot be exceeded further. Love, wisdom and omnipotence are proof of Divinity, they provide the human being with a concept of the eternal Deity's substance, but they are not three different divine persons united within one Being ....

The misguided doctrine of God's Trinity has considerably contributed towards people loosing faith, because a description like that had to result in instinctive rejection and thus the grace of prayer was not used, which could have provided the sincerely seeking human being with clarification.

The object of their prayer was questionable, people thought it strange to call upon three persons which they should believe to be as one God. Immense confusion has been caused, it was an evident influence of Satan, who forever attempts to undermine the truth, to obscure the essence of God and to estrange God Himself from them.

The fact that this misguided teaching was accepted in the first place testifies of the darkened spiritual state of those who, due to their complete lack of enlightenment, did not possess any means of discrimination and hence had been excellent tools in Satan's hands to distribute this teaching and with this to endanger the faith in a manner as rarely a misguided teaching had achieved. In order to believe in God as a supremely perfect Being, this Being also has to introduce Itself to people such that they can recognise His perfection, also the intellect of a

human being who is looking for the truth has to understand such concepts, otherwise he could not be held to account .... God is not content with blind faith, He demands every teaching to be deliberated and responded to, because faith can only become alive when it has become an inner conviction.

When this option is excluded from the start, when people are presented with a misguided teaching for unconditional acceptance, only blind faith can be demanded and achieved by this which is of no value before God. On the contrary, it is far more damaging to the soul, especially when God's image becomes distorted and thereby the love for Him cannot arise, which is absolutely essential in order to become blessed .... Amen

BD 7001 24.12.1957

The Christ problem ....
Trinity ....

All the angels bowed down to the Lord Who descended to earth .... For they knew that it was the beginning of an act of Salvation for the fallen spiritual beings, because God's infinite love Itself came to help His living creations which were staying in the abyss. The spiritual beings which had remained with God in the world of light were full of love for those who had fallen and were equally devoted to God in profound love, and this love became ever more glowing the more they realised the significance of the act of compassion which was to be accomplished for the fallen beings ....

For they were aware of the deep gulf that had to be bridged in order that these fallen beings could reach the pinnacle again. And thus a soul, an originally created angel-spirit, offered to build this bridge, It offered God, the Eternal Love, to make amends on behalf of Its fallen brother for their past offence against Him. This soul's love for God and for Its fallen brothers in the abyss was such that It aimed to unite both again, and the Love which animated It was God Himself .... And therefore, when the soul of light embodied Itself on earth in the infant Jesus the

eternal Love Itself descended to earth and thus 'God' became a 'human being' .... And the human shell in turn had to spiritualise itself through its life on earth, in the midst of dark surroundings it had to let the light within itself shine, through living a life of love it had to let itself be permeated completely by the Eternal Love ....

And this accomplished the deification, so that everything about the man Jesus became love .... and thus Jesus became 'God' .... God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained in any other way than the fact that the Eternal Deity .... Love .... manifested Itself in Jesus because He, as a soul of light having descended to earth, so shaped His human shell that it enabled God to take abode in it .... which would have been impossible in a heartless, sinful person .... And the unification of Jesus with God can equally only be understood as the complete deification of the man Jesus through love .... God sent His Son to Earth ....

These Words have to be evidence to you that the soul of the man Jesus came from above, that a most elevated spirit of light offered Himself for a mission on earth but which God Himself, the Eternal Love, carried out, for Love accomplished the act of Salvation, Love redeemed the guilt of sin, Love brought the fallen being deliverance from sin and death.

However, the concept of 'love' is still incomprehensible to you humans because you have not shaped yourselves into love yourselves .... And until then you will be unable to grasp God's human manifestation and no Words will enlighten you about it as long as love has not been kindled in you to illuminate your spirit. But you must not think of 'God' and 'Jesus Christ' as two Beings, you must not speak of the 'Father' and the 'Son' in combination with the 'holy Spirit' in the same way as you hitherto imagined the 'Trinity of God' to be ....

God and Jesus are One, and the strength of the spirit emanates from this Oneness because, again, it is an inseparable part of its nature, because God is love, wisdom and strength .... something spiritual which no-one is able to behold. But the eternal Deity manifested Itself in the man Jesus and became a visible God to His created beings ....

And all the angels in Heaven praise and glorify Him, Who descended to earth for the love of His living creations which desired to see Him .... And He opened the gate to eternal bliss for all of them .... Amen

BD 7117 11.5.1958

The Problem of the Trinity ....

The problem of the Trinity is one of many problems which have been made difficult to resolve due to a completely misguided explanation. The explanation which is simple and comprehensible for all people is not accepted because human reasoning has become confused by concepts which are incomprehensible to the human intellect but which, for this very reason, are retained as unchallengeable and people are even forbidden to reflect on them.

However, every human being who comprehends the 'human manifestation of God' in Jesus, who does not seek to personify the Being of God, will find this problem easy to understand and to explain .... who recognises the all pervading spirit as 'God' and who understands that the inconceivable Deity manifested Itself in Jesus in order to become a 'visible' God to Its created beings ....

Hence the concepts: Father .... Son .... and Spirit will no longer lead these people into misguided thinking, because they only acknowledge one Being which unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself .... Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father' .... And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in Whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light' .... Thus love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are one.

And again love is also the strength which, however, only ever expresses itself in utmost wisdom. The 'spirit' of God is His continuous emission of love, which helps the as yet imperfect to achieve final perfection. Hence only one Being can ever be considered God Father, Son and

Spirit, a Being Whose essence consists of love, wisdom and strength .... The fact that this Being manifested Itself in the man Jesus does not sanction the change of the Deity into a twofold Being Which can be called upon separately .... and then adding another one as the 'spirit' to this twofold Being, Which again is called upon by those who cannot work this problem out by themselves but simply accept the sermons of unenlightened thinkers.

This is proven by the fact that many people are unable to call upon the Father in Jesus Christ and they are usually unable to understand that God Himself is only accessible to them in Jesus Christ; that the threefold, different prayer only ever reaches one ear, that the eternal Deity cannot be divided, that It Itself in Jesus Christ came close to the human beings, who were unable to conceive the eternal, all-comprehensive and pervading spirit ....

The concepts: Father, Son and Spirit still prompt you humans, whose spirit is yet unenlightened, to aim your thoughts and prayers into different directions .... You call upon God the Father, you call upon Jesus, and you also call upon the spirit, so that it might come to you .... But you will only pray correctly when these three have become one concept for you, when you only call upon one Being Which unites within Itself love .... the Father, wisdom .... the Son, and strength .... the spirit, and only then will you have solved the problem of God's Trinity correctly, too.

Although the teaching of the 'three-person Deity' has been extended by adding that these Three are one .... the teaching is nevertheless a serious misguidance of people, which results in further misguided opinions .... Especially the call to God in Jesus Christ incorporates unlimited strength which, however, is lost to you, who are still subject to misguided notions and unable to free yourselves from them.

You and your awareness would certainly benefit from sincere reflection upon the subject but you refrain from it because you have become slaves, even though God had given you complete freedom .... But you

should use your spiritual freedom, and then God Himself will truly help you to clarify your thoughts, for He Himself is the light and He wants to give light to all those who desire it .... Amen

BD 8250 24.8.1962

God and Jesus are one ....
Human manifestation of God ....

That the human spiritual state is growing increasingly darker is revealed by fact that people are no longer able to understand God's 'becoming One' with Jesus properly .... and that they therefore also lack the right comprehension for God's 'human manifestation' .... Owing to the misguided teaching of the three-person Deity they began to think wrongly.

Yet, time and again, it has to be said that the eternal Deity cannot be personified .... thus It cannot be conceived as anything other than power permeating the whole of eternity .... This power cannot be limited nor can it be thought of as a 'form' .... but it can permeate a form completely .... And this process of complete permeation by divine strength occurred in the man Jesus ....

He was full of love and love is the fundamental substance of the eternal Deity .... ceaselessly emanated into infinity, which creates and maintains everything .... And this divine strength of love permeated the human form of Jesus and thus manifested itself in Him. God's fundamental nature took abode in the man Jesus and thus God became 'human' .... and since Jesus was completely filled with the fundamental substance of God, He became 'God' ....

Because even His completely spiritualised human form was able to wholly unify with God after His crucifixion so that Jesus then became the comprehensible Deity .... that the human being cannot imagine God other than in Jesus .... but that it cannot ever be a question of 'two people' .... The human being Jesus had achieved the goal on earth, the

complete deification, which all created beings should achieve .... Because God wanted to create images of Himself whose final perfection, however, had to be achieved by the free will of the being itself. Jesus the man achieved this deification not only on account of a life of love, but with the act of Salvation He also redeemed humanity's guilt of sin .... for He used God's strength of love or He would have been unable to bear the terrible suffering and crucifixion.

This strength of love was God's fundamental nature, thus God Himself was within the man Jesus in all fullness and accomplished the act of Salvation .... However, it is a misleading concept when you humans speak of a three-person God because the eternal Deity cannot be personified since It is pure love, and this love manifested Itself in Jesus, and thus the eternal spirit God was working in Jesus, and to all beings He can only be comprehensible in Jesus ....

Since God's former created beings had abandoned Him because they could not see Him, He became a visible God to them in Jesus .... But Jesus is not a second being that could be thought of as existing next to God .... He is God because God is strength of love, Which permeates a fully spiritualised form, thus it consists entirely of divine fundamental substance and is therefore only visible to those beings who have also become spiritualised in order to see spiritually. It is certainly correct to describe God's nature as Father, Son and Holy Spirit if the Father is acknowledged as love, the Son as wisdom and the Holy Spirit as the will or power of God .... Because God's nature is love, wisdom and power .... But the goal God had set for Himself when He created the beings, the voluntary deification of these beings, also explains .... when it is achieved .... God's manifestation in Jesus .... the visible Deity in Jesus, while the three-person Deity does not allow for a correct, i.e. truthful explanation.

People have created their own concepts which obstruct their spiritual maturing process, because only one God can be called upon; three different Gods may not be prayed to but God Himself wants to be acknowledged in Jesus, and hence He can only be worshipped in Jesus .

And He demands this acknowledgment of all human beings, because this acknowledgment had been denied to Him in the past, and because the act of Salvation has to be accepted at the same time .... Because no person can find forgiveness of his original sin without Jesus Christ, and therefore the human being has to declare his belief in Him .... he has to believe that God Himself has shown compassion for humanity and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus .... Amen

BD 8422 25.2.1963

Jesus is God ....

Most profound wisdom can be revealed to you once you are receptive to it, and then you will also be able to penetrate knowledge which can only be understood in its complete profundity by an awakened spirit. Yet, if you desire an explanation where you are still not clear in your thinking, I will always help you to understand if you desire the truth. Then I will speak to you such that you can understand Me .... I will address My children with the voice of the Father according to their degree of comprehension: My nature is indeed inscrutable, and even if you steadily keep perfecting yourselves it will nevertheless remain unfathomable to you for all eternity.

Nevertheless, you should strive for highest perfection and thereby finally find union with Me .... You should completely enter My nature, you should .... as once emanated sparks of light, merge again with the eternal fire of My love and still remain self-aware beings .... You will never be able to grasp this as long as you live as a human being on earth because your thinking will remain limited during this time, but the said process of fusing with Me can only be explained by the fact that everything of a perfect nature knows no limitation, that the union with Me definitely signifies your complete permeation with My strength of love, but I Myself will eternally remain out of reach for you .... I Am, therefore, close to you and yet you will never be able to reach Me ....

For you must not imagine Me as a limited Entity since I Am not bound to time and space. You will never lose your self-awareness again,

regardless of how intimately you are united with Me, because you will be totally permeated by Me with My strength .... Yet in infinity you will act as self-aware beings, and precisely that is your bliss. Then you will have attained your deification, the goal I set for Myself when I created you.

You will have become My images, you will consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself and you will be able to create and work in brightest illumination of wisdom, in possession of unlimited strength and with complete freedom of will and let new life arise from within yourselves .... Having become as perfect as your Father in Heaven is, you are miniatures of Me .... Jesus' soul was also subject to the same law when it .... as a being emanated by Me .... had to undertake its test of will and passed it, thus it remained with Me when the host of originally created spirits fell away from Me ....

This Being was so devoted to Me in love that It voluntarily offered Itself for the mission on earth to suffer for Its fallen brothers and to die as a human being in order to redeem the latter and bring My children back to Me .... Jesus accomplished this unique act, which no person has ever achieved before and will never be able to achieve afterwards either: to completely unite with Me on earth already, to manage the complete spiritualisation of soul and body so that the whole Being could be totally permeated, which was distinctly demonstrated by His ascension ....

I was able to manifest Myself in Him, that is, I Myself, the Eternal Deity, the all pervading and penetrating strength, could never be personified .... However, I was able to completely permeate a form and nothing human remained in this form, even the external shell had become spirit of My spirit. The soul completely merged with Me and, in the true sense of the Word, 'Jesus' became 'God' .... His will, His thoughts, His actions were My will, My thoughts and My actions .... Two beings could no longer be spoken of .... It was an absolute union with Me, Jesus was, is and will remain for all My created beings the visible God .... The self-aware Jesus-soul returned to its original state of being, for it was the same emanated strength of love which merely

united itself with the elementary power and thus completely merged with it, so that one can only speak of the Elementary Power .... of God Himself, the all-pervading Spirit, when Jesus is spoken of .... His Jesus-soul did not return as a perfect spirit from earth, instead it completely handed itself over to the Eternal Deity while it was still on earth, it abandoned itself for the sake of the greatest mystery: the human manifestation of God and His becoming visible for all beings which once had emerged from Him .... God and Jesus are one and the same, Jesus is not a second self-aware being but through His life on earth He attained the highest and final goal: complete fusion with Me, so that only My will and My thinking govern the Being Which controls and governs the spiritual kingdom as a visible God ....

However, you humans will only be able to understand that when no limited concept exists for you anymore; and even then My nature will be, and remain, inscrutable, nevertheless you will be permitted to behold your God and Creator .... the most perfect Being in infinity .... face to face, and then you will know that apart from Him, Who became visible to you in Jesus, no other God exists .... And you will come aglow with burning love and forever strive towards Him, and He will return your love and make you abundantly happy .... For My love knows no limitation, nor will your beatitude be limited, instead it will last forever .... Amen

The solely beatifying Church ....

BD 1374 7.4.1940

Right Ways ....
Roman Catholic ....

You should not argue about which ways are right before God, if you only have the will to reach God. The divine will gives you the bread of heaven wherever you desire it. And whoever takes it into his heart as the bread of heaven, his soul will also be fed, and this spiritual nourishment will bring him eternal salvation.

To establish intimate contact with the divine Savior and Redeemer is the sole emblem of the Church of Christ, and thus everyone will be a disciple of Christ and follower of His teachings who only recognizes the Savior, loves Him and unites with Him eternally. And he can now reach it in different ways, where the light of recognition shines for him .... But first he has to establish the connection with God, because this is the only purpose of his life on earth, to unite with the Father-Spirit from eternity.

Therefore, those people who earnestly seek God will also reach Him, although they go different ways, because they always see the divine Lord and Savior at the end of their way, and they strive towards His light figure .... On the other hand, a certain way is not a guarantee that it leads to the goal, if it is only followed because of a tradition, but the figure of light is not consciously longed for.

Because this way will drag on endlessly, it will always appear as if it leads back again and again to the starting point, because the right goal is not yet recognized .... Everyone considers the way he walks to be the only right one, and it can also be the right way for the individual, if it is only followed in order to finally come closer to the eternal Godhead. Every path becomes practicable through this desire, and every path leads to the goal.

However, it must not be misjudged that often great strength is wasted on completely unimportant fulfillment of requirements which are in no way useful for the connection with God and which could therefore be better utilized; i.e., that the actual purpose of life is not served by this desire, That is, that the actual purpose of earthly life, precisely the union with God, is thought of too little, on the other hand completely trivial commandments issued by men are obeyed with utmost importance and the actual task, the union with God, is not always put before all striving, but more often such a deepening into the greatest love and grace of God is put out of the question. And so the desire for the Lord alone always remains decisive whether the earth child is on the right track, but not the different spiritual directions, which all need not exclude this desire for God. But if a clear instruction is given to you from above, you do

well to accept it, because it leads you on the most practicable way towards the eternal home, and you see the light figure of the Saviour clearly before you, so that you walk courageously and undauntedly that way which corresponds to divine will, and you do not run the risk of going astray, because the Lord and Saviour Himself comes to meet you, and guided by His hand, you will safely reach your goal .... Amen

BD 2221 25.-27.1.1942

Peter's successors ....
Ecclesiastical-secular power ....

Read the Bible and you will see that the spirit of truth has been pushed aside in a most obvious way. God's Word has been withheld from you so that those of you who are looking for truth shall not recognise it. The records are carefully maintained but to what extent these records comply with Christ's teaching is not scrutinised. And how often has the divine Word been changed, how often has God's Word been wrongly interpreted and how rarely was the wrong interpretation objected to.

This deception of humanity cannot be emphasized often enough; after all, it has been the cause of all divisions and religious conflicts. When Jesus lived on earth He spoke about the kingdom of God, about a kingdom which is not of this world .... He did not speak about a worldly power, nor did He speak about an ecclesiastical power, about an organisation, He did not speak about men who were meant to rule His Own on behalf of God either .... He merely said to His disciples 'Go and teach all nations ....' He gave them the task to instruct people in His teaching of love and He promised His assistance if they remained in His spirit ....

For as soon as they taught love they had to live within love themselves, thus the Lord Himself, Who is love, was with them. But where love rules all dominating control is unnecessary .... where love rules one person serves the other and where love rules commandments are superfluous unless the commandment of love given by God Himself is

preached to people. Anything that teaches love complies with divine will, but the addition of further commandments is not in accordance with God's will because the basis of any command is a dominant force .

But people should live together like brothers, they should merely submit to God's will if they want to acquire the kingdom of God. By no means should they rebel against the worldly power which God has indeed appointed for the sake of keeping order where it is violated, however, His kingdom is not of this world ....He alone is Lord and Master in His kingdom, and He certainly needs no one on earth to represent Him and exercise their power over other people. But which Word of the Lord during His life on earth specifies such power?

He has lived a life of love, He gave love and taught love .... True love, however, excludes the need to rule .... The stronger should not rule the weaker even where the fulfilment of divine commandments had been taught. Because an enforced action is not to be very highly valued, regardless of how noble and good it is. Not until a person uses his free will are these actions done before God.

And thus God only demands the human being's free will. But at no time are people on earth entitled to add their own commandments to the divine commandments. And even less may people be obliged to obey these commandments by threat of temporal or eternal punishment. For then a commandment would be observed to avoid punishment, which otherwise would have been ignored.

Thus the fulfilment of such commandments cannot possibly have great value before God and for eternity. When Christ's disciples complied with His instructions and spread the Gospel throughout the world God's activity was clearly visible because in the name of Jesus they healed the sick, they expelled evil spirits and performed miracles in order to reaffirm what they were teaching. God's spirit was with and within them; everything they achieved was the divine working of the spirit. They proclaimed the teaching of Christ, the divine teaching of love, and simultaneously exemplified love to their fellow human beings. Thus,

they eliminated the desire to rule, for they were like brothers among themselves and served each other with love. This was the office Jesus Christ gave to his disciples for their future work .... He did not appoint one of the apostles as a person in charge, as a leader to whom all should succumb. However, what developed at a later time completely differed from what the Lord Himself stood for. An ecclesiastical-secular power came into being that also structured every commandment of love, which no longer corresponded to what Jesus Christ Himself had taught the people. Although servitude in love was demanded, it was no longer practiced by them.

And this was of most decisive significance because what Jesus had condemned during His life on earth surfaced again .... people were commanded to do what they should have done voluntarily. And reputable men of distinction called themselves successors of the apostles who had met the duties of their office in greatest poverty .... and a structural establishment displaying enormous splendour called itself the only beatifying church, which Jesus Christ had supposedly installed with the words 'You are Peter, the rock ....'

(27.1.1942) These words were interpreted thus by people who desired power; but these words do not by any means allow for the interpretation that Peter is the founder of an ecclesiastical power and that the heads of this church are the successors of the apostles .... those very apostles who, without status and distinction, only proclaimed the Gospel, the divine teaching of love, to the world. Peter was the most devout of them and Jesus emphasized his strong belief with the words 'You are Peter, the rock, on this rock I will build My church.' He calls the community of believers His church, because those who want to acquire God's kingdom have to join together with innermost faith and thus constitute His church.

Such is His will, and He expressed this will with those words. However, it is not His will that eminent and exalted dignitaries should believe themselves to be the head of such a community and thus also exercise their power .... that untold customs and ceremonies let the truly

essential part become unimportant; i.e. that due to the countless formalities, which are given too much merit, the divine teaching of love remains unnoticed, and that therefore the apostles' real task of spreading the Gospel throughout the world is no longer recognised.

There can indeed also be men after God's heart amongst those rulers, and God will truly not deny His spirit and His mercy to them, but then their wisdom is not the result of their position or the exalted office they fill but due to their right way before God .... These then are Peter's true successors because they are strong in faith, and from the strength of faith they draw wisdom, for then they are like a rock from whence the living water comes forth .... Then they are true representatives of the church of Christ, which is the community of believers .... Amen

BD 4028 22.4.1947

The Church of Christ ....
Peter, the Rock .... Worldly Organisations ....

Those who belong to My church will find each other and form a close bond, and they will always want to know the truth, to live with love and to be of service to Me for time and eternity. For they carry My spirit within themselves, they have awakened the spiritual spark, which is My share, into life and thereby became a member of My church which I founded Myself.

And I will bless them evermore. Anyone who knows the truth, that is, who is educated by My spirit within him, also knows that love and faith are the foundation of My church; he also knows how I want My Word to be understood 'Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church ....' He further knows that it is not to be understood as an organisation formed by people but that My church comprises all people who have established the right kind of relationship with Me as a result of their will and their love for Me and their neighbour. I only require people's fulfilment of My commandment of love and strong faith and have promised eternal bliss, eternal life, to those who believe in Me ....

but to believe in Me means to accept My teaching as being divine and to live accordingly .... And to them I promised eternal life. Consequently they must also belong to My church, to the community of believers whom I call My church. But does that mean that they require a worldly union which is established by joining an organisation which has a worldly origin? This question is of such great significance that it needs to be considered in-depth. No organisation exists which could boast to have been founded by Me, however, each one can fully and completely affiliate itself to the church founded by Me. Hence, their members would be able to consider themselves as belonging to My church if they shaped themselves into a rock of faith ....

The character of My church first must prevail in an organisation, their followers must be imbued by profound faith in Me, then the worldly founded church will include My believers and they, in turn, can regard themselves in every organisation as aspirants of My kingdom, for they belong to My church which I Myself founded on earth. My Words have to be understood purely spiritually, i.e., they only contain the request for unshakeable faith, and on this alone depends the working of the spirit, which is the most certain characteristic of My church, for anyone who has true faith also has love, because true faith is only alive through activity of love.

And the sign of life is the expression of My spirit in the human being. Anyone who thus is taught by My spirit, who is permeated by its truth, can rightfully claim to belong to My church, he belongs to My Own, and he will also stand up for My teaching with conviction, for he has absorbed it himself with heart and mind, it has fortified his belief and made him free and happy, and he is driven by love to want to give the same to his fellow human beings .... However, a worldly-religious organisation is by no means necessary to first shape people into aspirants of the spiritual kingdom, for again, I only look at the person's heart, his will and his thoughts. If they strive towards Me then he will already have found Me .... if they digress from pure spirituality then an ecclesiastical organisation will not achieve a change, for whatever takes place under compulsion is of no value before My eyes. But desire for Me

can only be aroused in every person through the announcement of My Word. This is why I don't condemn the worldly-religious organisations but support them insofar as that I support the teachers working in them where feasible, providing their life corresponds to My commandments at the same time. And if one of them belongs to the church founded by Me, so that he therefore firmly and steadfastly believes in My love, might and wisdom, then I will also permeate him with My spirit, enabling him to successfully influence the flock of his small congregation so that they, too, will desire the Word which alone makes it possible for them to mature fully. Nevertheless it is of far greater merit if the person struggles and searches of his own accord, if he pays attention to his inner voice which will always advise him of what is right and encourage him to be lovingly active.

If he complies with this voice he will come closer to Me considerably earlier, he will have a living understanding of My Word, he accepts it in his heart and will also live accordingly .... he will belong in truth to the church of Christ, which is insurmountable and will stand firm against even the staunchest onslaughts still waged by infernal forces before the end. For I also gave people the promise that the gates of hell shall not prevail against it, because My church is unchangeable and will continue to exist until the end .... It will also become the basis of all spiritual striving on the new earth. Everyone will belong to My church because only profoundly faithful people who love Me above all else will inhabit this new earth, whereas all others will fall away if they are mere members of worldly-religious organisations who are without inner life .... Amen

BD 4721 22.8.1949

Christ Head of His Church ....
Members of the true Church ....

The Head of Christ's Church remains Jesus Christ Himself .... For it is upon faith in His redemptive work that this Church is founded, comprising the community of believers, that is, of those who place

themselves under the cross of Christ and desire to participate in redemption through His blood, which He shed for sinful humanity.

His Church cannot be understood in any other way than on this faith in Him and His redemption, and this is how Jesus' words are to be understood: ‘You are Peter, the rock, on you I will build My Church ....’. Peter was the most faithful among His disciples, and he recognized the mission of the man Jesus, he believed in Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, although in hours of earthly distress he put the world in the foreground, which drove him to his threefold denial.

His faith was therefore not weaker, only his flesh failed in the anguish and distress of the events surrounding Jesus. Therefore, whoever wants to belong to His church must acknowledge Jesus Christ, and therefore Jesus Christ will also always have to be confessed as a sign of belonging to His church. And therefore also His teaching will have to be proclaimed in it, i.e., the same must be taught what Jesus taught His fellow men .... the Gospel must be brought close to the people because the knowledge about it is necessary to also revive the faith in the redemption through Jesus Christ.

For only the right faith is the reason that man enters into the right relationship with Him, who has acquired eternal blessedness for him through His death on the cross .... Therefore, followers of every denomination can have the claim to membership of the true church of Christ, if they only have faith in Jesus Christ and His work of redemption and have penetrated His gospel and lead their way of life according to His divine doctrine of love.

These alone are the signs of the church that Jesus Himself founded on earth, that people remain in His spirit and never let Him out of their minds and strive to follow Him in deeds, words and thoughts .... Faith in Jesus Christ determines a person's right conduct of life, because the words of Jesus, His Gospel, are sacred to him; he respects them as God's Word and seeks to live them out. And through this he awakens the spirit to life in himself, and the working of the spirit is then the most

unmistakable sign of being a member of the true church of Christ. But it is not outward bonds, fulfillment of outward formulas, or forced membership in a traditional way that makes a person belong to the community of believers. For then the awakening of the spirit is not far off, which demands more than external membership in name only.

Whoever sees Jesus Christ as the head of the church, consciously strives towards Him and for him His Word is the Gospel .... the only way to the goal .... because the Word is Jesus Christ's flesh and blood, it is bread and wine from the heavens; it must therefore also lead to heaven, it must lead to the closest union with the divine Redeemer Himself and thus make blessed.

The word is therefore the core of Christ's church, the word is His teaching of love, and where this is brought to the people, there will always be the true church of Christ. And whoever takes His Word into his heart and lives according to it, he is His follower, he is a member of His church, which is always to be understood only spiritually, thus not bound to earthly organizations. Nevertheless, every earthly ecclesiastical organization can include members of this church, as long as they fulfill those conditions, if they are truly believing followers and confessors of Jesus Christ and His work of redemption .... Amen

BD 4840 16.2.1950

Ecclesiastical Commandments ....

You will not receive any special instructions from Me as to what kind of attitude you should adopt towards the humanly decreed commandments of the church. Whatever you do of your own free will is valued by Me, whatever you do under duress, be it for fear of punishment or even due to habit, means nothing to Me. Whatever people tell you to do shall also be rewarded by people, people shall never be assured of receiving a reward from Me which I Myself have never promised. Even so, I cannot sanction something that utterly opposes My will, because I gave people freedom of will which, however,

is infringed upon by humanly decreed commandment, for a commandment is an obligation which excludes the use of free will. I Myself gave people only one commandment, the commandment of love which is fundamental law and must be observed so as not to violate My eternal order .... However, the commandment of love is nevertheless a commandment which allows people's freedom of will. There is no compulsion urging him to be lovingly active, and neither will he be punished by Me, it is just that he will punish himself because he pays no attention to the only means which signifies redemption for him from a self-inflicted state of constraint. I gave people the commandment of love which can be voluntarily complied with or rejected ....

People issued additional commandments which do not meet My approval, for they are not borne by love for fellow human beings but are mere measures to increase power, because the affiliation to an organisation, which lays claim to be the true church of Christ, is made dependent on the fulfilment of these laws. Hence it places people under compulsion who, in the belief of committing a sin, will subsequently fulfil these commandments and thus direct their whole attention to them .... and neglect My commandment of love ....

Love can only grow in freedom. Love and coercion oppose each other, and therefore I cannot recognise in the fulfilment of the ecclesiastical commandments any love for Me as long as they have been traditionally complied with, effectively as avowal of the authority which decreed these commandments. Besides, these commandments are not suitable to ignite love for Me because they portray Me as a Being which is afflicted by human weaknesses, demanding obedience, reverence and acknowledgement when, in fact, I only want to be loved.

Before My eyes nothing is a sin but that which offends against love for Me and other people. No-one will ever acquire merit who complies with the commandments of the church just because they are commandments which should be fulfilled .... Free will shall choose Me on account of love, and this is why people don't need any other commandments but

the one I Myself gave to them in realisation of the blessing which arises for every person from fulfilling it .... Amen

BD 5456 4.8.1952

The only beatifying Church ....

There is no 'only beatifying church' if an organisation is meant by this. Anyone belonging to the church founded by Me on earth will become blessed, because his eternal bliss is already guaranteed by the fact that he is a member of My church, that he therefore lives in a faith which has become a living faith through love.

It is not the 'church' that ensures a person's beatitude but faith and love .... which might well be entirely missing in spite of belonging to a church supposedly founded by Me but established by people as the 'only beatifying' church. Indeed, true members of My church can emerge from every church or school of thought as this is solely determined by faith and love, but no human being can ever belong to this church of Mine who cannot demonstrate its characteristics .... the working of My spirit, which is based on faith and love.

My kingdom is not of this world and although My Words were undeniably spoken to the people of this world they nevertheless had a spiritual meaning, because they were meant to help establish My spiritual kingdom, they referred to the kingdom outside of this world, which is everlasting. What I demanded of people was to guarantee their eternal life in the spiritual kingdom, My demands should in fact be fulfilled on earth but not with earthly actions in which the soul could stay detached .... rather the soul has to comply with My will ....

Only the soul has to change itself, and if it genuinely strives to do so it will already be a member of My church, because then the person also has faith and his inner impulse for willing pursuit is My spirit, My voice, to which he will listen and strive to follow. And this working of spirit is proof of membership to My church .... which will later result in

blissfulness .... I brought the pure Gospel to people, I enlightened people about everything required to enter My kingdom which is not of this world .... I taught them to love and thus showed them the way which leads into the kingdom of bliss, I gathered around Me all those who so far had been taught wrongly, and thus I was their preacher representing His church and wanting to give its beatifying effect to the people who listened to Him ....

Therefore I founded the true church while I lived on earth, and I admitted everyone into it .... Jews, Gentiles, tax collectors and sinners .... and to those who believed in Me, who accepted My teaching and lived accordingly, I sent My spirit after My death, the attribute of My church, which cannot be overcome by the gates of hell .... But where is the working of the spirit in the church which calls itself the 'only beatifying church'?

My spirit can certainly express itself even there, as long as a connection with My church has been established first, because I alone pour out My spirit and only where the conditions are met which result in a working of My spirit. And that is where the true church of Christ can also be recognised, because no matter what is done to its people, they cannot be defeated or driven away even if hell itself takes action against them .... My church is invincible because it is My work .... it is the only spiritual church which leads to beatitude.

No self-righteous Christians can be found in it because they exclude themselves from the community of believers and are therefore not true followers of Christ and neither are they devout representatives of My name when they are put to the test. And this test of faith will be demanded of them, it will be demanded of all who call themselves believers, and then it will be proven who belongs to the true church, the church which I founded Myself. Then the working of My spirit will be proven as well as the strength it can give to those who come under attack for My name's sake but who gladly acknowledge Me before the world when the decision is demanded. And then it will also be proven how little the church, which calls itself the only beatifying church, lives

up to its promises .... how all its members will leave who did not belong to My church, who then recognise its weakness but not the spiritual value of the church which was built on faith as strong as Peter's .... Because every one of My Words was and is to be understood spiritually and can only be understood as such when My spirit can work within a person. But then he has a living faith and he will only strive for the kingdom which is not of this world .... Amen

BD 6339 23.8.1955

Formal Christians ....
Dead Souls ....

It is without value for the soul, what man does dutifully, to which he is not urged by the heart, but only by the intellect, even if it is to be regarded as a work of love for God or for the neighbor .... because only what man brings to execution in completely free will, that has an effect on the soul. And so the life of many people is therefore poor in God-pleasing action, although they seem outwardly as if they were faithful followers of the church. But then this is not the 'church of Christ' which He Himself founded on earth .... which must include living followers .... People who have a living faith that has been won by working in love ....

Love alone is decisive for a right way of life, for a maturing of the soul with the success that it can enter the kingdom of light and bliss after its death. And this should be seriously considered by all people who spend their time and striving on things that bring little benefit to the soul .... All should ask themselves to what extent they kindle love in themselves, what they do out of the love urge of their heart ....

All should first give an account of how they fulfill the commandment to love God and neighbor .... but do not believe that they love God by pausing humanly-issued commandments .... God demands more of you .... He does not demand a 'mechanical' exercise, but something living, in order to be able to make you happy with bliss in the spiritual kingdom one day. Because such can receive only a love-glowing heart, which formed itself on earth to the love .... They are all dead souls who have

not yet kindled love in themselves, but they attach little importance to it .... , yet they eagerly carry out what is of no value for the soul. Love should not only be preached .... it must be practiced by every person, and all speech and action must be based on love for God and neighbor .... God will never be satisfied with forms and customs that He Himself has not demanded from people. He will only ever look at the heart to see how far it is filled with love, because He only evaluates the latter, and only the latter is pleasing before God.

For only a love-filled heart can connect with Him and receive strength and light and grace, but which are absolutely necessary to ascend, to mature and to still reach a degree of perfection in earthly life, which is your actual goal on earth .... Only love guarantees this perfection, but never ever dutiful actions or works, which lack love, have the same success .... And every earnestly striving person will also recognize it in himself that not formal customs can satisfy God and he will strive to live as it is pleasing to Him .... Amen

BD 6445 6.1.1956

Characteristic of the Church of Christ ....

The working of My spirit is the characteristic of My church which I Myself founded on earth .... Time and again I must tell you that you can only recognise My church by that, that you are only members of the church of Christ when the spirit is able to work in you .... when your thinking is enlightened, even if you are not called on to accomplish extraordinary things ....

Enlightened thinking demonstrates the strength of My spirit which, however, can only express itself when the preconditions are fulfilled .... when selfless activity of love has established the bond between the spiritual spark within you and its Father-Spirit .... Then you will also be able to have a living faith, for love will have brought the faith in you alive and the spirit within you will brightly and clearly realise which teachings correspond to the truth, thus you will also uphold them with

conviction towards your fellow human beings. As long as you still live in error, as long as your faith is merely a conventional faith without life, the spirit will not be active in you yet and neither will you be able to say that you belong to the church of Christ .... the church which I Myself founded on earth.

Alone the fact that you humans are unaware of this or, if you are told, do not want to believe it, proves that you don't belong to My church as yet; it proves that you are spiritually unenlightened, and it proves that you don't live a loving way of life, otherwise your thinking would change by itself and enable you to recognise the truth of these Words of Mine .... Let Me earnestly remind you to live a life of unselfish love ....

For this is the first condition in order to awaken the spiritual spark in you, so that it will become active .... so that it will grant you realisation of the truth .... But don't adhere to external formalities, don't accept what you are told by unenlightened people, by what they, in turn, accepted from other unenlightened people and subsequently firmly endorse as truth. Acquire the truth for yourselves by asking Me for it .... Don't just be content with the teaching material that is given to you but dwell on it first before you accept it, and appeal to Me for help in order to recognise the truth ....

And providing this is your sincere will I shall truly guide your thoughts correctly, because it is My will that you shall attain the truth and I will do everything in order to convey it to you, only your free will to seriously desire the truth is necessary.

I cannot approve your lethargy of thinking; I cannot praise you humans for unreservedly believing what you are being told without first forming your own opinion about it. I won't condemn you if you, despite your best intentions, don't think that you can accept something .... even if it is the truth ....

But I will condemn you if you accept spiritual knowledge without thinking about it, because spiritual knowledge must become a certainty

in you and this is only possible if you mentally look at it from every angle and, in order to then think correctly, ask Me Myself for help .... Such a request is so pleasing to Me that I will truly grant it, but how seldom does an appeal like that rise up to Me ....

And therefore it will also be impossible for you to attain a living faith, it will be impossible for My spirit to work in you because you don't grant it the right to express itself. And for this reason you will never be able to claim that you belong to My church which I established on earth, whose characteristic is 'the working of the spirit' in the human being which 'will guide you into truth ....', which will also make you realise that your life is a waste of time as long as you don't live a life of love and unite yourselves with Me through love .... Amen

BD 7072 23.+.24.3.1958

The true church .... Sects ....
Working of the spirit ....

The fact that so many schools of thought or faith exist and that people are usually admitted into them without their own will should make you humans think. The child's will does not determine the faith it is 'born into', and therefore it is similarly not a persons own merit or own fault to be educated in a particular school of faith .... And if now either one church or the other would be the 'only beatifying ....', if only one or the other would be right before God or pleasing to Him, then people who were born into other schools of thought could rightfully feel disadvantaged by God that the 'true church' was withheld from them due to their birth.

But it is by no means the case that a human being can come to the truth without their own effort, and again it is completely unimportant into which school of thought he was born into .... Because every human being has to struggle for the light of truth himself. And it is equally certain that truth cannot be implanted through education unless the person has gathered the right foundation within himself on which the

truth can take root in order to now become and to remain his possession. But this aforementioned fact should also make those people think who maintain their affiliation to a particular school of thought and deem themselves to be 'living in truth' .... It is a presumptuous idea to believe to possess the privilege for the kingdom of heaven .... But many people have this presumptuous idea because all members of sects are utterly convinced to possess the exclusive truth .... And yet they have mostly taken on board what they in turn were taught by those who equally fanatically deemed themselves infallible. And none of them have spent any thought on how God Himself regards those who do not belong to their school of thought ....

As long as a school of thought is only based on love for God and other people and Jesus Christ's act of Salvation it can also produce true Christians to whom the light of truth will soon shine as well .... For if God's commandments of love are fulfilled while believing in Jesus Christ the divine Redeemer, the human being is becoming active himself, and then he has voluntarily joined the 'community of believers', the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded on earth .....

And every human being has to make this personal decision for himself,. or: the fundamental religion is the fulfilment of the commandments of love and as long as this is ignored the person stands outside the church of Christ, outside of the truth, in spite of belonging to a school of faith which pretends to be the 'only true' and 'beatifying' one.

No human being can acquire beatitude merely by belonging to a particular school of thought or through actions demanded by it .... Only truly unselfish love for other people and thereby also demonstrated love for God leads to beatitude, and this can be practised in every school of thought, which will then also lead to the knowledge of pure truth. However, as long as there are separate communities, as long as each one tries to win members for itself who have to prove their membership by accepting what they teach themselves .... as long as these members' freedom of thought is restricted they are mere supporters but not living Christians who can consider themselves to belong to the church of

Christ .... But as soon as a person becomes 'alive', which thus only requires the condition of a life of love, he also realises the extent of truth a school of thought can claim for itself. Then he will certainly be able to instruct his fellow human beings better than the leaders of the schools of thought but he will not be able to transfer his insight to his fellow human being either, instead his fellow human being has to fulfil the same conditions which will lead to the realisation of the pure truth:

He first has to become a 'living' Christian through a life of love because this results in a strong faith, and then he also belongs to the church of Christ, which He Himself has built on the rock of faith. It should make sense to every thinking human being that God will never depend a person's beatitude on the school or community of faith he belongs to, since the simple fact that people are born into and attached to such communities without volition should make them think .... provided they still have enough faith to acknowledge a God and a purpose for the human being. For atheists such thoughts are not worth discussing anyway because they dismiss every school of faith.

But to those who all too eagerly support their opinion and repeatedly try to prove their truth by quoting words from the scriptures which, however, they only interpret rationally, apply the words that only love alone activates the spirit within the human being. In that case, however, the spirit will also instruct them in accordance with the truth, and therefore misguided teachings will also be highlighted from which the person has to liberate himself if he wants to be a living Christian, a follower of the true 'church of Christ', which does not exhibit any other outward characteristics than just the working of the divine spirit .... Amen

BD 7690 3.9.1960

Message to the formal Christians ....

You humans only have one way to achieve maturity of soul on earth: you have to live in love. I repeatedly tell you that you can only become

blessed through love. Time and again I have to present My commandments of love as a priority to you, because there is no substitute for a life of love, since nothing can help you achieve bliss if you do not live up to My commandments of love ....

Hence you can do what you like .... you can zealously observe the laws decreed by people .... you can comply with all regulations which are supposedly necessary .... but your spiritual development will not progress one iota if you disregard love. Consequently, in all your undertakings you should consider carefully whether you are motivated to do something by the love within you or whether you merely comply with 'commandments' which were given to you by people and which are in no way related to a 'labour of love' .... You should always carefully think about the reasons of your thoughts and actions and attach no importance to anything devoid of 'love'.

Particularly people who feel denominationally committed apply My commandments of love half-heartedly .... They give their sole attention to traditional customs, they fulfil 'duties' which, they are told, are important, but by doing so they do not further the maturity of their soul .... and yet they should know that the maturing of their souls is the only reason for living on earth .... But I keep emphasising that a life of love is absolutely necessary to achieve it, that nothing else will substitute unselfish works of love. Irrespective of how eagerly they perform the commandments decreed by people, they will not be able to accomplish the slightest progress for their souls .... Therefore, everything you humans do is worthless if love is not the determining factor.

And when you say 'Everything in honour of God ....', how can you honour Me if you do not love Me? And how can you love Me if you ignore the hardship of your fellow human being who is, after all, your brother? How can God's love be in you if you lack compassionate love for other people by which alone you prove your love to Me? You live a wrong life if you feel committed to denominational customs and traditions, to ceremonies and implementations of duty, you are wasting the energy of life which is given to you by Me for gaining spiritual

strength on earth, and this can only be acquired by deeds of love .... You humans, do take earthly life seriously, do not live so indifferently that you won't even consider whether your God and Father can be satisfied with your mere fulfilment of formalities .... Consider what I Myself might ask of you if I stayed with you again as a human being, if I walked across your earth again as a human being .... Do you think that I could feel pleased that you humans exist in a dead faith, that you only mechanically perform things which can never be of any value in My eyes? How do you humans imagine your God and Father to be? How can you humans reconcile My wisdom with what you have built, with what you believe to be the 'church of Christ' ....? How could I find pleasure in traditions and customs, in activities which are presented to you as 'My will'?

I can and will only take pleasure in those carrying out works of love .... I will only ever acknowledge things that have their basis in love, and souls can only mature fully when the human being transforms himself into love, when he fights the love of self and becomes absorbed in unselfish love for his fellow human being .... Because you are lacking love and should acquire it again while you live on earth .... You have to live a life of love or your life on earth will be in vain and you will never reach you goal .... Amen

BD 7779 22.12.1960

'Living Christians' ....

It is not enough that you outwardly identify yourselves as Christians, that you belong to a church organization, that you do what it demands of you in outward appearances and customs, but only one thing is necessary: that you live out the teaching which every church organization represents and also submits to its members .... that you fulfill the divine commandments of love which the 'founder of the church' Himself gave you on earth. He, Who Himself led a life of love on earth, He also made love the basic principle of those who want to belong to His church, because His church is not a dead entity, His

church is spirit and life, His church is built on a living faith, which can only be gained by a life of love .... Love and faith .... these are the characteristics of the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded on earth, because love and faith allow the 'working of the Spirit' which is the right landmark of His church ....

And as long as you people cannot show this landmark, you are only blind followers of the organization you have joined, but you are not 'living' Christians, you are not followers of the Church of Christ .... And you are then in great danger that your soul will be lost, which has to pass a test of will on earth and cannot pass it if it does not draw the strength from above, but which presupposes a living faith. Only the living faith .... the consequence of unselfish charity .... establishes the intimate connection with the source of strength from eternity, from which every man needs power supply, if he wants to reach his goal on earth: to become perfect, as the father in heaven is perfect ....

You humans take it very easy with your earthly task; you believe to do enough if you dutifully fulfill what is prescribed to you by pages of men who pretend to be 'representatives of God' .... You do not even think about whether they are really God's representatives or have only made themselves into that .... You also do not think about whether you are also instructed in the truth.

You unhesitatingly believe everything that is presented to you as truth, but you do not check the origin of it, and you do not turn to Him, who is the Eternal Truth Himself, to ask Him that He guides you into the truth. .... You do not ask for the truth, otherwise you would truly also be introduced ....

You do not take it seriously enough with your earth task, and you believe to do the will of God by fulfilling prescribed actions and commandments, which, however, have never been given to you humans by God Himself .... But you do not pay attention to God's commandments, otherwise you would make an effort to live a life in love and then you would of your own accord get on the right path which

leads upwards .... It is love alone that God requires of you; it is love alone that gives you the right to feel that you belong to His church, because love alone produces a living faith .... the rock on which Jesus Christ built His church. Therefore, do not call yourselves Christians until you have fulfilled Christ's commandments and thereby become true followers of His church .... And you can achieve this in every church organization, because each one teaches you love .... But do not put humanly issued commandments in the foreground, which are not fruitful and are not able to give your soul eternal life. For everything is worthless that is not based on love ....

And you would find out the truth of this by yourselves if you were only serious about your duty towards God .... But as long as you only formally fulfill ecclesiastical demands, your soul will always remain on the same level, it will not achieve any progress on earth, because this is only achieved through unselfish neighbourly love, but which also irrevocably entails recognition: Enlightenment of the spirit .... so that man will then no longer be satisfied with a form Christianity, but he will seriously strive for perfection, which he will then also surely reach .... Amen

BD 7850 13.3.1961

The true Church of Christ ....
Peter, the Rock .... Followers - Formal Christians ....

Every devout Christian belongs to the church which I Myself founded on earth .... But I emphasize: every devout Christian .... For many people only call themselves 'Christians' because they belong to a 'Christian' denomination, to a denomination which certainly preaches of Christ .... but this does not prove that the people also have a living faith in Him .... And I demand this faith in Me because My church is built upon a profound, living faith. People do not, in fact, openly reject the teachings which have been passed on in tradition .... they dare not disagree, but they have no profound unquestionable faith in My act of Salvation, in My actions as a human being on this earth. Therefore, I

cannot acknowledge them as living Christians who belong to My church either, rather they are mere nominal members, formal Christians .... They are people who have never spent serious thought on the problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus, nor do they know about the mission of Jesus the human being, instead they merely consider the events surrounding Jesus the man as a myth, possibly believing in Him as an idealist who wanted the best for His fellow human beings .... But even this cannot be rated by Me as 'faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation' ....

However, anyone with a living faith also knows why I demand such faith, so that I can bestow eternal bliss upon him .... This is because an irrevocable part of it is love, only this gives birth to a living faith, and you humans must have this love in order to clearly understand the significance of My act of Salvation for humanity and the reason for My life on earth. And only those who have arrived at such awareness can talk about a maturing of their souls, which is the purpose and aim of earthly life as a human being ....

Because My spirit, which I promised to everyone who belongs to My church, to everyone who believes in Me, is working in them .... Enlightenment by the spirit is the sign of belonging to My church, which I Myself founded on earth and if you humans call yourselves 'Christians' while your spirit is not yet enlightened the name 'Christ' cannot mean anything at to you at all .... You are outside of My church even if you belong to an organisation which speaks of Me, because you do not heed the only important sermon: that you should fulfil the commandments of love, which are undeniably taught by every church but which are not made the focal point and therefore it mainly produces dead Christians.

However, anyone living with love can belong to any ecclesiastical organisation .... he will be a member of My church, because it is built on the living faith which sprung to life through love .... You can only become blessed through love .... Thus, you will have to comply with My divine teaching of love and thereby prove to Me that you want to belong

to My church. And since the divine teaching of love is being preached in every Christian organisation you have to exemplify this teaching first and foremost, you should not give precedence to other additional commandments by people, for these do not benefit the soul's maturity but only stop you from fulfilling My will, Who gave you the commandments of love for God and other people. Thus, living Christians, who will subsequently be regarded as members of the church founded by Me, will be able to emerge from every church. But not one of these churches can claim to be the only beatifying one, because only love results in blissfulness and this love can and will be practised by followers of all denominations, who will then also be regarded as true Christians, who are aspirants for My kingdom which is not of this world.

Consequently, it is irrelevant which school of thought you join in earthly life if only your life of love leads you to a living faith in Me and My act of Salvation .... Then I will admit you into My church, then you will also exemplify My Word which I taught on earth; you can follow Me by living with love, as I have done. In this way you will become true followers of My teaching, because I came to earth to ignite the love which you humans had stifled due to My adversary's influence .... I taught love and exemplified it .... and anyone living with love like Me follows Me, he joins Me .... He belongs to the church I founded because he has the same faith as Peter, the rock on which I built My church .... Do understand these Words correctly and do not apply their wrong interpretation .... Because Peter's followers are only those who, by means of a life of love, have acquired the very same solid faith within themselves and who thus have the right to call themselves followers of 'My church' .... Amen

BD 8212 12.7.1962

Unity of ecclesiastical denominations? ....

There is no chance that the ecclesiastical denominations will agree with each other because they hold on to their spoiled teachings and do not try

to distance themselves from them .... They all concentrate on external practices, they represent a Christianity which does not correspond to what Jesus describes as the church founded by Him .... Because this church is a spiritual union, its members exemplify a living Christianity which transforms a person from within, it cannot be compared with the Christianity advocated by the churches .... which mainly follows external customs, has adopted countless practices and ceremonies and thus attaches more importance to those while neglecting the inner change of the human being's nature into love ....

As a result it can never achieve the right relationship with God, the spiritual rebirth, which, however, is the essence of the church founded on earth by Jesus Himself. None of the denominations will relinquish their traditions, not one of them will, for the sake of another, renounce anything even though it is a mere human product and has no value before God.

The denominations' argument concerns those differences which were created by them in the course of time, but no thought is given to the actual misguided spiritual knowledge which had caused the confusion in the first place and which is eagerly defended as the original religion. This, however, can only be found in the truth taught by Jesus Himself on earth which has also been distorted by now and is no longer supported by any of the existing denominations, nor can it be supported because it needs the working of the spirit, which can only be attained by fulfilling the divine commandments of love.

And particularly this commandment is in fact taught but observed least of all, because all later added man-made commandments are paid more attention, although they are of no value since they did not originate from God but are mere human work .... thus they cannot last and have no influence on the further development of the human soul which has to mature here on earth.

The divine Word of Jesus on earth which gave mankind the full truth has been interpreted so incorrectly that these interpretations have

resulted in many wrong customs. Here God's adversary has played his part by confusing the spirit of men, which became noticeable in the demands of these various denominations, which always separated when people argued over the spiritual meaning of Jesus' Words. And each denomination supported such controversial issues according to the degree of their understanding or the spiritual state of those who believed themselves to have a calling but who did not belong to the church of Christ themselves, or their spirit would have been enlightened and they would have dissociated themselves from the existing creeds or schools of thought.

Some eager representatives whose maturity of soul was already further advanced certainly did fight for the knowledge they had gained. But they could never prevail because their opponents were not willing to relinquish a structure which only consisted of misguided human practices, which never correspond to divine will because they did not concur with the pure truth ....

And even if the denominations intend to unify, they will still not give up these human institutions and endeavour to build the true church of Christ which expects of people an inner life in accordance with divine will not reliant upon any external practices, but solely upon a life of love.

This will establish a connection with God and result in living faith as well as a full understanding of the pure truth which is gained through the working of the spirit within the human being and which is the sole characteristic of the church which Jesus Christ established on earth.

And as long as people do not abandon the formalities through which they deter many people's faith altogether, as long as they do not want to experience the inner awakening themselves, which results in the working of the spirit and enlightenment of thought, it will be a pointless beginning to achieve an agreement, for then they do not agree in truth but hold on to the misguided spiritual knowledge which, however, will be of no benefit for their souls .... Amen

The Church of Christ in its beginnings ....

My disciples received the Gospel of love from Me directly when I lived on earth, and thus they were able to carry it into the world in its pure and unadulterated form after I accomplished My act of Salvation and ascended to My kingdom of light again. And they, on their part, also kept My teaching pure and people came to know Me as their Redeemer from sin and death .... They were instructed by My disciples that they would have to take the path to the cross and live a life of love in order to be able to fulfil the purpose of their earthly lives and to enter My kingdom after their deaths.

My disciples were guided into truth by Me and also passed on the same truth because My spirit was able to work in them .... In the beginning, therefore, people accepted My pure Gospel and also made an effort to live a life of love, and thus they, too, became spiritually alive and I was able to work in them Myself. And so My teaching remained pure for a certain period of time, My disciples passed on their teaching ministry because they recognised the spiritual state of those they appointed as their successors ....

Yet it did not take long before people assumed such a teaching ministry by themselves, partly due to selfish reasons, partly due to overzealousness of complying with My will but without waiting for the inner calling .... And so it came to pass that this teaching ministry was eventually conferred indiscriminately .... that the inner ability, the human being's spiritual state, was no longer pertinent but that external circumstances played a part and thus increasingly endangered the pure truth as well which, however, was not noticed precisely because of the teachers' unenlightened spirit ....

The people, however, to whom the Gospel was preached were denied the right to form their own opinion and to voice doubts about the absolute truth of what they were taught .... Those who deemed

themselves spiritual leaders were convinced of their mission and authority and allowed no contradiction whatsoever. And those who were being taught were obliged to accept without scrutiny that everything they were offered was true.

It was only possible for the truth to remain pure as long as its guardians were spiritually enlightened. Yet the number of those who were placed into positions of authority without being enlightened by My spirit soon predominated and all objections by a spiritually awakened person were dismissed .... The former grew more powerful and the pure truth became interspersed with error .... with ideas which had originated in people's intellect and were endorsed by them as divine truth. And although spiritually enlightened people time and again tried to eliminate this error .... My adversary succeeded in asserting himself, for his followers' power was already too great and the pure truth was no longer recognised as such.

This explains to you that in the course of time something entirely different established itself as the 'church of Christ' than what was founded by Me on earth .... Only this explains how an organisation came into power, why time and again divisions occurred within this organisation and why I only ever want the 'church founded by Me' to be regarded as a spiritual edifice that includes those people who live in truth due to a life of love, which results in a living faith and the awakening of the spirit.

And this church has indeed kept itself alive to this day, for time and again My spirit could pour itself out over people who made an effort to live a life of love and to fulfil My will .... And so the pure truth which exposes all misguided teachings could always be imparted to them again, and every genuinely truth-seeking person will receive an explanation as to how humankind was able to fall into such confused thinking and is unwilling to free itself from it. Yet it will also be understandable to everyone that the masses will never be open to the truth but willingly accept error, and thus every individual person should try to free himself from wrong spiritual knowledge as soon as My grace

offers him the pure truth, for just his sincere desire will enable him to differentiate between truth and error, and then he will also belong to the church which I founded on earth Myself .... Amen

BD 8651 21.10.1963

The true Church of Christ ....

Anyone who belongs to My church also has to have a living faith, a faith which came alive through love and thus enables the working of the spirit in the human being, which again is only the result of love. The members of My church will only ever consist of people who are so sincerely united with Me that they feel My presence, whose faith is consequently unwavering and cannot be shaken .... which stands firm like a rock against every onslaught from outside, on account of which I said to Peter 'Upon you I will build My church ....'

For Peter's faith was strong and unwavering, even though during one hour he did not pass the test of faith, since events precipitated and shook his confidence .... It was, however, more due to his intellect, which saw no way out from greatest danger, whereas his soul was pushed back and felt abandoned .... Yet after this test of faith his love for Me grew ever deeper and his faith strengthened, and such faith I also expect of those who want to belong to My church. Then they will no longer fall victim to My adversary and their enemy ....

A member of My church will always recognise the truth and renounce all error, because My spirit works in him as an indication that he is part of the church founded by Me .... And where My spirit works there can be no lack of clarity, no doubt and no confused concepts .... A member of My church will be enlightened and his thoughts will be correct .... This church needs no external characteristics, it needs no organisations, because there are people in all ecclesiastical organisations with a living faith who thereby arouse the spirit within them, and they all affiliate themselves to the 'Church of Christ' which, in truth, is a purely spiritual connection of those who unite with Me through love, who do

everything consciously and not as a meaningless external activity which is purely mechanically implemented. You are meant to be living Christians, always conscious of the fact that you should fulfil the purpose of your earthly life, always eagerly striving to reach your goal, and always submitting yourselves to Me so that I Myself can assume your guidance, and then you will truly reach your goal. For I Am not satisfied that you only fulfil humanly decreed commandments which you were taught during your upbringing, which are pointless and do not result in psychological maturity .... As members of the church founded by Me Myself you will also always be My true successors, you will always humbly accept all suffering and hardship affecting you, because you recognise them as a test of faith which you should pass, and as a means of help to increase the maturity of your soul ....

For this is what the spirit within tells you, and you will also understand the reasons of what I allow to happen to you. You will live a second life next to your earthly one, a life in unity with Me, your God and Father of eternity, and this life will guarantee your perfection. Hence every person is able to attain this perfection, irrespective of the school of thought he belongs to, providing he always stays in a living relationship with Me and can thereby also be guided into truth .... which, however, always necessitates a life of love and a firm, living faith. As long as you humans are lacking both you are just dead forms on this earth which eternally cannot come alive, for your external actions will not result in inner changes which, however, are the meaning and purpose of a human being's earthly life.

Join the church which I Myself founded on earth, wake up from your sleep of death, bring the spirit in you to life by doing selfless deeds of love, and you will thereby also achieve a faith so unwavering that hell will fail to shake it .... And when you possess such faith you will be truly close to Me already, then you will feel My presence, then you will also regain the abilities that were yours before your apostasy from Me. You will become perfect again as you were in the beginning, and your life will be a happy one for all eternity .... Amen

'You are Peter, the Rock,
on you I will build My Church .... '

BD 1516 11.7.1940

'You are Peter, the Rock ....'

Some gladness in receiving the following message is a prerequisite: the living faith is the rock upon which Jesus wanted to see His church built .... a faith so profound and steadfast like that experienced by Peter while the Lord was close to him. Thus Peter was an example for anyone who wanted to belong to the church of Christ. Because without this faith the teaching of Christ, i.e. His Gospel, could not be received .... Only faith affirms Jesus Christ and accepts Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world ....

If people were to accept what the disciples were spreading across the world they first had to believe in a God of love, goodness and compassion, in a God of omnipotence and wisdom, in a God of justice .... Only then could His teachings penetrate them as divine will, hence profound faith was a prerequisite.

All His disciples were profoundly faithful, and therefore they accepted His teachings very quickly and endeavoured to do justice to the divine will which He had revealed to them. And by doing so they penetrated the knowledge of divine truth ever more, and this also developed their ability to teach in accordance with God's will which would never have been possible if they had lacked faith. Thus the Lord says 'upon you I will build My church ....'

And His church is the community of those who want to follow Jesus Christ; His church is the small community of those who firmly and steadfastly believe everything the Lord has said and done on earth; who, for the sake of this faith, make an effort to fulfil God's commandments, who desire eternal life and thus live earthly life in accordance with God's will .... The church is a community of believers ....

And when people are profoundly faithful no power in hell could ever disturb this faith and exercise control over such utterly devout people who only seek God and acknowledge Him as their Lord and Creator. Profound faith in God will always overcome the power of the adversary, because anyone who lives in faith also lives in love, and love is the adversary's harshest opponent.

Hence nothing is more understandable than the Lord using the most devout of His disciples as an example, that He makes firm faith a prerequisite of belonging to His church .... that therefore Peter exemplified this faith and that Jesus Christ wants to count all those to His church who are also profoundly devout .... It is so easy to understand these words, and how are they understood by the world .... Amen

BD 4312 24.5.1948

Church of Christ ....
'You are Peter, the Rock ....'

A community of faith in the sense of Christ means the union of people who have acquired such a living, deep faith through their way of life, through unselfish charity, that they understand everything that Jesus taught on earth and therefore also do not oppose any word with doubt, because the understanding of what God demands to believe is always only the consequence of a rightly led way of life and will also always entail a living faith, the conviction of the pure truth and therefore also of a consciousness of strength to be able to accomplish everything, which has only faith as its foundation.

Such a community is the true church of Christ, it is the church which He founded on earth with the words: 'You are Peter, the rock, on you I will build My church.' And this church will remain in existence, it will not be able to be shaken by the forces of the underworld, when the last battle on earth will break out against faith. Then it will become clear who belongs to this church, who has the strength of faith, that he will

not fall away when hell will storm against everything spiritual. Then only the truly loving people whose faith is a living one will stand firm, because the others will be too weak to resist. They will be deprived of everything they have understood about the church, every ceremony, every outward appearance will fall away, the places of church activities will be closed or destroyed, there will be no possibility to carry out the activities which seem important to them, and they will be seriously confronted with the decision to confess for or against God.

But the decision will not be difficult for those who have the living faith, who can believe because they understand, while the others, still blind in spirit, have nothing to hold on to and fall away from God for the sake of their physical well-being, who surrender their faith because it was only a dead faith, a form faith.

But you, who belong to the church of Christ, you are to continuously promote this church, you are to bring enlightenment to the people and try to make the difference clear to them, so that they shape their formal faith into a living faith, you are to show them the way to understand what Jesus has taught and tell them to go the way of love, which alone gives birth to a living faith and leads to full understanding of His word.

Only this small congregation of the true church of Christ will survive the final battle, because every school of thought will be declared war beforehand and all its followers will lose who do not belong to the true church of Christ.

But God will grant them His support, He will be in their midst, strengthen their faith, enlighten their spirit and give them strength to persevere until the end. And for the sake of this church of Christ He obviously works among the people through His spirit ....

He teaches them and guides them. He teaches them and guides His Word to the earth, so that His Church may gain followers, so that they may be strengthened exceptionally by His Word, which comes from on high and is blessed with His power .... Amen

'You are Peter, the Rock ....'
Living Faith - Church of Christ ....

Anyone who wants to belong to My church must have a living faith, for I do not acknowledge a dead faith because it does not merit the description of 'faith'. And thus you humans already have the right characteristic of My church as well as the explanation for My Words 'Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church ....' My church is only based on the right faith .... But what is the right faith? ....

Deeming something to be true which cannot be proven is your explanation. Nevertheless, this is not meant to be blind faith, not a thoughtless acceptance of religious doctrines, because this cannot give rise to a convinced faith. Even so, the human being must possess the inner conviction without proof .... This is the right faith or it would only be a play of words when faith is being talked about.

Only a convinced faith is a living faith, and not blindly accepted dogma which is merely not rejected .... Peter possessed a convinced faith and this is why I referred to him as the rock which should be the foundation of My church. And time and again I will make this faith the condition for belonging to My church, for I Am not satisfied with those who only pay lip-service to a teaching but lack the inner conviction.

A living faith is a prerequisite, because the strength of faith will only become evident where the inner conviction exists. The fact that I expect more of people than a mere avowal with their lips should be obvious to every thinking person, after all, people could be presented with and expected to believe the most absurd teachings. But I made this impossible with My Words which specify a guideline to people .... Peter, the rock .... who shall be the foundation of My church. From this follows that you humans must therefore clarify your point of view regarding every doctrine, that you, in order that you can believe with conviction, will have to mentally form an opinion about it and thus,

understandably, cannot accept every doctrine, that an erroneous teaching must be recognised by you, because you cannot gain the conviction that what you are expected to believe is the absolute truth. On serious reflection you will certainly be able to distinguish which doctrines correspond to the truth and which have to be rejected .... And thus you will also be and remain true followers of My church if you have a living faith, and I will bless you .... Amen

BD 4942 24.+.27.7.1950

'Thou art Peter, the Rock, and upon this Rock I will build My Church ....'

I certainly established a church on earth but I did not want an organisation .... I say this to all those who interpret My Word 'Thou art Peter, the rock, and upon this rock I will build My church' such that I Myself Am the founder of worldly organisations which call themselves the true church of Christ. Like all My Words these, too, were intended to be understood spiritually, in fact, they are very easy to comprehend if the faith of My disciple Peter is understood as a rock, which everyone must possess in order to belong to My true church.

My church is a purely spiritual foundation; it is to be understood as a community with a faith as rock-hard as Peter's, but never the amalgamation of people in a purely secular organisation, which has to be called secular because everything that proves the affiliation to this organisation must be outwardly recognisable and because further regulations or laws were decreed which inhibit a person's thinking and actions, which entirely contradicts My will.

It is My will that people wanting to belong to My church should strive towards Me of their own free will, which necessitates faith in Me as well as love .... Neither can be enforced nor achieved through regulations; love for Me does not awaken as a matter of duty but through faith in My perfection, and although this faith can be taught, it cannot be demanded. The human being must bring himself to believe after he has

received knowledge of Me, of his Creator and Father of eternity. A human being only becomes a member of My church through this self-attained faith, therefore My church cannot be an organisation with a mass of members who lack living, self-attained faith. For although faith and love are being preached, the listeners must nevertheless first activate their will in order to acquire the right of belonging to the church which was founded by Me.

And therefore I repeatedly emphasise that people could not have formed this church by establishing an organisation in which, like in any worldly organisation, leaders of various ranks work, to whom I have never appointed such a ministry, whose functions are more of a ruling than a serving nature and who are often not members of the church I founded themselves because they, too, only believe blindly what they were taught and as yet have neither acquired a convinced faith through deliberation nor a living faith through activity of love.

Hence these believe themselves to be My representatives on earth, and yet they are unable to convey truthful knowledge to people because they don't possess it themselves. They feel that they are Peter's successors but they are not because their faith lacks the strength of a rock as soon as it is tested. The church founded by Me will prove itself .... not even the gates of hell will defeat it. But once the walls of the former are shaken, which is intended by My will, it will not survive and only blindly believing fanatics will remain steadfast but not on account of conviction but because of fanaticism which is not valued by Me as faithfulness.

For I want people to think about everything they encounter, and it is My will that they shall acquire vision and don't remain blind due to their own fault. I also want them to think about My Words: Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it .... I want people to reflect on how these Words of Mine are to be understood: It is My will that they should be truthfully interpreted and you humans also recognise when human interpretation does not correspond to the spiritual meaning which I have placed into My Words. And you will be able to recognise it if you dwell on it with

willingness for the pure truth when you are taught by those who call themselves My representatives on earth. My true representatives are certainly informed of the truth and can therefore also provide their fellow human beings with a correct explanation regarding My Word and its deeper spiritual meaning.

However, My representatives also belong to the church founded by Me, even though they are not members of an earthly organisation. My true representatives will also announce in My name to all spiritual organisations the end of their existence, because everything that has distanced itself from the real truth will fade away, even if people are convinced that that church will be invincible.

Only the church which I Myself have founded on earth will be invincible, which is a spiritual community of those with a faith like Peter's and who, through this faith, shape themselves into My image, who can indeed have a living faith because they are instructed in the truth, who allow My spirit to be effective in them, which always is and will remain a sign of affiliation to the church I have founded .... Amen

The Church Triumphant ....
'And the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against them .... '

BD 3239 31.3.1944

'*And the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against them ....* '

'And the gates of hell will not overcome them ....' the small flock of My faithful, for they will remain faithful to Me even in the greatest earthly tribulation, their faith will be so deep and unshakable that even the powers of darkness will shake it in vain and will not succeed in carrying off victory over those. For the ones who are mine will have me myself as their commander, and against me even hell will be powerless, whose power is otherwise not to be underestimated. But strong faith is like a wall which withstands all onslaughts, and all belong to My church who

call this strong faith their own .... Whoever believes in Me with all firmness no longer needs to fear anything, from whatever page it may come. Admittedly, there are always bad forces that try to shake this strong faith, and it requires the will to resist. But he who stands in faith also knows about My love and My omnipotence, and therefore he does not fear any opponent, but he confronts him courageously, he defeats him with My strength.

But he draws his strength from his faith in Me, he knows that I stand by him, he trusts in My help, and I reward his deep faith .... My help is certain for him. And so the believer will emerge victorious from the last conflict, he will survive the end, while the faithless perish; he will feel the power of faith and will also be able to prove it to his fellow men, while the unbelievers will be weak and helpless in the face of the downfall of the earth, which, however, the believers need not fear, because they remain unharmed where thousands and thousands lose their lives.

As brutally as the battle will be waged beforehand that one can really speak of hell, the latter will not celebrate any triumphs, because as small as the number of believers is, it cannot be brought down, because the deep, unshakable faith prevents this. For the believer fights with Me, and I am his surest protection .... 'The gates of hell will not overcome them ....' I have given this promise to My church, and My church consists of the profound believers who are in living connection with Me and will also always feel My nearness, who recognize Me in the Word and therefore are also fearless because they feel the power of My Word and oppose this Word to the enemy of their souls.

He will certainly still rage badly before his rule is wrested from him, and he will use all means, he will open all gates and determine his accomplices to bring man to fall; he will want to take away his (his = ed.) secure faith, but every effort will be in vain .... Those who believe in Me are My children, and these I do not leave in the distress of the soul .... I give them power and strength to endure, I help them that they join Me the more intimately the more the enemy wants to separate them

from Me. And he will struggle in vain against the bulwark which is and will remain the strong faith for all forces of the underworld which will never be able to tear down this bulwark because it is built on a firm foundation, on a strong rock .... on convinced faith which can never ever be lost once man has won it.

For convinced faith recognizes Me and also hopes and builds on Me. And the man who is of convinced faith does not let me fall, he is faithful to me on earth and keeps faith with me until the end, and no power of the underworld ever has power over him, not even the worst hell, i.e., the prince of the underworld is powerless against him who asks for my help in faith in me .... Amen

BD 3589 29.10.1945

'*The Gates of Hell ....* '
Church of Christ ....

The quintessence of Christ's teaching is the commandment of love for God and one's neighbour. Hence, wherever this is taught and practiced, there is true Christianity, there is the church of Christ, which has its foundation in its firm faith in Him and which therefore will continue when all else comes to an end. His church comprises believers who live according to His commandment of love and who are therefore permeated by His spirit which manifests itself openly or in secret, depending on what is best for the individual soul.

And Jesus Christ guaranteed that this church will last forever with the Words 'The gates of hell shall not prevail against it ....' At the same time His Words indicated that it will be attacked by the forces of hell .... And His Word is truth and will come to pass at the end of the time granted by God for the souls' redemption. Then the church of Christ will be assailed by forces which are hostile to God, yet it will remain victorious and be recognised as everlasting by its followers, by the community of believers who practise true Christianity, abide by the teachings of Christ and live a life of love. However, this church of Christ will be small, only

a small group will belong to it and yet, it will be represented all over the world .... truly lovingly active people and therefore true Christians will live all over the world. Their love will gain them wisdom, and thus they will also be profoundly devout and acknowledge the God of love Who embodied Himself on earth in Jesus Christ and consciously strive towards Him. They were all promised by God that He would remain with them until the end, He promised them His spirit because they belong in truth to His church which He Himself founded.

And thus He will protect them until the end from spiritual and earthly ruin, because they live according to Christ's teaching .... with love for God and their neighbour .... and belong to those who will be shielded from death, who will be taken by God into the kingdom of peace before the immense destruction takes place ....

The small group constituting His church will be the foundation again on the new earth, Christ's teaching will be proclaimed once more, love will be cultivated and the people of the new earth will live in deep faith, for God's love had revealed itself to them, He Himself will stay in their midst because they fulfil His commandment of love for God and their neighbour ....

And thus God's church will continue, it will survive all times because it will always be followed by people whose faith in the Redeemer of the world fills them with love and whose activity consists of a constant service in love .... because nothing can cease to exist which originates in God, which accepts love as its basic principle and therefore is divine .... Amen

BD 3603 15.11.945

Satan knows that he does not have much time left ....
Devils in the end times ....

The gates of hell open wider the closer the end approaches .... All the forces of darkness unfold and assail mankind, and the prince of the

underworld has great power. He sees himself at the end of his time and still seeks to exploit it in every way. And the people in their weakness of will do not put a stop to him, but they are willing servants to him, whom he determines to act contrary to God in order to separate them from God forever. The prince of the underworld knows that he does not have much time left .... Irrevocably his power will be broken, when the end of this earth has come .... And by the raging of Satan it is to be recognized that the end is no longer far.

The most cruel happenings accumulate, deeds are carried out which no one thought possible before, men shrink from nothing, and they themselves no longer recognize in what depth they are, in what depth they are drawn in by a power which stands outside of every divine order, which is completely devoid of love and which also stifles every spark of love in the hearts of men, which spills every little flame which still glows in secret.

It is a time of boundless hatred and the most blatant lack of love; people no longer live like brothers among themselves, but they are hostile to each other in every way, and only a few stick together and do not allow themselves to be spiritually raped, i.e., they defend themselves against the assaults of Satan and take refuge in God, asking Him for help against the enemy of their souls.

And in these the love is not yet suffocated, and their actions correspond to the commandments of God, and that is why they are particularly harassed by the enemy of their souls in the last time, namely by the fellow human beings who carry out the will of him who wants to corrupt them .... Hell has opened its gates .... Countless devils come through and go near the earth, spreading their poisonous breath on it and to benefit according to the will of their Lord.

And willingly they are taken in, the people themselves give them room to maneuver, they not only tolerate them in their vicinity, but they voluntarily tread off the ground for them, in which they can scatter evil seed and poison it completely .... they open their hearts and do not resist

those whom they seek to corrupt. And if a servant of the Lord comes to warn the people against those forces of the underworld, to admonish them to close the doors and to grant entrance only to the God of love, they are turned away from the door unheard, their words are not heeded, and the prince of the underworld carries away the victory.

And this alone by the will of the people, who is free and can determine over itself .... And the end comes closer and closer. God's language will still be heard urgently before, however, will also only find little attention because men already lie too much in the spell of him who tries to pull them down into the kingdom of darkness. And the light is not heeded, which at the same time radiating brightly from above flows down to earth ....

And therefore there is no stopping anymore, the redemption period comes to an end to be replaced by a new epoch; Satan is bound and deprived of all power and with him all spiritual that is in bondage to him as it is proclaimed in word and scripture .... Amen

BD 4304 18.5.1948

Triumphant Church ....
One flock and one Shepherd ....

Those of you who follow Me, who desire Me, shall be of like mind in your thinking, speaking and actions. Then you will form a strong congregation although it is small in numbers. Then My spirit will take effect in you and, being permeated by My spirit, you will be able to speak for Me and My kingdom. And your words will ignite, for you give evidence of them yourselves with your actions which express your thoughts and your will.

Unity shall reign in My congregation because all are living in the same truth and all must be united with Me by love and therefore form a great soul which I call My church. I will always be present in this congregation, and when My Word is preached it is I Who speaks

through the speaker. And this is the church against which even the gates of hell shall not prevail, for if I Am present in it Myself the adversary's activity will remain unsuccessful. This is the church which will triumph at the end of the days, for it embraces the flock whose shepherd I Am .... It will only be one flock and one shepherd. It will comprise people of all denominations who have liberated themselves from all external appearances and who, due to their eagerness of living to please Me, are in intimate contact with Me.

And I will graze My sheep .... in evergreen pastures, where no cliffs, no thorns and no pits exist anymore, I will be in the midst of My Own in the paradise of the new earth, for then there will be no separation between us anymore, My sheep will not flee from Me any longer, they will not leave their shepherd, for they love Me and don't want to be without Me again.

You only have a little time left and should strive to enlarge your congregation, My true church, and therefore you should exemplify the right way of life to them, you shall give love and through love try to gain the children of the world who are oblivious of the strength of love .... give them much love, so that it will kindle the flame in their hearts, so that they will get to know the pleasure of giving and of happiness, so that they will join you and thus also seek to make contact with Me. Be a good example to them and try to motivate them into doing the same in order to test the strength of love and of faith.

Show them the path to Me, draw their attention to the right relationship with Me, explain to them that they must see their Father in Me to Whom they must submit like children in order to be elevated to true children who shall come into the Father's inheritance.

And even if you can only gain a few it will nevertheless be a great merit to you, since the good shepherd delights in every sheep that once was lost and comes back to him, and thus I will also bless everyone who helps Me to increase My congregation before the final end has come .... Amen

BD 4406 16.8.1948

'*And the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against them ....* '

'And the gates of hell shall not prevail against them ....' But all the forces of the underworld will rush against you who want to spread My teaching. But then you will be sure of My protection, and My power will be at your disposal, you will be able to speak and testify of Me, and My spiritual work will obviously appear. But the fight of light against darkness increases in the last time before the end, and where a light shines, the forces of darkness seek to extinguish it; where truth is, the prince of lies comes and seeks to suppress the truth. And my messengers on earth must stand firm; they must not let themselves be frightened, because behind them I stand, the light from eternity, and I will not tolerate that the vessels of my spirit are made unfit for the reception of that what is to be supplied as power radiation from me to men in their great spiritual trouble.

And every way is marked out for you, every step is according to my will because you have put yourselves into my service in free will and therefore I can now transfer my will to you so that you only carry out what I tell you to do and to which you feel inwardly urged. So if you are to speak for me, if you are to supply my word to men, you will always only act as I instruct you, and you can therefore be unconcerned even if the world, i.e. the representatives of error, wants to take action against you or strongly press you with counter-speeches.

You speak for me and in my name, and so also what you speak will have power and will have a convincing effect there, where the will for truth is still present. But the others are representatives of the prince of lies, and they will not succeed to silence you as long as I speak through you. For you are the representatives of My church, which I founded Myself and which is only built on deep faith and a life of love .... But this will not be able to be overwhelmed by the gates of hell, although it also seems as if they have the superiority .... Numerically well, because mankind is under their spell, people no longer stand in truth because they no longer

stand in love. And so they follow those who serve the prince of the underworld, and they close their eyes and ears to the light which is offered to them through my representatives on earth. But I will carry off the final victory, and those will sink into darkness who have shied away from the light because the darkness was more appealing to them. But you should always be mindful of the fact that I protect those whom I have chosen as my representatives and that you therefore should speak freely and openly as required by the truth supplied to you by me .... Amen

BD 4768 28.10.1949

Collapse of ecclesiastical Organisations .... True Church ....

The last days will be preceded by a time when My Word and everything referring to Me as Creator and Provider will come under attack. People will intend to destroy the faith in a Deity, which thus will signify an open battle against everything of a spiritual nature. Ecclesiastical organisations and their supporters will be affected most, because measures will be taken against every externally identifiable representative of My kingdom and My teaching. As a result, I will awaken messengers of My Word outside of these organisations, who are called by Me to spread My teaching, for they are in possession of the full truth and therefore also suitable teachers for their fellow human beings in the last days.

For it will be necessary during the last days before the end to strengthen people's faith or to awaken it, because only then will they start to think about the reliability of teachings which were passed down to them through tradition.

And they will realise that I Am not with those who only associate with Me through the church, who believe themselves privileged due to their affiliation to a particular church .... Indeed, I love each one of My children, but if a child does not fulfil the Father's will by not using its

bestowed gift of intellect and thereby activates its intellect and heart in order to know when it is doing My will, to recognise when false prophets pretend to be My messengers, the child will distance itself from Me and only find its way back to Me with difficulty. They, too, constantly receive My Word from Me, I constantly approach them by trying to give them the information directly, that is, by sending them My messengers to enlighten them, yet they do not accept instructions and can therefore no longer be excused if they stray onto a wrong path.

However, once people lose their church due to My adversary's actions, only people who are truly devout and so intimately connected to Me that I can always be close to them, will not falter.

They will not be affected by the harsh measures and brutal laws, for they know where to find the true church of Christ and will merely defend My Word with ever increasing eagerness, even though they will not be safe from the pursuits of those who fight against everything that is related to faith.All of you, however, will still have to make your decision, and only your inner conviction that you know the truth, which is proven to you by the Word I conveyed to you Myself, will then give you the strength to offer resistance. Then you, and all those who listen to you and want to serve Me, will use all their power of persuasion, and nothing will disturb them, for then they will know that they only need to wait a short time until they will be happy.

They will know that everything external can certainly waver but not the church which Jesus Christ founded on earth .... the true church, which cannot be overcome by the gates of hell. Nevertheless, untold people will lose their faith, they will find it incomprehensible that I will not protect the church they regard as 'founded by God', and they do not call themselves to account as to whether or not they are members of the church founded by Me, because they are not allowed to think about it.

And thus, something that people regard as invincible will fall apart. It will collapse like a house of cards because it is a human structure that cannot last. Yet My Own will not be overcome, they will have the

strength of faith that offers resistance because it finds My support. They will receive the strength from Me because they firmly believe in Me and therefore belong to My church which cannot be overpowered by the gates of hell.

However, it will be a difficult time to which I will refer again and again in order to remind you, who belong to Me, to prepare yourselves, to constantly accept strength by receiving My Word and through deeds of love .... The time of battle is close at hand and then you must be forearmed .... you have to stand firm when those who hold on to an external belief fail, who deem themselves living in truth without ever contemplating what they are expected to believe.

They will waver and fall away, but you should stand firm and provide the evidence that an inner, living relationship also results in a living faith which will provide you with the strength to endure to the end .... Amen

BD 5186 9.8.1951

'The Gates of Hell shall not prevail against it ....'

The gates of hell shall not prevail against My church .... which I Myself founded on earth. The gates of hell will open and spew out its inhabitants in order to increase My adversary's power and activity. All devils will fight against the small flock of believers who, in truth, constitute My church .... Hell itself will violently attack its walls yet My church will stand firm, for the believers will persevere with great strength ....

The end is near, and that is why I still try to affiliate those of little faith to My church so that their faith shall grow and become unshakable before the end arrives. Hell will have no control over those who believe, for they belong to My church and I, as the founder of this church, will truly protect them from the onslaught of hell. You humans are facing the end and you don't realise what this means, you don't know about the

spiritual battle between light and darkness, between truth and falsehood, and you are unaware of the fact that the earth is completely engulfed by darkness, because the power of darkness predominates and you humans grant it this power yourselves ....

The battle of the spiritual world is not obvious to you as yet but very soon it will take on a shape which will reveal to you how close it is to the end .... The battle of faith will commence very soon, a battle which will be announced by the authorities against all who still have faith, against all those who belong to a school of thought, who acknowledge Me as their Creator and Father and who strive spiritually due to their inner realisation that life does not come to an end with physical death.

All these people will be treated with hostility, severely put under pressure and brutally requested to renounce their faith. All of you are facing this battle, which not only concerns your body but far more your soul yet also requires your body's decision because you will be seriously threatened and it will be made almost impossible for you to stand firm.

And then those who belong to My true church, who acknowledge Me as supreme Lord and Ruler and who fear Me more than the earthly power will reveal themselves .... Blessed is he who believes that he counts as a member of the church founded by Me .... Blessed is he who does not fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul .... blessed, who draws his strength for battle from the right commander-in-chief ....

He will gain victory over the enemies, he will realise that hell achieves nothing where the Lord of heaven and earth stands, where His hosts fight, who will also gain control over the devils when hell is opened and its scum let loose on people ....

My church will stand firm and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it .... The end is near and My Word will fulfil itself. Therefore prepare yourselves for the forthcoming time but don't be afraid of it, for Mine is the strength and the power and the glory .... Amen

Infallibility of the Head of the Church .... Dogmas, Church Commandments .... Sacraments ....

BD 0810 14.3.1939

Carrier of the Word .... Search for the Truth .... Training station .... Researcher ....

All powers unite for the great work on earth, and no power may remain unused, if My Word is to be given back to the people on earth in all purity and truthfulness. Whoever therefore desires to live in truth, his mind should not be directed to the outside world; he should constantly listen inwardly, submit the questions to the Creator of heaven and earth, be right with himself, research in all love of truth always with thinking directed to God .... and all doubt will vanish, all of life will become explainable to him as a training station, and he will get all wisdom from God Himself, Who will not withhold it from him.

Only in this way is it possible to recognize the meaning and purpose of life .... Only in this way is it possible to see the highest and most perfect being in the eternal Godhead, and only in this way is it possible to banish all false views and self-formed concepts from the heart and to receive only that which has really come forth from God, as the eternal truth Himself. If this way is marked out for you and you have the will to do the right thing, it will be easy for you, because I am with everyone who wants to find Me.

Thus it is only too obvious that neither wise researchers nor systematically trained teachers on earth can give a clear, truthful picture of the creation and the essence of God, as long as they themselves have not yet penetrated into the truth, and that on the way through Me. Whom I Myself cannot instruct by his will consciously turning to Me, he will always pass by the pure truth and will never ever be able to stand up for the infallibility of his wisdoms. And so My love gives you humans again a proof that you can always be bearers of My Word when it lies in your will.

The search for truth has been peculiar to people at all times, only the way was not always the same .... Whoever considers himself the starting point of all wisdom, whoever tries to penetrate foreign territory by virtue of his ego, his research can never lead to the right goal .... For I Myself do not want to be ignored where it is necessary to explore My creation .... I am the Lord of all that you see, and it is therefore understandable that whoever wants to enter My kingdom in spirit, must also come to Me .... Then I Myself will open the gates for him and grant him full insight, and he will never be able to go wrong, but stand in deepest truth .... But who wants to pass Me by, he will walk blindly, despite all efforts to find light.

You, who are all My creatures, you can only be what I have intended for you in union with Me, because, if My power is to flow through you, then you must not flee from Me and avoid Me. And your earthly life is in truth an escape from Me. The separation from your Creator is what makes life on earth so difficult for you, and until you find your way back to Him, your suffering will truly not become less .... And so the call from above comes to you again and again, and you still do not hear it .... you remain in the depths, although the way to the height is marked out for you and shown to you so easily .... And you revile and mock Him who woos you with all love, patience and mercy .... Amen

BD 1361 29.3.1940

Aversion to spiritual food .... Obstacle ....

Enormous obstacles are placed before the soul when man has an aversion to spiritual food. He piles up the bulwark higher and higher, which he is supposed to remove - and this shows itself in ever greater secularization, in active interest in everything earthly, while the soul is thought of only meagerly. Such people spend by far the greater part of their lives in inactivity of the spirit, for they spend all their thinking only on what is tangible to them and cling to it with extreme tenacity, not considering that everything has an end with their departure from this world.

They call the concern for the salvation of the soul useless and fruitless, or they adhere to the pseudo-faith and the pseudo-service and are convinced of their infallibility, so that they believe to need no teachings. And what could be offered to them for their souls, they let pass by unnoticed .... This depresses the soul, and it numbs itself with self-chosen pleasures to which no spiritual value can be attributed. And so the hour of death will come and with it the realization that they have rejected the greatest grace that the Lord has given to mankind.

This realization is extremely bitter, because what happened can never be undone, and therefore also the soul cannot be provided with a degree of maturity afterwards, if the time on earth was not used as much as possible. The Lord leads every man into the proximity of the Divine activity, always the man himself is the deciding factor whether he takes advantage of this opportunity and thus matures spiritually, or takes no notice of it and thus remains spiritually on the same level. And if people would consider that they enter the hereafter unprepared, and then think of the many days that could have brought them spiritual progress if they had only been willing, they would now have to summon all their willpower to make use of all opportunities.

For it is difficult to make up for what a person failed to do on earth - although in the hereafter, the soul is still given the opportunity to reach the heights. But it is never possible to reach that perfection in a short time which earthly life can bring to a willing person.

Only he who strives continuously - i.e. thinks about his soul first before he does something to his body - will be able to reach a very high level already on earth, which requires an unimaginably long time in the hereafter. For life on earth is a grace for man, it has been granted to him for the complete redemption of the soul, but it is not always used in such a way that man can enter the kingdom of light, which promises undreamed-of delights, immediately after his death.

What man did not want to hear on earth, he will have to accept in the hereafter if he does not want to remain inactive in the lowest level as an

unfinished spirit and depend on the mercy of the light-beings or the prayer of the people still living on earth ..... And this is the fate of those who reject what is offered to them from above and make no effort whatsoever to improve the state of their soul, for they are faced with an almost insurmountable task when the realization finally comes to them .... Amen

BD 1482 20.6.1940

Forgiveness of sins .... Infallibility .... Routine actions ....

The alleged act of forgiveness of sins is only the symbol of what the Lord taught on earth. It is not at all necessary to fulfil a formality because the forgiveness of sin depends entirely on how guilty the human being feels before God and on confessing this to Him in heartfelt prayer by appealing for His mercy and forgiveness of his guilt. Formality is once again only a danger to the soul because an act will be mechanised which is, or should be, far too intimate to be made outwardly identifiable. The act of public confession of sins can lead to superficiality, in as much as the person more or less follows a routine act without being so internally united with God that he has a need to confess his guilt of sin to Him.

Everything you do for the sake of your soul's salvation should be alive, and a ceremony like that can easily result in a lifeless act because not all people are infused by God at the same time in order to reveal themselves to Him in all their weakness and guilt of sin. But this is a prerequisite for the forgiveness of sin, all external acts are mere symbols of what corresponds to God's will but not the accomplishment of divine will.

When the spirit of God draws your attention to the danger you place yourselves in, you should not oppose it but be grateful to your Heavenly Father with all your heart for guiding you correctly, because you waste a lot of strength by fulfilling external formalities, which you should use

for your inner progress. A heartfelt thought of devoted love will bring you infinitely more blessings than the eager fulfilment of ecclesiastical commandments, which were given to people without God's approval. The representatives of these teachings once again took refuge behind a humanly evolved doctrine about the infallibility of the head of the Church in regards to spiritual laws.

Everything given to people from above is purest truth; however, through His messages from above, God is only expressing His will but He will never want to control or use coercive measures to make people obey. Because this would be in complete contradiction to divine love and wisdom's emanated law of the beings' voluntary deliverance. A humanly decreed commandment is an interference with divine ordinances .... commandments which impel people to commit actions, although officially their own will is prerequisite, will never be considered right by God.

The human being's will cannot routinely carry out its activity, in that case it is no longer free but already bound by the will of the person who, as a result of such commandments, allocates a specific time for people to perform their duty.

This is an immense human error which threatens to stifle the developing delicate seed of inner longing for God, unless a human being's loving actions become particularly dynamic and spiritual enlightenment suddenly makes him realise God's true will. Only then will he be able to liberate himself from a teaching which, due to human contribution, already deviates considerably from the teaching given to people by Jesus Himself on earth.

The human being usually strives to fulfil his obligation, and this is the greatest danger for the soul .... For it does not consciously strive for perfection since it is effectively given a plan which it aims to implement, and by following the groundwork done by other people it is neglecting its own psychological task but is convinced that it is living a life which is pleasing to God, the Lord .... Amen

Infallibility ....
Ecclesiastical Commandments ....

You place too much significance on the infallibility of the head of your church, and yet you are hugely misguided. It was not God's will that His church should be arbitrarily formed by people and in accordance with people's will. Everything right and proper to maintain and spread His teaching was given by Jesus Christ Himself on earth to his disciples. He made the distribution of His teaching conditional on the individual's will to accept it or not. His gave precise guidelines which applied to everyone who wanted to accept His teaching. These consist of the promises which were made on condition that people comply with the requirements of the Lord's teachings.

He always respected the free will of the human being. The human being should make his decision voluntarily and without external pressure and thus fulfil God's will. And to these people He promised eternal life .... Thus He only requires faith in Him and His Word when He says 'I Am the way, the truth and the life .... I Am the means, the law and the fulfilment .... anyone who believes in Me will have eternal live ....'.

His love wants to give something unimaginably wonderful .... eternal life. And for this He only requires people's faith and their will. However, it is not His will to burden humanity, who is already living in a constrained state on earth, with new sins .... The restraints of someone who truly believes in Jesus and His Word will be loosened, however, someone who does not believe is already punished enough by his constrained state because he has to remain in it for an eternity.

Anyone who disregards the Ten Commandments given to people by God Himself, anyone who defies them, commits a sin, i.e. he disobeys God Who is love, because he disobeys the commandment of love. He does nothing to liberate himself from his state, instead he does everything to make it worse. Fulfilling these commandments is the only

means of release, while infringing against them is the very opposite.The dogma of infallibility, however, became a new lawgiver for people in as much as the God-given Ten Commandments were increased by several more, so that the new ecclesiastical commandments more or less were added to God's commandments and failure to comply with these laws was considered to be as sinful as acting in opposition to the God-given commandments. And this error has an appalling effect. Because people now burden themselves with entirely irrelevant yet duty-bound actions which are quite unrelated to the commandment of love for God and their neighbour.

And now they only focus their whole attention on keeping these ecclesiastical commandments and on releasing themselves from presumed sins .... Thus the sum total of their soul's task consists of complying with commandments decreed by people or to do penance for the guilt of the alleged infringement. And the soul's dreadful bondage, which can only be resolved by love, is ignored by them ....

If these commandments had been necessary, truly, the Lord Himself would have given and preached the fulfilment of these to His disciples on earth first .... Thus people tried to improve Christ's teaching arbitrarily and did not hesitate to give themselves divine approval for it. By deeming themselves to be enlightened by the Holy Spirit while still in a state far removed from it, they now decreed laws which could not be in accordance with God's will.

These laws considerably reduced people's sense of responsibility for the God-given commandments due to the fact that the newly decreed commandments were now given the greatest attention, to an extent that humanity now observes them purely automatically and believes that it follows Christ's teaching when it fulfils its imposed duty.

The truly enlightened human being is chosen by God to put a stop to this deplorable state of affairs, i.e. to reveal it. However, God can never have enlightened those who had decreed or approved such commandments. The infallibility of the head of the church is a distorted

image of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. Anyone inspired by the Holy Spirit will always have recognised the error of this set of laws but worldly-ecclesiastical power prevented them from correcting this momentous error.

For these commandments did not come forth from the spirit of love .... Lawmakers had little interest in reducing the work for the struggling souls to achieve their final release. Rather, their motive for establishing these commandments was a craving for increased power and the will to lead people into a certain state of dependence, since at the same time the failure to observe the commandments was deemed to be a grave sin.

True servants of God have always recognised this deplorable state and have wanted to confront it but the teaching of infallibility of the head of church is already too deep-rooted that it could be easily removed. And only someone looking for pure truth and asking God Himself for the truth and the spirit of inner enlightenment will be able to liberate himself from it .... Amen

BD 1517 12.7.1940

'Go and teach all Nations ....'

The adversary's greatest deception consists of clouding a person's thoughts and making them comply with his plans.

If, however, the person humbly asks for the divine spirit, his thoughts will be right and he will clearly recognise the meaning of these Words. He will also recognise that the will to dominate had to disable the working of the divine spirit, that his thinking was misguided and therefore a false doctrine had to develop, which seriously distorted the divine Word. And God did not stop the human being, He did not interfere with the person's free will .... He had taught the Gospel to His disciples and instructed them to pass it on by saying 'Go and teach all nations.' .... His disciples' profound faith was the guarantee for the working of the Holy Spirit, and hence the disciples could not teach

anything but the truth. Thus the assurance of truth for a teaching servant of God will always be found in his profound, thus living, faith .... He will be a true follower of Peter and the church which Jesus Christ Himself founded but which was not ever supposed to represent a worldly power, instead it was meant to be spread only spiritually throughout all the nations on earth.

God has never given people the task to establish an institution on earth and then, within the context of humanly decreed commandments, to also include the pure divine teachings yet more or less demanding the compulsory fulfilment of the commandments, which is in opposition to divine will. The human being should accept Christ's teachings within himself and endeavour to carry out God's will with complete freedom of will. This doctrine should be offered to people by truly devout teachers wanting to serve God, who are then enlightened accordingly by God's spirit when they proclaim this teaching.

However, the spirit of God can never express itself where a structure of worldly power has evolved and where the reinforcement of this power has been the sole purpose for the many regulations and commandments which were supposedly decreed with the help of the Holy Spirit, thus leading to the creation of the doctrine of the church leaders' infallibility.

The Holy Spirit is constantly at work to disprove these misguided teachings and to offer people clarification, but time and again human will is strong enough to reject the pure truth and to adhere to misguided teachings. And the human being's will cannot be compelled to accept the truth, nor can it be compelled to acknowledge God as the giver of the knowledge which is presented to him as truth.

It has to be up to himself to recognise the truth; however, much help for this is at his disposal .... Anyone with just a small desire for truth will be guided to it, and anyone willing, i.e. anyone seriously interested in walking the right path on earth, can at any time in his prayer ask for the strength of insight .... Amen

Infallibility of the Head of the Church ....

Every religious doctrine should be examined before it is accepted. God demands this from you in order to reduce the adversary's influence, because then you will also understand how he works yourselves. His objective is to infiltrate the divine truth with inaccuracies, but the human being can certainly become aware of it if he seriously examines what he is offered with the desire only to accept the divine, the truth. The opponent uses human will, i.e. he influences people to arbitrarily add other teachings to the divine teaching and to pass them on as God-given teachings.

But human work is not without error and consequently the pure divine teaching is spoilt too, and even more so the less people scrutinise and think for themselves. And once again it is the opponent's doing that human doctrines inherently prevent their scrutiny and contemplation .... that people are therefore required to accept each religious doctrine unconditionally and scrutiny of it is made out to be wrong. This furthers the activity of the prince of lies very much indeed.

But God requires people to have a living faith, i.e. a faith of heart, a faith which affirms with full conviction what it is taught. Anyone who seriously thinks about it will be able to affirm every divine truth wholeheartedly, however, he will never be able to accept the action of Satan. He will soon recognise it as human work and, having found it to be worthless, thus abandon it with an easy heart. Examine everything and hold on to the best ....

And because scrutiny inevitably has to entail the recognition and rejection of every error, the adversary knew how to prevent the examination of religious dogma by establishing a teaching which was intended to eliminate human thought and which thus has resulted in very nasty consequences .... This concerns the teaching of infallibility of the head of church, which apparently relieves the human being of every

responsibility yet leads him into deep spiritual darkness if it is accepted and regarded as divine truth. Because any misguided teaching could then be added as divine truth without permitting criticism or rejection. And thus the door was opened to every error .... a field had been made available to the adversary's activity on which he could scatter his seed widely ....

BD 2383b 25.6.1942

Infallibility of the Head of the Church ....

People's obligation to believe the teaching of infallibility of the head of church means that every additional teaching or rule set up by the head of church has to be approved or accepted without criticism, and thus the human being's thought and choice are eliminated, even though they are indispensable if the human being is to give account of his relationship to God one day. Every person has to answer for himself, consequently he has to make his own decision with complete freedom of will .... However, in order to make a decision he has to be able to examine and consider what he should decide on ....

It should not be the case that an individual person decides and this person then demands of thousands and thousands of people to follow his decision, subsequently expressing this demand in the form of a commandment .... (a doctrine) .... which is undeniably the case if every church commandment were to be acknowledged as in accordance with God's will, because its foundation is the (alleged) infallibility of the head of church. These teachings are now unreservedly accepted without the human being clarifying their meaning and purpose, resulting in routine actions which are unrelated to free decision, profound faith and deeply felt closeness to God ....

A church service evolved which, in reality, is not a service to God. Customs were introduced which are more or less formalities .... The adversary's actions succeeded in alienating people from the truth under the guise of piety, to stop them from using their own thoughts and thus

their free decision too, since all this is suppressed by God's adversary due to the dogma of infallibility. Because once this teaching has been made plausible to a person he will no longer need to have an opinion about it. Thus he accepts without scrutiny, he need not make a decision because someone else has already made a decision on his behalf and free will is not utilized. Instead, the person has to believe what is given to him as religious dogma if he does not want to come into conflict with the particular religious dogma, which the church makes out to be so very important, that the head of church can never err or take wrong measures when he makes a decision concerning the church.

God only values free decision-making, but this has to be made by the person himself and thus the pros and cons of religious dogma have to be considered by him. Only what he can affirm in his heart can be called faith, and not what he finds himself compelled to affirm .... Because religious dogma intended by God will bear up to every scrutiny and will be even more convincingly accepted the more the human being delves into it .... However, anything that is not of God does not stand up to scrutiny and will be rejected by every person who seriously struggles for knowledge .... Amen

BD 2412 17.7.1942

Spiritual coercion .... Human Commandments .... Fighting the teaching of Christ ....

All spiritual coercion has to be condemned because the human being's action resulting from it cannot be valued by God.

Only complete freedom of will determines the value of people's actions. Therefore they should be informed of Christ's teaching, but they should not be duty bound to lead a specific lifestyle as a result of rules and regulations, which they will then dutifully and habitually observe. People should certainly be educated to think and behave correctly, but they should only ever be shown the rights or wrongs of their actions. They have to be advised to practise love but they should never be urged

into actions by rules which do not match their inner will. Only the commandment of love should be observed and therefore also taught .... because anyone who fulfils the commandment of love shapes his heart such that it will want to carry out of its own accord those things which correspond to God's will. However, commandments which oblige a person to conduct his life in a certain way, even though a failure to comply with them does not demonstrate heartlessness towards other people, are not given by God, i.e. they are outside of Christ's teaching, because this teaching only preaches love which, however, does not aim to achieve the fulfilment of divine commandments by means of external force.

The human being has to be able to shape himself in utmost freedom of will if this transformation of thought is to be of value for eternity. Freedom of will, however, is restricted as soon as a dutiful transformation is demanded. Every good deed which does not arise from the heart, i.e. which is not accomplished by the inner urge to carry out an action of love, will only be valued for what it is in reality .... an implementation of duty without warmth of heart.

And there is great danger that the human being will give too little account to himself about his thoughts and actions because he believes to have done what he was meant to do on earth, and this belief has its foundation in the commandments which people had added to the teaching of Christ. Only the divine teaching of love is to be understood as the teaching of Christ, but never humanly decreed commandments which aim to achieve something else than just true actions of love ....

Where love is taught love also has to be practised, and actions of love should be understood to be everything that is beneficial to other people. Thus the human being is merely expected to do good to his fellow human being, and therefore the divine teaching of love will only expect people to fulfil those requirements which protect their fellow human beings from damage or are of benefit to him. When the human being considers the wellbeing of his fellow human being he is living within love, because it is urging him to help other people. This is the true

activity of love which is required from people by God and which was constantly practised by Jesus Christ on earth. However, if people are demanded to do something, even though failing to comply by no means damages or injures other people, then this is due to humanly decreed laws which should not be confused with the teaching of Christ.

Nevertheless, there is great danger that the commandments of love will be ignored in favour of these humanly added commandments and that the significance of Christ's teaching of love will not be recognised, which is evidenced by the fact that humanity, ignorant of its true value, wants to replace Christ's teaching of love completely. Because it pays more attention to commandments which more or less enslave the human being because they represent spiritual coercion to him.

The world takes offence to this and is now attempting to fight against and replace everything, including the pure teaching of Christ, which is only preaching love. Everything added by people to the divine teaching of love was only done to infiltrate the pure teaching of Christ with error, because it is deviating from what Jesus Christ has left to people as His Work. However, only what is of God will remain .... but human work will pass away .... Amen

BD 3329 13.+.14.11.1944

Personal responsibility ....
Dogma ....

Every human being is personally responsible for his soul, and thus he has to justify himself for every bad deed as well as for every omission of a good deed. He can neither blame other people for his guilt nor can he have it compensated by others, but he has to make amends himself on earth or in the beyond. And likewise, he alone is able to raise his state of maturity, it cannot be given to him as a gift, but he has to make an effort to live his life in accordance with God's will. Thus he has to accept the care for his soul's salvation himself, because no other human being can relieve him of this. Subsequently, he also has to inform himself of God's

will and accept His Word, which reveals the divine will to him. And then he has to let God's Word take effect on him. He therefore should not blindly believe what people want to present to him but first has to compare it with God's Word, and only if it completely corresponds to the latter may he submit himself to its influence.

If the human being is responsible for himself he is also responsible for his own mental concepts. Consequently he is duty-bound to scrutinise whatever is offered to him, because this is precisely what he is answerable for. He cannot excuse himself with having been offered errors and thus he became unable to find the truth, but he has to make his own effort to discover the truth, which will also be offered to him if he asks for it.

Since God will hold him to account one day He will first give him every opportunity to be able to recognise and live up to what is right. However, when the human being relies on what is given to him by other people he is bypassing all personal responsibility, he tries to unload it on the other person who has educated him. Yet God has given him intellect and the gift of thought, and by using this gift he can chose for himself what is right and wanted by God and act accordingly, consequently he can also be held to account ....

Therefore, academically imparted spiritual knowledge, thus including teachings accepted by the person in the form of formal education, cannot suffice to gain complete knowledge of God's will as long as it does not, by way of his own reflection, awaken and increase a sense of responsibility in the human being .... And on serious reflection the human being will realise which teachings were given by God to people and which teachings have been added to them by people.

Thus, in order to be answerable in the future, the human being first has to deal with the received knowledge and in doing so, providing he has a desire for truth, he will also be able to distinguish between truth and error. Whereas a dogmatic teaching will stifle his sense of responsibility in him, indeed it will have to stifle it, because the faith in it or the

fulfilment of what is demanded will become a purely mechanical matter and the person no longer feels responsible for what he believes to do conscientiously. Because whatever he does is done by him with a certain amount of obligation since it is demanded of him .... It is not an act of free will, albeit he is also able to refuse or ignore the demand, but the inner urge is missing which should be the reason for every action, for everything demanded by God from people.

The human being should be conscious of the fact that God only values what he does for love, that his thinking and actions should therefore only be governed by love and that every lack of love is a sin against God, Who is love Himself, and that the human being has to be answerable for this. Thus, whatever he is ordered to do, whatever he is duty-bound to do, negates free thought and action. And the human being effectively only gives account to the world, i.e. to those who have imposed a duty on him. For this reason the soul cannot benefit greatly if the human being does not act and think from within.

Consequently, since no person can ever assume responsibility for another person's soul but the human being has to accept this for himself, he is also obliged to scrutinise whether his thoughts and actions coincide with God's will, and therefore he has to know God's will, which is imparted to him through His Word. And thus God's Word has to be the foundation and not human interpretations and additions; and in order to examine this, in order to be accountable one day, a deeply felt relationship with God is necessary, Who will then mentally reveal His will to the person who has the desire for truth .... Amen

BD 4294 9.5.1948

Dogma .... always disadvantageous for the Soul
Freedom of will of man ....

It is not a spiritual violation if a person from a certain school of thought is introduced to another one, if he is offered information which contradicts his knowledge, as long as he is able to accept or reject it of

his own free will. However, if he is forced into acceptance by law, if he is placed into a punishable state, i.e. if, through threat of punishment, his thoughts and actions become constrained, then it is a violation which can never have good results for his soul. Therefore, My Word should always be preached, but never forcefully imposed on people. For this reason the transmission of pure truth from above is an act of purest freedom of will which always allows an unenlightened person the option to look at it as human fabrication, if the listener's will of rejection is stronger.

Every human being is able to recognise the divine origin if he is genuinely interested in the pure truth and the continued progress of his soul. In that case he will certainly also be given the ability by Me to recognise the truth as such, because it is My will that the human being's thoughts should be within the realm of truth and I will provide him with every opportunity to recognise what is right.

But I, for My part, will never forcibly influence the will of a person, therefore I also disapprove of people being spiritually forced by other people by teachings which, in the form of dogma, oblige their acceptance or else they are regarded as sinful. The human being has to be answerable for every offence against My commandment of love but I will never call him to account if his inner feeling prevents him from accepting a religious doctrine, even if it corresponds to the truth.

Even then he will still not burden himself with sin, his longing for truth is just not sufficiently deep yet to allow him to recognise the truth as such. However, the acceptance of religious dogma without scrutiny and inner conviction is completely worthless for the development of the soul. Dogma is always unfavourable for the soul because the human being is being stopped from forming an opinion about a religious doctrine, yet without deep thought no conviction of faith can ever be gained. People certainly need leaders if they do not endeavour their soul's spiritualisation of their own accord; nevertheless, wise guides should only teach and thus try to stimulate the heart and intellect because the connection to Me, to the spiritual kingdom, has to be

established by every individual person himself. And the path to this end should be shown by My representatives on earth by the spreading of My Word. They should always allow Me to speak and never add their own words, decree commandments or impose commitments on people as if they were demanded by Me .... I allow every person to keep his freedom, and I Am only concerned with the uninterrupted transmission and spreading of truth.

Anyone who is searching for it is searching for Me and, truly, I will let Myself be found by him; but anyone who does not sincerely strive for truth will not derive any benefit from the acceptance of religious doctrines either, which are presented to him as dogma and therefore he believes that he may not reject them.

Every dogmatic instruction is a restriction of the freedom of will which was given by Me to people, hence it is a spiritual violation which does not correspond to My will and which My representatives on earth should fight against on My behalf. And I will bless every bearer of truth, I will give him the opportunity to spread the truth even though it will meet with opposition. Yet anyone who seriously wants it will recognise it and become thoughtful, and I will help him, I will illuminate his spirit and bless his will .... Amen

BD 4458 11.10.1948

Danger of flattening (cath.) ...
Duty .... Free will ....

There are unspeakably many people in danger of flattening in spiritual relationship, because they have acquired an outlook that is erroneous and makes a serious reflection on the most important things seem unnecessary. What God demands of man is merely work on the soul and, for earthly life, the fulfillment of the duties into which man has been placed. But the work on the soul is the most important thing and can only be done from within, i.e., an attitude that corresponds to God's will must determine all thinking, willing and acting, man must, driven

from within, lead the way of life that finds God's pleasure. And this way of life is only a life of unselfish love towards the fellow human being. Then his soul will mature, then he will do the work on his soul, which is the purpose and goal of his life on earth .... But how many people understand by a God-pleasing way of life an outwardly recognizable attitude towards a certain denomination .... How many people are of the erroneous opinion that God has made certain outward appearances a rule for them, and they make an effort to fulfill these conscientiously, but without furthering the maturity of their soul.

Now they do not live in themselves contrary to God, but they do not advance either, they do not sin, but they do not gather spiritual goods either; they are not contrary to God, but they are not connected to God either; they do not do anything bad, but they do not do anything particularly good either, they are not cold, but they are not hot either, and they therefore remain on the same level all the time, they do not climb upwards, but their path is level and therefore does not lead to the goal, which requires an ascent, otherwise it will never be reached. It is not only a few people who are in this danger, but a large number belong to those who therefore cannot be taught, because they are firmly convinced that they walk the right path and have the right knowledge.

These people, however, lack one thing: the awareness of their own weakness and the resulting need to lean on the One to Whom they belong .... This awareness would make them ask for advice and help, which God will not deny them, but which also consists in guiding them into right cognition. People who do not correctly recognize the divine will must first be correctly instructed, and thus recognize their ignorance and try to remedy it.

This is a deeply humble admission of one's imperfection, but it is rarely made. Far more, instead of humility, a self-conceit is found, and this accepts no teachings, but is convinced of the truth and the infallibility of one's own thinking. Therefore, the truth does not find an entrance, because man thinks that he is already in possession of the truth, which, however, would have to be presented to him first. And so innumerable

people do not direct their attention to the transformation of their being, as it should be, but they are content with the adherence to laws, which seem to them to be the most important, because they are not properly instructed by those who call themselves my representatives on earth. But it is only important how the individual person leads his daily life with regard to the spiritual life of the soul, how his behavior is in spiritual relationship, whether it agrees with the will of God, thus represents a fulfillment of His commandments of love.

The love commandment, however, extends mainly to the contact with the fellow human beings, with the neighbor, to whom the same measure of love is to be given, if man wants to fulfill the divine commandments. Performances which have nothing to do with the love of one's neighbor, which in case of omission mean no harm for the fellow human being, are therefore also completely meaningless for the increase of the maturity of the soul, they fall then into the category of worldly performances, which serve therefore any worldly purpose and therefore as purely worldly service cannot be evaluated for the degree of the maturity of the soul.

Laws, which were added to the basic law of love of God and neighbor, are suitable to let this basic law appear less important, and therefore a danger for the human soul, so that just the commandments of love cannot be preached urgently enough, on whose fulfillment the salvation of the soul and therefore the whole life in eternity depends.

And it must be pointed out to men again and again that they use their will wrongly, if they use it for the execution of humanly issued commandments and believe to have now fulfilled their duty, while they do not do any work on the transformation of their being and consequently stand still on the level of their spiritual development, therefore do not achieve any progress during their earth life. Only love activity is demanded, because thereby the love commandment is fulfilled, which God gave as the only one to humans, so that they become blessed .... Amen

Spiritual coercion .... Dogma .... Every dogma is a rape of free will ....

The greatest danger for a human being is spiritual coercion which prevents the recognition and free decision of his will's direction. Every person is an individual being that has to perfect itself and, therefore, everyone is responsible for his own way of life on which depends the attainment of the degree of perfection. Hence everyone has to make a free decision and testify to Me of his will. I Am demanding this testimony and do not agree that one person should tell his fellow human beings how they must think, will or act.

The freedom of will must not be violated, but it is violated when the objective of a person's will is determined by law and he is required either by promises or threats to move only in a particular direction .... I will never accept such coercion although I will not openly oppose it so as not to use coercion Myself.

The human being is a thinking individual who received the ability of free will and thought from Me purely for the purpose of making a decision during the last stage of his spiritual development on earth, in accordance with which he will then be rewarded in eternity. It is indeed good and in accordance with My will when a person informs his fellow human beings of the consequences of using their will in a righteous or wrong way.

It is also My will when all manner of clarification is given concerning his relationship with his Creator. However, a good instruction concerning the divine doctrine of love and the importance of practicing unselfish love for one's fellow human being is quite sufficient. But it should all be done without coercion .... The human being should be educated but never forced into accepting a doctrine because he should use his own judgment and inclination in directing his will. I gave the human being free will but if you take it away from him you will be using your own

will wrongly, although you will believe that you work for Me on My behalf. I never gave My disciples the task to spread My teaching by way of religious coercion because an enforced faith would not benefit the soul's higher development. I only ever require people to believe in Me as a supremely perfect Being, I only ever require their belief in My omnipotence, wisdom and love and its strength ....

For if you believe in this you will experience the strength of love yourselves and will automatically recognise everything else you need to believe, because then you will be truthfully taught by My spirit within yourselves. However, enforced faith will not lead you to perfection. Enforced faith will rarely come alive, and I cannot look upon enforced faith as a decision of free will because your will has not yet become active, instead you will have acknowledged a school of thought as the result of your education without having properly evaluated it as to its worth or worthlessness.

I want you to believe that you can only attain beatitude through love .... but you have to acquire this belief yourselves; you can certainly accept the teaching of it but then you will first have to practise love in order to gain the certainty that love is spiritual strength, and only this inner certainty is assured faith which is life-giving because it was voluntarily gained.

All coercion is a sign of imperfection because it violates the freedom which originally was the spiritual being's characteristic and which it has to regain in order to become blessed. How can coercive measures which deprive people of spiritual freedom be considered to be in accordance with My will .... if a person is virtually duty-bound to believe something which, as far as I Am concerned, needs absolutely free deliberation and acceptance?

As supreme Lawgiver I gave people no other commandment than that of love, which also comprises the Ten Commandments of Moses, but which only will be fulfilled if love is voluntarily practised, otherwise it would bear witness against Myself or it would question the human

being's free will. However, people presume that they can establish laws without having the authority to do so. Thus they infringe upon the person's free will .... Every law is coercion, and every kind of coercion is contrary to My will. As soon as a person no longer has freedom of thought, as soon as he is forced to believe in a doctrine, his earthly test of volition comes to an end, for he has to make his own decision and not an enforced one. And every dogmatic doctrine is coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not.

Every dogma is a violation of free will .... which will not be free at the time of a spiritual decision, since the decision has already been dictated to him and can only be bypassed by committing a sin. I gave every human being the right of free choice; I merely require that he should seriously consider what he is asked to believe. If, in spite of serious deliberation, he cannot accept it with full conviction, I will not regard it as a sin; however, he will commit a sin if he affirms a doctrine with his lips without having asked his heart. Every person is responsible for himself, and it is presumptuous when one person intends to determine the faith of thousands with an instruction which must always be considered a dogmatic doctrine.

Anything that violates a human being's freedom of will can never find My approval, since not even I Myself determine people's acceptance of truth if their own will does not want it. I will certainly continue to teach people and transmit the pure truth to them, but everyone is at liberty to accept or reject it. And thus you should simply teach your fellow human beings with love but allow them spiritual freedom for their decision, because an enforced faith has no merit before Me .... Amen

BD 6813 23.4.1957

Fulfilment of humanly decreed Commandments will not replace actions of Love ....

You humans have to understand that there is no substitute for loving actions, that you will not be able to acquire eternal bliss by other means

as long as you ignore My commandments of love, as long as you do not act with unselfish love for your neighbour. Whatever else is recommended to you, apart from this active love, as being beneficial or promising happiness, is worthless and will not lead you one step forward in your perfection. And you will be offered much that will supposedly result in happiness .... Thus you often disregard the only helpful means to bliss. I required nothing else from you humans apart from complying with My commandments of love ....

I gave you no other commandments but those which only ever necessitate your love for your neighbour, I only preached those guiding principles which intended to improve the relationship between yourselves and your fellow human beings, because I wanted to kindle the love in you which you were lacking and which had caused your wretched situation.

And thus My continued concern simply relates to increasing your willingness to love, because the ability to love is inherent in all of you but your will to put it into practice is extremely poor. Consequently, only a person who, like Me, will simply preach love can be My true representative on earth, because he alone will show people the right path which leads to Me, to blissfulness. However, you should not believe that you can replace your deeds of love with other actions or customs; you should not believe that I will be content with the compliance of commandments which were not decreed by Me and whose implementation without love is completely worthless.

You won't receive any 'blessings' for it because I will not take notice of such actions and customs and neither will it save souls, because these are just human promises which I will never be able to sanction. Only love will save you from regressing into the abyss, only love will guide you into perfection, and love will always express itself with actions, because love will urge a person from within to work in divine order. But you humans are seized by a certain amount of indifference regarding My commandments of love because you were led into thinking wrongly .... Because you were urged to comply with ecclesiastical

commandments which people added to My commandments as their own work .... You now fearfully attempt to meet these ecclesiastical commandments, but rarely or never pay attention to My requirements yet nevertheless believe to live a just and Christian life. This is a serious error which was also brought into the world by My adversary ....

Because your only purpose of earthly life is to kindle love and let it flare into the brightest light because this denotes the unification with Me from Whom you once separated. However, only love will be able to achieve this unification, and not the means which were given to you as 'commandments' for the attainment of eternal life, such as formal prayers, indulgences, actions and the conferring of blessings which are known as 'sacraments', which must only be regarded as ceremonies and formalities and will not provide you with any spiritual success, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary tried to prevent what the compliance with My commandments of love will achieve by distracting people's attention from them with external formalities and false teachings and presenting his arrangements as their priority .... Because he knew that he would find many victims, because love required people to make an effort and they are not gladly willing to make sacrifices. Thus time and again love has to be emphasized to be the first and most important, time and again I have to remind people of My commandments of love for God and other people, time and again I have to instruct them that everything else is useless without love and that actions of love cannot be replaced by anything else ....

But this teaching is not taken seriously, people prefer to follow those humanly added commandments more readily because My adversary still has great influence over such people and is trying to prevent their return to Me by all means. Nevertheless, My teaching of love, which I preached on earth, is known to people and everyone with genuine aspiration will also recognise it as a priority and not be content with pointless outward appearances, with everything that did not originate from Me .... Amen

BD 6967 13.11.1957

Spiritual coercion ....

You are in spiritual bondage as long as your fellow human beings force your will, as long as you are not given the right to make your own free decisions. Consequently, it cannot ever be My intention for you to be under threat of eternal punishment or be obliged to accept or reject what is prescribed to you .... You should make an entirely free decision, because your free will should decide, hence each individual person should make his own decision because this determines the soul's fate after death.

I Myself will not force you, neither have I given you any commandments which could restrict your free will .... Because even My commandment of love requires your free will, since love may not be compelled, which should be self-evident to every person. But only love will develop the knowledge of truth .... And thus you humans cannot benefit when it is specified what you should believe, what you should accept as truth .... because only a person living with love will be able to assess whether the doctrines given to you will correspond to the truth ....

And this assessment has to be undertaken by every person himself, he may not be prevented from doing so by prohibition or commandments .... Because the latter is 'spiritual coercion'. The consequence of such coercion is that people are living by a variety of misguided teachings and will not make their own effort to find their way out for fear of threatened 'punishment'.

Every human being is entitled to his freedom of thought, and only his own assessment can result in happiness. Every dogmatic set of guidelines is spiritual coercion, irrespective of whether it is true or not. I constantly offer you humans the pure truth but I do not force you to accept it .... precisely because you should make your own free decision during your earthly life. And coercive measures are always an admission of weakness, of inability, to make people achieve an objective by other means. Anyone who genuinely wants to serve Me should, with much

love, try to draw other people's attention to the benefit of thinking and acting correctly. Time and again he should preach to them My Gospel of love, he should urge them to conduct themselves with love but refrain from all coercive measures. He can ask his fellow human beings to repeatedly listen to the proclamation of the divine Word .... he should remind them to do so kind-heartedly, but he should not make them do so under threat of divine punishment or use the commandments to force them .... because this is not in accordance with My will.

For this reason I cannot agree with humanly decreed ecclesiastical laws which all merely impel a performance of duty but frequently undermine the voluntary dedication to Me .... And I can even less approve the prevention of inspecting the spiritual literature of other schools of thought .... Because every person should also be allowed to consider its truth, and he will also be able to do so if he is sincere in his desire for truth and asks Me Myself for assistance ....

Freedom of thought and free will are decisive for a successful earthly life of a person, because I only value the results of free will, whereas anything that was imposed as a duty or fulfilment of a commandment is worthless before My eyes. Anyone who is making an effort to live a life of love will also clearly recognise that love alone is the crucial factor for the human being to live in truth .... Then he will also realise that all commandments have become null and void because a loving person will act in accordance with My will by himself.

He will also know that every person has to struggle with himself so as to be able to make a decision based on free will. Because love alone is the bond with Me, Who is love Itself, and as soon as he walks the earthly path with Me, due to his life of love, his will is also directed such that he will no longer require any human commandments .... As far as I Am concerned you are free at all times .... but My adversary will forcefully try to gain you for himself. And since he is unable to force you himself he will attempt to achieve it through people who belong to him .... Therefore reject all coercion because it is always a sign of he who intends to corrupt you .... Amen

Sacraments ....
(Ordination to the priesthood - Anointing the sick)

I shall further teach you that you should free yourselves from error when it is explained to you that you have interpreted My Word in an earthly, rather than spiritual, way. You should know that external ceremonies do not suffice for My spirit to express itself, and that likewise a person cannot be appointed into a teaching ministry or become a leader or principal of a community by way of external ceremonies ....

Many are called but only few are chosen, and the few are instructed by Myself; I Myself put them into the place where they can work for Me and My kingdom. But the person is also subject to conditions in order to make him a capable teacher and leader of his fellow human beings .... My spirit has to be able to work in him so that he himself lives in truth and thus is My representative on earth who administers his office in My name, in accordance with My will and guided by Me Myself.

It cannot be denied that amongst those who call themselves My representatives on earth there are also people who live entirely within My will and serve Me conscientiously .... But they were appointed to their ministry by Me Myself and did not become My servants through external ceremonies .... performed by their fellow human beings .... because their appointment is a personal matter of free will which surrenders to Me completely, so that a human being is closely united with Me by love .... so that I Myself can then give him the task he is to administer ....

But this heartfelt commitment and their life of love also assures the awakening of their spirit and then they will delve deeper into the truth too .... They resist any kind of inaccuracy, they resist the distortion of everything that originated from Me and will also disassociate themselves from error .... So now you understand that you won't find

My true representatives where people expect and acknowledge them to be, for these exclude themselves by representing error and not genuinely looking for truth .... They cannot be My servants and representatives because they accept erroneous beliefs and do nothing to acquire the pure truth ....

Thus you will also know what to make of the 'Sacrament of ordination to the priesthood', for even if a person is of good will he has to prove it by declaring to Me his willingness to completely submit to My will .... And that means that he has to investigate every doubt arising in himself which I put into his heart Myself to enable him to draw close to Me and the truth .... And if he shies away from contemplating such doubt he will keep himself forcibly blind. He could receive the light yet he closes his eyes, and thus his heart is not open to Me so that I could send a ray of light into it ....

You humans should not say that it is not possible for a person who genuinely longs for Me to detach himself from error, for you all know of My power and love which truly helps everyone who strives towards Me, the eternal truth .... But you have to let yourselves be taught first, you have to take notice of the pure truth, of My adversary's activity, of the misguided belief with which he has entrapped you, and you have to have the sincere will to free yourselves from him and request Me to help you ....

Don't you think that I would help you, since I only ever want to deliver you humans from the darkness of spirit and give you light? You only need to use your intellect with good will and you would recognise the flaws in what you are expected to believe .... But you were given intellect otherwise you would not differ from an animal which cannot be held responsible for its actions.

You, however, will one day have to give an account of whether and how you used your intellect since it can help you to become enlightened, providing you are of good will and desire a true light. As I keep emphasising .... doubts about the truth are appropriate wherever

external ceremonies are to vouch for a spiritual achievement. Your soul will never be able to gain such an achievement, neither on earth nor in the beyond, if such external acts are performed on a person before his passing away, they are nothing but ceremonies and customs and are of no benefit for the soul .... However, I Myself know every single soul and judge it by its degree of love, for only this determines the degree of light the soul enters into after its physical death, providing it does not enter the realm of darkness because it is completely without love and therefore belongs to My adversary who governs the kingdom of darkness .... Amen

Sacraments, Ceremonies, Divine Service

BD 0625 17.10.1938

Form faith ....
False Worship ....

Pay attention to the words that come to you today .... Your thoughts so often move heavenward and therefore lead you much more surely upward than an earthly child, however willing, who makes a point of listening to the teaching of Christ, but afterwards gives no thought whatsoever to what he has heard. People do not know that they stand in immeasurable wealth if they hear the word of God and live according to it .... They are familiar with the teachings, but they do not grasp the deep meaning, because only the ear hears them, but not the heart tries to understand them.

And so faith is outwardly not to be touched, but inwardly the person is empty and hollow, and the word of God finds no echo in the human heart. And to such people it is not given to speak a judgment .... They believe to be deeply initiated, and yet do not harbor the slightest wisdom in their hearts, from which alone all understanding of the doctrine of God can come. If a person wants to devote himself to the word of God, the first condition is that everything around him is

silenced so that the heart can absorb .... , i.e. that no temptations from outside are a reason for the person to divert his thoughts from the word of God. Only where man is immersed in the divine teaching will the heart be considered, and only there is full understanding to be presupposed for the gifts from above. Nothing is more detrimental to man than the outward affirmation of faith. It lets man become sluggish, for he is so conscious of his value and his fulfillment of duty that striving is out of the question, and so man remains eternally on the same level, for the word of God fades away, unheard by the heart, and therefore such an earth child cannot feel the blessings of a deep, living faith in himself either ....

Knowledge will be so far away from him .... and .... since he does not strive of his own accord to come close to divine truth .... he will have no spiritual progress to record .... And yet, what is the worst, living in faith, completely fulfilling his duty. Therefore, an unbelieving person is even more likely to be guided onto the right path than one who is in accordance with all ecclesiastical forms, because he is on the wrong path, but remains on it mostly in false or insufficient knowledge ....

He thinks himself to be on the right track .... he believes to serve God, but his worship is superficial .... it lacks any depth and is therefore only a form faith, which does not contain the divine blessings .... And My words will not seem acceptable to such, because they demand greater self-denial and a strong, sacrificial heart .... And all wisdom will therefore remain hidden from them until their own will drives them to internalize .... Amen

BD 0654 4.11.1938

Shallow faith .... Worship at all times .... Formal keeping of the Commandments ....

What has come to you through the grace of the Lord, you must utilize in the form that finds the easiest access to the human heart. Man's mind is always anxious to cultivate the pure spiritual in the second place and to

put the world with it's joys and demands first. And such an attitude will only with difficulty vouch for the state of maturity of the soul in life.Because only undivided work can help this still in the earthly time to perfection, and every higher development of the soul is always questioned if the worldly interests are still predominant. This is therefore a light, but also shallow faith, which only expresses itself when the thoughts of God are given room in the heart .... but needs certain times for this.

Always and at all times, man should stand in faith - i.e. let this prevail in life in such a way that he starts nothing without the intimate connection with God - that he thus at all times strives to fulfill the will of God, and thus makes it his business first to serve God before he complies with the world and it's demands. If the Father in heaven would be ready also only at certain times for His children on earth, then it would look truly very sad around these .... And so man should always seek God first, then the earthly activity will also take it's regular course, but God never wants to be put in the back or come only in second place, when it is pleasing to the earthly child.

If people who only keep formal commandments would consider this, they would have to realize very soon that the true worship of God cannot consist in this .... Man should always be permeated by love for God, then he will be able to converse with his Creator in every hour of the day and will not be able to start anything without having asked for His blessing. And only this is the true service of God, when man always and at any time confesses God and is ready to serve Him.

Whoever has a living faith, cannot help but find the highest bliss already on earth in constant connection with his Lord and Saviour, he will feel drawn closer and closer to the Divine Creator and will finally do nothing without God's help and blessing. .... And the world will no longer be able to irritate him, nor will it be able to replace the blessings of faith for him, for the Lord and Savior is truly the epitome of all pleasure, and His nearness and love outweigh all the pleasures of earthly existence. And you must therefore shape yourselves in such a

way that the desire for the Lord increases in you, and in the same measure you will be fulfilled, and your faith will awaken to life, you will now be active for the Lord of your own accord and not only fulfill what is demanded of you by the commandments. And only then will you have become true aspirants of the kingdom of God, only then will you be permeated by true faith and thus live life in a truly godly way .... Amen

BD 0800 8.3.1939

True Worship ....

This is the right service of God, that man may live in faith, work in love and give glory to God as the only Creator of all things. And if you serve God in this way, blessings will come to you, you will be worthy of all graces, and your portion will be eternal life in all glory. And for this God has given you life, so that His kingdom may be granted to you, which He has prepared for you, and you are to gain the kingdom of God for yourselves .... you are to do everything that the Father requires, so that He can give you as His children all bliss for ever .... so that you, who are chosen for the childship of God, may become partakers of all the delights of heaven.

And so the Lord wants it, but you do not pay attention to His Words and fail on earth to serve Him in love and obedience. This causes the Lord to admonish you again and again .... He is in closest contact with you, if you only acknowledge Him, and is extremely concerned that you do not go astray. He approaches you in the most visible way and He considers His children extraordinarily so that they shall recognize Him.

And so it happens that He stays in your midst, where you make mention of Him. He then knocks at the door of your hearts and desires admission, and whoever opens to Him, will receive His blessing and be relieved of all spiritual distress. This is man's task in time and eternity, that he receives the Lord into his heart, because only in the presence of the Divine Lord and Master lies unlimited happiness, both on earth and

one day in eternity. The creature will always serve his Creator and sing praise and glory to Him, so that His presence has become the epitome of all happiness.

But He who commands over all beings from eternity to eternity, is truly indescribably great and wise .... His omnipotence reaches into the deepest depth of the creation, and His wisdom is not to be grasped humanly, and every being is His creation, His property and His will become form .... And so everything that lives should be subject to Him, loving and serving Him, and be a true servant to Him in all reverence and devotion, avoiding every outward appearance, but building an altar in the heart to the Lord, on which he offers Him his love and gratitude and his will, and vows renunciation of all love of the world ....

Such a service is pleasing to the Lord, who sees into the hearts and only evaluates the degree of love, which is the occasion for every sacrifice offered to the Lord. Whoever serves God in such a way that he brings souls to Him or is concerned about the salvation of his neighbor's soul, his fate is in His hand, because love guides his will and will be rewarded by the love of the Divine Savior, who is Eternal Love Himself .... Amen

BD 1083 5.9.1939

Places of Worship ....

The buildings you humans created as permanent places for the worship of God hardly correspond to the Lord's will since thereby the actual worship of God within the human being's heart has been reduced to a minimum; far more importance is attached to external appearances in houses specially built for this purpose than to the internal contact of a person with the Heavenly Father.

Yet this alone must be the foundation of all worship of God. Every action accompanied by a display of splendour lacks profound inwardness, and understandably so, since in so doing the human being is too involved with all earthly matter as to be able to form a simple and

intimate bond with the Father in heaven. Where a visual representation intends to motivate something of a spiritual nature there is always the danger that everything visible will be observed and the spiritual aspect neglected ....

The earthly child can, in fact, only attain inner calm, inner spiritualisation, when all visual things and those which affect the senses are completely excluded .... Every person has to make an incredible effort and be constantly on guard that earthly longings and earthly thoughts will not gain the upper hand, for to the same degree as they increase the will for the spirit recedes, and then it will be extremely difficult to establish an innermost spiritual contact.

Therefore it is understandable that also all ceremonies, all rites, which effectively intend to illustrate to people something of a spiritual nature are especially suited to externalise a person or make him become superficial.

If the human being aims to spiritualise himself of his own accord he will understand how persistently he has to fight against all external influences .... how he must time and again try to disregard everything that goes on around him in order to be able to completely entrust himself to the state of pure spirituality. And all this is not possible in a place where so many people congregate and where rites are regularly performed which require a person's complete attention but which, on the other hand, divert his attention away from that which alone is important before God ....

The human being should not entertain the thought that it will count as a sin if he does not comply with these ceremonies .... The Lord only acknowledges the depth of faith, the degree of love and the earthly child's absolute submission to its Father .... and anyone who endeavours to do so need not fear the Father's Judgment either .... he will conduct himself as it pleases the Father and he will look for the core in everything but not for the outer shell .... The Lord takes no notice of the perfectly devised procedures which are nevertheless purely externally

conducted but do not touch the core of the matter, because the internalisation of the soul requires a continuous connecting-oneself with the divine Lord and Saviour. And the designated times for the worship of God do not suffice in the slightest to achieve maturity of soul .... Instead, the earthly child has to show God the Lord his love, veneration and his gratitude every hour of the day and constantly strive for spiritual deliverance ....

And specified ceremonies are truly not suitable for this, for they are more likely to make the human soul indifferent and even leave it in the mistaken belief that it has complied with divine will. And this is, in view of the spiritual standstill or regression, extraordinarily regrettable, since the human being should make use of every hour in order to work at improving himself and his soul for the purpose of attaining perfection .... Amen

BD 1148 25.10.1939

Obeying the Commandments under coercion ....

Compulsion affects the value of an action. How often does man fall into the temptation to believe that he has fulfilled his duty, if he has performed an action that corresponds to a prescribed law. This is especially true of such laws that were given to people without authority and whose observance was demanded in order to strengthen earthly power again. Nothing is more worthless before God than obeying such commandments under a state of compulsion .... And nothing endangers the salvation of man more than the belief that he has fulfilled his duty. .... For this belief prevents the conscious striving for perfection ....

Man considers himself to be on a level which he has not yet reached by far, because he believes to have fulfilled God's demand and has merely followed man's commandment .... and this is without benefit for eternity. Every fulfillment of duty is a kind of compulsive state .... indeed recognized in the earthly life - but for the spiritual life, without appreciable success, because God requires that the free will is the basis

of every way of acting. Man should do everything without any external impulse, and be prompted to act from within .... He should accomplish everything he does voluntarily and without constraint, and should not be induced to act by threats or promises .... Only then does this action have a truly beneficial effect on his soul.

The Divine will alone is to be completely sufficient to let the earthly child now act accordingly, however to want to influence the way of acting of people by any coercion or pressure, is not Divine will.

God alone has given commandments, but people believed to have to tighten these Divine commandments, and so soon an abuse has formed, which is generally threatening for the earthly children, because again more the external fulfillment of the commandments is observed, and this is in itself quite meritless .... It is only a form one satisfies, but which is worthless before God. All too eager servants of God have thus brought about a state of affairs, which has quite a frightening effect on the soul.

Just note how strongly the opinion is represented that only church attendance brings humans closer to the Divinity, and how therefore this was made to mankind to be man's duty .... And how therefore the belief has taken root that only he serves God who fulfills this duty .... But how precisely the compulsory church-attendance kills any deep feeling to the eternal Godhead, if it is carried out according to the rules at the certain time and thus becomes a mere habit, which has nothing in common with (the word) 'God-service' ....

And how at the same time through the fulfillment of this commandment, man is educated in a sham service of God, since everything he does now is regulation, thus no own will or need of the heart drives him to truly serve God.

It is a haphazard performance of actions that are only human works, or human decrees made under the guise of 'expressions of the Divine will' in order to forcibly attach people to a certain church in order to increase

it's power. And just the opposite is achieved with such compulsory actions .... something which should have been the deepest, inner desire is mechanically performed, and all outer appearance is kept, while the heart can be empty and dead thereby, and such action remains without value before God, exactly because it has a certain compulsory state as a prerequisite and therefore cannot be evaluated, because it does not correspond to the Divine will .... Amen

BD 1375 8.4.1940

Human additions ....
Attendance at Church ....

Everything in relation to God has to result in success for a person providing he complies with or makes use of it .... It will have to lead to God .... but only if all requirements are actually adhered to. Formality, however, will not lead to success. It is merely easier for one person and more difficult for another to reach the objective, in as much as the latter has chosen to walk an exceptionally difficult path, whereas the other path is easier but can be an equally joyful service to God.

Hence the human being is submitting himself to conditions which were not required of him by God. It is helpful to become aware of the individual teachings which were added by people to the teaching of Christ. First of all, attendance at church was made a duty, which is not always spiritually beneficial but can also be soul-destroying.

The idea that the human being will turn more towards God by going to church is extremely misguided; instead he is far more at risk of turning what should be a profound inner experience into a habitual act. The true aspirant will look for God everywhere, his church attendance will certainly not harm him but he can find contact with God anytime and anywhere and will not need a particular place for it.

Therefore it would only be necessary to hear God's Word if it is not made accessible to the person elsewhere, and this will only find God's

complete agreement as long as the purpose of attending church is just the said imparting of the divine Word. All other ceremonial activities are embellishments which were more than less added by people and nowadays motivate the concept of a service to God, although something entirely different than attending such practices, which have nothing in common with the real work of the soul, is meant by serving God.

It is entirely unimportant and inconsequential whether and to what extent the human being will comply with the requirements which are prerequisite of belonging to the Roman-Catholic church. The church founded by Jesus Christ on earth has nothing to do with external appearances. In spite of its external manifestations its profound principles can certainly be recognised, and thus they need not be obstacles to recognising Jesus Christ's true teachings and to living accordingly.

Alternatively however, these external manifestations are not necessarily needed in order to be a true Christian in accordance with God's will. It is not difficult to see that people are put off precisely because of the many formalities, and Jesus Christ certainly did not consider that the achievement of eternal bliss depended on the fulfilment of humanly decreed commandments such as attending church regularly, taking part in an action which is likewise a humanly devised theatrical play that is of no benefit for and has no influence on the human soul.

People should consider that the Lord on earth objected to outward appearances, that He did nothing in order to emphasize His Word effectively, with the exception of miracles, which intended to prove His Divinity to people.

However, He has never done anything that could justify or somehow substantiate the above actions today but they are mere humanly introduced formalities which have no other deeper meaning than what people had assigned to them. And this can never correspond with divine will, thus it cannot be required of people as evidence for complying with the teaching of Christ .... Amen

Ceremonies .... Childhood of God ....

Thus God's will was ignored and this resulted in a dire state of affairs which is seriously endangering the faith. Only few people understand the most important point, and these few certainly comply with the specified commandments but at the same time they are so in touch with the Lord that they are drawing strength from this bond which, however, is attributed by them to the fulfilment of those commandments.

This misguided notion will not, in fact, harm their souls, but this strength can also flow to a person without outwardly recognisable ceremonies providing the heart seeks and initiates a union with God. Whereas ceremonies without a heartfelt union will not result in any kind of blessing.

It is also important to raise the question of childship to God. In accordance with dogma only a member of the Catholic Church can lay claim to calling himself a child of God. This is a completely wrong point of view which cannot be justified. Anyone who tirelessly works to improve himself and thus strives for perfection, anyone who is always strictly examining himself and his actions, who is always trying to fulfil divine will, takes the childship to God seriously and will be regarded by the Father as His child. But obligations and their fulfilment will never be as valuable as a voluntary joyful service to God. Coercion will never activate one's own will.

Fulfilling the commandments in a state of duress is not particularly commendable before God, but the least voluntary surrender to his Creator is an extraordinary step forward for a person's soul. And thus God has in fact always made His will known to humanity, but He has never commanded that His will should be fulfilled as a duty, because it is only of value to Him if the human being rises above himself and for the love of God accepts a certain amount. Because only then will the

human will bend down and consciously strive to bond with the Father in heaven, only then will the child's relationship with his Father be initiated. The human being, like a child, will endeavour to be obedient to his Father in heaven, the child will love its Father and try to please Him and shape himself in a manner that the Father will affectionately draw him close to His heart, and thus the person is consciously striving for childship to God .... Amen

BD 1377 9.4.1940

Ceremonies ....
Childship to God ....

Think of the people who are always trying to be righteous and just but who do not belong to any particular school of thought. Their will is directed towards God, thus towards good, they merely lack the correct understanding, but this has to arise from deep within their hearts, and as with them, so also with every member of a particular school of thought. And this inner understanding is absolutely necessary for every human being, an outwardly manifested faith is of no use to him without it, alternatively however, inner understanding without such faith will also establish the person's correct relationship with God, the child's relationship with the Father.

And this has to be striven for first. Although this requirement can probably be more easily understood and fulfilled due to the religious dogma of a church, non-affiliation to a particular church will not exclude it. Thus it should also be understandable that this relationship to the Father has to be established first in order to speak of a childship to God .... that the latter is not ensured by an affiliation to this or that church, but that the deep inner feeling of heart is always the crucial factor.

The concept of 'affiliation' can be very flexible but it cannot depend on mere appearances, such as the fulfilment of commandments which were added by people to the divine commandments .... the regular church

visit, the stereotyped prayer, and the attendance of an act which can only have symbolic value unless it is brought to life by the most profound unity with the Father. However, it is considerably more valuable if the human being has a longing for God without being impressed by such formalities, because it will be easier for him to come closer to the Father. Trustingly, like a child, he will hand himself over to Him.

He will not need to remove as many barriers as rigid teachings and mystical actions establish before a person's spiritual eye, which give rise to the sense of distance from God in the first place, that God can only be reached in a roundabout way ....which is not easily overcome, when, in fact, a heartfelt thought of and the desire for Him will already give the earthly child the blessing of His loving affection.

And besides, innermost emotion alone will reduce or increase the separation from the Father and not external actions which could also lack personal feeling .... Amen

BD 1411 9.5.1940

Cult ....
Communities? ....

Without external coercion, no congregation can be formed whose only endeavor is to gain recognition before the people. For where this intention is the basic thought, the simple striving to serve God, will have little effect - for this will remain without impression on fellow men, whereas everything outwardly recognizable is effective towards fellow men and is therefore regarded as solely valuable and successful.

The more, however, man gives to outward appearances, the more he submits to the demands of those who want to be leaders and have made it their business to find followers for their cult .... for their external worship. And this is of greatest disadvantage for the human soul. External service has no value for it; the human being can comply with

every regulation issued by man, this will not be beneficial for the maturity of his soul in the least, because there is a certain compulsion underlying every fulfillment. But what is demanded of people, only makes the way to God more difficult ..... Human commandments are fulfilled first, but God is sought too little. And therefore a circle whose association is externally recognizable, will never quite reach the goal ..... It will need a long time before it understands the essence of the Godhead, because it will always be anxious to appear publicly.

It will not seek connection with those who remain far away from their community, but avoid them or always emphasize it's external efforts. For it seeks to gain recognition and to show off to those who do not agree with him. He who believes himself to be knowledgeable, must also stand among his fellow men; he must not want to limit his knowledge by the close association of individuals and separate himself, thus wanting to found a community which encloses only those who join in the same knowledge.

Rather, he must willingly pass on what he believes he possesses, he must seek to enlarge this community, but quietly and without ostentation, without external forms and without coercion .... he must only serve .... but only his fellow man, and not consider symbolic activities as valuable and ultimately consider these activities as a sign of belonging to that community.

Everything external is only a shell, but the core should be desired - people should unite to serve God and their neighbor .... then they will also have the right knowledge and work beneficially, even though no outwardly recognizable bond binds them together.

They only have to be of the same spirit, recognize themselves and their unworthiness, try to ennoble their nature and help their fellow man to the best of their ability. Then it is in truth a congregation that serves the Lord and lives and acts according to His will .... Amen

Communal Church Service .... Tradition ....

Communal service to God can indeed correspond to God's will if all people are simultaneously moved by the deep desire to contact the divine Lord and Saviour, and thus every person is also willing to serve God. But people are usually just observing a custom, a habit, which has been preserved over generations, consequently it is scarcely a heartfelt need. An action, which really should be tremendously significant for people, has become routine ....

People just prepare themselves intellectually to make contact with God, i.e. they try to raise their thoughts to Him, and yet their heart need not be involved. However, the contact with God has to come from the heart. To enter into union with God is the state which should be the human being's only goal in earthly life, because then he has awakened in himself the feeling of belonging to God, Whom he originated from.

He had never been separated from the elementary power but had not realised it and thus felt far removed from it, whereas the conscious union with God will bridge the apparent separation and the being will recognise himself as eternally linked with its Creator. When true believers gather for a communal service their united prayer will reach the Heavenly Father, and God will be well pleased.

But when people come together without profound religious faith and only for the fulfilment of traditional requirements, their thoughts will frequently wander and a deeply felt closeness to God is out of the question. People will certainly make an effort to receive the Word of God, but this, too, will be heard more with the ear than the heart and will only have a spiritually beneficial effect if the person endeavours to put it into practice. But usually people are satisfied with this brief period of communal church service and believe to have done their duty by attending, i.e. by having acknowledged God publicly. But God does not

attach any importance to outward acts, He evaluates the heart's longing for Him. And a heart longing to be with Him takes no notice of time and formalities, it will establish contact with Him as and when it feels urged to do so. It will seek God because of its inner desire and not in order to provide the world with evidence of its faith. And thus the only importance rests in the sincerity of contact between the human being and his Creator, and the communal service to God will be a congregation of completely devout people who are harbouring the will of unification with Him in their hearts .... Amen

BD 2395 4.7.1942

True Worship ....
Serving in Love ....

A joyful service in love is the right service of God, but only this is to be understood by it. Every human being is God's creature, and if one serves the other, he also shows love to the Creator, as it were, and serves Him .... The spiritual world can be constantly active if access to the human being is opened up to it through active love, and then it can also work in love again, i.e. distribute what it receives from God and receive again what it wants to distribute.

For serving with love is also the first commandment in the beyond, but it is also a truly happy activity, just as serving with love on earth also triggers happiness and true joy in people. Labouring neighbourly love is therefore true service to God. Where love is missing, serving God is unthinkable, and therefore everything else that is understood by the word service is to be rejected.

Anyone who wants to serve God can only do so by wanting to give Him pleasure, by doing what has been God's will since eternity ...., by living in love and thereby confirming his origin, thus by recognising his origin from God and now also endeavouring to act as God Himself acts ...., by constantly giving love to every one of God's living creations. Then he is of the same will as God because he has become what God Himself is ....

Love .... And then he can also do the same as God does .... To radiate His strength of love to the creatures so that they can exist ....

This only becomes understandable when the spiritual life is taken into consideration, which is independent of the life of the flesh, the physical shell. This spiritual life can only awaken when love becomes active in the human being, for then the human being receives God's emanation of love and shapes himself according to divine will. Likewise, the being to which the human being's love applies is thereby also prompted to work in love ..... For love awakens reciprocal love, and again a heart opens itself to God's emanation, and this becomes effective in the human being as increased love which comes back to God again, thus the created by God demands to be returned to its Creator ....

This is the being's original purpose, to work in the spiritual world in closest union with God. It has distanced itself from God, but God does not drop anything that has emerged from Him and always seeks to guide it back to Himself. Every work of love is an approach to God and consequently service in love is the primordial purpose of the beingness, because service in love is blissful and at the same time a ruling in the purest form .....

It is a redirection of strength, an imparting of that which flows forth from God, is received by the light-filled spiritual being and supplied to the spiritual being which hungers for light ..... This divine emanation, however, is love which can now be received by the spiritual being but which can also emanate unnoticed.

If it is received by the being, it will express itself in such a way that it will become active in love again, and thus the strength of love will constantly increase, and every truly loving person will contribute towards the strength returning to God again. If a person serves the other in love, he also offers his love to the Creator from eternity, for the human being is God's image, he is a divine product and therefore may not get lost. God's love belongs to every single creature and He tries to convey His love to them so that they will recognise Him, and for this He

needs a person who educates his fellow human beings to love, for only through love does the human being come closer to God. He should preach love and practise love .... If he practises love he establishes contact with the eternal Love Itself, and thus he clears the way for the beings in the beyond to reach people so that they can then work directly. This is a work of mercy which should not be disregarded ..... He also serves these beings by facilitating their work. And if someone connects his fellow human beings with the beings of light, there is no limit to their activity.

The human being has now served with love and thereby also rendered God a service, for His care is always directed towards the redemption of the unfree, spiritual beings and since this is only possible through active neighbourly love, the human being thereby also serves God by contributing towards the redemption of the unfree spiritual beings .... Amen

BD 2480 21.9.1942

Worldly Attitude ....
Only Love redeems ....

The worldly attitude carries the greatest danger for the soul, for it is held back from spiritual striving, it is demanded to take the body into account .... thus the human being's will, thinking and feeling is only directed towards creating all comforts for the body.

And consequently the soul is prevented from being at the will of the spirit within it, the spiritual is therefore left unnoticed, and the soul either stops in its higher development or it shapes itself regressively when the bodily desire predominates and the human being turns more and more towards the world.

For the spiritual kingdom will never be compatible with the earthly kingdom ..... Worldly fulfilment will never bring salvation to the soul, the human being can never live above and below at the same time, he

will always have to do one at the expense of the other. And people do not consider this .... Their whole striving is aimed at the body's comfort, and the soul has to live in want as soon as the body's desire is fulfilled.

But in what error do people walk when they believe that they fulfil their duties towards God when they perform external ceremonies? ....
What God requires of people is living faith in Himself and His Word, which, however, must also result in action according to God's Word. This Word teaches the transience of all earthly things and provides knowledge of the meaning and purpose of earthly life and of the soul's state after bodily death ....

According to God's Word earthly life must be lived in order to shape the soul's state after death into one full of light. And thus everything that is earthly, i.e. transient, must remain unnoticed and only the imperishable soul must be considered as long as the human being remains on earth. But the soul cannot develop progressively as long as it is hindered by physical desire to unite with the spirit within itself. And the latter can only happen through loving activity .....

The neighbour must be considered more than one's own body, the human being must put aside his own 'I' and be absorbed in the loving activity towards his fellow human beings .... However, anyone who only thinks of himself is still so earthbound that it is difficult for him to detach himself from the earth .... Self-love is the greatest obstacle to ascent, for self-love is the opposite of neighbourly love, and only neighbourly love is truly redeeming, only neighbourly love signifies spiritual progress for the soul, and only neighbourly love shapes the human being according to God's will.

But every action which lacks neighbourly love is a purely formal action, something external which has no inner value and does not contribute in the least to the soul's transformation. Only love redeems, and if a person does not practise love his soul will be lost for eternity .... Amen

Professional Missionaries .... Academic knowledge ....

Every mission on earth with the aim of redeeming the bound souls is pleasing to God and thus has His blessing, but those who have accepted such a mission as their task in life must also endeavour to spread the pure truth. Not everyone can therefore carry out this work if he does not know the truth himself. And the human being's will is once again the decisive factor .... it depends on the reason which impels him to tackle this work. His good will to be of service to God and to lead lost souls to Him will also grant him the pure truth which enables him to accomplish redemptive work on earth.

This is why such an intention must first be preceded by the realisation of his own lack of knowledge, which prompts him to genuinely turn to God with an appeal for spiritual enlightenment. Only this fulfils the first condition for a profession, which must arise from the heart, but it must not be a profession in the sense of the word. However, the danger of the latter exists once a person deems himself knowledgeable due to academically accepted knowledge which nevertheless does not enable him to work as a teacher, because he does not recognise the truth as yet and therefore cannot pass it on either.

In that case he will never be able to instruct his fellow human beings correctly. He will not be able to explain the purpose and goal of earthly life to them because he has no knowledge of the very first beginning and the ultimate goal of everything which must take the path across earth. He will merely strictly adhere to dogmatic teachings, which are certainly passed on again academically but which do not stimulate the soul's activity and would be able to awaken its indwelling spirit.

The human being merely accepts the knowledge intellectually but it fails to enter his heart and therefore does not achieve the soul's transformation which, however, is absolutely essential for the soul's

redemption from its bound state. This academic knowledge can therefore never be enough for a mission on earth whose aim is the redemption of erring souls .... And thus it is also understandable why professional missionaries have such little success unless profound humility towards God and deepest love for their fellow human beings impels them to take up this office .... For only the latter are true servants of God whose work amongst people can be a blessing for them. True service to God solely consists of helping to redeem that which had emerged from God and separated from Him but which the eternal Love will never turn away from ....

And as soon as a person sets himself this task in life and, in recognition of his own ignorance, desires God's support, he will be of service to God. Then he will be able to fulfil his task conscientiously and successfully, he will fulfil his mission on earth and contribute towards the redemption of the bound souls .... Whereas the actual profession of a servant of God is no guarantee that he had first fulfilled the condition and thus he must also be denied the ability of being able to instruct his fellow human beings of the truth. Consequently, the redemption of these souls is questionable, because only truth can set people free, because only the pure truth is redemptive .... Amen

BD 3139 30.5.1944

Ceremonies and outward appearances hindering ....

It is only a spiritual process when the soul of man unites with its spirit, and therefore this process does not need to be marked externally in any way by gestures or ceremonial acts.

As soon as the soul seeks the union with the spiritual kingdom, as soon as it connects with God in prayer or it seeks to enter into contact with the light beings through thoughts, which it sends into the spiritual kingdom, it detaches itself from the earthly environment, it pays no more attention to the body and thus makes itself free of everything earthly, because this is an obstacle to an intimate connection.

And so also every external action, every ceremony, must be regarded as an obstacle which impairs the intimate connection with God or the spiritual world. For as soon as it is performed purely mechanically, it is worthless and unnecessary, but if the thought of man is involved, then the spiritual connection loses its depth. The will may be good in it, but the human being himself reduces the power supply, which arises from this connection. Spiritual things do not tolerate earthly inhibitions, i.e., the spiritual effects are accordingly. It is enough that the fellow human being knows about his striving and tries to follow him again in such a way that he goes into himself in all silence and holds a dialogue with God or the spiritual beings. For he must know that the spiritual world finds pleasure only in spiritual actions, that even the bodily ceremony of kneeling down is meaningless for the spiritual world, because not the sign of humility before God, but humility itself finds His pleasure and also earns man His grace.

God, however, does not need any outward proof, but He looks into the heart, and often the outward actions lack the inner life; but people themselves are often satisfied with these ceremonies and have performed them merely for the sake of their fellow man, which does not bring any spiritual advantage to the soul.

And therefore man should always strive to detach himself completely from earthly customs and forms, he should use every free minute to establish intimate contact with the spiritual world, he should leave the earthly world outside and take nothing from it, but only the soul should wander into the spiritual realm, so that through this union divine gifts of grace can flow to it at any time .... Amen

BD 3797 11.6.1946

Right Worship charity and mercy ....

If you are charitable and merciful, you serve me in the most obvious way, because you then confess your affiliation to me, who am love

myself, as soon as you do works of love. Mankind is in great need, earthly and spiritually, and you are to help everyone and seek to alleviate the hardship.

You are to give where your gifts are needed, you are to comfort and seek to alleviate pain, and you are to come to the aid of their souls through spiritual encouragement, which suffer even more than the body .... You shall keep their need in mind and help where you can help .... And you will not only reduce the earthly hardship but awaken love and thereby also remedy the spiritual hardship, because only love is an effective antidote to all spiritual and earthly hardship, and only through love activity can it be successfully controlled. And that is why the working of love is the only service of God pleasing to me, which you can carry out at any time, on every day and at every place.

Where it is necessary that you intervene helpfully, there express your love, and My eye will rest pleasantly on you, who serve Me through it, who honor Me through every help, which you give to one of the least of your brothers .... For you are all My creatures, you are all children of one Father, and as you love and honor your fellow men, you also love and honor Me, and I accept your services which are according to My will.

And therefore all of you make an effort of true service, serve me with deeds, not only with words or outer gestures, which contribute nothing to relieve earthly or spiritual misery. Seek to secure My nearness, My presence, through loving activity, and know that you will then be able to accomplish much, full of strength, in order to remedy earthly and spiritual hardship.

Because then it is me who works through you, because you draw me to you through love work and I can now visibly support you. Opportunity will always be offered to you to be lovingly active because the adversity around you urgently calls for help, and if you lift up the needy and you help them spiritually and earthly, you follow Me .... you walk the path of love which I have shown you, you live true Christianity, you follow

My teaching of love and you will also experience the blessings as I have promised you .... you will inherit My kingdom which is not of this world, for love redeems you from all sins, it sets you free and leads to union with Me, Who is eternal love Myself .... Amen

BD 4519 21.12.1948

Tabernacle ....

You should understand that I cannot abide in a limited, specially designed vessel, in earthly matter, in certain places at certain times, but that I Am wherever a heart has developed love. Only a loving heart can claim to harbour Me, to be blessed by My presence, for My fundamental substance is love and thus I can only be where love manifests itself.

But a material vessel can never be the holder of My eternal spirit .... This assumption is only the result of thoughts by spiritually blind people who have the wrong idea of My Being, which indeed permeates infinity and is thus omnipresent but it will never be contained in a limited vessel, as people are being taught. What is humanity thinking of the eternal Deity .... This belief demonstrates spiritual poverty and how far people are kept from the truth by misinformed teachers ....

How can a spirit that controls infinity make its abode within a material form, which .... as the spiritually awakened person will know .... contains spiritual substance that is still on a very low level of development .... When I credit a person's heart with My presence then I Am contacting the spiritual essence in its final stage of development, I Am effectively permeating the soul, the human being's spirit, with the strength of My love, the expression of Myself ....

And the influx of strength increases in accordance with the willingness of a person to love and thus fills the entire heart. Then I Am present in the person Myself; I will take possession of him just as he in turn will harbour Me within himself in abundance. Why should I dwell in a vessel which is still dead, which, in fact, is part of the spiritual essence

opposing Me .... My presence would cause any shape to melt if the strength of My love were to flow through it, and every thinking person will recognise the absurdity of this idea and reject such doctrines. However, human beings are very foolish, they will not let themselves be taught but hold on to what they are told to believe. They are holding a dead object in excessive veneration, which they themselves credit with contents supposedly representing the supreme and most venerable Being.

A pure human heart capable of love is the only temple in which I Myself will dwell, and therefore I need not be sought in particular places at certain times and in a particular form .... Instead, every human being should prepare himself to become the vessel I want to occupy. Every human being should shape his heart into love, then I, the Eternal Love, will take abode in him, then he will be able to love and revere Me everywhere and at any time, I will always be present in him because My spirit will unite with his, because I Am in him Myself .... Amen

BD 5249 4.11.1951

Right Worship Service ....

The service of God alone is pleasing to Me, which expresses itself in true devotion to Me, which has its cause in love for Me. I see in the heart of My children the temple which they are to sanctify to Me and this can only be done by a life pleasing to Me, a life in love .... If they now withdraw into silence that they want to converse with Me, that they now open their temple and grant Me entrance, then I can also instruct them and add My spirit to them, which guides them in all their ways. And if they now let themselves be led by him and do everything he advises them to do, then they will also be unselfishly loving, and then they hold a right service, they lead a life of deed and not only of form ....

They hear Me constantly and not only in certain places and at certain times; they serve Me with their whole heart, because they feel urged to do so from within, they are driven by My spirit, they hear My word and

become doers of My word .... To serve God means to fulfill My will as a faithful servant .... And My will is and always remains working in love, serving in true humility and charity; serving God means being active for Him .... doing something in My stead, helping fellowmen, teaching on My behalf, giving spiritual and earthly comfort and help where such is needed. To serve me is a matter of free will, which can never be demanded, from which you already see that a compulsory service can never be my will and is also not valued by me like a voluntarily given sacrifice of time and strength .... like the willingness to be active for me to win souls for my kingdom, which are in spiritual need as being outside .... Whoever does this love for me serves me in truth, and I will also bless his service.

But he who only wants to prove his presence to me, who only satisfies the form or a commandment issued by men, he will truly draw little blessing from it, because he is like a lazy servant who only shows himself diligently when the Lord is near, to then sink again into inactivity because his will to serve is not serious. Whoever wants to serve Me must accept My instruction and then always strive to comply with it .... He must love Me with all his heart and out of this love want to be active for Me .... Then I bless his service for Me and My kingdom, and he will not remain without success .... Amen

BD 5571a 6.1.1953

Formalities, Ceremonies ....
True Church Service ....

Search for the core and take no pleasure in the shell .... I urge you to remember that no external formality will bring you humans one step forward, that only your inner life needs to come to life, that only spiritual aspiration will result in spiritual success.

As long as you still value formalities, as long as you still allow yourselves to be captivated by ceremonies, you are still not looking inwardly, for as soon as your spiritual eye turns inwards everything

outside of you will seem like a shadow to you. You close your eyes and turn away from external splendours and ceremonial acts because then you will see the true light in yourselves which is emanating from Me, which I will ignite in every person who is truly striving to establish the right bond with Me, who is working to improve himself .... who genuinely and truly is looking for Me .... I will let Myself be found by him, and then he will also understand why I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth .... Just consider that My kingdom is not of this world .... Consequently, everything of this world is a barrier to the spiritual world, to My kingdom, where material things no longer exist.

Consider that all matter is still controlled by he who rules the world, and that it is his work which offers you eye dazzling material brilliance and splendour in order to darken Me inside of you, in order to keep you from true spiritual endeavour.

Consider that he will use everything which still belongs to him in order to endanger you. Anyone who genuinely seeks to contact Me should go into his closet and call for Me there, i.e. he should withdraw into silence and turn his thoughts inwards, and he will surely find Me. But a person will hardly be able to collect his thoughts where the world confronts him so visibly, where his eyes can only ever behold without true inner prayer ....

I cannot be found where I Am proclaimed in a manner which is mere idolatry, because homage is being paid to the idol which is still animating matter .... My kingdom is not of this world .... My Words are so clear and everyone should be able to understand them, and anyone who sincerely strives for Me and My kingdom will understand them too.

But you will not find My kingdom in this world, which still belongs to My adversary .... Let go of all external things if you want to be of real service to Me, just hold on to My teaching of love, follow it willingly and you will serve Me in a way that will truly please Me ....

Formalities, Ceremonies .... True Church Service ....

In every church where I Am proclaimed you will learn the basic doctrines which can guide you into eternal bliss. If you only hear them and let them fade away they will be of little use to you; but if you allow them to penetrate your heart the seed will be fertilized and grow, soon covering the whole field, your heart, with abundant vegetation. Life will be awakened in you and Christ's doctrine, My Word, which was made known to you, will yield glorious fruit.

Your soul will mature and you will move towards perfection. Therefore every church which makes My Word accessible to you can help you to achieve maturity. However, the prerequisite is your acceptance of My Word, and you are offered this Word when the teaching of Christ is imparted to you, which also informs you of Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Saviour of the world .... You humans are only able to achieve beatitude through Jesus Christ, consequently you also have to know of Him and His act of Salvation. And since you can only gain perfection by fulfilling His commandments of love, you also need to be instructed in His doctrine ....

As to where and how this doctrine will be imparted to you is irrelevant, but it is very important that you receive it. Therefore I will bless everyone who proclaims My Word, who tries to bring Me closer to people, who bears witness of Me, Who lived on earth as the man Jesus and brought salvation to humanity.

Thus everything that will help to acquaint people with My suffering and death on the cross, with My human manifestation and act of Salvation, that will help to encourage them to follow Jesus, to live a life of selfless love for other people, is in accordance with My will and blessed by Me, irrespective of which school of thought aims to achieve this.

However, anything exceeding this, anything not in accordance with My teaching of love, anything which is a burden to people because it interferes with human free will, anything which contradicts My simple way of life on earth, anything which was added to My divine commandments of love at a later time, will incur My displeasure and is not right for the development of true members of the church, which I Myself established on earth. Because where love is taught it also has to be applied by the teachers themselves .... i.e. where there is suffering it should also be alleviated .... And whoever receives material wealth from Me should also use it in the service of neighbourly love, he should ease suffering to the best of his ability.

If this first commandment is disregarded, no blessing can be expected either, even if My teaching of love is proclaimed. For then they are nothing but idle words which have not yet achieved a change of disposition, thus My Word has not yet penetrated the heart, the person's heart has not yet come alive, My Word will have fallen on stony ground and therefore not be able grow.

Nothing other than a life of love will enable you to acquire an eternal life of bliss, and My Gospel will only be truthfully proclaimed to people where this doctrine is preached quite firmly. And the true church service takes place where My teaching of love is given full expression, which is pleasing to Me and which will result in inconceivable blessings for you .... Amen

BD 5671 9.5.1953

Foreign Gods .... Ceremonies ....
Shell - Core .... Truth ....

To all men I would like to supply the truth to help them to bliss, but mostly I find resistance because my opponent is just as anxious to spread untruth to strengthen himself and his power. Who knows about the connections, about the fight between light and darkness, about the opposition of My former light bearer, who knows about the conditions

that bring about the union with Me, he also knows why truth is always attacked, why the great spiritual darkness is on earth, which is synonymous with complete lack of knowledge, with confused thinking and misguided views of people.

He will also understand that My adversary constantly seeks to increase the darkness, that he does not cease to blind people, and no means is too bad for him to do so if he can undermine the truth through it. And he will always use such means which seem good and pious because he first deceives people so that they are not to recognize his goings-on.

Just those people whom he fears to lose are exposed to his deceptive intentions and he then has an easy game with them when they are well outwardly but not deeply inwardly connected with me, when they therefore have an inclination for outward appearances, which are often companions of religious activity, of a so-called worship, which however is more idolatry because the dead matter receives too much attention and because the 'shell' touches the person more than the core. Understand it .... where man sinks into his inner being, closes himself from the world and directs his eyes on me alone, there no illusions can deceive his senses, there no lying spirit can find entrance, because there I am and protect my children from error and dazzling work of my opponent.

But where this inner gathering is lacking, where the eyes rest complacently on outward appearances, where ceremonies are performed, where the spiritual pushes itself out of the realm of matter, there also the influences on the soul are impure, and they make the soul susceptible to all kinds of illusions and dazzling lights, for everything that has entrance to the hearts of men from outside brings impure currents with it and, as it were, denies Me access to the heart, which is now filled with such spiritual currents that are emitted by him who is Lord of matter and who also wants to assert himself in the hearts of men .... And this one also expresses himself so obviously where he is offered the opportunity to do so that he can be recognized by people devoted to me but is acknowledged by the superficial followers as representative of

my kingdom .... He has great power, and especially in the time of the end, but he always needs the approval of men for it, he cannot express himself in an area which is inhabited by me, but well there where the world is still in the foreground. There is his kingdom, there he wreaks havoc wherever he can. And there is only one antidote .... the intimate living connection with me, which eliminates all his work and makes it impossible. Where I myself am put back, where one has, as it were, other gods beside me, there he already has won game, because he then intervenes himself exactly as one of the gods, because he wants to oust me, because he has declared war on me, because he wants to dethrone me, but what he will not succeed eternally. Because I am the truth and I will supply the truth to the people who are of good will .... These will always know to distinguish truth from error and lies, because they are connected with me alive .... Amen

BD 5982 22.6.1954

Change of the true Gospel ....
Followers? ....

You are being taught the pure Gospel and are learning to recognise the difference between My pure Gospel and that which is now taught on earth as My Word .... You are learning to recognise that My Word has been changed to the extent that it is interpreted and consequently observed differently .... that far too little attention is given to what is essential whilst the unessential is emphasised, and thus little spiritual progress will be achieved.

I have shown people on earth the only feasible path by teaching and exemplifying My teaching Myself, by walking the path which all people should walk in order to reach Me .... It is the path of love, only by taking it will the human being be guaranteed the kingdom of heaven, that is, after his physical death he will be able to enter the spheres of light where the soul will blissfully exist close to Me .... My teaching has become a deviation .... it can only still be found hidden in a structure of human additions, wrong interpretations and the observance of

unimportant commandments, which were never given by Me to people but which present the great danger that the only essential commandment will be disregarded and thus not acted upon.

It is of no use to you humans when you castigate yourselves, when you perform duty bound actions or confess Me with your mouth if you do not recognise the commandment of love first and foremost and act accordingly .... You believe that you worship Me with your countless ceremonies, and yet you can only worship Me by doing what I ask of you ....

And I ask of you to love Me and your fellow human being .... As long as you find that you lack love when you honestly look at yourselves, you are not yet on the right path, even if you go down on your knees daily and hourly and beat your chest .... This is demanded by people and only serves people too, whom you want to convince of your piety ....

Yet you are still far removed from true piety as long as you do not accept your fellow human beings with love, which also demonstrates your love for Me .... as long as you let your fellow human beings next to you live in utmost hardship and distress, as long as you do not attempt to help them first before you flatter yourselves with outward gestures .... before you pay homage to the world through mundane pomp, through everything that you call 'in honour of Me'.

I do not want to be worshipped this way while there is still hardship crying out for Me, which you humans could certainly ease if you etched My commandments of love into your hearts .... As long as I lived on earth I cared for the needy, the poor, the sick and the oppressed .... You, who claim to be My followers on earth .... what are you doing for these needy, poor, sick and oppressed people?

As long as you can help but won't, you are not My true followers even if you call yourselves such. I only value the fulfilment of My commandments of love, since everything else .... profound faith, recognition of pure truth, unification with Me and, finally, eternal bliss

.... are the results of love and can never be gained without love. It is already evident from this as to why there is such great spiritual hardship on earth, why people are without faith and live in error .... My pure teaching is the teaching of love, which I taught on earth. The moment this is taught as well as practised you humans will live in truth and will have started on the path which follows Jesus .... However, if you ignore these commandments you could outdo each other with external deeds .... you will not achieve any progress for your soul .... you will continue to live in error and take this into the spiritual kingdom, since I only value the degree of love attained by your soul until the time of your death .... Amen

BD 6280 Corpus Christi 9.6.1955

True prayer and Church Service ....

A child's trusting prayer will rise to heaven and be heard by Me .... and his prayer will be answered .... And yet so few people take advantage of this privilege because they have become accustomed to external formalities and no longer experience the strength of prayer in spirit and in truth .... Only great hardship can persuade them to voice words from their hearts which will reach My ear, because great hardship will let them turn to Me for help ....

And I will bless them when they then let go of all superficial formalities and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father .... However, I will not take notice of thoughtless prayers, and yet they are so very frequently spoken .... just as I will not take notice of what a devout attitude should express but which lacks all deeper thought .... Therefore I asked you to call upon Me in spirit and in truth .... because all pretence and external formality is abominable to Me. You humans might well be able to deceive each other but you will never be able to deceive Me .... And you believe that you pay homage to Me with empty displays of splendour, with ceremonial acts, with a superficial service. But I take no notice of it, whereas a simple, devout prayer to Me will sound lovely and is pleasing

to Me. And this kind of prayer can be sent to Me anywhere and at anytime, it will always be received and heard by Me.

It is so easy to honour Me when you build an altar in your heart on which you bring your love to Me .... when you enter into a silent but heartfelt dialogue with Me, when you commend yourselves to Me, ask for My mercy and always long for My presence .... Then you will be praying 'in spirit and in truth ....' Then I will also be with you, because I will always be with My child when it sends its loving thoughts to the Father .... However, I abhor all external formality which is all too easily just a disguise for an unfriendly, indifferent attitude, that will lead a person into ruin.

Besides, you are misjudging your God and Father if you believe that I .... like you humans .... would want to be honoured with external splendour and glamour .... All splendour and glory are at My disposal and I want to give it all to you if only you offer Me your love in return. For I Am only asking for your love which, however, you cannot show Me with external formalities, instead I want to discover it in the human being's heart .... which is selflessly turned towards his neighbour and therefore also proves your love for Me.

A loving heart is the greatest honour for Me, a loving heart only speaks words in spirit and in truth, and I will look upon a loving heart as My child which has all My love too .... but then it may also ask Me for everything and never get disappointed due to its faith in Me, and I will not allow its faith to be destroyed .... Amen

BD 8507 24.5.1963

The right Worship Service ....

I will answer all your questions if you let Me speak to you and believe that I know about all your thoughts and also gladly give you clarification .... It is My will that you always remain connected to Me through loving activity and prayer and that your thoughts often move in spiritual areas .... so that you do not leave Me out of your thoughts .... If

this connection is established through your free will, then you also give me the right to direct you and your thoughts. And then you will always be stimulated to work with love, because the intimate bond with Me earns you the influx of strength which enables you to work with love ....

And this love activity consists of unselfish love activity, of serving .... Because you humans can only redeem yourselves by serving in love .... What made you reach the height during your pre-embodiment in a state of compulsion, that were the serving functions which you had to perform according to my will .... In every form you had to serve, and you reached thereby a state of maturity, which made possible your being human .... And in this stage, where you have stepped out of the compulsory state and can act completely in free will, you are now to serve voluntarily in love to reach the last perfection on earth.

Once you fell, and your sin was that you wanted to rule in arrogance .... And now as a human being you have to serve in humility and love in order to bring about your transformation back to your original being, which emerged from me most perfectly .... This 'serving in love' is therefore your life's task, the fulfillment of which you should always take care of.

And this service in love is not to be replaced by a so-called 'service' where people come together at certain times to perform certain customs which can be completely worthless if they are carried out mechanically and lack any deeper meaning. I include prayers that can only be described as lip prayers, where the mouth uses learned words and the heart is uninvolved .... or other actions that have nothing to do with serving in love ....

It is good and beneficial for the soul when man visits places where God's word is offered to him, when he himself demands to hear my word, and he will then also receive a blessing for his soul according to his desire .... as also a spiritual exchange of thoughts with fellow human beings will be good, where lively speech takes place, where My presence is assured, when these people gather in My name and now also My spirit can work

because I Am present where two or three are gathered in My name .... as I have promised. Then people prove to Me that they are serious about serving Me, and then everything they undertake will also be blessed, because they then distance themselves from any form, from formal customs, which can easily become mechanical action and are then completely useless.

You should understand it that I always only want a living connection from you to me .... that you should establish the relationship of a child to the father and this will happen in the quiet little chamber .... i.e. away from the world. .... But what is rather prevented than promoted in large communities .... unless people gather to listen to My word which is offered to them ....

But if you people give Me the opportunity to address you Myself .... you receive My Word from above through messengers which I Myself send to you because I know about the nature of every human heart .... then you will have far more blessings from this direct address because then no externalities will distract you and My Word can penetrate deeply into your hearts .... You will sometimes find it difficult to detach yourselves from habits or views impressed upon you, but with serious consideration you will also recognize the worthlessness of them, because as soon as you earnestly strive to increase your soul maturity, mere forms will no longer suffice for you and you will separate yourselves from them ....

You will understand that your Father demands more from His children .... that you should only prove your love to Him, which is expressed in works of unselfish charity, which is a constant service and also surely leads to the maturing of your soul.

And you can also believe it that also the light of knowledge will shine brighter and brighter in you, because the love in you also carries wisdom to you, and quite naturally that will be for you, what caused you to ask questions before .... You will find the answer clearly and distinctly within you, and all doubt within you will be silenced .... Amen

True Church Service requires a Father-child relationship ....

Many people believe that they think and act religiously, but they lack the right attitude towards Me .... They certainly think of Me as their God and Creator, but not as their Father, and thus they do not establish the relationship of a child to its father. As a result they will not confide in Me in prayer either, they only see the distant almighty God in Me to Whom they are subjected as human beings, and Whom they rather fear than love .... because they are still unable to recognise My true nature.

And again it has to be explained that the degree of a person's love determines his correct attitude towards Me .... that love will recognise the Father, Who is love Himself, and that the human being will then strive for Me with love and call to Me as My child. Only then can one speak of a person's 'religious' way of life, because this way of life will lead back to Me for sure.

But as long I Am still a person's distant God and Creator Who, due to His might, will have to be feared, there is little prospect that the person will approach Me with love. He will merely fulfil, as a matter of formality, things which are demanded of him by his church. He is only motivated by his upbringing to conduct himself accordingly but this will not guarantee a change of his inner being, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.

Consequently, if you humans experience heavy strokes of fate they are only intended to make you come alive, to forego mere formality and start thinking more about God, Who created you .... to start pondering why you are living on earth, and then voluntarily surrender yourselves to the power to Which you owe your life: because your indifferent attitude about Me will not result in your spiritual advancement .... However, if you seriously want to know what your God and Creator requires of you during your earthly life you are certain to find out. First of all you should ponder the nature of your God and Creator, and the

urge to act with love will be aroused in you .... because this is My voice with which I Am speaking to your conscience and initially make Myself known to you.

By following the voice of your conscience you will come closer to Me, and then you will also establish the kind of connection with Me which corresponds to the relationship between a child and its father .... My gentle voice will always direct you towards actions of love which will bring you the light of knowledge and with it an understanding of My nature, Which is love Itself ....

Then you will leave 'empty formalities' behind and become alive in your essence and actions. You will no longer perform formal acts but begin to lead a second life next to your earthly life .... You will have set out on the spiritual path, since due to your new life of love you will be inwardly driven towards Me. And thus you know that everything which tends towards love, is taught by love and is the activity of love, is good and acceptable to Me. For love is the indicator of truth and also the indicator of a person's spiritual maturity who, as My representative, wants to lead his fellow human beings to Me.

As long as he has no love himself, his 'preaching' will be without strength too; it will be a formal, lifeless service without benefit to anyone because I Myself Am distant to him, since only idle words are spoken which can never reach My ear. Only the close relationship with Me established through love will make your thinking, willing and actions come alive. Only then will you come to life yourselves, because as long as you are without love you are still dead.

And thus, taking part in a 'church service' is always just an external formality, and there can be no question of My presence as long as you humans only believe in a God and Creator but do not find the right attitude towards Me .... First you have to come to the Father as children and trustingly talk to Me, only then can you be sure that I Am close to you. And then your faith will also have come alive, because a 'child' will always endeavour to fulfil its father's will. It will no longer just comply

with external formalities but desire My presence with all its heart, which it will certainly also receive. I only want you to come alive, to abandon useless habits and customs which you were taught to observe, but which are and remain completely worthless for your soul. You will only be able to love Me when you recognise Me as a Father, and only then will you fulfil the purpose of your life on earth .... Only then can you mature, which is always achieved by love alone .... Amen

BD 8686 27.11.1963

Various schools of thought .... Pretended Worship ....

It is just like the time when Christ descended to earth .... People's thoughts are just as confused, they advocate the same misguided teachings, they believe to possess the sole truth and yet they are living right in the midst of falsehood .... Now, as then, they uphold their hollow creeds even though all vary from each other, each creed endorses its own point of view and each one is convinced that it can lay claim to the truthfulness of its teachings.

And the number of schools of thought has grown considerably, there are not just a few opposing each other but a great variety of opinions has created a great variety of faith communities which all endeavour to win supporters and fanatically insist on the doctrines they endorse .... Hence it is essential that people receive the truth, that they at last learn what God expects from people.

It is essential that God's will is revealed to them so that they learn to recognise that the fulfilment of His will is the meaning and purpose of life on earth .... However, every church or spiritual movement teaches that it proclaims God's will and still the various creeds differ. At the time of Christ's descent to earth people prided themselves just like today on practicing various customs, the divine service was fanatically performed and lacked spirit so that people did not establish any heartfelt contact with their God and Creator .... And the same happens

nowadays: a formal religious service giving due consideration to all rites and customs, demonstrating to the world the union with God whilst the heart of the individual is far removed from this heartfelt bond with Him .... It is just pretence and deception, there is no longer any truthfulness in people's way of life .... They solely belong to the physical world, and even if they want to give the impression of a relationship with God they only perform lifeless formalities which do not touch their souls.

And you, who receive the truth from God, shall challenge this pretence of worship and remember that even Jesus during His life on earth did not support those who upheld wrong doctrines and tried to justify their pretence of worship as the only one pleasing to God and who condemned everything that contradicted their teachings.

Nowadays people will not want to part with the doctrines handed down to them by people either and will therefore always remain in error, because they refuse to accept the pure truth which can only be granted to them from above .... from the Eternal Truth. Yet such a gift of grace requires free voluntary acceptance .... The truth cannot be forcibly conveyed to people who are unwilling to accept it. And therefore it is difficult to root out misguided teachings even if these are substantiated and amended to them as being wrong.

There will only ever be a few who will be open-minded to what God Himself conveys to people, because they don't want to acknowledge such evident working of God .... because they have no knowledge of the fact that God pours out His spirit over those who willingly open up their hearts to Him for the receipt of His pure truth .... Prior to Jesus' descent to earth, before His crucifixion, the pouring out of the spirit upon a human being was not possible, and therefore the world was full of error .... However, after His death on the cross truth could find access to mankind and it became possible to fully enlighten people as to whether and when their thinking was erroneous, it was possible to instruct them through the spirit and they could rid themselves of all error. Yet there was never any coercion and this is why time and again error could creep in and be advocated as truth and passed on with such tenacity that it is

difficult to convince people of their wrong thinking, and thus they will always resist accepting the pure truth from God and giving up their misconceptions. And still, for the sake of truth itself everything has to be tried to make people change their points of view .... everything has to be tried to motivate them to think, everything has to be done to impart the pure truth to them, for they can only reach the final goal on the path of truth .... As long as they remain in their wrong thinking they will not be able to partake in the bliss of the kingdom of the beyond, which can only ever guarantee enlightenment ....

Only truth grants light, therefore truth alone leads to beatitude, for countless beings can be made happy with it again and happiness in the spiritual kingdom consists of the giving of light. This is why you humans must not fall victim to wrong thinking, this is why the truth is offered to you time and again, this is why everything will be done on the part of God to turn your thinking in the right direction, yet you yourselves need only have the will to live in truth ....

For it is not as important on earth as it is in the kingdom of the beyond that you know the truth, because you cannot be happy there without truth, and even if you ignore your dark state on earth .... it will nevertheless torment you in the beyond, because only light is beatitude and light is only ever emanated by the Truth, by God Himself, Who is the eternal Essence of light .... Amen

BD 8796 2.4.1964

Every person has to accept the consequences of his knowledge ....

Remember that I do not care for superficiality, that I only value what comes from the bottom of your heart .... As soon as you believe that you honour Me with formal actions, you perform a kind of idolatry from which, however, you should detach yourselves in order be even more sincerely affiliated with Me .... in order to allow My presence into your hearts, which is completely independent from external formalities and customs and can only take place when the heart alone is speaking.

I keep telling you that you have distorted Jesus' pure teaching, that you intertwined it with human concepts and now attach greater importance to this human work than to My Gospel, which only embraces the two commandments of love .... For anyone who lives with love vouches for My teaching. But irrespective of how conscientiously you comply with all the human requirements you added to My Gospel .... if the love I taught you is not in you such practices are completely worthless, they do not provide the least bit of benefit to your soul, they only confuse you humans such that you believe to have done your duty sufficiently.

Yet every dutiful action is already utterly worthless because it excludes the human will. And even if human requirements are voluntarily observed, they nevertheless cannot comprise the blessing which a single act of love incorporates. But anyone who feels sincere love for Me brings all his thoughts to Me, he enters into a heartfelt dialogue with Me when he is on his own .... he will not need an atmosphere, which is more likely to stop him from truly thinking of Me.

An ignorant person acts accordingly and thus can also be forgiven for his lack of knowledge .... but someone who is in possession of truth, who knows that external practices and customs are worthless before Me .... especially if they serve to deceive people's thoughts .... will also endeavour to free himself from them. He will evaluate every inner experience and all knowledge as activity of love, and his bond with Me, which can only be established in his heart, will become ever more intimate. I Myself certainly founded My church on earth, which is built on the rock of faith, but I founded no organisation.

This is already clear from that fact that they are outwardly recognisable and gain greater external acceptance, but they can leave the inner person untouched if he does not sincerely strive for Me and the truth. Only My Word itself shall be the substance of a community, and by way of the Word people should fulfil the commandments of love .... by way of love attain a living faith .... and thereby also an innermost bond with Me. Then they will be members of the church I Myself founded on earth. Now I try to give the truth to all people but only few accept it. But

anyone who accepts it will soon acquire profound knowledge, and from this knowledge he should also accept the consequences because .... no one can serve two masters ....However, when a structure is built which opposes this knowledge then it is obviously the result of My adversary's influence, which is proven by every external process that serves to give a completely false idea of My actual will.

And then the enlightened human being also has to detach himself from My adversary's fabrications. Anyone who cannot accept the truth sent to Him by Me due to his own lack of love or his low degree of maturity will understandably not want to relinquish his error either. To the one who knows, however, falsehood is recognisable and remains as such, thus the work of My adversary, and then he (who knows) only complies with worldly requirements. But then it is not a religious service, it is a mere worldly matter, a consideration for other people who, however, should also be guided into truth and not be strengthened in their wrong belief.

It is certainly difficult to proceed against a tradition, and it will not be successful anymore either. Only a few will free themselves because their desire for truth is remarkably strong. I Myself, however, cannot make any compromises, I can only clearly inform you about error and truth, and then you have to decide for yourselves and demonstrate your decision. Always remember that it is an exceptional gift of grace to guide you into pure truth, that every human being can certainly use this gift of grace but that, on the other hand, it is an immense deed of love on My part when My spirit speaks so audibly inside a person that he can identify it, so that I can transmit the truth to him in accordance with his will for truth.

And this gift of grace shall also be utilised such that a person accepts the truth and even supports it against those who are still tied to traditional or organisational regulations. Only someone detached from these is also freed from My adversary, otherwise there is still a risk that my adversary will try to win him back, that he will weaken his will. However, I will never let go of a human being again once he has submitted himself to

Me, I will not leave any person to My adversary again once he has sincerely chosen Me .... Amen

BD 8829 13.+.14.7.1964

Pretended worship ....

The importance of enlightening you regarding the contamination of the doctrine supposed to be from Me is shown by the fact that people who mainly observe human additions are ignoring My teaching. Time and again I have to stress that only the doctrine of love is the essence of My Gospel.

As soon as you realise that the sole purpose of your earthly life is your transformation to love, you will understand the significance of My teaching of love and liberate yourselves from all ceremony which, in My eyes, is nothing but ceremony, worthless formality. How much time people spend with pretended worship, performing everything from habit, displaying their undeniable spiritual decline, not making the least effort to practice love .... the only commandment I taught humanity as I walked across the earth.

And the reason for this is that love has grown cold amongst people .... What, then, is the use of such 'divine service' where you fulfil duties which I cannot value? And you believe you can make up for all your heartless actions by more eager church going and fulfilment of performances invented by men. You believe to think and act righteously, and yet you are mistaken, for there is no one among you who listens to the voice of the spirit. This is the case because you are exposed to adverse influences causing you to refrain from forming your own opinion, thus preventing you from finding the truth .... and thus you, who describe yourselves as leaders of people, are preventing them from allowing the spirit to work within them.

For what the spirit would teach a person is quite contrary to your system, and you call him a heretic whilst, in fact, he is My disciple,

called to bring the truth to people and chosen by Me as a vessel for the reception of My spirit in order to reveal this truth to you. You humans should only turn towards love, you should fight the love of self and always just practice the love for your neighbour .... Then you will experience a blessing that is supreme .... Your thinking will be right, your spirit will teach you from within and you will free yourselves from all wrong doctrines. You will seek solitude more often and receive a richer blessing than by the 'divine service' in which you now participate.

However, he who has love will also recognise the error as human work, except he believes in it so profoundly and lively that I shall not destroy such faith .... which will bring him so close to Me that he will want to do everything he believes to be good before My eyes. But then I will judge such people according to the degree of their love and will give them sudden enlightenment as they depart from this earth.

However, such people are scarce, most merely observe customs while their faith is dead .... It cannot come alive because they lack love, which quickens faith. Although I keep preaching love from above, humanity has become so unspiritual that they do not listen to what I have to say to them. And thus they will perish on Judgment Day, for no one can attain beatitude without love .... Amen

Outpouring of the Holy Spirit .... Pentecost ....

BD 1416 12.5.1940

Outpouring of the Holy Spirit .... John 14:13-26 .... Pentecost ....

He who fulfills My will is the one whom I love, because his love belongs to Me ..... And so I send My Spirit to him and thus I am constantly with him. For My Spirit is the emanation of My love, My Spirit is will and

power at the same time, My Spirit is always and forever the outflow of Myself, and therefore I am with him who desires Me and My Spirit .....

And I never leave him, because he gave himself to Me with his love and so I give Myself to him through My Word. Who now desires My Word quite intimately, his heart desires Me, and this desire testifies his love, therefore I Myself can come to him, because he loves Me intimately. For I do not want him to remain lonely, I want to be with him and he shall feel My closeness; I want that no suffering oppresses him anymore, I want to be his support in every adversity, and My comfort shall refresh him if he needs it. ....

And thus My Word shall be a comforter to him, for I Myself speak to him and am with him in Spirit .... And you who walk on earth, shall desire this My Spirit. For if you have My Spirit, you have overcome. If you desire My Word, you seek the connection with Me .... and to stand with Me in intimate union, earns you My fullest love, and in My love, you are safe. You are not lonely and abandoned, you are also not helpless and weak, but you are strong, if you have My Spirit.

The outpouring of the Holy Spirit is My visible sign that I will not leave you defenceless if you request Me and My protection. I have assured you of My protection, I have told you that the Father .... the Love .... will not abandon you to your fate if you love Him - i.e., keep His commandments .... And if you believe My Words and desire My love, I will send you My Spirit, which will guide you into truth ..... For your faith and your love form you in such a way, that I can take up residence with you in the spirit, that I can shower you with My grace in excess, that I can be with you in the Word and bring you strength, comfort and light without measure ....

And so My Spirit will enlighten you, and you will be provided with all gifts of heaven .... you will become knowledgeable, you will stand in fullest truth, and your earthly way will truly be a journey completely according to My will .... You will keep My commandments, because you love Me .... Amen

Outpouring of the Spirit .... Disciples ....

You have a mission to fulfill, just like My first disciples on earth, whom I sent out into the world to preach the gospel to the people. But whoever administers an office on My behalf must also have the ability to do so from Me, and so you must be trained as My servants on earth for this office, you must be very active as My disciples of the end times, because again it is a matter of bringing the gospel to people .... Consequently, you must, so to speak, receive from Me what you are again to impart to fellow human beings.

And this task requires activity of the spirit, which slumbers in man as a spark of my divine spirit, until it, brought to awakening through a love life, now wants to express itself, and its expressions can be accepted as unconditional truth. The working of the spirit depends on the will of man himself. Not everyone is granted the grace, however, not because I consider one less than the other, but because the grace of working through the spirit is not requested or the divine gift of grace is not respected and yet this is the most delicious thing that can be offered to people on earth as my gift.

A gift must be accepted with a joyful heart, it must be appreciated and valued accordingly, above all an open heart must be ready to let the flow of grace flow into it, i.e., man must want God to work in him and make himself worthy of My work .... Then My spirit pours over the person who is chosen for a mission on earth because he has voluntarily offered himself to Me.

This outpouring of the spirit took place after My ascension into heaven as a prelude of the work of My disciples, so that they could now fulfill their task and pass on the pure word, which I Myself taught on earth. In order to proclaim this word of Mine, My disciples had to be instructed first, they had to have a knowledge that they could give the truthful

enlightenment as an answer to every question addressed to them .... So they themselves had to stand in the truth .... And this truth imparts to you humans my spirit .... All of you can become receptacles of My spirit; I will pour out My spirit upon all of you if you are willing to shape yourselves into receptacles through loving activity.

For I Myself am love, and My spirit is the strength of My love, and so the vessel into which My strength wants to overflow must also be love, the heart must be willing and able to love, and for this man must form himself .... This is My demand, otherwise I can never work in you ....

This is a teaching which I gave to My servants on earth, which they should spread among fellowmen to cause them to likewise make the working of the spirit in themselves possible, because where I can work through My spirit the ascent to the height is guaranteed, where I can work there is light, and where there is light there is also life .... I want to give you people eternal life, therefore I send you My servants on earth, whom you are to listen to; because they are My disciples, My disciples of the end time, who are chosen by Me again, because I have recognized them as suitable workers, have gedingt them for an important activity shortly before the end ....

My gospel is to be carried out into the world again. My wisdom recognizes the urgency, and My love wants to bring help where there is great spiritual need. I Myself want to speak to people and need you for this who are willing to serve Me. And I work in you before, before I can introduce men to truth through you. I will stay with you until the end .... Mankind well knows about the outpouring of the spirit on My disciples, but it no longer knows that I want to make all people happy with it and that only the will of the individual is decisive whether My spirit can be effective in him.

And that is why you, My disciples, are to give them knowledge, you are to let Me speak through the spirit in you, you are to pass on what you hear, what you receive from the spiritual kingdom as direct radiation of Myself .... You are to let Me Myself work through you in the last time

before the end, because I need organs through which I Myself can express Myself, so that those who are mine are strengthened in their faith and can win the faith of those who are still distant from Me or are of weak will. For soon the end is there and the time of grace has expired, as it is proclaimed in word and scripture .... Amen

BD 4660 Pentecost Monday 6.6.1949

Work of the Spirit (Pentecost) Mediator ....
Truth - Error .... Mission ....

What is given to you at the hour, that speak, because you do not speak then from yourselves, but it is I who speak through you .... And by this you can recognize the work of my spirit at any time, that the disciples called by me myself, if they offer my word to the people, cannot be beaten by counter speeches, that they are able to refute every objection without preparing themselves first for debates of spiritual kind. Whoever has my word and wants to spread it, he is active in my name, he speaks for me, on my behalf and only passes on what he has received from me.

Therefore he is only the mediator between me and men, to whom I want to speak and cannot do it directly, because they do not allow it through wrong direction of will or inability of their souls to hear my voice in them. But I want to approach them, I want to set their soul into vibrations, I want that they think about their earth task, I want to talk to the soul quietly and gently that it is to turn to me to become blessed.

And that is why I need you to speak to them through you, and therefore it is not you who speak, and it is also recognizable to every man that a power animates you, which is unusual and touches the listener charitably, as soon as he is not already completely captured by my opponent. Then people rebel against you and everything you speak, they hostile you, and then it is more advisable to shake the dust off your feet and turn your back to them.

But whoever is searching or still undecided, listen to you and noticeably feel the power of my word .... My spirit therefore drives you to speak, and so you will never say something wrong, but you will also not fail, because my spirit enlightens your thinking, and so it seems as if your intellect is in the most active way, while you are only an instrument, which cannot speak differently, because I myself work in you.

So you have the proof of my work in the gift of speech of a man who otherwise does not know how to speak like that, and also in the lightning-quick refutation of all objections which are opposed to my word. Because mostly are trained to teachers who possess little spiritual knowledge scholastically, because their hearts are more receptive for the truths which do not agree with the spiritual material which is presented to the people and represented as truth.

The pure truth, however, as it is offered to men from me, sometimes deviates strongly from that and therefore finds little acceptance; men hold tenaciously to false doctrines and are therefore understandably little suitable to accept corrections, thus to ask the spirit from me in themselves and to let it work. But where he works, error is branded, and therefore eager representatives of truth must be sent to people .... who are still completely uninfluenced, if they are instructed by the spirit within themselves.

They must give in to the feeling of the heart and accept everything as purest truth, what the spirit proclaims to them out of me, but which they can easily grasp, if they are without spiritual knowledge, i.e. were not impressed by erroneous teachings before, which they must then surrender, if they are offered something else. The strong will for truth will accomplish this though, because the earnestly desiring truth easily recognizes the error and makes himself free of it.

I do not demand thoughtless acceptance of spiritual knowledge, and that is why I give understanding reasons and explanations from which every examining person can gather that it is not human thought material but spiritual work what is offered to him.

And so I speak through a servant devoted to me to the people who listen to him, they will not go away empty-handed, but will be able to receive instructions, which create clarity for them in many doubts and questions, provided that they desire the truth, therefore want to be taught. And they will always be able to say that they have been taught by God, for it is I Myself Who speaks through those people whom I have called to be My disciples, who let My spirit work in them and to whom I can therefore impart the pure truth .... Amen

BD 4905 Pentecost 28.5.1950

'I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh ....'

I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh, and servants and maids will prophesy .... I will draw your attention to the time of the end, so these words of Mine will be fulfilled .... The cornucopia of My grace will be poured out, for My spirit reveals itself to all who allow Me to work in them. Over servants and maids I will pour out My spirit .... all who are willing to serve Me shall be taught by Me directly, they shall hear My words and proclaim the coming time.

The prophecies of old seers and prophets will be repeated by seers and prophets of the last time because also these see in the spirit how it will come, they see the approaching end, the great spiritual misery of mankind, and they give themselves as mouthpiece for me, they prepare themselves to vessels into which my spirit can flow that they see brightly and clearly what is determined since eternity. My spirit thus works in those people .... When I ascended to heaven, the work was accomplished .... death was overcome, the darkness of the spirit was broken through, the ray of light from above could penetrate, and My spirit could fill the people who believed in Me.

The connection was established between heaven and earth, between the spiritual and the earthly kingdom, there was a bridge from one to the other, which infallibly leads to me, because whoever allows my spirit to

work has a right to my eternal fatherly love, he is heir of the father as my child. The outpouring of the spirit, however, has been little recognized by people, it was regarded as a unique Pentecost appearance, as a visible confirmation of the mission of My apostles, who spoke in all tongues, thus were filled with My spirit. The working of the Spirit, however, is not a one-time affair, for My promise is: 'Whoever believes in Me, out of his body will flow rivers of living water ....'

With these words I announced the outpouring of the Spirit on every person who believes in Me and lives out of this faith as it is My will .... I pour My spirit into every heart that is receptive and willing to receive, which has prepared itself as a vessel that is well suited to let My spirit flow into it. Few people only have experienced this process on themselves, few people only are so believing that I can work directly on and in them. And that is why mankind knows nothing of the meaning of these words, of the meaning of the outpouring of the spirit.

In the end times, however, it is made attentive by the fact that quite obviously the outpouring of the spirit takes place, which is recognizable by prophetic indications of the end, by indications which only confirm what old seers and prophets have prophesied. Servants and handmaidens will be awakened, i.e. they will voluntarily put themselves into my service and now be filled with my spirit from me; they will make my work possible in themselves through their will, which is fully meant for me, and therefore they will be able to be active as my apostles of the end time and announce the gospel, the last end and my coming in the clouds.

I will pour out My spirit over all flesh .... Many will be able to hear My voice when the last end is near. But for the time being there are only individuals who join me so intimately that they can hear me. But all of these have been assigned a mission by Me: to be active on My behalf for Me and My kingdom. These few will feel in themselves the calling, and that is why they are not afraid to speak out what my spirit announces to them .... They are not afraid to announce the last judgment and to repeat, so to speak, the prophecies of the old seers and prophets.

So they speak, influenced by My will, their spirit sees the future, and the mouth speaks out what the spirit sees and conveys to the soul of man. He is filled with My spirit, otherwise hidden things are revealed to him, he foresees what is coming upon mankind, and in his urge to help his fellow men, he communicates to them what he has seen in the spirit .... and servants and maids will prophesy .... Without distinction of gender I pour out My spirit on all flesh, because everyone who wants to serve Me and consciously strives towards Me can be sure of the awakening of his spirit, of the flowing through of My love power, and this obviously appears before the end.

What My disciples spoke at the outpouring of the spirit, that will also now be proclaimed by those awakened by the spirit, because My spirit is the same all the time, My spirit guides you humans into knowledge, My spirit introduces you into a knowledge which you are to pass on again to those who are not enlightened by My spirit. The feast of the outpouring of the spirit is not only to be a reminder that My disciples spoke in foreign tongues, but it is to be a constant reminder to you to also form your heart in such a way that I can pour out My spirit over all flesh.

It should also make you remember My promise, from which you can see that not only My disciples were receptacles of My spirit, but all people can be; that all people, driven by My spirit, can speak, if they want to be servants and handmaidens to Me in truth, if they want to serve Me, because the spiritual need of people requires serving help. To these my spirit will announce what they are to speak and you can believe them even if they announce the near judgment to you and therefore appear as seers and prophets to save you men from eternal ruin.

For now it comes true as it is written: 'I will pour out My spirit on all flesh, and servants and maids will prophesy and young men will have bright dreams ....' I myself appear extraordinarily, because extraordinarily great spiritual misery threatens people and because every person who offers me help can experience the working of my spirit in himself, so that the great spiritual misery will be remedied .... Amen

Outpouring of the spirit .... Healing the sick, working miracles ....

I promised you My spirit when I walked on earth; I promised you to be with you in spirit also after My ascension to heaven, I assured you of My constant presence and also that I want to work in you through My spirit. Because I wanted to remain with you until the end of the world, but not in humanly visible form, therefore I promised you my spirit. I Myself am spirit and if I am with you in spirit, then God is really and truly with and in you. .... This is a great statement and cannot be grasped by you humans until I can work in you myself through my spirit.

An unbelieving man could never be given an explanation for this, but also the people calling themselves believers do not understand this mystery, it is not comprehensible to them that I myself can actually be present so that man has a proof of my presence .... that the working of the spirit in him thus makes me myself recognizable.

Because this process wants to be understood with a living faith, which comes from love. My spirit can only work in a person whose heart is full of love, who therefore also believes in me so deeply and vividly that he longs for my presence to be given my power by me. And my power now flows to him unmeasured and enables him to unusual work .... as my will, my wisdom and my love recognizes it as beneficial for him and his fellowmen.

Deep faith calls Me, and love moves Me to the outpouring of My love. That is the outpouring of the spirit, that I give My power to the person who stands in living faith .... The power, however, has many effects, or else, the man who believes in Me and requests My spirit can use this power according to his will, because he has already subordinated his will to Mine, thus I determine him, as it were, to want, as I recognize it as beneficial ....

He will be able to work miracles, heal the sick, penetrate into spiritual secrets, i.e., his thinking will be enlightened, he will be able to speak in all truth, recognize the lie and the error, he will be driven to proclaim the gospel to men, and speak out what I Myself put into his mouth, because it is I Myself, Who now speaks out of him .... He will say things that are to come, but which are only to serve spiritual perfection ....

And he will be able to speak that he is understood by all, as soon as they listen to him willingly. For I Myself am in him who is filled with My spirit, and I Myself can always make Myself understood, provided that the listeners demand truth and confirmation of their faith .... I will pour out My spirit on all flesh .... People wait for unusual signs, if they consider these words of Mine, but everything comes unobtrusively, in order not to force people to believe ....

And so also they do not pay attention to those who are filled with My Spirit, whose thoughts I enlighten, who are also (to you) proclaimers of the Gospel and who unfold much power of faith to testify Me to men, to glorify My name .... People do not pay attention to the few, to whom I myself am present, to whom I make myself known through the spirit .... to whom I give unusual power, which they use for the benefit of their fellow men, for the strengthening of the faith.

But I did not leave you humans when I went to heaven, I am and remain with you until the end of the world .... For I am spirit, and my spirit descends on all who open themselves to it, who have become the vessel of the divine spirit through love and faith, in whom I can then work myself as I have promised .... who can now also do what I have done on earth:

Healing the sick, raising the spiritually dead to life, instructing the ignorant in all truth and thus helping all to eternal life, whom I Myself can address through those, because where My spirit works, I Myself am and truly nothing is impossible to Me and My power .... And so you work in my place, if my spirit pours over you, because you receive me myself, and you now speak and work with me .... Amen

Understanding the outpouring of the spirit ....

It has become the working of My spirit for most people an incomprehensible concept, and also this is a sign of the deep spiritual darkness which is spread over the earth. They do not understand the actual meaning of the outpouring of my spirit, and always only the 'outpouring of the spirit over my disciples' is what they understand by it. An event which was announced to all people, which all people could experience themselves, they limit only to my first disciples .... And thereby they make themselves unfit for My spirit to pour over them.

They lack the understanding for this process, which only appeared for the first time with the first disciples, but was announced by Me beforehand with the words: 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth ....' And all words which I spoke were also directed to all men; they were not only directed to My disciples, but to all those who like My disciples endeavor to follow Me, who fulfill My commandments of love, otherwise I could not have said: 'He who fulfills My commandments, he it is who loves Me .... to him I will come and reveal Myself to him ....'

But I Myself could only announce Myself 'in the spirit', because My walk on earth as man had ended with My death on the cross and My ascension to heaven most clearly formed the conclusion of My mission on earth .... But I had promised My spirit to those who believed in Me, I wanted to be 'in spirit' always with them .... And most people do not understand this saying, otherwise also the 'working of My spirit' would not be unknown or improbable to them.

Because exactly this working of the spirit is what causes doubts or rejection everywhere, because on the one hand it is only rarely possible and on the other hand it does not appear there, where people pretend to be successors of those disciples .... , but in truth they are not the right successors, who also do not fulfill the conditions, which entail a working of the spirit.

Because also these alleged ‘successors’ or ‘representatives of God’ are in complete ignorance about the meaning of the ‘outpouring of the spirit’ .... The spirit out of me is my share, he sees everything, knows about everything and will therefore spread light and brightness, give enlightenment about things which man's knowledge does not reveal to him. The spirit from me is the power which can also fill man when my spirit flows through him.

The spirit from me therefore leads everything out of order into the right order, he also orders the thinking of the human being, he opens his eyes to see what he has never seen before .... he opens his ears to hear what he has never heard before. And this outpouring of the spirit I have promised to men if they only live according to my will, i.e. fulfill my commandments of love ....

But if now this outpouring of the spirit is evident in a man, that he reports out of himself about things which are hidden to mankind, that he can give clear and comprehensible enlightenment about many things which were incomprehensible to men until now, then fellowmen do not recognize it that my spirit expresses itself, that my promise fulfills itself, but they reject everything and call that man only a phantast or liar and give thereby only the testimony to themselves to be in complete ignorance and not at all filled by my spirit.

They also cannot register the slightest degree of spirit work in themselves, otherwise their thinking would be rightly guided insofar as that they would face My unusual work reverently and would like to think about it seriously. And just the outpouring of My spirit has been the cause for endless persecutions and hostilities of those who as true followers of My first disciples became receptacles for Me, into whom I could pour out My spirit .... Countless crimes have been committed by pages of those who claimed the right to be enlightened by My Spirit and yet could not show the slightest sign of the working of My Spirit in themselves .... All understanding for it has dwindled, and only a few made it possible that I could reveal Myself in the spirit, that My promise is fulfilled, that I Myself come to My Own in the spirit .... Amen

Whitsun experience ....

The event My disciples experienced at Whitsun can repeat itself with everyone of you, for I have promised My spirit to all people with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth ....'. It was not merely a unique experience only intended for My disciples, instead, My spirit flows time and again to those people who make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal to My spiritual strength.

And, in fact, everyone can feel the strength of the spirit within himself, as his thinking will become enlightened, everything that was previously incomprehensible will be understandable to him .... For My spirit grants clarity and light because it is a direct illumination from Me, Who is the Light of eternity.

Hence, the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples was not a unique experience, instead, this process was taking place for the first time, since prior to My crucifixion it was not possible for a person who had not yet found redemption through the blood of Jesus Christ to be imbued by My spirit .... As long as people were still afflicted by the original sin they were unable to establish this heartfelt bond with Me; the guilt of the beings' apostasy from Me stood between Myself and each and every person, and it was impossible for My spirit to permeate a soul encumbered by sin.

Once the act of Salvation had been accomplished the path of return to Me was also open for every person .... From then on it was possible for every soul to so shape itself through love that the awakening of the spirit into life took place, so that the spiritual spark in the person strove towards the eternal Father-Spirit and the person's heartfelt bond with Me enabled Me to pour My strength into him .... so that My spirit filled His soul and brightly enlightened him, teaching him from within in all truth .... so that the divine abilities, which laid dormant or buried within as a result of his past original sin, emerged again .... so that all these

abilities became extraordinarily dominant and testified to his unity with Me .... so that they thus proved the divine nature of the one who had entered into unity with Me .... Then the disciples were able to speak, for they were filled by My spirit; they were able to perform miracles, heal the sick and also have an insight into the spiritual kingdom .... Then they were true apostles of My Gospel for they recognised the truth within themselves, they were guided and impelled by My spirit to speak according to My will.

They were permeated by the strength of the spirit, just as I previously promised that I will remain with My Own until the end of the world .... And this promise did not just apply to My disciples but to all people .... which this promise self-evidently shows .... I always wanted to please people, I always wanted to pour out My spirit, always convey the truth to them, which was only possible through My spirit .... Yet how rarely has My Word been understood, how rarely is this promise taken notice of, and therefore the outpouring of My spirit not aspired to either, even though everyone would be able to experience it .... But I also linked it to the condition that you should believe in Me and keep My commandments .... for the 'outpouring of the spirit' is like a direct 'revelation'.

And I can only reveal Myself to someone who lives in love, who thus awakens the indwelling spirit to life .... Do understand that My spirit will guide you into all truth .... that I, the Eternal Love, reveal Myself .... that I convey knowledge to you and thus educate you from within ....

And in this way I also instructed My disciples. I gave them the ability to understand everything I had previously told them, and then, according to this understanding, to proclaim Me Myself and My act Salvation to their fellow human beings, for they should be informed of My will and the cause of their wretchedness, as well as the goal I had set for their life on earth. Thus, they needed to know everything themselves in order to truthfully instruct their fellow human beings .... And at present I likewise fill My disciples with My spirit again and send them into the world, because people shall know My will once more and everything

that lays ahead of them .... The Gospel of love shall be proclaimed to them anew by My servants who are imbued by My spirit so that they can carry out the task I have allocated to them .... For it is the time of the end and people ought to know the truth, which only I Myself can give to them through My spirit, which permeates those who are willing to serve Me, and who I send into the world again before the end has come .... Amen

BD 8145 7.4.1962

John 7:38-39 ....

'Out of your bodies will flow rivers of living water .... 'These words, too, were a divine promise given by the man Jesus when He walked the earth to proclaim My Word to those who willingly listened to Him. Also by this promise people were to be pointed to the process of the 'outpouring of the spirit' which gave them the guarantee that the living water, the pure word of God, would flow to them if they believed in Jesus, as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, Who has been only the shell of My eternal God-Spirit .... Faith in Me, Who accomplished the work of redemption on earth in Jesus, is necessary for this outpouring of the spirit .... because only then the burden of original sin is taken from man and only then can My spirit pour out.

The stream of the spirit should flow out of the body of the one who believes in Me .... My word should sound out to him from within .... For I Myself address the spirit spark in man, which slumbers in him until it is awakened by a life of love and now conveys My utterances to man .... Living water now flows out of the body of man .... My word resounds in him and is held by the will of man and passed on to the fellow human beings ....

You humans also do not pay attention to this promise of Jesus or you do not understand it in its meaning, otherwise the transmission of my word from above should truly not seem special to you, who do not want to believe in it and reject revelations of this kind .... You do not understand

the word which is written and which proves that you yourselves are still unawakened spirit .... The process of the outpouring of the spirit over a human being is so easy to understand, but it presupposes certain conditions, and whoever does not fulfill these conditions does not understand the words of the scripture in their spiritual sense. But whoever is seriously concerned with the value of divine revelations, must also know that Jesus Himself gave this promise, to bring the 'living water' .... to man. His word .... to man through His spirit.

And he will not be able to reject the words of Jesus, he must try to fathom their meaning, and then he will also be able to believe it that I speak again and again to men, that I again and again send them My word from above. If the earth would not be a valley of sin, if it would not be the kingdom of him who seeks to keep his following in darkness, then truly also the pure truth would have been preserved, which Jesus Himself brought to men during His walk on earth .... For no deformation of the truth would be possible without the influence of my adversary ....

But this one will wage his fight against the light of truth as long as the once fallen spiritual is not yet redeemed. And therefore he will always try to enforce the truth with error, he will also take away all understanding for the pure truth from men whose spirit is darkened, and nothing will remain as pure as it has taken its start from me .... So again and again the pure truth must be led from me to earth, which is also again and again possible and happens when a man prepares himself in such a way that my spirit can work in him .... when he believes in me, as the scripture says .... when the living water, my word, can now flow through him and also the fellow men can drink from such a spring opened up by me and refresh themselves with it .... But the 'Scripture which testifies of Me ....' is also of no use to you humans if you yourselves do not understand it because your spirit is unawakened.

Then it is necessary that you are informed what you have to do to awaken the spirit in you to life. .... For it is necessary that you are admonished to live a life of love, which first leads you to a living faith.

Only then will you be able to recognize your God and Creator from eternity, who approaches you as Father and wants to speak to you with words of love .... Who seeks to guide you into truth because you can only become blessed through truth. And then you will also understand that this is possible, that you humans hear Me Myself in you, and you will now strive for the intimate bond, which is the prerequisite for you to hear My voice and recognize it as the voice of your Father .... And only then you will also understand the promises of Jesus, which must come true because His word is truth .... Amen

BD 8516 2.6.1963

The outpouring of the Spirit ....
Whitsun ....

Only after My crucifixion was it possible for Me to pour out My spirit, for prior to this no human being would have been capable of sheltering anything divine within himself, since humanity was still burdened by the original sin of the antagonism against God. My spirit, however, is the emanation of Myself, and no human being burdened by guilt could ever have been a recipient of this emanation, for the gulf which existed between what had become guilty and Myself was too deep. But I, in the human being Jesus, have made amends for this guilt, and everyone who accepts My act of Salvation is now also able to prepare himself such that he can receive My illumination of love again, and that means that I Myself can take abode in the person and as evidence of My presence can also permeate him with My spirit ....

Then his thoughts and intentions will be determined by the strength of the spirit, he cannot think and want something wrong as long as My spirit works in him .... For he completely consciously allows Me to work in him, he opens himself by intimately uniting with Me and thus enables Me to lower the light ray of My love into his heart which illuminates everything .... giving him the most bright and clear knowledge, so that the human being will emerge from his present darkness and be guided into every truth by My spirit, as I have

promised. This act of the outpouring of spirit, which took place in My disciples in full view of all people, had to be preceded by My crucifixion, My adversary had to be defeated first so that he would no longer be able to forcibly keep people in darkness but had to release those who turned to Me, who allowed themselves to be redeemed by Me, that is, who consciously acknowledged My great act of mercy and wanted to partake of it .... Thus death .... the immense spiritual darkness .... had been conquered for them, they were able to prepare themselves as vessels for the outpouring of My spirit ....

Now they no longer experienced wrong thoughts, they recognised the truth and also fully consciously aspired to it, they emerged from the state of complete ignorance, they became enlightened .... My spirit permeated them, and now they also came closer to Me again, that tiny spark of spirit, which as part of Myself had rested dormant within themselves, aspired towards the eternal Father-Spirit to which it was inseparably connected. Very simply put .... the connection with Me .... having once been voluntarily discontinued by the beings, was restored again, and a being that was once more in contact with Me, the Eternal Light, had to be permeated by My light too, and its every thought can then only be right.

He has to recognise the truth, and then the human being also has to uphold this truth, because he is urged by My spirit to proclaim the truth to all of his fellow human beings .... And this, too, was My first disciples' mission, whom the outpouring of My spirit enabled to go out into the world and proclaim the Gospel to all nations.

They had to possess the truth themselves in order to pass it on, and even though during My years of teaching they had been instructed in the truth by Me, the outpouring of My spirit nevertheless had to take place first so that they then would brightly and clearly recognise their task and no longer be burdened by ignorance, for they were instructed through the spirit by Myself, Who stayed with them as I had promised. And thus, time and again I will pour out My spirit upon people who want to serve Me, who prepare themselves as vessels into which My spirit can

flow and who, like My first disciples, want to bring the truth to people in the knowledge that only the pure truth can help people in their immense spiritual adversity .... And My spirit will be effective in them so that the darkness will be dispersed and the people desiring to serve Me by assisting in the redemption of errant souls will think correctly again. No person can give what he does not have ....

However, to you, My servants, I want to give abundantly, so that you can impart it again to your fellow human beings who urgently require your support, since they will not establish the relationship with Me on their own .... Yet you, who know all correlations, can enlighten them and even now persuade them to their change their will.

And you will always be able to receive spiritual knowledge in abundance, and at all times .... when you ask questions, they will be answered such that you will also be able to recognise the Provider, which you then should pass on .... for many people and countless souls in the kingdom of the beyond will ask questions and desire truthful answers .... they will be able to receive them from you, for I know all thoughts arising from the heart and will give to every person according to his task (comprehension).

And this is My working in you .... the working of My spirit, which the first disciples were allowed to experience for themselves after My ascension. They, too, had to be assisted by My love time and again, for in order to implement the task given to them by Me they required extensive knowledge, and without My obvious support they would never have been able to accomplish this task, for I constantly instructed them through the spirit.

Thus they did not have to be afraid to be incapable of working as teachers or of spreading incorrect spiritual knowledge and were able to administer their office well .... they were able to proclaim the Gospel in accordance with My will .... And today, too, I give My last disciples on this earth the same task of taking the truth to people, which can only come forth from Me directly. For the earth is engulfed by profound

darkness, errors and lies are so widespread that people have to muster an utterly sincere will in order to find the truth and then also to recognise it as such. But only through truth can they become blessed, because they can only learn to recognise and love Me when the pure truth about Me and My nature is imparted to them.

And this knowledge, the pure truth, can only be imparted to them through My spirit, but it will also be clarified for you, because I love you and you only need to establish a heartfelt bond with Me through equal love in order to induce the spiritual spark in you, which is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, to express itself .... Then I can speak to you Myself and place you into a state of cognition, and then you will also know what you have to do in order to achieve your goal .... the unification with Me .... while you are still on earth.

For when I instruct you Myself you truly will be taught correctly, and then you will accomplish your task on earth for sure and change yourselves into love, you will adopt your fundamental nature again and be blissfully happy, as you were in the beginning .... Amen

BD 8713 1.1.1964

John 7:38-39 ....

Out of your body shall flow rivers of living water .... The stream shall flow out of yourselves, thus it must first have flowed from me as the original source, it must have filled the vessel which you yourselves prepared and I can now also let the living water flow to you as I have promised you.

For in you rests a spark of the eternal spirit of God, which slumbers in you as long as you have not yet become a vessel to receive the spiritual current from me, which is established through this divine spark .... as well as the intimate contact with me and the spark unites with the father spirit from eternity .... thus flows into your heart.

You are originally divine creatures, which went out from me in all perfection, and therefore also all knowledge, brightest realization around the most hidden things, had to be in you .... However, these deepest realizations are not accessible to the human intellect, but man can reach it himself if he forms himself, i.e. his being, in such a way that it is again related to the divine original being .... if he transforms himself back to the love which he once voluntarily gave away .... For love is brightest light and must also put man into the state of brightest knowledge, which, however, can never be supplied to him from outside, through fellow men.

I myself have given you the promise: 'Out of your body will flow rivers of living water ....' That these words are also only to be understood spiritually does not need to be mentioned, and if it is now explained to you that the living water is my word, the water of life, which brings salvation to all souls, if it is received at the source and the soul refreshes itself with it .... , then you will also be able to understand that this word of mine resounds in the heart of him who believes in me and enters into intimate contact with me ....

Then also that scriptural sentence will be understandable to you that the word sounds to you yourselves and you yourselves are led into brightest realization as soon as you only let my spirit flow into you in free will. That which now flows to you from within is nothing dead, it is life itself and brings true life to the man who awakens his spirit in himself through a life of love and thereby comes into contact with me, the effect of which is the very influx of light and power, of a living water, which irrevocably gives you eternal life.

Because who has my word, I myself am present to him, and my presence is also guarantee for an eternal life. You therefore do not need any instructions from outside, because these again only penetrate to the ear and leave the heart of man untouched .... But the water of life flows out of you yourselves, and that means so much as that my word resounds in you yourselves, if you allow it yourselves, if you fulfill all condition,

which I have attached to the hearing of the divine word. And this is called: 'If you believe in Me, as the Scripture says ....'

So you have to believe in me as the divine redeemer Jesus Christ, because in the scriptures the coming of the Messiah has been announced again and again, and this my coming down in Jesus you have to recognize and acknowledge, then you believe in me, and the living faith in you also pushes you to the inner bond with me, and then already the divine spirit spark in you enters into contact with the father spirit from eternity, and the consequence of this is the influx of brightest light and unlimited power, which then again in the form of my word . ... the living water .... in you obviously proves My presence ....

You can then draw from the source of life, which has its origin in me, that flows to you from the original source itself, which helps you to eternal life, because I have given you this promise and thereby already pointed to the process of the 'outpouring of the spirit', which probably for the time being my disciples experienced in themselves, but which every man can experience, because through my death on the cross I acquired unusual graces for him, which make it possible that my spirit can pour over those who believe in me ....

But that with it also only a living faith was meant, which only became alive through love, and therefore love is therefore the first condition that my spirit expresses itself in a man .... let men think little of this promise, because exactly love was lacking to them, and therefore it also remained dark in them, they could not be transferred back into the state of the knowledge, which requires my direct love influx, which again can only be acquired through love by man ....

And as long as people lack love, this promise will also remain incomprehensible to them, and they will always only refer it to the first disciples, who experienced an obvious 'Pentecost', the 'outpouring of the spirit', but will never also refer this promise to themselves because they lack all faith in it.

But My promises always apply to all people, but never only to individuals .... only conditions are always attached to them, and the fulfillment of the promises also depends on the fulfillment of the conditions .... But my word is truth, and everyone can also keep to my word, and it will sound itself in him, as soon as he only gives the divine spark in him the possibility to express itself, what will always be, where its love establishes the union with me myself, so that I can pour myself into a human heart, which is devoted to me with its whole will .... Amen

BD 8803 16.5.1964

The outpouring of the Spirit upon the Disciples then and now ....

I promised you that I will remain with you until the end and My Word is truth. However, I linked it to the condition that you should ask Me, that you should want the answer from Me, the Eternal Truth Itself. Therefore you must enter into contact with Me and you will receive what you ask for.

For it is not only My disciples who received the outpouring of the spirit .... all these privileges are intended for My Own who were in such heartfelt contact with Me that I was able to grant them the same privileges as My first disciples. This activity affecting My Own has been portrayed as unique, it has been said that it only related to 'My first disciples' and it was an exclusive process.

Subsequently, the 'working of My spirit' in a person has not been taken notice of, and it is specifically this activity of My spirit in a person through which I Am recognised as your God and Creator, for precisely this establishes the connection between Myself and people.

I only need a receptive heart into which the flow of My love's strength can pour in order to reveal Myself to the person .... And My revelations disclose the most profound knowledge concerning that which you are no longer aware of. You shall learn once more what you used to be,

what you are and what you shall become again .... this information shall be given to you and thus you shall become enlightened.

I was able to pour out My spirit upon My disciples because they were completely united with Me, because they had fulfilled all conditions which are the prerequisites for the working of My spirit, and because, prior to this, I had accomplished the act of Salvation for their original sin. Thus My disciples were filled by My spirit and declared on My instructions what I Myself had said to them.

They were able to teach according to My instructions and preach My Gospel to people. And thus I will remain with you until the end, for I ascended to heaven and only wanted to inform you of My presence. You shall experience it time and again and not believe that you are abandoned, for My spirit is always in the midst of you, who are intimately united with Me.

I want to educate you and increase your knowledge so that you can rightfully say 'The spirit of God works in Me'. And I can only teach you the truth, as I had promised with the Word 'I will guide you into all truth and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you'.... Amen

From right praying in Spirit and in Truth .... Lip prayers, form prayers, rosary prayers meaningless

BD 4746 22.9.1949

Prayer in Spirit and in Truth ....

A heartfelt thought of Me, a short prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth, is pleasing to Me and will be granted, just as I will always draw close to those who communicate with Me in thought, for I feel in contact with them because they try to find Me in absolute truth and therefore I can also let Myself be found by them.

Formal prayers, however, are not pleasing to Me because they kill the spirit, they become monotonous conversations I can never listen to, since only the lips speak to Me and not the heart, hence these words will not reach Me because they don't arise from the heart but are merely uttered by the intellect. Anyone who wants to be heard by Me need not voice any words, I know how he feels in his heart, what he thinks and feels, yet only his conscious direction of thoughts to Me makes Me inclined towards a person, who thus recognises his Father in Me and believes that I will help him.

He will be helped .... whereas a prayer can last forever without being successful. In that case it will be a lip-prayer which I condemn because it can never be heartfelt, because it is not a prayer in spirit and in truth but only a formality which lacks all inner feeling. Communal lip-prayers are an abomination to Me, they literally make it impossible to establish such heartfelt contact with Me since each person will, understandably, have different thoughts, just as each one has different problems which, however, are not touched upon, thus the prayer is everything else but a confidential dialogue with Me which I, however, require in order to be able to grant the petitions.

For only the intimate dialogue with Me expresses a person's faith, the confidence of assured help, which is the prerequisite in order to be able to grant people the help. And therefore you should withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, you should withdraw within yourselves and allow for My presence with heartfelt thoughts which show your love for Me .... Then you will pray as is pleasing to Me and then your prayer will surely be granted .... Amen

BD 5481 6.9.1952

God .... Father ....
Learn to recognize the Father in Me ....

Don't let Me be the distant God for you, to Whom you only pray for help at a specific time when humanly decreed instructions require you

to do so, but call Me to you at any time, always let Me be close to you .... regard Me as the Father Who longs for His children with tender love, and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father .... fearlessly, trustingly and simple, so that My heart will take pleasure in the children's stammering.

Only when you humans stop searching for Me in the distance, only when you sense My presence, will the right bond with Me have been established with the result .... that My love will take effect in you, who are My children and who should also avail yourselves of your childship. Then you will no longer walk alone on earth, then you will have the most loyal friend and helper by your side, then you will learn to think correctly and also make correct use of your earthly life, because then I will give you instructions which you will receive mentally and you will also act accordingly, for a true child carries out what its Father asks it to do ....

Learn to recognise the Father in Me .... For I want to be loved by you and not just feared as God .... Then you will also pray such that I can grant your prayer, because thereby you will be expressing your love and faith ....However, you will never speak as intimately and trustingly to God as you will be able to speak to the Father.

For then you will only speak the words you learned traditionally, as laid down by ecclesiastical faith which can only too easily remain a formality, a prayer which is not sent up to Me in spirit and in truth. I do not grant lip-prayers, I want to be addressed as Father by My children, I want to hear your heart speaking, then I will also lovingly draw close to it and grant its prayer. Admittedly, you humans first have to learn to recognise a God and Creator of eternity in order to awaken faith in you, but then this faith must come alive through love .... you must learn to love God as your Father, then the relationship between us will not be a dead or formal one, then you will establish a heartfelt bond with Me, which I expect of you so that I will be able to embrace you with all My love. Then you will have taken a big step forward on the path to perfection, and then I will never ever let go of you again and My

devoted Fatherly love will guide you towards the goal .... You will enter the eternal home, your Father's house, as My true children .... you will come into the Father's inheritance .... You will be able to work and create in light and strength like Me and in accordance with My will, and you will be indescribably happy .... Amen

BD 5674 12.5.1953

Prayer in Spirit and in Truth ....

Your prayers should not be lip prayers, for these do not reach the ear of the heavenly Father, Who wants to be called in spirit and in truth. You should talk to Him as a child talks to its father, you should come to Him in full confidence and humility and present your requests to Him, you should hold a dialogue in the most simple way, because He only hears what your heart speaks to Him ....

Therefore it can never be in His will that you make use of learned formal prayers, which only your mouth speaks, which have no deep meaning and therefore also no value, which take up your time, which you can and should use far better.

The prayer that is sent up in spirit and in truth to the heavenly Father can only consist in a short call, in an intimate thought, in which the connection of the child with the Father is established, because He truly knows about all needs, and He only wants the child to turn to Him in order to grant him help, in order to be able to fulfill his silent, intimate prayer. .... There is a great abuse of prayer, and that is why it is so often ineffective. To be allowed to pray to God is a grace that cannot be valued highly enough .... that God gives man the possibility to enter into contact with Him, that He graciously inclines His ear to His creatures who still stand at a far distance from Him ....

It is a grace that through prayer people can already reduce the distance from themselves to God, because through prayer they express the will to enter into contact with Him .... But it is only too understandable that

only a prayer in the spirit and in the truth establishes this connection, that lip prayers have no power, even if also the mind is active and thus the content of the prayer is pursued mentally .... but what is all too often impossible with form prayers of a special kind ....

But the heart remains uninvolved, because the heart would resist in the realization of the lack of content of such prayers. The heart forms other words, it speaks naturally and unadorned with God, whom it recognizes as a loving Father and whom it asks for help, if it needs help. Prayers of praise also consist only of intimate and exultant thanksgiving, which rises up to the heavenly Father ....

You humans consider that God is a spirit of highest perfection, that He can only be worshipped in the spirit and that before Him no deception, no appearance can exist, that it would therefore be completely useless to form other words in prayer than the heart feels them.

You should pray without ceasing .... but only in this way are these words to be understood, that man should constantly maintain the connection with God, that he should transfer his whole world of thoughts into the spiritual realm, that the spiritual transformation should be his first concern .... that he should not only turn to God for help in cases of need, but that he should completely surrender himself to Him and recommend himself to His grace .... For only through constant contact with God can man mature and finally reach the goal of union with Him and become blessed .... Amen

BD 5759 1.9.1953

Right prayer ....
Child relationship ....

Whoever calls to Me, I hear him. My ear listens to every sound, to every breath of My children, and I incline to them even before they have spoken the word, because I love My children. My love bridges every distance, and there is no separation between an intimately asking child

and me, because his call reaches me and fetches me to him, because I am always ready to help and because I bless every connection, which the earth child establishes to his father from eternity. I respect every call that rises to Me from the heart, but I do not respect the words that only the mouth utters ....

But how many prayers are spoken, which cannot reach My ear, because they are only lip prayers. Only one thought can and will achieve more with Me than long prayers which lack intimacy because the child does not speak with the Father, but man only thinks of a God who is distant from him and tries to move Him to accept empty words and to fulfill demands because man himself does not feel powerful enough to cope with life alone and needs help.

But he does not go the right way, he demands where he should ask. A request, however, presupposes a child's faithful trust in the Father; man must feel himself to be a child of Him who created him, and therefore also entrust himself humbly and faithfully to the Father .... And this requires intimate words to the Father, which need not be spoken, but which should fill the child's thoughts.

For the most part, however, the prayers have become a form, the mouth pronounces them while the thoughts dwell elsewhere, and as they are with the words themselves, they lack the impulse of the heart that pushes toward the Father .... They lack the intimate devotion to Me, which calls Me, yes, compels Me, to incline toward My child and to hear his request.

A heartfelt prayer pleases Me, because then I have already won the person for Me, because his will is meant for Me, because he acknowledges Me as his father from eternity and because he makes use of My grace and strength, which help him to the height, to perfection. A heartfelt prayer bridges every gap; a person who prays correctly consciously strives towards Me, and he also surely reaches his goal .... I am present to him, and he will feel My presence and never again walk alone through earthly life .... Amen

A child's prayer to the Father .... Praying without ceasing ....

Express your wishes to Me in all simplicity and you will find a listening ear. Humility of heart will always enable you to find the right thoughts and words, and thus your prayer will be that of a child to its Father which is certain to reach His ear. And I will truly help you .... but you must leave it up to Me how I do this, for My love for you is so great that I only ever have the best in mind for you, that I always want to give you, My children, more than you ask for.

And since I, in My wisdom, recognise how I can best make you happy, I also act in accordance with My wisdom. So you should indeed pray to Me, because I can only take effect within you when you have united yourselves with Me .... But after such heartfelt prayer in spirit and in truth you should leave everything else to Me, and everything will happen as is good for you.

No prayer to Me will be in vain, even if it is not immediately fulfilled. And time and again you should seek to unite with Me in prayer .... And truly, you will derive great blessings from it, for every contact with Me also assures that My flow of strength will pour into you and comfort your soul even if your body cannot feel it. But it will also affect the latter for it strengthens its spiritual substances and enables them to resist .... you will, so to speak, also physically be conquerors, you will be protected from My adversary's intrusions, which was purely achieved by your prayer to Me.

Don't think that I keep My ears closed if a prayer isn't immediately granted .... I hear My child's call and Am always willing to help .... yet I also know what is the most effective help, and this is what it will receive. For I always know its state of maturity, I know what it still needs to become perfect, and I will only ever do what draws this child closer to Me for sure.

And once it grows in realisation as a result of its life of love it will also know itself what it needs and thus leave everything to Me alone, it will certainly pray to Me but then also patiently wait until I grant its prayer.

Yet you should not stop praying either .... for you come so close to Me in prayer that the spiritual bond is tied again, as it was in the beginning .... And especially this bond proves your change of will, and the return to Me has actually already been accomplished, you just have to let yourselves be nourished by My strength time and again so as to enable your nature to change too, so that it becomes again as it was in the beginning.

Kind-hearted deeds and heartfelt prayer accomplish this retransformation, and you cannot be asked to do so often enough .... And then you will also understand that you will have to keep getting into difficulties, be they of a physical or psychological nature, so as not to let up in prayer .... in order to look for the bond with Me which will provide you with the strength to achieve this change.

And if I ask you 'to pray continually ....' it was certainly not meant that you should carry out lip-prayers for hours on end .... but that you should always be mentally in contact with Me, you should turn to Me in all affairs of your daily life, which merely requires a heartfelt thought .... and you should always be lovingly active .... This is what I consider true prayer, whereby you demonstrate your will to Me and also establish the unification with Me, which is the purpose and goal of your earthly life. And you can certainly come to Me with the smallest request, for the more intimately you associate with Me the more I can repay your trust .... you just ought to leave it up to Me how I grant your prayer; but you can rest assured that your prayer will be fulfilled .... No prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth will fade away unheard by Me.

And as soon as the prayer is a spiritual request you can also expect its fulfilment with certainty, for if you pray for maturity of soul, for help in spiritual hardship, your bond with Me will also be established again and you can be touched by My ray of love, which always signifies that your

appeals have been granted. No human being, whose soul's salvation is so important to him that he wants to achieve it, will remain weak .... and since I Myself yearn for My child I will also always help it in its ascent to Me .... I will do whatever is of greatest benefit for My child and its soul .... Amen

BD 7304 11.3.1959

Concerning the 'Inner Word' ....

My voice will be heard by all those who yearn for it and who make contact with Me in their hearts, thus who do not merely send lip-prayers to Me, which I do not hear. But I have many children who sincerely pray to Me and whose prayer I therefore grant, especially if they only appeal to Me to speak to My child as a Father .... For this request testifies to its love for Me, Who is everything to such a child .... God and Father, Friend and Brother ....

And then I will express Myself as a Father, Friend and Brother, and My Words will, at all times, relate to its appeals and wishes, which the child presents to Me with complete confidence. And thus every human being may consider himself spoken to by Me if he merely remains in heartfelt communication with Me until he become conscious of My reply, for precisely this waiting and expecting of My answer must not be neglected, but it also assumes a profound faith that I speak to My children .... Were people to have this profound faith they would not find it unusual for a God to speak to His living creations; for a Father to speak to His children.

But only a few have precisely this faith, and this is why I can so rarely express Myself such that fellow human beings will also find out about it. Added to that is the fact that people hear My Words in a completely different way, usually in their own language; that is why the results of a child's heartfelt dialog with the Father are considered its own product of thought, unless an extraordinary content takes fellow human beings aback or teaches them to think otherwise.

Yet I say to you: I speak to My children far too gladly as to let an opportunity of expressing Myself pass by, although I can only ever reveal Myself in accordance with their state of maturity and the task, which the recipient of My Word has to fulfil on this earth at the same time. Hence, as soon as the transference of My Word is combined with a task, the conditions this recipient has to fulfil will also be different in order to be suitable for his task.

In that case the results of the heartfelt communication with Me, the content of My direct speech, will also be of a different kind, because it will have to stand up to criticism by rational people, because they must be viewed as teaching material which is intended to be spread, which is to be conveyed as the Gospel to people who are suffering utmost spiritual hardship. But it will by no means contradict My Words to My children, although they will be presented in a different form precisely because of their purpose.

For I must address My children according to their capacity of reception. And as soon as My messages are quoted literally they will never contradict themselves .... if, however, they get rearranged according to personal opinion, then error can and will also be included in the Words which, initially, were conveyed to a person in purest truth. Whatever you humans hear from above should be left unchanged by you .... Time and again I want to remind you of this, then the truth will be guaranteed, and then nobody will be able to take offence apart from those who, as yet, still don't know the truth themselves. For even if a person's thinking at first deviates from the truth My Word will guide it back onto the right path, or controversial questions will, for the time being, be sidelined until the person completely accepts My Words without inner resistance .... caused by wrong instructions .... and such contradictions will clarify themselves.

But I speak to all of My children if they allow Me to speak to them due to their intimate bond and the will to hear Me .... And My Words are always aimed at those who are moved by the same questions and have the same will to hear Me. Nevertheless, in view of the great spiritual

hardship and the near end I convey My Word .... the teaching which was proclaimed by the man Jesus on earth .... to earth again, so that it shall be spread and touch all those human hearts which, in their search for truth, are open to My Words when they are imparted to them by My messengers.

This Word is therefore intended for everyone but will likewise only make an impression on those who listen to it without resistance, and they will subsequently act and live in line with My Word and will also be able to experience the effect of My Word, for they will gain in strength and light, willpower and wisdom, for everything that comes forth from Me will have to take effect, providing that the person's will does not offer resistance .... that the person wants to be addressed by Me and gratefully accepts My gift of grace which My love offers and will continue to offer him until the end .... Amen

BD 8466 13.4.1963

What is a prayer in Spirit and in Truth? ....

This is your actual task, that you enlighten the erring, that you give truthful answers to the questioners and that you thus bring light into the darkness .... For mankind walks along in darkness, the thinking is misguided, and therefore they do not recognize the right way which leads to me .... to the last perfection. Truth alone can cause this perfection, but never the error or the lie .... And if you now, who want to serve me, want to give enlightenment, you must first receive it from me yourselves, because only I can impart truthful knowledge to you ....

And therefore you should come to Me with all questions which move you, so that I answer you and thus train you to become teachers who now work beneficially among their fellow human beings .... When you pray to me it is only important that you connect yourselves intimately with me, that you do not call on a distant God like a being who is inaccessible to you, who certainly has great power and you therefore hope for help from him .... but from whom you think you are far away,

but would like to make use of his power because you are in need .... Such a call gives Me no pleasure .... But if you see your Father in Me, who cares for all His children full of love .... if you now converse with your Father in all humility, if you trustingly present your need to Me and thus have entered into an intimate bond with Me through your trust, then this is a prayer which I hear, because it is a living call from the child to the Father ....

Such a prayer has nothing veiled, nothing secretive, it is also nothing formal, but something deeply felt in the heart .... It is therefore a true prayer where the heart of the child exposes everything before the Father, where it spreads itself out before Him and confesses its weakness and helplessness and is therefore also evaluated by Me in this way, because it proves deep humility and love for Me, and I can now pour out the cornucopia of My grace in abundance.

Then you pray in spirit and in truth, and then you can also certainly hope for fulfillment, because as soon as you are devoted to me in love, you will also only address such requests to me, the fulfillment of which brings no harm to your soul, because the love for me enlightens your spirit and your thoughts are already far more turned towards the spiritual kingdom than towards the world and its sham goods .... But now consider what kind of prayers are, which are mostly uttered by people. Consider that a right prayer in spirit and in truth requires the 'withdrawal into the quiet chamber', by which I only want to understand that at the moment of prayer man must withdraw mentally into the chamber of his heart.

And even if the prayer is still so short, if it is only a call to Me in the need .... But this call must come from the heart, and then a prayer truly needs no learned words or a certain form .... because I understand the babbling of a child and do not want to hear any high-sounding words which the mind has already given birth to again or which are taken over by other people .... That is why a mass prayer can also only be of a beneficial effect when everyone asks quietly in his heart, even if all have the same request, because as soon as masses say the same prayer aloud,

they have to use a certain form, and it will then not be able to be a confidential dialogue with me, which alone guarantees a fulfillment of the request. You humans can achieve much through right prayer, but you mostly do not pray right ....

As soon as you believe in a God, your heart should drive you to connect with this God in thoughts, and then you will talk with him like a child talks with its father, and then you pray right, you pray in spirit and in truth, whereas formal and general prayers mostly lack the intimate, confidential connection with me, which however is completely human, because external impressions always have an effect and therefore the withdrawal into silence is demanded.

But you can expect no special blessing for the souls from loudly spoken form prayers, with general prayer actions, except for those people who are able to completely close themselves inwardly and pray in the heart .... who do not listen to what the fellow men say out loud .... I only want to explain all this to you so that you understand why so many prayers remain unanswered and why I require of you a prayer in spirit and 'in truth' .... Before Me, it is always the core that counts, not the outer shell, and I see into a person's heart and am not deceived by lip prayers or daily habits that are performed soullessly.

However, if a person calls out loudly to Me in his heart's distress, then such a call is also proof that it is not only form but deeply felt inwardly, and so it is also evaluated by Me, Who always endeavors to help in order to prove the Father's love to My children .... because I also want to win your love. And therefore you should always give account to yourselves when you pray, whether you first establish the intimate relationship of a child to the father or let yourselves be satisfied with a habit, with a form, with prayers which cannot reach my ear. Because also the prayer to me is an exceedingly great gift of grace, because you can therefore establish the bond with me at any time and you thereby also supply the proof of the passed test of will, which is purpose and aim of your earth life .... Amen

The bond with God .... Adversities and suffering ....

And if you succeed to closely unite with Me in thought by longing for Me with a loving heart, then I will be present to you too, because your love for Me attracts Me tremendously, and I will never deny Myself to love. My presence, however, always assures you an influx of strength albeit it is only felt by the soul, but it will steadily mature and become ever more perfect because then I will no longer exclude it. Then you have demonstrated your free will to belong to Me again, then you have passed your test of will which is the reason why you live on earth as a human being.

Yet only few people occupy themselves with Me in thought, and if they do then only at certain times, and a process which should be deeply internal in order to result in spiritual success always just becomes an external formality. Only few people think frequently during the day of the One Who is their God and Creator and Who wants to be acknowledged and called upon by them as Father .... The world and its demands leaves people almost no more time for inner reflection, their thoughts are taken up by earthly affairs and worries, and regarding spiritual considerations utterly pointless and without value they completely exclude them, therefore they are never able to notice the divine blessing which rests on their daily activities ....

Only when they are troubled by worries they occasionally think of the One Who is powerful and able to help, and then it is already a considerable achievement if they turn to the One with a silent appeal, for then they have to establish the contact with Me as soon as they send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me up above.

But mere lip-prayers will not reach My ear, for they lack the heartfelt contact which ensures that their plea will be granted. And yet, adversities and suffering are the only means to turn people's thoughts to

Me, adversities and suffering can cause hours of inner bonding with Me, and then they will always attain a benefit for their soul since no connection will remain without an influx of strength, and this influx of strength will always have a spiritual effect.

Blessed are the people who often raise their thoughts to Me, who don't have to be prompted to do so by adversities and suffering first but whose love impels them to unite with Me, who only find true comfort and true happiness of heart in the close relationship with Me .... blessed are those who have already detached themselves from the world to a degree that they find time for spiritual thoughts, that they communicate with Me because they feel the urge to enter into contact with Me .....

For these will be constantly pulled by Me Myself and their souls' maturity will be assured. The separation between the beings and Myself, which they once undertook voluntarily, is now annulled by the voluntary bond with Me which is evidenced by every heartfelt thought, every prayer and every deed of love .... for now, in the human stage, the being has changed itself back to its original state again, which also signified an innermost bond with Me .... And I will try everything in order to awaken in people the desire for a bond with Me, I will step into every person's path Myself, or I will answer the call for help of those who are suffering in order to give evidence of Myself and My love .... I come to meet every person Myself with My love but I cannot force him to accept it ....

They have to accomplish the return to Me completely of their own free will and entirely voluntarily appeal to Me for strength and love (light) and My presence .... But then I will never ever leave them again. Then their earthly path is truly not in vain, for My strength will constantly flow to them so that the soul will already attain a degree of maturity which will guarantee it a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom.

And it is truly easy to gain the certainty of a blissful fate after death, for the heartfelt bond with Me is the right relationship I want My child to establish with Me, and a father will always want to make his child

happy .... He will constantly give to the child what it needs, and thus He will also convey to the soul what it needs to mature: light and strength and grace .... Only the contact has to be established first which ensures that My emanation of light and grace can flow across. Then the human being will safely reach his goal on earth .... he will acquire for himself eternal life in absolute bliss .... Amen

Last Supper ....
Eucharist ....

BD 0764 29.1.1939

Last Supper ....

The motto of your life should be 'To serve the Lord in all things will be my constant endeavour ....' and His blessing will be with you wherever you go. Now hear what is intended for you from the Father: The most holy sacrament of the altar was given by God, but its meaning will have to be understood wisely. You are now surrounded by a protective shield of spiritual friends who will keep everything that is wrong and misguided at bay, so that people may receive clarification through you about a question which has become a frequent matter of dispute. Over a period of time people's correct thinking had been infiltrated by an entirely wrong point of view which caused further conflicts and divided opinions. Without first having asked for consent from the divine Lord and Saviour a directive was issued which is contradicts the divine teaching.

The living portrayal of the Holy Communion is always the acceptance of God's Word in one's heart .... Whoso eats My flesh .... i.e. who receives My Word with a hungry heart .... and drinks My blood .... i.e. who receives the truth with My Word and lives by My Word entirely truthfully .... he receives Me. And My Words 'This is My flesh .... this is My blood ....' should be understood in this sense: Just as the human being needs bread for the well-being of his body, so the pure Word of God is needed for the preservation of eternal life ....

And just as wine will give strength to the weak, so shall the truth from God strengthen the soul, providing it accepts it. And when it is said that the bread and wine are transformed into My flesh and blood then the correct understanding of this should be that My Word will bring Me Myself close to the person at the same time, if it is complied with .... i.e. if it is eaten and drunk, and that, therefore, the human being accepts Me Myself with My Word, because My Word teaches love, and I Myself Am love ....

He who loves Me will sincerely accept Me in his heart and thus will be filled at My table by My bread and My wine .... by the Word of truth and life. The meaning was in fact understood correctly. However, it was decided to ceremonially intensify the impression of My Words but then greater significance was given to the ceremony, so anyone not complying with it was declared to have lost all blessing. And thus the formality was observed first, but the deeper meaning became lost, Communion increasingly became a formality, divine truth could no longer enter into people's hearts.

In contrast, the ceremony has been preserved to this day, and the human being believes to have fulfilled his obligation sufficiently by approaching the Lord's altar with faith .... But how can I take abode in a human being who has not changed himself to love first, who will not comply with My Word and keep My commandments? Anyone who wants to receive Me physically and spiritually and carry Me in his heart has to eat My bread and drink My wine .... he has to desire the bread of life as nourishment, which comes from heaven, and he has to drink the wine, the living truth, which flows to him who is thirsty. Only then will he eat My flesh and drink My blood and he will live eternally, because then he is in Me and I Am in him ....

Only in this and no other way should the Communion be understood which I inaugurated with the said Words, but which you humans have interpreted at your own discretion without recognising the deeper meaning of My Words. The more eagerly you try to observe only the ceremony and the more often you merely externally receive My bread

and My wine, the less I will be present Myself, and thus you will not receive Me Myself but you will only be close to Me in your imagination. Because I Am only present where profound love for Me expresses itself by fulfilling My commandments and living in accordance with My Word .... For he eats My flesh and drinks My blood who complies with My will and serves Me .... who bears witness to Me before the word, he will truly be My disciple with whom I will take communion and whom I will fill, to whom I will give his share .... he will be nourished by Me and receive the bread from heaven in all eternity .... Amen

BD 3676 4.2.1946

Prepare dwelling in the heart .... Communion .... 'Behold, I stand at the door .... '

O enter into yourselves and do not let Me pound in vain at the doors of your heart, open them and let Me enter and bring you salvation, and receive Me with a glad heart and prepare a dwelling place for Me in you, let My will be your concern and serve Me by serving your neighbor in love for My sake. And happiness and peace will enter your heart with me, because when you have recognized me, you no longer desire the world and its goods, but you sacrifice everything for the sake of my presence, for the sake of my love, which I give you when you receive me in your heart.

I bring you My word, I bring you the nourishment for your soul, and therefore you will no longer hunger and starve and also feel this earthly as a benefit. Because flooded with power you overcome all earthly difficulties because I myself stand by you and transmit the power to you. For now you no longer walk alone through the earth valley, you have me as a constant companion, as soon as I have once taken up residence in your heart, if you have prepared it for the reception for me through your will, through working in love. When I knock at the door of your heart and offer My word, only your will is decisive to let Me enter .... Then this will is directed towards the right goal because it was meant for me at the right time. First you accept me as a stranger, then you

recognize me and establish the right relationship, you let me be friend and brother, you see in me the father from eternity, you feel deeply connected to me as my children, and the relationship between you and me will be more and more intimate until you have found the union, until you are united with me through constant love work for eternity.

Let me into your hearts, if I approach to bring you the word .... do not resist, accept me with a joyful heart, and a rich blessing will blossom out of your willingness .... I do not leave out anyone to bring him salvation, but whoever keeps his house closed when I speak to him, whoever refuses to receive me myself, he will eternally no longer have to expect a gift of grace, because his will itself closes itself to it and will also never ever be forced by me.

But do not let My call go unheard, open yourselves to Me for your own sake, so that your soul does not need to hunger and starve, offer the food which I Myself bring to you, be My guests, let yourselves be fed and watered by Me with My Word, with the bread of heaven, the strength of which you need to become one with Me .... Receive Me Myself into your hearts so that I can pass the Lord's Supper to you, so that I can satisfy you with My flesh and My blood .... with My Word, the strength of which must flow through you in order to be able to become blessed.

And therefore open to me, if I approach to desire entrance .... do not fear that a false prophet wants to mislead you, that he could offer you a food which does not get you .... My word is recognizable, because it preaches love .... and therefore it is commanded by love itself, by me, who comes to men in the word to help them in their great spiritual need, who desires entrance into their hearts to be able to work in the hearts myself for the blessing of all who receive me and prepare a dwelling for me ....

Do not let the admonition fall on your ears, but pay attention to it, and when I come, open wide the door of your hearts to Me and receive Me .... And you will be unspeakably happy, already on earth and one day in eternity .... Amen

'Whoso eateth My flesh ....'

Make contact with Me in spirit and you will be able to draw from the source of life, you will be able to satisfy yourselves with the bread of heaven, you will receive strength and need no longer starve despite your earthly hardship, for body and soul will be fortified if you accept My Word, the bread of heaven .... Body and soul will live .... the former as long as I have determined, but the latter in eternity.

You only need to nourish the soul, to provide it with the nourishment which ensures its life, since a lifeless soul in an lively body is your downfall as soon as you have to relinquish your life on earth; because a dead soul is without strength, yet not without feeling, and will suffer inconceivable pain in its dead condition. Therefore, create life for it, don't let it enter eternity in a dead state, instead, take care that it will live and be capable of being active in the afterlife, that it will be full of strength and therefore blissfully happy. The life of the soul requires a constant supply of nourishment, of spiritual food, so that it will become strong and able to work. As the Giver of spiritual sustenance I constantly present it to you and wait for your willingness to receive it, I constantly invite you to take communion with Me in order to offer you My Word, My flesh and My blood, in order to nourish you with food that will assure eternal life for your soul ....

And you should follow this call, you should come with a hungry heart and let yourselves be fed and refreshed by Me, you shall be My guests who will receive from Me everything your soul needs to live .... You should not slight My Supper, don't bypass it and leave the food, which is offered by My love, untouched .... you should always look for contact with Me and let Me shower you with gifts, that is, you should desire My gift and gratefully receive it .... For I cannot give you anything if you don't want anything, because My nourishment, the bread from heaven, is delectable indeed and cannot be conveyed to those who don't desire it.

Thus your heart must impel you to Me, you must seek contact with Me and appeal to Me for nourishment for your soul, you must come to Me completely consciously and want to receive communion, My Word, which I offer to you with love and is spiritual food and spiritual refreshment which I have blessed with My strength and is therefore life-giving for everyone who enjoys it with a longing for Me and My love ....

His desire will be satisfied and yet it will impel him to Me time and again, for anyone who has once tasted My bread from heaven, anyone who has refreshed himself once at the source of My love, will repeatedly return to it, he can no longer live without food for his soul, he will be a constant guest at My table and I will always and forever be able to offer Communion to him .... And his soul will live, it will have overcome death and can never again descend into the state of death, for My nourishment assures its eternal life, as I have promised with the Words 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life ....' Amen

BD 3740 9.+.10.4.1946

'Do this in remembrance of Me .... '
Communion ....

Strength, wisdom and life originate from Me .... And thus I have to be recognised as the source of strength and light, and the connection with Me has to be sought in order to attain life through the receipt of strength and light. Hence I must be able to find Myself again in you, that is, light and strength or the knowledge of eternal truth and its subsequent abundant strength have to be in you ....

My spirit must take effect in you .... and thus I Myself must be able to work in you, only then will you be alive, but you will never ever loose this life again. Then you will be united with Me, and this union is the true Communion .... The union with Me is indispensable or you could neither receive strength nor light, since the unification with the eternal primary source has to take place first if the flow of My love is to be

transmitted across into the human being's heart. But in order to establish this unification the will to receive something from Me is required first. The will, in turn, necessitates mental activity, thus I have to be recognised by the person's heart and intellect as the source and therefore the provider of what he desires, and he has to mentally endeavour to reach Me .... Only this activates the will and fulfils the conditions which lead to unification with Me. The activated will is equal to an act of love .... But this is essential, and thus My commandment of love can never be bypassed by those who truly want to communicate with Me, who want to unite with Me ....

Distribute gifts, offer food and drink to your neighbour, help him in his spiritual and earthly hardship, give to him as I have given to you, refresh your fellow human being's body and soul, have mercy on the weak and sick, comfort the sad, lift up the discouraged, always and ever alleviate hardship, and always do so with regard to Me Who exemplified the earthly path to you .... Share everything you own with the poor .... Then you will fulfil My commandment of love and thereby the first condition of unification with Me, for only when you have shaped your heart to love will I be able to unite with you, otherwise a union with Me will be impossible, regardless of how many external formalities you observe which have no effect on the state of your heart (your soul).

I want to give you life, give you strength and light in abundance, yet this will never be possible as long as you don't activate your will, as long as you don't practise love .... But I instructed you Myself on how you should practise this love and constantly admonished you to follow Me .... Remember Me and My teaching, then you will conduct yourselves accordingly, and you will truly become vessels for My spirit, thus you will enable the part of Myself to take effect in you ....

You will draw Me to yourselves through your actions of love, and thus you will unite yourselves with Me, the primary source of strength and eternal light, and therefore you can also receive unlimited light and strength .... knowledge and might ....

The union with Me has to be accomplished first through actions of love, only then can I be present in you Myself .... even in spirit, and only then can I nourish and refresh you with spiritual sustenance, with flesh and blood, with My body in the spiritual sense .... For I Myself Am the Word, thus I offer you the Last Supper when I convey My Word to you, which is spiritual nourishment for your soul.

You can indeed also accept this nourishment without prior activity of love, but then it is not a Communion, not a union with Me, for then it is not yet the Last Supper, but it can lead you to it if you don't just accept the Word with your ears but also with your hearts and live accordingly .... Only the activity of your will, the action of love, establishes the spiritual union with Me.

However, these activities of love consist of giving, of constantly passing on and sharing what you own, of what makes you happy yourselves in order to also please your fellow human being who is in need of it. And if you don't practise this, if you don't try to follow Me in this, you cannot be nourished at My table either, you will not be able to take the Last Supper with Me, because you exclude yourselves as My guests, because then I will remain inaccessible to you until you have changed yourselves to love, which is and eternally will be My fundamental substance. If you accept the Last Supper in the form chosen by you humans it will always just remain an external act which only has a profound spiritual meaning when your heart is filled by deep love which, however, should not just move you emotionally but has to find its expression in works of unselfish neighbourly love.

For whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him .... This Word of Mine is also the foundation of the Last Supper set up by Me .... You should always bear My way of life on earth in mind and follow My every example .... And as you give you shall receive, spiritually and earthly; you will, providing you are in close unity with Me through love, be nourished and strengthened at all times. Constantly carrying out works of love in remembrance of Me .... and thereby establishing the certain union with Me, which guarantees you the receipt of My Word,

of My flesh and blood .... that is the profound spiritual meaning of the words 'Do this in remembrance of Me ....' which all of you will certainly understand if you have the sincere determination to ascertain the spiritual meaning of My Words .... Amen

BD 4053 31.5.1947

Sin against the Spirit ....

It must be regarded as sin against the spirit when men recognize the word offered to them by me as truth and they nevertheless do not want to accept it, i.e. reject my servants on earth or do not attach importance to receive my word. It is a special grace, so my word is imparted to man, because it is the bread, which comes from the heavens and therefore is also of special effect on the human soul. It is given through the voice of the spirit, it is my spirit, which connects with the spirit spark in man, it is highest spiritual good, a gift of favour of such incomprehensible value, and it is to be received with thanks and also to be valued as delicious gift of favour by him, who recognizes it as my gift, who feels touched by truth, who must recognize it as valuable in content, as of divine origin.

And understandably such a man sins against the spirit, if he accepts my word indifferently, if he resists to make the content his spiritual property by thinking about it and taking a stand on its content. For I myself have approached him, and he does not pay attention to me; I have knocked at his door and desired entrance, and he does not receive me; I speak to him, and he does not listen to me;

I offer him bread and wine, my flesh and my blood, and he rejects what is supposed to be refreshment and strengthening for his earthly life path .... And whom I have once approached without having found acceptance, he will have to struggle for a very long time before the grace is granted to him again; he will not easily be invited again by Me to the Lord's Supper, because he did not accept My first invitation .... And the sin against the spirit is exceedingly serious, because it can result in complete lack of knowledge, man can become completely blind in spirit,

because I myself then take away his ability to recognize, if he once tries to extinguish the light through his refusal, because he certainly perceives the shining of the light and still does not go the way, which is brightly illuminated for him; because he prefers to walk on the old way, from which I want to guide him over to the right way.

Who can recognize the working of the spirit, he also has the obligation to take note of the contents of the announcements, which originate from my kingdom, because I truly deliver a delicious good to men on earth, and if the belief is present that the spiritual good started from me, it must also be valued as a divine gift, it must be received full of joy and spread everywhere, so that also the fellow men come into the blessing of my revelations, who are not able to hear the voice of the spirit in themselves.

And those who receive it as My gift will be blessed, because they receive Me Myself and henceforth stand in My grace .... I myself am now with them, and my presence secures them constant leadership, constant help in every trouble and a measure of grace, which they themselves can increase through their love for me and safely reach their goal on earth .... that they shape themselves into a light being, because my word imparts power to them at the same time, why understandably every man goes empty-handed, who sins against the spirit .... Amen

BD 4379 18.7.1948

Last Supper .... Spiritual meaning .... Flesh - blood ....

The constant desire for nourishment at the table of the Lord assures you His love .... And thus I repeatedly invite you to take communion with Me, as often as you desire it. My table is always set for all who are hungry and thirsty and want to be refreshed, and they will be able to satisfy themselves with the bread of life, with the manna that comes from heaven. Every nourishment at My table is communion, it is the unification with Me without which the offering of My flesh and My

blood .... of My Word and its strength .... cannot take place. Thus you, who receive My Word directly or through My messengers, are communing when you desire to accept My Word in your heart. Then My spirit will unite with the spiritual spark within you, then marriage will take place, the union, the spiritual communion.

Then I will give you the bread of heaven Myself, I will give you food and drink, I will take supper with you .... you will experience the same event as My disciples, for whom I broke the bread and offered the wine with the Words: Take and eat, this is my body, take and drink, this is my blood .... Do you now understand the meaning I attached to these Words?

How immensely important it is that you take communion at My table, because My flesh and My blood will give you the strength to reach eternal life. You have to be nourished with food for the soul so that it matures, so that it safeguards its eternal life .... it constantly has to receive strength which it can only receive from Me directly and which I will give every time it unites with Me. Then I will break the bread and offer it to the soul, and when it thus eats My flesh .... My Word .... it is permeated by strength .... the blood .... with which I have blessed My Word. No one who longs for food for the soul, who wants to be My guest, need ever starve and go without .... I will come to him Myself and invite him, I will stand before his door and knock and if he opens it for Me I will enter and take supper with him .... I will feed him at My table and he will be truly satisfied and never need to go without ....

And thus, everything I said on earth should be understood in a spiritual sense. I taught My disciples and they understood Me and carried My Word into the world. And since people were taught correctly they understood and lived in accordance with My will, in accordance with My Word in complete understanding of it. Consequently, My church, the community of believers, was established entirely in My spirit at first.

But later this was no longer enough for the overzealous representatives of My Word, they wanted to excel before the world. And thus events,

which were only intended for the soul, were visually presented to people and associated with external actions, which at first could not be condemned since they were carried by the spirit, since people took My will and its fulfilment seriously. But people changed and with them changed the characteristics of My church ....

What was meant to be a profound inner experience became an external action which was placed at the fore and the deeper spiritual meaning became lost .... until the simple process of spiritual communion, of union with Me and the direct acceptance of My Word, was no longer understood by people. So now they no longer believe that a direct transmission of My Word is possible, although I Myself clearly and comprehensively promised them My direct working through My spirit, although I Myself .... the Word that had become flesh .... referred to the sustenance with the bread of life, with the manna from heaven ....

People no longer understand the simple meaning of My Word and in their blindness don't want to accept the simple explanation either. But anyone who wants to hear and understand will realise it, and the truth will be plausible to him, he will strive to establish a connection with Me Myself, he will be My guest, and I will take supper with him and he with Me .... Amen

BD 6717 17.+.18.12.1956

'Instituted Words' for the Last Supper ....

You will often be asked questions which you should answer truthfully, and then you always have to ask Me to instruct you through My spirit, to give you the right thoughts, so that you say the right words when it is requested of you. But since I want people to receive the truth I will always enlighten My bearers of light, I will not allow them to accept misguided mental concepts, I will always support their strength and will of resistance and increase their feeling for the pure truth and thus will also always be ready to solve problems which can lead to differences of opinion and spiritual debates.

Everything is known to Me and every doubting or questioning thought is obvious to Me, for this reason I repeatedly give people on earth and even the souls in the beyond the opportunity to voice every question of doubt in order to answer them truthfully. Because far more questions of that nature are posed in the spiritual kingdom than on earth, where people are still too distracted by earthly thoughts and objectives and frequently do not allow such thoughts to bother them.

But at the same time they are also frequently the cause of the immense spiritual decline, because error is rejected by thinking people and thereby every religious doctrine is also frequently rejected .... thus error can lead to total unbelief. Yet truth can make such doubters thoughtful, they can even regain their faith if they are of good will .... Hence it is of particular importance to keep explaining the 'instituted words for the Lord's Supper', which are used by you humans as a reason to portray a publicly visible ceremony as My will, the disregard of which you denounce as a punishable omission, and now have completely lost the meaning of My Words .... So now one person eagerly follows the humanly decreed instructions and customs while the other realises that they are worthless and then completely repeals My Words, whose meaning nevertheless are, were and will remain very meaningful, because I used these Words to remind you humans to establish the heartfelt union with Me, which is meaning and purpose of your earthly life ....

Because only by way of this intimate union will you enable yourselves to receive light and strength in the form of My Word from Me, which help you to perfection. You humans believe to form a close relationship with Me by a purely external process, by the acceptance of bread and wine which you regard as 'My flesh and My blood' .... Thus time and again this wrong idea has to be corrected ....

I cannot enter into unity with you until you have shaped yourselves into love .... Only love establishes the union with Me, and only then can I take supper with you, I can satisfy you with the bread of heaven, with My Word, with My flesh and My blood .... My instituted Words 'This

do in remembrance of Me' were the request that My disciples should give in the same way as I had given them, because what I gave them .... bread and wine .... they had received abundantly from Me, for I taught them and gave them knowledge.

I had offered them My Word in all fullness and now they were meant to spread My Gospel throughout the world .... They were to pass on My Word so that people would receive knowledge of Me, so that they would not forget about Me, because humanity had to be informed of Me and My act of Salvation as it could only attain beatitude through its faith in Me .... Hence by way of these instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' I gave My disciples the direct task to offer their fellow human beings My Word, the bread of life, the manna, which comes from heaven .... And as a sign of the urgently required spiritual food by people I offered them earthly bread and earthly wine .... My disciples, however, understood Me because I often spoke in parables to them since My spirit enabled them to understand it. I handed the bread to them with the Words 'This is My flesh', and I let them drink the wine with the Words 'This is My blood ....' and meant by this My Word with its strength, because I Myself Am the Word that became flesh for you humans ....

The significance to take supper with Me, to be nourished by Me Myself with My Word which alone is the right food for the soul, which helps the soul to come alive, has been completely misinterpreted by people who were satisfied by merely walking to the table of the Lord figuratively. With such external actions they can never induce Me to unite with them if the first requirement, that the person shapes himself into love, has not been met.

Secondly, the human being has to desire with all his heart to hear My Word, only then will he desire to be fed, and only then can he be offered nourishment for his soul. Then you 'eat My flesh and drink My blood' .... The Word that became flesh gives Itself to him, and then food for his soul will flow to him in abundance, because his hunger and thirst will then be satisfied at My table, he will be My guest, and I Myself will take

supper with him, as I have promised .... When I descended to earth 'the Word Itself' came to earth .... I brought to people what they urgently needed, and because I only lived on earth for a limited time I trained My disciples Myself by revealing Myself to them through the Word and giving them the office to convey My Word to people on My behalf.

By living in accordance with My Word people would get into a position to enter into closest contact with Me and desire from Me the bread from heaven .... flesh and blood are something alive, and only something alive can awaken your dead souls .... Even My Word can be mere dead letters to you, and then it will not be able to bring you to life ....Only when you enjoy My flesh and blood .... only when you allow yourselves to be refreshed by Me at My table, will you feel the life and the strength of what I offer you Myself, and then you eat My flesh and drink My blood, and you will recover and live eternally. But the significance you humans have ascribed to My Words cannot satisfy any thoughtful person who is seriously striving for truth, for it causes confusion and darkness, it gives no light ....

The compliance with external formalities will not result in spiritual progress. But where heartfelt love for Me and other people has created the conditions, the connection with Me will be established and the process of communion need not be an empty formality any longer, because then I Myself will give nourishment to the soul, and because it will now be revitalised by My Word which will give it consciousness of life .... because My flesh and My blood will be enjoyed in truth by the person with whom I can take true Communion .... Amen

BD 7666 5.8.1960

Instituted Words ....

It will always be beneficial for you when you are touched by My flow of grace, for nothing flowing forth from Me remains ineffective if it is willingly accepted. And a willing acceptance is guaranteed when you turn to Me in prayer, when you desire to be blessed by Me .... when you

desire My Words. And thus it is My will that you learn how I want you to understand My Word, 'Do this in remembrance of Me ....'

For you derived from this a practice in which you literally hand out bread and wine and by eating this bread and drinking the wine you are convinced of having accepted Me Myself in you .... But the correct meaning of My Words has not been understood by you. Yet precisely the acceptance of 'bread and wine' is very important, but I want My Word with its strength to be understood by this.

You cannot become blessed if you don't listen to My Word, the bread of life, the manna which comes from heaven .... You must let yourselves be addressed by Me, I Myself Am the Word Which became flesh for you humans .... When I lived on earth I distributed the bread of life open-handedly; I spoke to all people and nourished the souls of those who were of good will .... I gave them bread and wine, My Word which I had blessed with My strength ....

I educated My disciples into becoming true proclaimers of My Word because they were intended to spread My Word across the world .... for all people need food for their souls, all people were meant to 'eat My flesh and drink My blood', My Word was to be made accessible to all people in the same way as it had come forth from Me Myself; they should receive purest truth, which only the Eternal Truth Itself was able to provide. However, My life on earth only lasted for a short time.

And during this time I prepared My disciples for their teaching ministry .... And when the hour of My leaving approached, when I took Supper with My disciples before My arduous path to Golgotha .... I assigned them to their task .... I pointed out their mission to inform the world about Me, My teaching and also about that which was still ahead of Me and therefore said the Words, 'Go ye into all the world ....', I broke the bread and passed it to them as well as the cup with the wine .... and My disciples knew that I termed the bread and the wine as 'flesh and blood, that I spoke to them figuratively and they understood that I expected them to take My Word to people, so that they would remember Me and

never ever forget Me again. They knew that they were meant to distribute to their fellow human beings in the same way as I had distributed the bread and the wine to them .... And thus I undoubtedly inaugurated My disciples into the ministry for which I had educated them .... However, at no time ever did I institute such a communion service as you humans have assumed from My Words. It had never been My will that you humans should perform an act and in so doing expect a result which, however, requires other prerequisites than merely the acceptance of bread and wine ....

Understand that it was the instruction for My disciples to go into the world and to spread the Gospel .... To proclaim My Word to people which, in truth, is My flesh and My blood, the bread from the heavens, and which is and will remain indispensable for people who try to find union with Me and who will also have found it when I can speak to them directly, when My strength can pour directly into them and thus result in the unification which is the purpose and goal of life on earth. But the first condition is that the human being shapes himself into love, for he cannot accept Me Myself .... My Word, My flesh and My blood .... if he lacks love .... I Myself Am Love. I can only unite with love again.

Hence it is not possible for Me to enter the heart of a person who carries out the external act, who digests the bread and wine but whose heart is utterly devoid of love .... For I do not understand 'love' as an emotional response which confronts Me at that instant, instead, I understand it as a quelled selfish love which expresses itself in neighbourly love, and which therefore also testifies to love for Me.

This is a true union with Me in which I can speak to him, in which he is offered My flesh and My blood, My Word with its strength. Then the human being will constantly keep Me in mind, he will start and end everything with Me, he will always endeavour to live according to My will and take the path of higher development .... he will reach the goal, he will attain eternal life and beatitude .... Amen

BD 8728 17.1.1964

Explanation of 'blessing' ....

Everything leads to the salvation of your soul as soon as you entrust yourselves to Me and My grace .... Then you will also clearly feel My grace since I will always walk by your side as your guide and you will be relieved from your own responsibility ....

As long as you are not perfect, as long as you are still living on earth, you will be weak and need support in order to reach your goal, you will need the One Who walks by your side at all times, Who watches your every step and protects you from falling when the path is narrow and perilous .... Thus you should always commend yourselves to Him, you should ask Him to help and protect you.

You should ask Him to bless you and all your thoughts, intentions and actions .... you should ask Him to be your aide, to Whom you can entrust yourselves in order to safely walk your earthly path .... You should never forget this request for My blessing, you should not start your day without first having commended yourselves to Me and My care, but then you can be sure that every path is right and every deed you do is good.

Then your life will also guarantee the maturing of your soul because you will completely entrust yourselves to Me, because you will have handed yourselves over to Me and no longer want to live your life without Me .... Thus My blessing is a very important factor which should not be disregarded, since a way of life blessed by Me can only lead to the right goal, to the final union with Me.

And I will not withhold My blessing from anyone who asks for it, who consciously asks Me for My blessing. Because My blessing means the flow of My strength of love, it means the Father's guidance, Who wants to guide His child to the right goal .... And truly, you cannot ask for anything better than My blessing, no matter what you undertake .... I will grant you this request spiritually and earthly, I will guide your

thoughts into the right direction spiritually and earthly, and spiritually and earthly you may experience My obvious help .... For then you will prove to Me that you desire Me and My love and that you love Me too or you would not desire My presence, which you are always guaranteed by My blessing ....

But you should know that a true blessing can only be given by Me, because a blessing is a ray of grace which Love wants to give to the object of its love, and this ray of grace can only originate from Me Myself, thus only I Myself can bestow a blessing .... You humans can indeed pray and petition Me to send this ray of grace to another person, but you yourselves are unable to give a 'blessing', because you are not yet able to radiate strength since you have too little yourselves .... You can only pray on behalf of someone who is weak and powerless that I should send him strength ....

You can appeal to Me to give him a 'blessing', i.e. to touch him with My ray of grace .... And thus a silent prayer will always suffice if you want to help a fellow human being, then you entrust his weaknesses and faults to Me at the same time, and you implore Me to send a flow of grace to this person, which I will surely do if love urges you to such a prayer and if the will of the weakened person does not openly resist Me. It always depends on your love which takes pity on those who are weak, vulnerable and sinful in your surroundings, and such silent prayer will not fail to have the desired effect ....

But large scale blessing events lose their significance as soon as they are turned into an externally visible formality by people who believe to bestow My blessing and yet only make gestures .... A heartfelt relationship and a sincere prayer for My blessing is out of the question in view of the many people who expect much benefit for their soul's salvation and yet feel neither an influx of divine strength of love nor an inner beatification since My presence cannot be expected to be where thoughts are merely earthly orientated, where only external customs are observed and a profound inner union with Me is impossible during such mass meetings.

Most profound inner union with Me ensures a person's right to bestow My flow of grace on his fellow human being, if the person sincerely asks Me for it. Yet this inner union is largely non-existent in those who carry out acts of blessings and thereby believe to be of service to Me or to help their fellow human beings .... Render genuine intercession on behalf of your fellow human beings and support them with kind thoughts but do not believe that you can give them My emanation of grace yourselves by making a gesture of blessing ....

Even the word 'blessing' has, to a greater extent, already become a concept of formality, yet it means nothing else than to kindly intercede on behalf of a fellow human being, and this has to arise from deep within the heart and should not become a visual gesture .... For you know that I have no pleasure in any external formality, that every outward action soon loses its deeper spiritual meaning, but that I Am very pleased with every heartfelt thought, and that an appeal to provide a fellow human being with strength always fills My heart with joy. But this can be the case everywhere and without being externally recognisable when loving people endeavour to ease spiritual and earthly adversity .... However, all people need a supply of grace and every will to help is already a thought of blessing which I gladly fulfil, and I grant My protection and My grace to everyone who is entrusted to Me by the love of a fellow human being. Because no person can reach his goal without My help.

And you should request this help for yourselves, but also pray for those who have too little strength of their own to make direct contact with Me, who still need a lot of strength and grace before they are so closely attached to Me that I can permeate them with My eternal love's emanation of grace .... You need My blessing and should request it every day anew by asking Me to always take care of you, to permeate you with strength and to give you My grace ....

And you should request the same from Me in loving intercession for your neighbour .... Then you are also asking Me for My 'blessing' on his behalf .... And you should say all such prayers in the privacy of your

closet, no-one needs to see the external characteristics that you are contacting Me .... For everything that is outwardly recognisable can easily turn into a formality and increasingly lose its real meaning. Your prayer should be heartfelt and short .... so that it does not turn into a mechanical action which soon loses its value and distracts you from true effort which alone helps you to mature .... Amen

BD 8758 20.2.1964

Who has the right to 'teach'? ....

Extensive knowledge can be conveyed to you humans indirectly, yet you will only be able to comprehend this information according to your degree of love, for to be able to comprehend what you receive your spirit must be awakened. This requires a life of love .... in which you will be more or less lovingly active and appropriately receptive, thus learn to understand the knowledge accordingly. This is why spiritual knowledge can never be academically conveyed to people but the degree of realisation depends on each individual person's willingness to love, for the ability to love is inherent in everyone. If spiritual knowledge is therefore directly imparted to a person he will have reached the required degree which enables him to understand what he receives, for this is the prerequisite so that he can work as a teacher, for which I educate him Myself through My direct Word ....

For this reason you humans can accept his explanations without hesitation, for as My vessel .... as a recipient of the divine ray of light and love .... he also has to be illuminated by this ray himself, no error can establish itself in such a vessel as it will be revealed and rejected by a person who just wants to serve by passing on the truth from Me .... Bear in mind that I always choose a vessel for the reception of the spiritual flow Myself, because I know who is capable of receiving the pure truth and defending it.

And his intellect will certainly be able to recognise what is harmful to the pure truth and what he can advocate as a human being ....

His task is and will remain to be a link between Me and those people who live their earthly lives without knowledge and yet would like to know the truth .... Mind you .... only people who sincerely desire it can be guided into truth ....

But not all can receive the truth from Me directly, for I make demands on the direct recipient of My Word which not everyone fulfils. If, however, a person desires the truth then it will be imparted to him by a mediator to whom I can convey it directly.

The latter will always be able to give the right explanation .... since he .... as soon as he works for Me and My kingdom .... will at all times be taught by the spirit within him which is in constant contact with Me, even if he debates or teaches as 'just a human being' subjects concerning spiritual knowledge. For it would result in terrible confusion if he did not have this assurance that I protect him from error, because as a human being he would otherwise be defeated in debates with those who possess sharp reasoning power and a great oratorical gift .... but who support adverse opinions .... A person whom I can instruct directly through the spirit is sanctioned as My servant and representative on earth and need not fear any argument, for his thinking will be guided by Me if he defends Me and My Word against his fellow human beings.

This could not be otherwise either, for in a vessel chosen by Me there is no more room for error, hence he will resist accepting it from his fellow human beings, instead he will try to prove to them the error of their thinking and truly .... he has such extensive knowledge at his disposal that he will always emerge victorious from every such debate, always providing people genuinely want to know the truth ....

This is why the direct transmission of My Word is a slow process of education for My servant .... I 'guide him' into knowledge which he will understand because it is offered to him in infinite wisdom and keeps deepening the extent of his realisation .... so that through the reception of My Word he gradually gains most profound knowledge and thereby develops into a teacher who is well suited to guide his fellow human

beings into truth again. And, again, only those who desire truth themselves and endeavour to live a life of love will understand this knowledge, whilst unloving people will reject everything and solely rely on their intellect, which, however, is not eligible for spiritual knowledge. If only you humans would believe that I would like to speak to all of you Myself and indeed do so when you listen to My servants who bring you My Word conveyed to earth directly .... Then you would accept it without qualms and yet gain much, even if your way of life still leaves a lot to be desired, but time and again you would hear about the strength of love and also feel it when you do works of love ....

And then your understanding of spiritual knowledge would grow, it would make you very joyful and in due course become the purpose of your life, and then I would be able to speak to you Myself because you would consciously open your heart to Me and invite Me in .... Then I could take Communion with you and you with Me .... I could offer you the bread of life directly and give to your soul food and drink, and you would be fulfilling the purpose of your life on earth .... Amen

Communion

BD 2085 24.9.1941

Spiritual Communion ....

There is no more significant process than the spiritual union of man with God, and man will derive the greatest benefit for his soul from this union; therefore this process is, as it were, necessary for the shaping of the soul according to divine will. Man unites with God consciously, i.e., he strives for the presence of God and fulfills the conditions which are the prerequisite for God to approach man .... Then the union with God must take place and thus the spiritual communion.

The eternal Deity Himself takes residence in the heart of the man who longs for this communion .... But what does it mean to fulfill the preconditions, which are the prerequisite for the intimate union with

God? .... Only one thing can bring about the union with God .... the love in the heart of man. For love is the original substance of the eternal Godhead, and if man's heart is filled with love, the same is in him that is the essence of the eternal Godhead. People who are far from love are also far from God, because love and God are the same.

But in order to let people become love, i.e., in order to feel the divine feeling of love as a being far from God, the thinking of man must be directed to an object .... that is lovable and thus kindles the feeling of love in him. The eternal divinity has to make itself conscious to man, it has to initiate him into the mystery of love, it has to make the knowledge of its power and might and of the relationship of it to the creation and the creatures close to man. And this causes God to reveal Himself to man in the word ....

But now it is up to man to accept this word, i.e. to observe and obey it or also to reject it. But the word is the outwardly recognizable divine activity, it is the power of God that has become form, it is outwardly perceptible and yet inwardly effective, it is the outwardly perceptible .... the flesh .... the inwardly effective, the blood .... that signifies true life .... God constantly brings His Word close to man and wants to awaken love in man to activity through the Word. He wants man to accept the word and strive to live according to it .... But to live according to it means to give love to all creatures around him.

He wants people to eat His flesh with a hungry heart .... that they eagerly receive the divine word .... and have a hot desire to fulfill the divine will .... that they drink the blood, the power that flows to them, as well as they hunger for the word. He will give them true life through His flesh and blood .... For if they obey His word, they are active in love, and as soon as they give love, they also receive love, because now the eternal love itself approaches them and fills their hearts with its presence .... And then the union takes place, the communion .... 'He who abides in love abides in Me and I in him ....' And whoever opens his heart, if I desire entrance, he will be able to shelter Me in all fullness .... My spirit, My power flows through him, and intimately he is connected

with Me, so intimately that he can speak of My presence, that he has taken Me completely into himself, because he has fulfilled the conditions which earn him My presence .... So the Lord speaks and wants to give people truthful enlightenment .... how He wants His word 'Who eats My flesh and drinks My blood ....' to be understood. He wants to point people to the spiritual communion, which alone means the union with God and which can never be replaced by an external act. To give oneself to God in deepest love and to prove this love for God to Him through active neighborly love will inevitably have the result that God Himself will draw near to man full of love, that a blessed union will take place and divine power will flow through man.

Because the love seeks the union .... the love of God and the love of man push together. But this process does not need any outer actions, because these are only cause for wrong ideas insofar as man makes the personal presence of the highest entity, the eternal Godhead, dependent on immensely misleading outer actions, which however can completely lack the inner spirit of love and then completely exclude the presence of the Lord.

God sees only the degree of love of the human heart, but not humanly added forms, which only have the consequence that the form is respected more, and often are even carried out completely without love, and the union with God, the communion, can then never take place. To be united with the Lord is the most delicious thing that man can achieve on earth, and this is truly striven for very little .... Often, however, people think they are united with Him and are still very far away from Him, because they still lack the love which alone brings about the union with God.

But whoever offers his heart to God in the most intimate love, whoever is constantly active in love, inevitably draws the eternal Godhead to himself and is most intimately connected with Him through love, even if he disregards the outer form of a spiritual connection .... For God looks at the hearts of people and pays no attention to the form .... Amen

Spiritual Communion .... Process .... Rebirth ....

Spiritual communion is a process which guarantees unmeasured grants of grace, for it is the union with Me Myself, Who distributes graces in abundance. Through the spiritual communion the soul of man enters a stage of transfiguration, it no longer belongs to the earth, but is in such intimate connection with the spirit within itself that it is, as it were, spiritualized itself and in this state feels the bliss of the connection with the Father-Spirit without man feeling anything with his physical senses. It is merely part of the soul, which has detached itself from the earth and to a certain extent also from the body and dwells in spiritual spheres. I Myself seize it full of love and radiate love also into it, I fill it with power which enables it to feel and think completely spiritually and to want only what corresponds to My will.

The spiritual communion is a state of complete devotion of will to me, because only the soul can be united with me, which has given up all resistance and devotes itself to me in deepest love, therefore accepts my original being and becomes love itself. This transformation of its being takes place through love work of man first, which is then followed by intimate desire for me myself, which is so strong that the soul desires to hear and feel me. Through this desire the soul draws Me Myself to itself, because love seeks and finds union and because I, as the eternal love Myself, know no other goal than to be united with My creatures and to make them happy with My love.

And therefore I comply with every desire of a loving soul, and I make it happy by making My presence known to it through My Word .... so that it feels My presence, so that it is certain of My nearness and receives undeniable proof of My love .... My radiance, My Word, My flesh and My blood. The spiritual communion is the intimate union with Me, which can never remain without consequences.

The soul is reborn, it steps out of its shell, it becomes free from a dungeon imprisonment, it enters life, for My spirit connects with it and awakens it to life, it becomes spiritually active, and it receives gifts of grace .... a rich knowledge that encompasses eternal truths. She is no longer in the state of death, but she lives a new life, in light and power, in knowledge and love. And I am constantly united with it, because who once communicates spiritually, he no longer wants to miss the union with me, he constantly longs for my presence and my love, and his longing will constantly be fulfilled.

For a reborn soul constantly returns to its origin, it feels that it belongs to the kingdom of spirits as a spirit, it feels closely connected to the Father as a child, it remains in constant love and therefore eternally no longer separates from Me .... And the earth keeps it bound only until it has given away from its spiritual wealth, from its treasure of grace received through the spiritual communion to its fellow men, in order to provide them likewise with the unspeakable happiness of the spiritual union with me, in order to help them to the bliss, which it has found itself through the love .... Amen

BD 4814 6.1.1950

Spiritual Marriage ....

Marry yourselves in spirit with me, who wants to be everything to you, friend, brother, father and bridegroom of the soul. The world has no share in Me, and so I will have to avoid the children of the world, and their lust does not have Me as a companion. They stand lonely in the world, although they are surrounded by friends, because these are again children of the world and without connection with me.

But I am everything for the ones who are mine and leave no one alone. Because I seek closest community with my creatures, and what is still far from me I seek to win. And therefore I am to everyone what he wants to see in me. Who needs a friend, to him I stand with advice and action to the page, who sees the father in me, to him I also give my father love,

brotherly is my care for all who regard me as a brother; but who give me their whole love, I also want to make them happy with my love, and they shall eternally ask for nothing more than this my love ....

The spiritual marriage with Me presupposes a love from both pages .... My love is eternally unchanging, it will never diminish or become less, it draws to itself with its ardor everything that had its origin in it. My love does not want to give up anything it once possessed, and therefore every being could feel loved by me. But only the counter love makes the being able to feel my love, and I woo for this counter love uninterruptedly.

Only when the love of my creatures and therefore especially of man has reached a degree which can bear the weakest degree of my love, the union, the spiritual marriage with me, takes place, which is truly the highest happiness for the soul of man, because now my love power can overflow uninterruptedly and the soul becomes blissful through it. In the spiritual kingdom such a union is indescribably sublime and blissful; on earth the union can likewise take place, but man as such only feels a peace within himself and the feeling of security at the Father's heart, because through his love for me also his faith in my love, wisdom and omnipotence is alive and in this awareness he no longer knows any earthly worries.

An increased degree of bliss would be unbearable for him on earth as long as he still has to fulfill earthly duties and therefore stands active in life. In the spiritual kingdom, however, every barrier between me and my creatures falls. Then a blessed union takes place, accompanied by unimaginable light radiation, which puts the being again into the original state, in which it could freely create and form according to its will. And this state is the aim of every creature, for which I want to help it.

Only through intimate union with Me in spirit and in truth can you reach this goal, and this is the spiritual communion which you should strive for only in your heart, for which you need no external signs and

customs, because this act of union with Me only requires the unification of the spiritual spark in you with the Father-Spirit from eternity and this unification can only take place in the heart, at any place and at any time .... wherever the heart quite lovingly longs for Me, there I will also be and marry Myself to this heart .... Amen

BD 5384 6.5.1952

Communion ....

The spiritual communion, the link of the spiritual spark in yourselves with the eternal Father-Spirit, can only be established through love .... You can certainly associate with Me in thought through heartfelt prayer, in which case you call Me and I draw close to you, but it remains a call from afar as long as you are without love; no heartfelt relationship has yet been established which, however, will instantly happen through actions of love. Then you will be closely connected with Me at the same time and in this state you will be able to take supper with Me, i.e. I Myself can provide the nourishment for your soul .... I can give you the bread of heaven, My Word, which you can only hear when you allow Me to be present in you, thus when you entered into communion with Me.

To commune therefore means to accept flesh and blood .... My Word and its strength .... from My hand, for which it is absolutely essential that a human heart is alive with love or My presence is unthinkable .... No human being will ever be able to speak of My presence who does not prove his love to Me through unselfish neighbourly love. No human being will ever be able to unite with his eternal Father who does not regard his fellow human being as his brother, who is without love for him and therefore can never love the Father either, Whose child is the fellow human being ....

You should realise that only love unites the child with the Father, that the human being only enters the child relationship through love, and that the child will then receive the gift of food and drink at the Father's

table and need never again suffer hardship .... And the most delectable gift a human being can receive is My Word, it is truly refreshing and strengthening, and where My Word is spoken My presence is proven, whereas, alternatively, My presence is unthinkable without an expression of strength.

And since I Am strength and light Myself I also reveal Myself to people as light and strength, by being present in anyone whose actions of love allow My presence in him. But light and strength flow from My Word, light and strength are needed by the souls for higher development, thus light and strength are the nourishment I offer to the soul when the human being takes supper with Me, when he is My guest and in closest relationship with Me finds a response to his love .... This alone is to be understood as Communion, only in this way do I want the Last Supper to be understood to which I invite you all, which I instituted with the Words: 'Take and eat, take and drink .... this is my body, this is my blood ....' You should take the nourishment for your soul from My hand and this necessitates the close relationship with Me which cannot be established in any other way but through love .... Amen

Baptism

BD 6392 5.11.1955

Baptism in the Spirit ....

It is the spirit that makes you alive .... Therefore let him become effective in you; want him to express himself, because with this will you show that you acknowledge me yourselves, that you desire to hear me. I myself can now work through my spirit .... And thus you receive the baptism of the spirit .... My spirit pours into and over you because you are now allowed to receive the gifts without interruption, which have their origin in the spiritual kingdom, with me myself.

Every person who opens himself, who shapes his heart into a receptacle of my spirit, will be able to let the life-giving stream flow into his heart,

and everyone opens his heart who has the will to get in touch with me .... And this also shapes itself to love, otherwise it would not demand this 'Eternal Love' ....

But the overflowing of My spirit into a person can take place in different strength .... And it can therefore trigger different effect .... depending on how strong the darkness filled the human heart before .... Where a ray of love light of My spirit touches a still completely dark heart, there the effect is often so obvious that it overwhelms the man .... that suddenly he is enlightened and loudly pays praise and tribute to Me, Who has graced him .... But it was his will to receive My ray of love, he turned to Me in humility of heart and thereby opened his heart to Me .... In fullness, however, My spirit can flow into other people's hearts, who turn their gaze to Me without wavering ....

There My spirit works mightily within the human being, but not always visibly to the fellow human beings .... Only such people radiate much love, and every thought is turned towards Me, with every breath their hearts love Me, and they want to serve Me at all times .... Quite inconspicuously they have received the baptism of the spirit at the moment of the deep inner bond with me, and so also their work on earth .... is inconspicuous, in the spirit of my love, they work for me and my kingdom, which they could never ever do, if my spirit could not flow in continuously, if I could not enlighten their thinking and guide them on every way, because they themselves granted the spirit in them the right to express itself ....

But let no one believe that only eye-catching phenomena betray the outpouring of the spirit .... No one should regard unusual processes alone as a sign of the baptism of the spirit. I work much more in secret than before the public, but in view of the great spiritual need in the end times I also appear visibly and thus take into account the childlike faith of people who expect unusual signs from me because my disciples were once given unusual signs .... And because these believe, it happens to them according to their faith .... For I do not put an unbeliever into a state that forces him to believe.

I alone know the soul, and the outer man often does not reveal the state of the soul, and where I discover a strong desire for light in a soul, I ignite it in it .... , which can also temporarily make the body incapable of the usual activity; but blessed is the man who now allows the light to shine in his soul, who walks in the light of the soul and now remains faithful to Me until the end ....

For he can still lead many people to Me, he can work for Me and My kingdom, which is the task of every person over whom My spirit pours .... that he seeks to move the hearts of his fellow human beings, to prepare himself to become a vessel of My spirit .... For only when I can work in man is his goal guaranteed .... For My spirit directs you all towards the right goal, My spirit works on you, so that you seek the connection with your Father spirit from eternity and now remain with Him eternally .... Amen

BD 6611 1.+2. August 1956

About 'Baptism' ....

You cannot appreciate the immense grace of receiving My Word, since all your questions are answered by Me and any doubts are expelled whenever you turn to Me for an explanation. I answer such questions mentally too, but you are frequently unsure as to whether you have received these thoughts from Me and thus your doubts are not dispelled, whereas the Word you receive makes you happy as soon as you make use of the grace bestowed upon you by receiving the Word.

Many more questions are on your mind and simply a trusting prayer to Me would suffice to receive an explanation from Me, but you far too seldom turn to Me with such requests and thus you are not yet fully aware of the immense grace at your disposal: Every human soul requires a thorough cleansing, a bath, which removes all its impurities, which refreshes and revives it and makes it suitable for the work it has to carry out on earth. And every human soul has to be willing to undertake this purification or to submit to it in the knowledge that prior to this it is not

as I want it to be, as it has to be in order to approach Me and to stay with Me eternally. But such a purifying bath is not to be understood purely externally, it is an act which has to take place internally, which only becomes outwardly recognisable by a change in a person's character, thus giving the person himself the certainty to have worked himself out of a morass, to have had a refreshing bath and to then leave it completely cleansed.

However, clear water with a refreshing effect cannot be stagnant, it has to be a flowing, living stream, the kind of water that has the strength to purify and revive. Hence you require 'living water' .... and you also know what is to be understood by 'living water' .... Time and again I invite you to come to the source from whence the living water flows, time and again I want you to enter into the sea of My love, to immerse yourselves, to allow yourselves to be 'baptised' by Me Myself with My Word, which alone has the strength to effect a change in you, which purifies and revives your soul and gives it true life ....

Thus when I said to My disciples 'Baptise them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost' .... it is meant that they were to bring My Word to people in My name, the living water which originates from Me .... that people have to go to the source. Love Itself .... the Father .... offers you humans the Word which enables you to reach profound wisdom if you live accordingly and thereby awaken the spirit within you which will give you complete enlightenment ....

Your soul needs this Word which alone has the same effect as pure water on your body: that it leaves the bath strengthened and suitable for every task it will be required to do .... And thus My disciples were supposed to carry My Word to all people, who were meant to receive something precious with love which was to kindle their love in turn and bring the spirit within them to life .... Living water, however, only originates from Me. I Myself Am the source from whence living water flows, and every human being must have descended into the well of My love in order to receive divine wisdom and to recognise it through his spirit. This is the baptism which every person must have received in

order to become a member of the church of Christ .... the church I Myself founded on earth .... Consequently your will is required first, which has to make the free decision to descend into the stream of My love, to accept My living Word and thereby purge its soul, which then makes My presence possible. My Words are only ever to be understood in a spiritual sense, and no outward process will ever achieve the inner transformation of a being, the purification of a soul.

Therefore you should always endeavour to discover the spiritual meaning of My Words which, however, will become quite clear to you when you ask Me Myself in your heart for clarification, because if you genuinely desire it you cannot do anything else but think correctly .... But then you will also accept My Word without resistance when it is given to you by My disciples, and then you will enter into My divine abundance of love .... you will receive baptism .... My love will permeate you with My spirit and guide you into truth .... love, wisdom and strength will then be the soul's share .... The Father, Son and Holy Ghost will then be constant companions of the souls who let themselves be baptised with the water of life and love .... Amen

BD 6732 10.1.1957

Tradition .... Sacraments .... Sacramental effect ....

It is surely not to your credit if you humans allow your thoughts, actions and will to be determined solely by traditionally accepted views, if you do not seriously form your own opinion whether and to what extent such views are justified and to what extent they must only be regarded as the result of human thoughts. People are expected to attain perfection on earth .... and this is such a serious matter that everyone should earnestly investigate it.

In that case, however, he will also have misgivings as to whether the demands made upon him are justified, and he will begin to question whether those traditions actually originated in Me, whether they are

based on pure truth or on a truth that became spoilt in due course. Because a serious will to attain perfection on earth will certainly to raise such doubts .... especially when it relates to very spoilt doctrines, for then I would place such doubts into a person's heart Myself in order to guide him from a state of darkness into the light ....

It cannot be denied that so-called 'traditions' contain much spoilt information, since so many customs and bad habits, as well as wrong doctrines, have been derived from My doctrine, which I Myself preached on earth, so that the pure Gospel of love .... the essence of My doctrine .... has been pushed into the background whilst human additions are claiming foremost attention. And people allow themselves to be captivated by it, they make every effort to comply with the demands and dare not change old traditions and customs which are, however, of no benefit whatsoever for the development of their souls.

Nevertheless, they cannot be excused since every human being is able to think and thus also has the duty to reflect on the doctrines which determine his fate in eternity. He should take his life on earth more seriously and not believe that I will be content with completely worthless performances .... which also include the 'receiving of sacraments', which are no sacraments at all ....because only what a faith awakened by love may receive from Me directly can have a sanctifying effect, thus when a union with Me has been established through love.

Then a person will be so abundantly blessed by Me that he will be able to reach perfection on this earth .... Then all sacramental blessings will manifest themselves in the person ..... He will receive the baptism of the spirit .... in turn he will be a teacher and messenger to his fellow human beings; he will always be allowed to partake of the bread from heaven, of My flesh and My b1ood ....

Closely united with Me he will be alive with wisdom and love since he will no longer be burdened by the guilt of sin which was forgiven him for the sake of Jesus Christ, Whom his loving heart recognised and now acknowledges before the world. He will be filled with My spirit ....

because he has come alive through his love and his faith. However, he cannot receive these blessings by performing traditional duties.

It is certainly good to guide the thoughts of a child towards the purpose of its life on earth and its task .... but it should never be taught to perform lifeless rites, instead it should always be taught to love. And a person's spiritual development entirely depends on his attitude to this doctrine of love .... He can only attain perfection through a life of love and only this will yield the sacramental blessings. Because every human being has to strive for his perfection entirely voluntarily, but he will be prevented to do so by demands and commandments which are supposedly My will.

Since he should attain life .... he also has to be alive in his thinking, his will and actions. Every kind of formality, however, will destroy this life and something purely external cannot achieve an inner change. But every person is responsible for his soul himself, and he will have no excuse in the future that he had been wrongly informed, for every person who earnestly strives for perfection will also be given the opportunity to receive the pure truth from Me, providing he has the desire to gain Me and My kingdom and always wants to live in accordance with My will .... Amen

BD 6769 24.2.1957

About Baptism ....
Baptism for adults ....

You have received the baptism of the spirit when you accept the living water from Me, when you refresh yourselves at the source of life and thereby receive strength for your soul .... You have to be baptised with spiritual water .... Then you are also members of My church which I founded on earth. You cannot acquire this membership through mere formality, this is why the baptism you perform is no guarantee that it will shape a person into a true Christian, it is at best considered the evidence of good will to guide a person to Me.

But the return to Me has to be started and carried out by the person himself .... And likewise he only submerges himself in the spring of living water when My spirit has made the source accessible to him. Then he has received baptism because then he joins My church consciously, then he is reborn in spirit .... The purpose of your earthly life is your return to Me, and the act of return has to take place completely consciously, it can never be replaced by a formality.

Your will has to turn to Me of its own accord, you have to seek the inner relationship with Me and request help from Me Myself on your path of ascent. Thus all this can certainly be taught to a child, it can be encouraged to communicate with Me in prayer .... But only when the human being spontaneously does what he was taught .... only when he chooses Me voluntarily will he start to immerse himself in the source to receive the baptism of spirit .... For then My living water can flow to him, he can hear My Word and draw strength from it. Only then can he pray to Me in spirit and in truth, but then he will also be enlightened by My spirit and at the same time start a new life. Thus the act of baptism is carried out the instance it is possible for Me to effect a person directly when he gives himself to Me .... Now he belongs to Me even if his path is still fraught with battles, with all kinds of temptations, but I now have a right to him and I will not allow My adversary to seize him again ....

He is protected from this by the baptism of spirit which has already established his living bond with Me, since the living bond with Me through a prayer in spirit and in truth proved his willingness to immerse himself in the well to be embraced by My purifying and curative living water. Until this inner act of baptism has taken place, external actions of baptism cannot result in a person's spiritual baptism, they will always remain a formality and cannot bring any benefit to the soul.

Hence an act of baptism performed on adult people can equally be a mere formality and does not ensure the spiritual baptism yet .... whilst the inner, living bond with Me and the pouring out of My spirit can even come about without any outer formality. I only ever evaluate the human being's will to join Me and his conscious endeavour to detach

himself from My adversary .... And corresponding to this will the source, which provides living water for the person, can be made accessible to him. That is the consummation of the spiritual baptism, because from then on living water flows incessantly.

Then every Word of Mine bestows light and strength to the soul, then every shell that still surrounds the soul will dissolve .... the ailing soul will heal, the weak soul will become strong, the baptism will result in a transformation, in a change of the spiritual sphere the soul now occupies .... It has consciously left My adversary's realm and entered My kingdom, it can now be enlightened by My spirit because its will accepts it, it has come to life and is thus also a suitable vessel into which I can pour My spirit. And with increased desire it strives towards Me Myself, it looks for unity with Me because it has recognised Me and the return to Me is completed, it is and remains eternally Mine .... Amen

BD 8643 13.10.1963

Explanation about Baptism with water ....

You still do not understand the spiritual meaning of My Word .... you interpret the letters intellectually and therefore cannot get the correct results. You cannot understand what I wanted to say when I told My disciples 'Baptise them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost.' By 'baptism' you only ever understand the immersion in water .... an external formality performed by people to demonstrate their obedience to the commandment of baptism .... which, however, is and always was merely an accompanying formality but it does not affect the real core of My commandment.

Baptism with water as such does not actually effect a transformation of the person, as you humans will have to admit .... Only the contribution of what emanates from the Father, the Son and the spirit .... which proves the Father's love, the Son's wisdom and the spirit's strength .... can cause a change in the human being and is the true baptism, which every person must have received in order to reach his goal on earth: to

perfect himself in order to be eternally united with Me. The Father .... love .... is an eternal fire which emanates the light of wisdom .... the Son, and the strength of the spirit has to express itself as a result. The human being .... as a weak creature, has to be so permeated by love and wisdom that he in turn attains strength and freedom himself once again. He has to be permeated by My spirit, hence love, wisdom and spiritual strength have to characterise him as a divine living being which has returned to perfection. The human being has to immerse himself in the sea of My love, he has to be guided into truth, which will always come about by way of My will, My strength and My greater than great love.

Baptise them in the name of the Father .... be kind when you give them My Word which is wisdom, and thereby enable the working of the spirit in the human being, which presumes an activity of love, because the manifestation of My spirit is the gift of My love which expresses itself in the conveyance of wisdom .... of truthful knowledge .... Love, wisdom and strength .... they have to be truthfully clarified to you humans, and this clarification is a true baptism of spirit which cannot be replaced by an immersion in water.

Try to understand that you humans should not adhere to external formalities .... try to understand that I truly do not demand outward appearances from you but only ever evaluate what is done in spirit and in truth. And if you now, as evidence of your correct thinking, refer to My baptism by John in the river Jordan, then remember that people knew very little about Me in those days, that outward actions meant a lot to them then, and that every person needed a certain degree of maturity first in order to explain to him the spiritual meaning of baptism.

Besides, by their willingness to be baptised by John people proved their desire to come closer to their God and Creator, and in those days this was indeed a substantial spiritual gain. And thus I, too, submitted Myself to this formality in order to legitimise the actions of My forerunner John. It would have been futile to explain the unimportance of this external action to people because they would have been unable to

comprehend the pure spiritual truth. The baptism with water caused them no harm, but would only be beneficial to them when they also accepted the Word of God, which John passed on to them ....

And therefore the human being today will also receive 'baptism' when he accepts My Word, which is conveyed to him by My infinite Fatherly love, and lives accordingly and thereby finds wisdom .... as a result of love .... which awakens and activates My spirit of light and strength inside of him ....

However, all this cannot be replaced by baptism with water, the latter will always remain a symbol, an external formality from which people do not want to part because they try to demonstrate everything outwardly and are not content with the value of purely spiritual experiences. I can only ever repeat that all external actions and customs are of no benefit, that I will never judge a person by his outward action but solely by his inner attitude towards Me and My Word. As soon as a human being accepts My Word, acknowledges it and lives accordingly he will perfect himself while still on earth, because My Word is the water of life which comes forth from the source of all being.

And in this water you should immerse yourselves, this water will flow from your body and you will experience the spiritual baptism when the spirit within you awakens to life, when you are permeated by love, wisdom and strength and you once again become the original being you once were, when by the water of life you achieve eternal life which you will never lose again .... Amen

BD 8688 29.11.1963

Wrong interpretation of Jesus' Words ....

Human thought has an earthly tendency, consequently people also interpret everything in an earthly way that had a profoundly spiritual meaning, that was conveyed to them as spiritual guidance by Me, Who has always spoken to humanity either directly or through messengers.

My teachings, however, were always intended for the salvation of the soul and whenever I speak to humanity, be it in ancient or more recent times, My Word has always had a spiritual meaning. This was quite correctly understood at the time, but soon the spiritual meaning was interspersed with worldly ideas and, eventually, interpreted in a purely worldly sense. And thus My Word never remained unspoilt, performances and customs evolved from it which no longer correspond to its spiritual meaning, and My Word has lost its healing power, since it is no longer My pure Word ....

That which was demanded of you spiritually .... because I expected its fulfilment to be a blessing for your souls .... has been turned into earthly performances by you humans. For every one of My requirements on your souls you invented and instituted an earthly activity which you called 'sacraments', attaching too much importance to them. As a result many people conscientiously comply with the regulations in their belief that they are accumulating a treasure of grace by fulfilling humanly decreed commandments .... However, it is all a mere matter of formality and appearance and completely unnecessary for the maturing of the souls .... Yet you stick with great tenacity to the formalities you created for yourselves but which I never demanded of you.

Everything I said during My life on earth as a human being had a profound spiritual meaning and can never be substituted by external acts .... But you do not understand the profound meaning and are satisfied with external customs which can never benefit your soul. Just think of the effects you attribute to 'baptism'! ....

You perform a simple external act and are then convinced of its spiritual success: be it the deliverance from the 'hereditary sin', or the admission into My church .... the admission into a religious community .... But all this has to be gained by the human being himself during his earthly life, he has to voluntarily let himself be delivered from sin through Jesus Christ. Consequently it requires more than just the act of baptism performed on a child .... And again, he will only be able to join 'My church' voluntarily by consciously living his life as My follower, in order

to gain a living faith through love .... the characteristic of the church founded by Me. Think of the Sacraments of Confession and the Altar .... What you made of them and by what formalities you expect your 'forgiveness of sins'. Think of how I want you to understand the Words, that you should invite Me in so that I may hold communion with you and you with Me .... and how you turned My Words 'This do in remembrance of Me ....' into a process which, again, cannot have any effect on your soul unless you live a life of such profound love that I Myself can be present within you ....

All spiritual requirements your soul was meant to cope with by itself were combined with earthly concepts by you humans and thus you created your own structure, so that you eagerly comply with what is demanded of you, what is claimed to be My will .... Time and again you have to be given clarification about this, yet you do not accept such clarification but keep fulfilling the humanly decreed commandments with ever growing zeal whilst My commandments of love for God and your neighbour are being ignored.

As a result your spirit is growing consistently darker until, in the end, you will become quite unable to recognise the error of your thoughts and actions. Besides, you have placed yourselves into bondage by submissively accepting everything as truth that is presented to you as 'My Word' .... You ascribe a purely earthly meaning to My Words and ignore their spiritual meaning.

And this is why errors have arisen which can only be rectified if you are filled with love, for then you will become enlightened and notice when you are confronted by error .... Then you will know that all humanly decreed commandments and sacramental acts are a deception, which could only have been alleged to be divine will by a dark spirit, and you will endeavour to free yourselves from error in the recognition of pure truth which alone can benefit the soul, and which can only be recognised as truth by someone who dwells in love, and who thus will fulfil My commandment of love first and then, as a result, also think correctly .... Amen

1 Corinthians 15, 29 ....
'Act of Baptism on a dead person' ....

Let me explain to you what you desire to know: Only my spirit can always teach you if you cannot grasp the meaning of the words intellectually, because your intellect goes the wrong way, especially if it is about a word that did not start in me. Then it is necessary to request my spirit, which can and will give you enlightenment. There has never been an 'act of baptism over a dead person', however an 'act of baptism on a dead person', and you can only accept it as a symbol that the human being has mercy on the fellow human being, that he wants to help a 'spiritually dead person' to life, that he hands him the water of life and therefore 'baptizes' him by offering him my word in love .... what is to be understood by 'baptism' at all ....

Again and again I have spoken of 'the dead', and again and again the dead in spirit were to be understood by it .... When I said to you: 'Let the dead bury their dead,' then that was nevertheless the most understandable word, which you all had to understand, that I spoke of the dead in the spirit. And so also these words are to be understood, which My apostle pronounced and which were abundantly clear, that every man should have mercy on the spiritually dead.

But that a man should let himself be baptized over a dead person, that is a distortion of the word, which also did not come out of me and also could not be taken over by my apostle in such a way. Men have brought in purely worldly concepts, which betrayed their low spiritual state, but which are recognized by every spirit-awakened man as erroneous and which must not be reproduced as 'my word', because such a word causes great confusion.

Who understands the baptism in the spiritual meaning of the word, he will also not be misled by those words, he will recognize them as wrong and not having come from me, who only always gives you

enlightenment and all these enlightenments never contradict each other. And if I have explained the meaning of baptism to you understandably, then that word cannot possibly be true because it completely contradicts my word. So you must believe what is sent to you through revelations because I do not want to leave you in wrong thinking, as soon as you desire the pure truth .... Amen

Confession

BD 4166 13.+.14.11.1947

Act of forgiveness of sins ....
Jesus Christ as Savior ....

The act of forgiveness of sins can also be considered only as a ceremony, if the spiritual conditions for the forgiveness of the sin guilt are missing. As soon as a person feels sinful and carries his guilt of sin to God, as soon as he sincerely repents of his sins and asks God for forgiveness, his sin will also be forgiven by God and for the sake of Jesus Christ the guilt will be remitted, because for this the man Jesus died on the cross, that the guilt of sin of the whole mankind of the past, present and future was redeemed.

And so, the first condition for the forgiveness of sin is faith in the redemptive work of Christ and the will to belong to those who have been redeemed from their guilt of sin by the blood of Christ. Sincere repentance towards God and thus the realization of having transgressed against God through sin, of having violated His commandment of love, is another prerequisite that justifies the act of forgiveness of sins.

It is true that a person can express repentance with words, while his heart is not touched, so he does not suffer from the pressure of his sins and thus does not realize how seriously he has transgressed against God and His commandments. Then the guilt of sin cannot be taken away from him either, then he remains afflicted with his sin until he is aware

of his guilt and it presses him, so that he asks God for forgiveness. However, man has no reason to mention his sins to his fellow men. It is true that this has one thing in itself, that he practices humility by openly confessing his weaknesses and faults, but this open confession to a man has nothing to do with the forgiveness of his sins.

'Whose soever sins ye shall remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye shall retain, they are retained ....' You cite this saying of Jesus as a reason, but you do not consider that Jesus spoke to His disciples, to those who (through their way of life) had attained a spiritual maturity that made them clear-sighted and clear-hearing.

Furthermore, Jesus spoke of the sins whose consequences were physically visible and occasioned the sinners to seek help, i.e. averting their sufferings, from the disciples, whom they recognized as great men of God .... From this arose the act of general forgiveness of sins after the confession of sins to a man, which, however, is again to be regarded only as a transformation of the teaching of Christ, as a deception insofar as men mostly believe (make) the forgiveness of their sins dependent on the confession of them.

This confession, however, often becomes a formal matter, while the deep inner repentance, the confession of guilt against God and the abhorrence of sin and the earnest desire of correction touch the heart of man only in a faint touch, but the forgiveness of sins is dependent on it alone. This inner confession of guilt must be made to God.

No mediator is necessary for this, and thus the confession in the ear is again only a commandment added by men to the teachings of Christ, which, however, receives exceedingly strong attention, but is in contradiction to the will of God, Who wants to have every outwardness replaced by true inward devotion to God, by completely spiritual experiencing and living out His commandments.

For every outwardness is a great danger for people, that they observe themselves too little, that they only take care of the humanly added

requirements and thereby flatten and become lukewarm in their soul work. For the spiritual decline of men proves that the will to abhor sin, which is the result of deep repentance, does not exist or has become an act, which would necessarily be the case if the act of forgiveness of sins had not been given such a form, but had always been only an inner matter of each individual.

Then man would educate himself to an improved way of life, if he were only of good will. In this way, however, even the willing become lukewarm and indifferent through false teachings and representations of the forgiveness of sins, which is not intended by God in the way it is presented to people. Before God, only true inwardness has value, and any outward form does not please Him and therefore does not meet with His approval .... Amen

Repentance

BD 3279 5.10.1944

Work of Redemption .... Suffering .... Free Will ....

The graces of the work of redemption are claimed far too little, and therefore mankind must suffer excessively as a consequence of the sins it must now bear itself. Jesus Christ took the guilt of sin of mankind upon Himself and thus also the consequences of sin .... the suffering with which people must atone and by which they are to be purified.

If he now makes use of the graces of the work of redemption, then he accepts the help which Jesus Christ assured him of, which He acquired for mankind through His death on the cross and which can be used by anyone who acknowledges Him and His work of redemption.

This is a special grace, because according to divine justice every man must atone for his own wrongdoing, but God was satisfied with the

great love of a man who wanted to atone for the sins of mankind with His death and accepted this sacrifice. The people are now relieved of this penance, the sin is taken from them and also the guilt .... thus also the consequence of the sin .... the suffering. But understandably only those people who, by acknowledging Christ and His work of redemption, place themselves in the circle of those for whom Jesus Christ died.

He did die for all, but those who do not acknowledge Him exclude themselves; they reject grace .... help .... He must now also bear the guilt of sin alone, and therefore he must also take upon himself suffering as a consequence of sin, in order to atone for the first time and to change his mind through suffering, so that he may still turn to the divine Redeemer, because without Him he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

And so only those people are redeemed who believe in Jesus Christ, because their sins are also forgiven. But never can people count on forgiveness of sins who do not make use of the graces acquired through Christ's death because they do not acknowledge the divine Redeemer, because they reject His work of redemption or are completely negative towards Him.

For if the free will of man were not decisive; i.e., if the work of redemption were effective on all men without distinction, that therefore the graces of it, the obvious help, would be granted to every man, then all suffering would be unnecessary, then the world would be redeemed already from the hour when Jesus Christ died on the cross, then all guilt of sin would be redeemed, and this meant a spiritual ascent of all mankind without exception. Because sin would be eliminated from the world, because Christ redeemed all people ....

Free will, however, would have been overridden and thus becoming perfect would have been made impossible .... But mankind is free to make use of the graces of the work of redemption through conscious recognition and deepest faith in Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer.

Through this acknowledgement man places himself under the cross of Christ, he belongs to those for whom He died and whom He freed from their weakness of will through His death on the cross and who can now strive upwards and are constantly supported with strength and grace which is available to them without measure.

For from the powerless, completely weakened condition, which was the consequence of sin, Jesus Christ has redeemed man, He has freed him from the power of His adversary, as soon as he avails himself of the graces of the work of redemption, as soon as he believes in Him and commends himself to Him and His grace .... Amen

BD 3691 19.2.1946

Adversity and tribulation for the purification of the Soul ....

It is truly better that you spend your days to the end in distress and tribulation than that you end your earthly life in the well-being of the body and then have to take upon yourselves a fate that means eternities of torment and indescribable hardship for you. Who is afflicted by hardships in the last time, I still take care of his soul in love and patience and try to save it from that hard fate.

But those who go along in carelessness and earthly wealth and do not belong to mine, their souls are incorrigible, and they receive the reward on this earth, if they have to claim such, or else they are in bondage to my adversary to such an extent that he also gives them goods of the world.

Therefore do not grumble and complain, you who have to suffer, but recognize also in this only my love, which is constantly endeavored to win you, to save you from the ruin of the souls, and which nevertheless cannot change you compulsorily, in order not to endanger your free will. Recognize me also in suffering and consider that also this time will pass, and seek to draw right benefit from it.

And you will thank me eternally when you have found entrance into my kingdom, which is the purpose of all suffering and hardships you have to endure. I have to attack you harshly because you do not let yourselves be pulled by My gentle hand, and if this hurts you, wake up and think about the meaning and purpose of the suffering ....

Only for a short time your lot on earth will be hard, because the time of the end has come. Let it be a blessing for you, let it become a savior for you, so that you do not have to walk the path through creation again, do not only pay attention to the hardships of the body, but think of your soul, which is purified by the hardship, which can withdraw and accomplish the unification with its spirit, if it is no longer prevented from it by the body. Do not desire the world, but strive to attain only the spiritual kingdom, for earthly life comes to an end, but spiritual life lasts forever.

And I want to make this accessible to you and shape you through suffering and hardships beforehand so that you can enter the spiritual kingdom after your demise. Take your fate devotedly upon you, accept it out of my hand, recognize me also in trouble and distress, know that nothing comes over you without my will and that everything serves you for the best when you yourselves do not oppose me, when you devotedly and uncomplainingly bear everything what I send over you.

Because as soon as the soul has drawn its advantage from it, I also relieve the body and make life more bearable for it. But the time is short until the end and must still be utilized in every way, and if your souls are still opposed to me and my love still does not want to let you fall, I must try to achieve a change of your will through suffering ....

Recognize your sinfulness and repent by patiently taking the measure of suffering upon yourselves and thereby also bear a part of the guilt which weighs upon you through your sins .... And be grateful if I still give you the opportunity on earth to atone for them, for only through this can you enter My kingdom purified and purified, if you pass the last test and become Mine still on earth .... Amen

God mild but just judge .... Atonement on earth ....

It is the compensating justice of God that people who wish others ill are often punished by the same evil and they still have to expiate on earth what they have loaded on themselves in sin guilt. However, it is a grace again when they are given the opportunity to repent on earth and they do not have to take their guilt in all its severity over into the kingdom of the hereafter, where it is much more difficult to become free of guilt.

On earth, the punishment can make them recognize the wrong, they can repent and thus atone more easily, while in the hereafter the recognition is far more difficult and they can only become more and more hardened by torments. However, man does not always see his wrong and repent of it, but sometimes he is even more intent on harming his fellow man, although he himself feels the effect of the evil will.

But then he is hardened, and he takes his guilt with him into the kingdom beyond. This must be said beforehand in order to be able to understand now why infinitely many people have to bear great suffering in the time of the end, why they often do not get any help in bitterest distress from pages of fellow men, because they too were callous towards the distress of fellow men in times when they could have helped, if they had not lacked the will.

And if they think of their sins and omissions and criticize themselves most severely, if they now recognize themselves and repent of their wrongdoing, the punishment will also be bearable for them, and their guilt can already become smaller on earth, and then the time of need is also a blessing for them, because it brought them grace, they can seriously consult with themselves, admit their wrongdoing to God and ask Him for forgiveness. And then the magnitude of the guilt will truly be diminished, for God is a lenient judge, and where He sees that man repents of his wrongdoing, He softens his punishment and forgives him.

But without the admission of his guilt, he cannot find forgiveness, because God is indeed a lenient but just judge .... Amen

Original Sin

BD 1447 1.6.1940

Original sin ....
Liberation ....

The most unthinkable opportunities are offered to man for his final liberation, but always the urge to sin is also felt in him, and therefore the will must be extraordinarily strong to resist it and to strive for liberation. So he must constantly be in a struggle with the desire in him, because this will mostly be directed to what is obstructive for the liberation of the spirit, otherwise the resistance would not be man's merit. It is true that human strength is not sufficient to bear this fight successfully, but the will lets man again request strength from God, Who now also comes to him. Therefore the will must always be opposed to sin, if the liberation of the spirit is to succeed.

Sin is everything that goes against the Divine will, thus separates man from God. And man is born out of sin - i.e., his soul is the union of spiritual entities, which renounced God out of their own drive and acted against His will by striving towards darkness and fighting the light. Their resistance against God has brought them the state of being banished, and therefore the soul is still something unfree, banished, which is only to make itself free through it's own will during earth life. He must therefore first fight sin - i.e. everything that is directed against the Divine will.

The soul was embodied only for the purpose to have the opportunity for self-redemption, to give up it's will, which has been directed against God since time immemorial, to fight against him and to finally strive for union with him, from whom it has emerged. Therefore no human being

is free from the sin of the former rebellion against God at his birth .... and therefore now also the word original sin is understandable. Man takes up the fight against his inherent urge against the light.

He will always have to fight to reduce or abolish the state of darkness around him, and this fight will require his full will, but he will have an unmeasured amount of strength at his disposal, if he lets his will become seriously active and desires the strength from God. It is the will that God requires. If man gives his will to God as his own, then God gives him His power to such an extent that he can completely free himself from his banished state, which was only the consequence of that sin .... the will opposed to God ..... Every human being still calls the will opposed to God his own when he enters earthly life - but when he leaves this earth, he can give it up completely - i.e. subordinated it to the Divine will, and this means for the being final liberation from his imprisonment which lasted for unthinkable times .... Amen

BD 5967 28.+.29.5.1954

Original sin ....

Questions, which you would like to have answered, will have to arise in you time and again, then I can enlighten you as soon as you contact Me in heartfelt prayer and listen to what I say to you .... by regarding your emerging thoughts as My reply, if you are not addressed by Me directly through the voice of the spirit.

Your desire and appeal to Me will ensure your correct thinking .... yet without Me you will not recognise the truth, without Me your endeavour for enlightenment will be futile, since without Me you will only have misguided thoughts which the powers from below will be able to convey to you .... precisely because you evade Me, Who is the provider of truth .... And thus listen to the following:

As long as you are not perfect you can only receive explanations in a descriptive manner .... You would never be able to understand the

infinite profundity of divine wisdom, you would never understand the reasons for My reign and activity, since your imperfection also means inadequate power of perception, and thus you are unable to find an explanation by virtue of your intelligence .... but you will be able to receive it in a flash as soon as you are permeated by the light of My love in the spiritual kingdom.

On earth you will need to receive descriptive clarification, the processes that took place in My creation can only be described to you in line with your ability of comprehension .... And thus the spiritual processes in the hearts of the first people can only be intelligibly explained to you along the lines of earthly processes which, however, are but a faint comparison .... simply because you are still weak in spirit yourselves .... You humans are constrained by laws of nature because total freedom, which you forfeited through your past apostasy, first has to be regained by you during your earthly life ....

For that reason I imposed a limit on the first human beings' will because I first wanted them to realise that they were subject to a Power and that they should voluntarily submit to this Power .... in order to then have their final freedom bestowed onto them. In the past they refused to acknowledge Me, which was the first sin, their opposition to Me from Whom they had originated .... Only voluntary acknowledgment could cancel this sin again.

And I wanted to obtain this acknowledgment of Myself when I brought the whole of creation into being. As a result, the first human beings were endowed such that they could in fact recognise Me but were not compelled to do so .... And therefore free will had to make a choice which, again, should be tested against 'temptation' ....

People had to see something they desired, while a prohibition and an enticement at the same time had to prompt them into a decision of will .... but, understandably, the enticement had to be linked to a promise, which they were then supposed to resist .... The prohibition and the enticement ensued from two sides .... since they involved the return of

the fallen spirits to Me and their stay with My adversary, i.e., My created spirits achievement of their goal or their fall into the abyss again .... Consequently, the people had to have the desire within themselves and be offered the opportunity to satisfy this desire .... or to overcome it for the sake of a far higher goal: for eternal bliss with Me, which surpassed this earthly fulfilment of desire a thousand fold.

Since regaining the deserted spiritual beings was a battle between Me and My adversary he also had to have the opportunity to influence these beings' will .... only that he feigned illusive values and illusive happiness so that people should forfeit true happiness and a blissful life in eternity .... I knew of this temptation and therefore gave the first people a commandment with a simultaneous warning of eternal death .... This warning should have sufficed in stifling every desire in the people in order not to die .... And My adversary convinced them of the contrary .... he promised them life ....

But they recognised Me as the supreme Power and yet followed the lie .... and thereby brought death into the world .... But what was it that made their desire so powerful that they succumbed to it? .... They lived a blissful life in paradise, they were masters over all created things; everything was subject to their will and they felt happy in full possession of strength and power. And as long as this love was intended for Me and the partner there was no danger either that the test of will would fail.

But My adversary knew how to turn this love in the wrong direction .... He reversed it into selfish love by making false promises to them and thus kindling their desire to obtain happiness for themselves .... Their love became craving, selfish and low, and thereby they once again handed themselves over to the power of the one from whom they should and could have delivered themselves had they valued My commandment more than their desire.

You humans ought to understand ..... that the time for Me to bless the first human couple had not yet come .... Therefore they became sinful .... for nothing is sinful that fits in with My plan of creation, nothing can be

a sin that happens in lawful order .... and the process of procreation can never be against the order ordained by God.

Yet the satisfaction of the senses without the will to bring forth life is no act of divine love, but it is selfish love kindled by My adversary which draws the human being down and totally submits him to his control .... The first human beings had fallen victim to this wrong love, and this wrong love was the sin, which in turn related to the original sin of arrogance .... which did not want to give itself but possess everything, which was the inheritance of its maker .... but which has nothing in common with divine love ....

Divine love rests as a spark in your hearts and can ignite itself into brightest radiance. But My adversary's goal was and is to reverse this love, and he has succeeded in doing so. What was pure and divine became soiled and changed into a love of self, which no longer merits the concept of 'love' and can only be called lust, selfishness and love of self, and which is also capable of doing whatever My adversary wants you to do ....

And thus the act of procreation became a means for My adversary to turn countless souls towards him, which would never have been possible had it taken place with My blessing .... where the divine love of giving and bestowing happiness should find its culmination in the emergence of a new life .... Hence the original sin consisted of the abandonment of pure divine love for the sake of impure selfish love .... The divine spark in the human being was extinguished through satanic influence and replaced by a fire which destroyed everything that was noble and pure ....

The senses became aroused and were driven into utmost greed, which in no way corresponded to My act of creation .... yet for the sake of My adversary's and My created beings' freedom of will it was not prevented .... since it is still up to the will of each individual person to resist this temptation by Satan .... The original sin was therefore not the act of procreation but the voluntarily ignited wrong and sinful love induced by

Satan .... A happiness giving act of creation in the divine sense was reduced to a game of unclean spirits .... My adversary was permitted to take part in an act where I Myself wanted to be present in people with My blessing in order to increase the pure, divine love in them, so that it should also flow into the then begotten beings.

And thus a new human generation would have arisen which would have found its way back to Me in increasingly brighter light without suffering and pain, which would soon have liberated itself through love, because it had to recognise Me Myself where love shines forth .... The first human beings could have passed this test of will .... but since I was struggling with My adversary for the human souls I could not prevent him from using means which would ensure his victory.

For it involved My created beings' return in completely free will .... which, however, had failed and resulted in a fate for the whole human race from which it could not free itself anymore .... Until a human being in pure divine love achieved the act .... which redeemed all of humanity and opened the path of ascent again .... For love is victorious and will not rest until even the last fallen being has found the way back to Me .... Amen

BD 8830 16.7.964

God wants His Word understood differently ....

When you compare the pure truth, which is conveyed to you from above, with those teachings which until now were known as My Word, then you must notice the immense error you live in. It is your duty to openly declare your position in regards to it. You cannot agree that one can look upon something in this and that way, instead, My Word will always have the same meaning and will also correspond to the Word from above, people merely interpret it differently.

My adversary took possession of the human intellect and caused confusion, for intellectually all interpretations were possible. But I have

given you a spiritual interpretation and was only able to convey it to a spiritually awakened person, but who is wholeheartedly in tune as to how My Word is to be understood and who shall also make an effort in order to combat wrong interpretations. He shall make people aware of them and instruct them in the same meaning as I have done and still continue to do, so that they will live in truth, which alone leads to beatitude.

Their attention shall be drawn to the fact that I want everything to be understood differently, that people shall understand My Words spiritually and also fulfil them spiritually. They shall let themselves be nourished and refreshed by Me Myself, and this absolutely necessitates love for Me and their neighbour, otherwise they will be unable to experience the grace of My address, otherwise they will not be able to hear My Word as a 'sign of My presence' ....

Hence external signs and traditions are of no use to you in order to be certain of My presence in you. Only love must be in you, for only through love will My being there be certain. In that case, however, you will also receive My Word and thus be nourished with My bread from heaven, with the water of life, with My flesh and My blood. And if you spend thought on this interpretation, you will not find any contradiction with the Word I have spoken when I lived on earth ....

I handed the bread and the wine to My disciples, but they knew that I wanted it to be understood as My Word which they were meant to hand out to their fellow human beings .... But My adversary tried to confuse people by sneaking a different interpretation in which they diligently heeded and thus gradually diverted from the actual meaning of My Word. And therefore you must attempt to explain all My Words in a spiritual way ....

You do not understand one Word as I want it to be understood .... because My adversary has been very successful in confusing people's mind, but My Own were taught by Me at all times and always knew the truth.

And anyone who followed them belonged to the church founded by Me .... The interpretation of My Words has led to the most varied means of 'sanctification' .... to the sacraments which are to result in all people's sanctification. But how can this come about if people are lacking love? The human being only lives on earth for the purpose of changing his nature into love ....

How can a person, through the act of baptism alone, be delivered from the hereditary sin, which requires a life lived in love on earth? How can a human being be released from all kinds of sins through paying external lip service, if the most profound love for God does not wrench this confession from him?

And how can someone released from his guilt through such sanctification means enter the kingdom of the beyond who is only judged according to his degree of love? .... All misguided teachings are disclosed through My Word, through the instructions from above, and you can form your own opinion about them.

For you must have the certainty that you receive the purest truth from one side and that I Myself Am the source of this truth, that I can also explain to you how I want My Word to be understood, but that I will also grasp every opportunity to do so where possible, for My adversary has successfully managed to draw you all under his spell.

And you do not defend yourselves through your own will for truth, you accept everything presented to you without hesitation and not even once turn to the One Who is the source of all knowledge, not once do you turn to the highest Authority with an appeal for truth, which It would certainly not deny, for I only wait for this call so that I can distribute the truth in its purest form and guide people out of this net of errors into truth.

For although I do not infringe upon people's free will they can use it to help them push the adversary away providing they only desire the pure truth .... Amen

Forgiveness of sins

BD 0444 31.5.1938

Forgiveness of sins .... I.

Take stock of yourselves and recognise your sins .... And if you transgressed, appeal to the Lord for forgiveness and His grace .... only that is pleasing before God. But if you believe that incessant prayers will reach God, which do not arise from deep within the heart .... if you believe that the Lord only forgives those who deem themselves to be closer to the Lord in their life due to privilege .... who have devised a scheme by which all sins will systematically be absolved within a specific time .... the Lord will teach you otherwise ....

Through the Saviour's divine love you acquired the right to be able to release yourselves from your sins if you recognise them in your heart of hearts .... genuinely regret them and at the same time implore the Lord and Saviour for His divine mercy to release you from these sins .... and then firmly decide to avoid these sins for love of the divine Saviour. Everything a person recognises to be wrong must also be abhorred by him in his heart, and this, in turn, will result in his intention to avoid sinning again.

If he confides, like a child, his serious intention to his Father that he will never want to sadden Him by committing such wrong again ....if his abhorrence gives rise to profound remorse and the intention to improve himself .... then the Lord will lovingly draw the remorseful sinner to His heart and forgive his sins. However, customs and traditions have been established in the world by which a person can quite automatically be absolved from his sins .... And thereby an even greater evil and sacrilege on the human race has been promoted.

For the absolution of sins became a truly faith-destroying bad habit because it occurred in such a way, that the sincerity of heart was indeed mentioned as being essential... but that the least of the sinners made an effort to enter into complete contact with the Lord .... that all formal

conditions were in fact observed but that the actual act of the remission of sin left people under the impression of having complied with their duty .... even though the person's heart had not yet fulfilled the conditions needed for the forgiveness of sin through the Lord.

And thereby a misguided teaching became increasingly more prevalent which, in its basic principle and intention, is indeed good and noble but merely gets people into the habit of performing a dutiful action whose profound depth is not understood seriously enough and yet is so infinitely essential for humanity's salvation of soul .... (Interruption)

BD 0445 1.6.1938

Forgiveness of sins .... II.

No human being is given the means to redeem himself from his guilt of sin .... he will always require the divine Saviour's love for this. Neither has a person himself the power to forgive other people's sins .... only if he acts in his ministry as a representative of the eternal Deity on earth and the other person's heart is utterly sincere, that is, if the latter appeals to the heavenly Father for forgiveness in complete realisation of his sin.

Hence, the earthly child's will is only ever the decisive factor, and the action of God's representative is merely a symbolic sign of the act of grace .... Therefore, the act of confession of one's sins will therefore also always be utterly useless, even if a duty has apparently been fulfilled, if the same confession of sins is not sent to the divine Father in a most heartfelt prayer for forgiveness at the same time. And, alternatively, such a remorseful confession of sins to the Father will also result in true forgiveness of this sin without this ceremony.

People are often no longer aware of how distant they are from the actual Deity, even though they comply with all expectations imposed on them by the church on earth .... Something that should be a sincerely heartfelt requirement has become an entirely mechanical act .... And thus, such compliance with duties cannot always result in the same blessing ....

People's hearts must find God, the intimate contact with the Creator and Redeemer must be established first, then the Lord will provide His earthly children with an abundance of grace, so that they will come ever closer to Him and soon no longer want to live without their Saviour on earth.

However, the person must take the first step .... everyone knows when he has sinned .... And just as he has found sin by himself, he must also find inner reflection .... if he recognises his sin, he will also learn to abhor it, and then follow remorse and the wish to be released from the guilt .... but in that case his prayer for forgiveness will come from the heart and will also reach the ear of the One Who alone redeems all guilt on account of His great love .... Amen

BD 0906 10.5.1939

Forgiveness of sins ....

Those who see their Father in Me, are free of all guilt, because if they devotedly take refuge in the Father, they also become aware that He is the kindest and best Being and that they can expect forgiveness of all guilt from Him. And so it is indisputably much better when My children recognize their relationship with Me and childlike ask and humbly desire My mercy, because this is an admis-sion of their weakness and their unworthiness and is more useful than a public confession of their sins before people .... Those who carry My Word within them, can always be sure that I absolve them of their guilt of sin, if they are serious not to grieve Me and only fall victim to their weakness.

In the humble prayer for strength to remain in My will, there is also the silent assurance to serve Me alone, and if the Father sees the good will of the child, His love is also constantly ready to forgive if it has been lacking. But you humans on earth rarely desire the forgiveness of your sins from the bottom of your heart, because at the same time as this request, the resolution must mature in you to never fall back into the old mistake, and this you often fail to do.

And so a special act of forgiveness of sins will not be necessary if you truly present your heart to Me so that I bless it and give it My love .... you will recognize from that moment on by the inner peace of your heart, that your guilt of sin has been taken away from you, for I only want you to acknowledge Me as your Savior and Redeemer .... that you are willing to partake of the graces of the work of redemption .... I want to be able to say to you that I died for you .... So I only want your assurance that you are willing to acknowledge this My work of redemption, and I will then take all guilt from you and redeem you from the power of the evil one ....

I want to draw My children to My heart in intimate Fatherly love, and if you likewise only have the desire to be united with Me, you will detest sin, and the slightest backsliding will be enough to recognize the wrong and to ask intimately for forgiveness. I will give you everything you ask for, because My Fatherly love is always ready to give to the one who is worthy to receive ....

And so every sinner will also be considered, forgiveness of sin will be given to him, if he turns to Me, his Father .... his Saviour and Redeemer in his heart's need. I will truly not leave him unrefreshed and unconsoled and will not condemn him because of his sin, for the Father in heaven is infinitely lov-ing, wise and just .... Amen

BD 1430 22.5.1940

Christ our Advocate .... Forgiveness of sins .... Affirming the work of Redemption ....

Confess your guilt to the heavenly Father, so that He may free you from it. There is no law that could question God's love .... There is nothing that would be impossible for man to fulfill, what God requires of him. So if you are burdened by guilt and you want to be freed from it, you only need to turn your whole will to the Father and commend yourselves to Him and His grace. And He will take all guilt from you, if it is your heartfelt wish to be freed from it. For you have a mighty

intercessor with God, Jesus Christ, Who took your guilt of sin upon Himself out of love for you and died for it. You only need to ask for His love and His intercession, to consciously place yourselves in the circle of those for whom the Savior died, and you will be able to partake of the graces of the work of redemption .... You will become free from all guilt for the sake of Jesus.

Only your will must have become active .... You must feel sin itself as a burden from which you wish to be freed, you must detest it, and the desire for liberation must be so strong in you, that you make use of the Divine love and grace of the Savior and let yourselves be redeemed from all guilt.

This will is an affirmation, an acknowledgement of the work of redemption .... You then believe in Jesus Christ, the Redeemer of the world .... You turn to Him and away from the originator of sin .... You thus recognize the wrong you have done. And feeling guilty, makes you humble - it makes you ask for mercy ....

You establish the connection to the heavenly Father in the realization that you have sinned against Him, that you have not observed His commandments and therefore have not fulfilled them either .... You feel this as wrong, you are no longer arrogant or aware of your value, but you humbly ask the Father for His grace and mercy. And He hears your prayer for the sake of His Son .... He accepts the sacrifice of atonement which Jesus offered Him through His death on the cross for you and for your sin .... And so He has redeemed you from all sin .... Amen

BD 1775 13.1.1941

Forgiveness of Sins ....
'If you do not see a sign, believe ye not .... '

Deep repentance must precede the forgiveness of the guilt of sin; it is the precondition which must be set in order to make the earthly child realise the greatness of its wrong of having sinned against God. He who loves God above all else cannot sin, therefore sin is always a lack of love, and

out of this man transgresses against God. At the same time, however, sin is the entering into the will of the adversary, who always wants what is contrary to God's will.

Man has therefore placed the will of the adversary above divine will, he has obeyed it but resisted divine will. The human being must therefore recognise the magnitude of his wrongdoing, then he will also repent of it if he loves God, and then he will also be able to ask God in his heart for forgiveness so that he will now also be forgiven. The confession of sin, the request for forgiveness, is not a formal act, but it rises from the bottom of the heart to the ear of the heavenly Father ....

And that is the divine in man, that he can recognise if he is good, that he does not grope in ignorance if only his will is turned towards God. He is mentally made to recognise what is right, and if he now acts in accordance with this recognition, then he acts in accordance with the divine will. If the evidence of the forgiveness of sins is demanded before the world, before the eyes of fellow human beings, then this is a sign of too weak faith in God's love. For God sees into hearts, and He truly does not need to give outwardly perceptible confirmations of the forgiveness of sins ....

His love does indeed often give visible signs that He has forgiven the earthly child's sins, but signs must not merely be taken as evidence of forgiveness. ‘If ye see no signs, believe not,’ saith the Lord, ‘yet blessed are they that see not, and yet believe.’ He who begs God in spirit and in truth for mercy recognises his unworthiness and lifts up his hands to the Father, wrestling. He will be helped out of his soul's distress, for he wants to go to God, and thus God always helps him in the way that is helpful to him.

Insofar as the human being takes his path directly to God, God also comes to meet him. His servants instruct him and guide him correctly, and it is better for the human being to leave himself to the spiritual beings in God's service than to seek help from those on earth who call themselves God's servants and who are still far removed from the right

service to God. For not all of them are true servants of God who certainly exercise the office of such. And if they are truly men after God's heart they nevertheless must not condemn the earthly child which entrusts itself directly to the heavenly Father in utmost faith .... And this faith will also let it recognise its sinfulness, its lowliness and its need for help .... and from the bottom of its heart it will appeal to the Father for mercy. And therefore God will manifestly draw near to it and let His grace flow to it as a sign that no prayer will go unheard if it is sent up to Him in spirit and in truth .... Amen

BD 3297 7.101944

Remitting or retaining sins ....
Jesus' Disciples ....

'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained ....' These, too, are Words of Mine which were frequently interpreted differently than I had intended them. Only a person with an awakened spirit who hears My voice and conveys My explanation to you is able to correct this, so that you can liberate yourselves from error and know the truth .... My disciples were endowed with the power of working miracles in My name, of healing, of reviving the dead and thereby proving to people the strength of their undivided belief in Me. Their spiritual state allowed for all supernatural activity, for when My spirit poured into them it filled them with strength and light, with power and wisdom.

Hence they were able to spread the truth because they knew it themselves, and by the mere voicing of words they were able to achieve things which exceeded all human ability. For they had been My disciples .... I had instructed them through the inner Word while I lived on earth, they lived in love and believed in Me, therefore they were also able to accept My spirit within themselves and work through it.

These extraordinary acts were signs of their souls' maturity which, in turn, were intended to prove to people what extraordinary abilities a

person can achieve if he lives according to My will, that is, if he shapes himself after My image .... into love .... For love is strength, consequently, a person who loves is also permeated by strength and light, because he can be permeated by the spirit of God, His emanation of strength. And I exemplified to people a life of love .... I demonstrated to them how much strength the human being can attain and after My death I left living examples behind which were meant to proclaim My teaching of love again to demonstrate their strength and thus make it easier for people to believe in Me ....

Even if I was no longer visible, I Myself was in the midst of My disciples in spirit .... I guided them, since everything that is permeated by My spirit is subject to My divine guidance .... because I Myself was subsequently able to take effect through those who were working in My name. Hence the disciples had the same power and the same right, because everything they accomplished was My will; they were enlightened by My spirit, which is the emanation of Myself. Consequently, they also had the power to forgive sins in My name, especially if illness was the result of sins and, in order to cure this illness, they had to remit the human being's sins as well.

However, if they recognised a person's unworthiness, his unbelief and God-opposing will, they were just as entitled to leave him in his sinful state, for they were not governed by human understanding but by the divine spirit within them, My spirit, which knows everything and thus also a person's unworthiness and the futility of a merciful action on him. Thus I gave My disciples the right to grant to people according to their realisation, because My spirit was active in them and guaranteed that My disciples thought correctly ....

But now people assume the same right even though My spirit is not effective in them as yet .... They associated the right to forgive or retain sins with the person itself and not with the divine spirit in this person and thus conferred this right to all followers of the disciples according to the word and not according to the spirit and therefore misunderstood the meaning of My Word, although they would also think correctly if

they realised who is really My disciple .... Not those who appoint themselves but those who I have appointed for their teaching ministry on earth .... For I gave My disciples the instruction 'Go ye therefore, and teach all nations ....' But in order to teach, My spirit must be effective in them so that they will be able to distribute the pure truth to people and to spread My commandment of love in the world. Yet the truth can only be taken possession of through the working of the spirit.

Therefore, it is imperative that My disciples must be enlightened by the spirit of God before they can count themselves as My disciples. In that case they will also be permeated by light and strength and able to accomplish extraordinary feats, the power of the spirit will enable them to heal the sick, thus to release people from sin and its consequences as soon as they believe in Me and My name ....

To these spiritually enlightened people I gave the power of forgiving sins, since they also recognise in their spiritually mature state when a person deserves to have his sins forgiven, for then they will act on My behalf and it is I Who really forgives their sins. But if people feel themselves appointed to carry out the act of forgiveness of sin even though they have never been called by Me Myself, who are neither enlightened by My spirit nor hear My Word within themselves, their calling can rightfully be disputed, since this is already demonstrated by the fact that they are incapable of recognising their fellow human being in order to judge whether to remit his sins or to let him keep them. The assessment of this already presupposes the working of the spirit which, however, has to be denied to most of those who deem themselves called as servants of God as long as they do not possess the inner Word.

Only through My Word are they called to work for Me, for only My Word gives them knowledge, that is, it conveys the pure truth to them, and this is absolutely necessary in order to be able to work for Me. Anyone who knows the truth can also pass it on and thereby helps his fellow human being to achieve liberation. Anyone who has My Word will also have the competence of judgment when a person's will is inclined towards God.

For the human being's spoken word is often deceptive, the heart need not be involved in what is voiced by the mouth. But a true disciple has the gift of recognising his fellow human being and therefore also knows which person is serious about the forgiveness of his sin and does not allow himself to be misled by many words which lack inner conviction. Therefore, the remission of sin cannot be a general act since it can only take place if it was preceded by profound repentance and recognised as such by My disciples.

But in that case the judgment of the latter will be valid before Me, for he only acts on My instructions and his deed is according to My will. With those Words I gave My disciples the understanding that their activity and thinking will be in complete concordance with Me if they work for Me in My name, that they cannot think and want anything else but what is My will if the divine spirit is working in them which, however, characterises them as My disciples in the first place.

For I Myself appoint My servants on earth because I truly know who is qualified for this ministry and upon whom I can endow those gifts which are required by a teaching ministry on earth .... And to them I will also give the authority, for then they will only carry out My will .... Amen

BD 5261 27.11.1951

Forgiveness of sins ....

The obvious direction of will towards me also proves to me the change in the heart of a man, it proves to me that the man demands to me, that he has left the previous course, that he has completely given up his resistance and acknowledges me as lord and father. With this, the goal has actually been reached, man has separated himself from my opponent, whom he had followed for eternities, and he has changed over into my camp, he has exchanged the two spheres, he seeks the light and flees the darkness. But I always recognize a change of will in the heart of a man, and now also the power transmission process starts, so

that the will turned towards me experiences strengthening and the man now steadfastly pursues his aim to be united with me .... A change of will infallibly also entails a change of being, the human being adapts himself in his being to my original being, which he strives for.

And so the will to Me is inevitably connected with the turning away and the abhorrence of sin, of injustice, of unkindness, otherwise the will is not yet turned towards Me. A person cannot sin who strives for Me with all his heart, just as, conversely, a sinner does not yet have any desire to unite with Me .... But a sinner can be made aware of his bad condition by admonitions and advice and be made to think, he can then recognize his condition as sinful and want to get rid of it.

He is then burdened by the guilt of sin as such, and he seeks to be freed from this burden. If the Savior Jesus Christ is presented to him as the redeemer of his guilt, he will present his guilt to Him and ask Him for forgiveness for the sake of His blood .... Then the guilt has driven him to Jesus Christ, not the love for me .... Every sinner finds forgiveness through Jesus Christ, through his faith in the work of redemption and use of His treasure of grace acquired on the cross .... But not only sin should drive to Him, but also love ....

Man should first think of Me and then of himself, then he will find the highest counter-love with Me, then he will want to be rid of his sins not because of his burden, but because it is an obstacle in the union with Me and because My love is higher to him than the redemption of his guilt. You are all burdened with guilt, otherwise you did not walk on earth, because your human cover alone is already spiritual that has become guilty; the soul can certainly already be more perfect, but it is still from below, i.e. composed of: spiritual that has passed through all earthly creations, which is to take its last test of will on earth. Accordingly it must free itself in earth life from its former guilt exactly by the change of its nature, by conscious striving for me.

And since only that is valued which it does in free will, the will turned towards me is therefore also the admission of the former guilt ....

Because the soul gives up its resistance against me, thus it acknowledges me as creator and father from eternity .... No one can force it to this decision of will, because only what arises from the innermost heart is valued. If the soul bows before me in deepest humility, then love is already ignited in the heart, then it recognizes its previous resistance as sin .... It surrenders to Me in humility and has therefore also confessed its sin in its heart before its Father, Whom the soul loves.

Therefore it desires Him and does everything in obedience and love for Me what I demand .... I, who see into the heart, know exactly about the degree of love and the direction of the will of a person, and accordingly My love and My grace goes to him, because I no longer leave what has once found its way to Me in terms of will and has confessed itself to Me. It has risen to the height, it no longer wants to remain in sin, in the resistance from me, which has been the result of unkindness.

It will also abhor everything that could only appear as the slightest resistance against me. It can well still fall, but then only out of weakness, and such a fall will also immediately be followed by remorse, which is painful and tormenting for the person who already belongs to Me, and My love is always ready to forgive where I recognize the love for Me .... For the soul pronounces judgment on itself harshly and justly, and its request for forgiveness is a cry of pain to the heights, which I truly do not let go unheard .... Amen

BD 5262 9.11.1951

Forgiveness of sins ....

Hear the voice of the spirit, which thus speaks to you: No guilt is so great that it could not be redeemed through my love. If you have sinned, I will never withdraw my love, but the forgiveness of sin depends on you .... You can have recognized it as such and be sincerely grieved that you have transgressed against Me. You must have recognized the sin as sin and then consciously implore My forgiveness. But you will only recognize your guilt when you acknowledge me as the eternal love,

which is overkind to you and which you have therefore offended by the wrong. Because sin is an offense against love, sin is an offense against the eternal order, which always has my love as its reason .... You must therefore have acted unlovingly, you must have opposed the good with something evil, you must therefore have violated the commandment of love against me and the neighbor, and that in the full knowledge that it is wrong.

Only then can a true sincere remorse awaken in you, only then will the guilt press you, and only then will you detest the sin and make the firm resolution not to do it anymore .... And if you now come before Me with this guilt of sin in humility and repentance and ask Me for forgiveness, then your sins are also forgiven, because you then come to Jesus Christ, the Redeemer of the world; you come to Him, Whom you can imagine, Who took on form for you humans, so that you can personally come to Him, Who bore all your sin, Who died for you. He is the one to whom you should entrust your sin, it is he who approached you as a human being, who united with me on earth and therefore contained me in all fullness in himself when he still walked on earth. He and I are one, only that I have become imaginable for you through him, while you otherwise could not imagine me.

You can say everything to the divine redeemer Jesus Christ what depresses you, because he was like you man on this earth and has understanding for all human faults and weaknesses, but because he also brought love in himself to highest development and by virtue of this love also redeems every sin guilt, if it is brought to him, if man confesses it before him and he begs his forgiveness.

But only the voice of the heart can express this request for forgiveness, and only it is heard by me .... As the heart of man feels, so also do I feel, and so also My love becomes active, granting or also concealing itself, depending on the call which the heart sends up to Me .... If love calls for love, it will be fulfilled, but where the heart is silent, confessing with the mouth is of no use, because love alone solves and redeems .... love alone makes free from all guilt .... Amen

'*Whose sins ye remit ....* '

If you read the words of the Scriptures only in their literal meaning there is much you will not understand or will interpret incorrectly, for 'the letter kills .... but the spirit gives life ....' And so it requires an enlightened spirit to comprehend and interpret the meaning of the Words I spoke when I walked on earth. My disciples understood Me since My spirit revealed to them every Word I spoke.

I had to help them this way because prior to My death on the cross My spirit could not work the way it did after the act of Salvation was completed. Now, however, every human being can allow the working of My spirit in himself if he consciously uses the blessings of the act of Salvation and shapes himself through love such that he becomes a vessel for My spirit, which then educates him and 'guides him into truth' as I have promised ....

And he will also understand the meaning of the Words 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained ....' I spoke these Words to My disciples knowing that after the outpouring of the spirit they would clearly recognise the nature of the people who would come to them with all kind of diseases due to their burden of guilt ....

I knew that they would come to My disciples to be healed, and I also knew which one of them felt his guilt and which one just wanted to be healed of his ailments .... And My disciples knew it too, for their spirit was enlightened and they had completely submitted to My will, wanting to live and act only in accordance with My will.

And thus My spirit also gave them the instructions when, after My death, they attended to their ministry to spread My Word throughout the world. They, too, now recognised who was worthy of forgiveness of sins, of healing the sick, and who was still so steeped in sin that he did

not want to be without sin but only be cured of his diseases. Thus I merely assured the disciples with these Words that they would indeed recognise people's inner state and act correctly by following My spirit's directions. Hence a true disciple, a person who becomes a vessel for My spirit due to his life of love .... a person in whom I can work Myself by means of My spirit, will also be enlightened and interpret these Words of Mine correctly ....

My Word retained its validity too .... in as much as time and again people can be cured from their afflictions who remorsefully confess their sins to Me, who believe and thus confide in Me Myself or in one of My enlightened servants .... However, the same servant will also recognise through My spirit's inner direction where this remorseful inner confession of guilt is absent and then a healing cannot take place .... I spoke these Words to My disciples, to those whose hearts I knew and whose willingness to receive My spirit made them suitable to go into the world as My apostles and preach My Gospel to all nations .... And the same Words also applied to their successors ....

However, by 'successors' I mean those who, through their way of life, through changing themselves to love and through their spiritual maturity, have created the prerequisite to make the working of My spirit in them possible .... I never meant those who merely occupied the same place but never experienced the 'outpouring of the spirit' themselves .... The latter cannot assume that My Words were addressed to them and consequently will not be able 'to forgive or to retain sins' either .... Amen

BD 8373 6.1.1963

'Whose soever sins ye remit ....'
Right representatives on earth ....

Many mistakes have already resulted from the wrong interpretation of My Word and were spread, and it is difficult to remove such mistakes and replace them with the pure truth because people rather accept an

error and spread it as truth than allow themselves to be educated and accept the pure truth. And this could always happen when My Word was interpreted literally, because the spiritual meaning of the Word was never understood.

That people are burdened by sins is the result of their former apostasy from Me .... the result of the original sin which engulfed the once fully aware and completely enlightened beings in darkness. Hence people are still subject to this sin if they are not delivered from it by Jesus Christ. And for the sake of these wretched people I descended to earth Myself and as the man Jesus made the sacrifice on the cross for the redemption of this immense guilt.

However, since people are at liberty to regard Jesus as the divine Redeemer, in Whom I Myself became a human being, they also have to be introduced to the knowledge of Him, to the reason why they are human beings and to the act of Salvation. For this purpose I sent My disciples into the world, whom I Myself had instructed prior to this and who therefore could also proclaim the Gospel as My representatives to all the nations. It is now very easy to understand that people who accepted the blessings of the act of Salvation were freed from their immense guilt of sin .... that their sins were taken from them when they confessed their sinfulness and turned to the cross, to the divine Redeemer, for refuge.

So My disciples bore witness of Me and My act of Salvation to people and anyone accepting their teaching was also assured by them that their sins were forgiven, because I had given them the task to explain to people why they were wretched and burdened. Hence they could also assure them on My behalf that they would be liberated from all guilt if they acknowledged Me and asked Me for forgiveness.

For they went into the world to preach the Word of the cross on My behalf, thus they could also forgive people's sins on My behalf .... As long as they brought the Gospel to people as My representatives they were enlightened by My spirit and recognised people's sinful state.

They also recognised the people's willingness to repent which gave them the right to absolve them from all guilt on My behalf .... They only did what I would have done Myself when I lived on earth. Thus the Word 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them ....' was justified and also has to be understood in this context ....

But the question is: who is acting as My true representative on earth? .... since it depends on this alone whether it is possible for a person to forgive sins, i.e. whether it is sanctioned by My will .... Because not everyone who calls himself My representative is enlightened by My spirit and is able to recognise the person's state of soul whose 'sins' he wants to 'forgive'. Not everyone who calls himself My representative can preach My Gospel to his fellow human beings.

Only people enlightened by My spirit know of Jesus' act of Salvation, of its spiritual reason and the immense original sin. Hence the 'working of My spirit' must definitely be possible, but it is not noticeable in those who all profess to be My servants, My representatives on earth .... Consequently they are neither entitled nor able to judge their fellow human beings' state of soul and to remit their sins. And if they do it, the person is nevertheless not delivered from his immense guilt unless he himself takes the path to Jesus Christ and asks Him directly for forgiveness of his guilt ....

For this reason people should not rely on assurances by those who themselves are incapable to forgive sins because I have not assigned them to this office. Hence a misguided teaching like this can have a very damaging effect on souls which believe to have been delivered from their sins through specific customs and then fail to hand themselves over to Jesus Christ sincerely appealing to Him for forgiveness of their guilt ....

For the redemption of the original sin can only be given to people by Jesus Christ, and this requires knowledge which, in turn, can only be gained through the pure truth .... But as long as people, who themselves were not appointed by Me, feel entitled to remit sins it will merely result

in a half-hearted attitude, since the human being then believes to have been relieved from his responsibility as soon as his fellow human being assures him the forgiveness of his sins .... even with reference to the fact that I Myself gave this promise ....

I spoke these Words to My disciples 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them ....' And these Words will always be justified with those whom I Myself choose as My true disciples .... But the same Words can never be applied to those who declared themselves, or who were declared by their fellow human beings, as My successors ....

Only I know who serves Me in the right way and who has the necessary qualifications for it .... And thus once again I choose My true representatives on earth who shall proclaim My Gospel in all truthfulness and also clearly expose and fight against error .... For only truth can be the right light for people by which they find the path of ascent, home to Me into their Father's house .... Amen

Marriage

BD 4357 28.+.29.6.1948

Marriage ....
Before God and before the world ....

In love you must find each other, otherwise a covenant is not blessed by me. Marriage is togetherness, a living together in most intimate harmony, marriage is a state, which cannot be created lawfully, but always has deep unselfish love as prerequisite, which however, once it is inflamed in the heart, can never go out, because the right love connects the hearts, it is no love of the body, which seeks its fulfillment in the sensual intoxication; it is no demanding love.

A constantly giving and gratifying love is the foundation of a marriage blessed by Me. Marriage is intimate communion of two people whose hearts feel a pure love for each other .... Such a marriage is indissoluble

because right love can never pass away. And this marriage is concluded as soon as two people commend themselves to Me that I bless their union. Then they are considered husband and wife before Me, and they shall remain together until death separates them.

Those who have entered into such a marriage will always feel that they belong to the other, even though external circumstances separate them. My blessing will rest on them, because the most holy feeling, which has its origin in Me, has caused the bond, which is the first condition to a marriage wanted by Me .... Pure love, however, is only rarely found on earth, but marital ties are nevertheless established, and this is also not contrary to my will, because the human race is to reproduce, because countless souls wait for the birth into flesh to cover their last course of development in the world of matter.

Therefore, the bond of two people must be brought into an outwardly recognizable form, into a form that includes certain laws, obligations and rights, because without such people too easily violate the order intended by me and thereby endanger a proper education of the offspring, which, however, is of utmost importance for the spiritual development. Therefore the marriage according to legal form is according to my will, but whether my special blessing rests on it depends on the degree of love of both spouses to each other, but my blessing again is decisive for it whether a marriage is concluded before men or before me.

If a marriage is concluded for other motives without deep love on both sides, then the covenant is valid before the world, and I will not deny my support, if it is requested, but it is not a marriage in the right meaning of the word, in which I have my pleasure, it is not the state of union wanted by me, which becomes an act of bliss through love, which I bless. For the giving principle will always prevail where pure love is, and therefore I will never be eliminated in such a marriage, I who am love myself, and my spirit will rule the people and work in those who therefore come before me and ask for my blessing as husband and wife .... Amen

'What God has joined together .... ' Connections blessed by God ....

What God has joined together, let not man separate. What I have blessed, therefore, must remain indissolubly joined for all eternity. But how is My blessing to be recognized? Not an earthly bond guarantees my fullest agreement, obviously a spiritual agreement of both parts must be recognizable, if men want to claim my blessing and think themselves in its possession.

People who are spiritually different in kind, who do not find themselves in the same spiritual striving, can indeed likewise enter into a union, which also has its earthly justification, but they are by no means to be regarded as joined by me, although they believe to fulfill all conditions through ceremonies and religious acts, which are to secure them my blessing. I consider the union closed and never approve of a separation, but I reserve the divine blessing and hand it out to those who come together before me in prayer, who want to go their way of life together with the same striving for perfection, for maturity of soul and with the same love for me, whose commandments they want to fulfill and who is their goal on this earth.

Therefore many marriages can be considered closed, but only a few as blessed by me. In order to be united forever before me, I make demands on the will of both partners, that they want to belong to each other temporally and eternally, that one wants to be the support and staff of the other, that they therefore love each other without self-interest and driven by the desire for union enter into the bond, which does not consist in external formalities, but in intimate communion physically and spiritually.

The desire for union will be all the greater, the deeper the spiritual harmony of the souls is, which is thus expressed in the same thinking, same acting and agreement of words and speeches, which have me as

their content, thus testify to spiritual community. These are therefore also destined for spiritual cooperation by me and will consequently be able to be completely sure of my blessing, if they offer themselves to me for spiritual cooperation.

And the blessing will be easily recognizable which rests on those people who work together for me and my kingdom because they will suffer no misery, they will be fully satisfied spiritually and earthly, and obviously I will be with them in every trouble and danger. But such a bond must not be loosened, even if it would not be earthly sanctioned, therefore earthly very easy to dissolve ....

For what I join together, man shall not separate .... Do you know then why I have brought you together, thus have allowed that your way crossed itself, so I have made it possible for you to come together and spiritual agreement was recognizable nevertheless? So you are not allowed to go apart again on your own authority or to carry out a separation which could withdraw my blessing from you, if I did not hinder you to carry out your intention. A separation may only take place when I myself separate you for the sake of your soul's salvation, when I, in order not to endanger your soul's salvation, take each one of you into my care as long as spiritual differences arise, that is, an agreement is no longer present that it no longer allows a spiritual cooperation.

But then this connection is nevertheless not dissolved because what I join together can never be dissolved by pages of men and because my blessing will rest on every connection which was concluded in the spiritual striving and found my approval .... Amen

BD 4834 10.2.1950

The right, lawful marriage before God ....

Marital togetherness absolutely necessitates God's blessing otherwise the marriage may well be lawful on earth but not in heaven. Anyone joining together on earth without believing in the Creator and Provider

of all things, in the God and Father of eternity, will not be able to claim God's blessing. He does not acknowledge God, and thus God will not acknowledge a bond either, even though it was legally joined on earth, i.e. all required formalities for a marriage ceremony were complied with.

Only when both step before God with the plea to bless their bond, when both acknowledge God as their Lord, to Whom they will be striving in love, can they be assured of His blessing, for God is present where He is desired. He is effectively witness to a marriage which is based on love for one another ....

And thus it is quite understandable that only few marriages are able to make the claim to be joined before God, since not even a ceremony in church will replace the fulfilment of God's required terms. Because a church ceremony can also be performed by people who marry without love for the sake of earthly advantages, which will not ever be blessed by God. Marriage is a sacred institution which was set up by God for the procreation of the human race as well as for the mutual maturing of souls who are attracted to each other by love.

However, marriage should not be seen as a businesslike union which is to be entered into only to indulge in sensuality or to attain earthly advantages. Marriage is not a state which can be arbitrarily finished or changed either. Anyone who is lawfully joined before God, i.e. who had begged for God's blessing with mutually agreeing will, remains eternally joined before God and can only be detached by death and experience a temporary separation.

But for the most part such marriage partners also unite with each other in the spiritual kingdom and jointly strive towards ascent. The unification of spiritually like-minded souls on earth as well as in the beyond is the greatest joy and goal, and anyone having joined together through love will remain joined for all eternity. But there are only few such right, lawful marriages before God .... And for this reason profound happiness and spiritual agreement is rarely to be found on earth, because due to their sensuality people do not attach any importance to it

but are content with purely physical sympathy which, however, can never be called deep love and will never last either. Only those who sincerely request God's blessing will enter into a right, lawful marriage before God, and they will live in harmony of souls until their physical death and also in eternity .... Amen

BD 6940 9.10.1957

God's blessing to every action ....
Marriages ....

All blessings have to come from God Himself in order to take effect. A human being's blessing will only ever be a 'blessing' for another person when God is called upon, that is to say when this blessing is given in His name. And therefore you humans may also contact Him yourselves if you want to receive His blessing because your plea that God should sanction your planned action will also gain you His caring help in every situation of life.

God has indeed chosen His servants on earth who shall impart on His behalf the gift He Himself wants to give to people .... who speak to people on His behalf since He cannot speak to them Himself due to their freedom of will.

And His representatives are also able to implore God to bless his fellow human being, to direct the results of his actions such that they will benefit the person. But this is entirely under God's control, hence only God alone can give His blessing and the human being can only do so on His behalf, with other words in the name of God.

This is why every human being is also able to request God's blessing for his undertaking without those whose office makes them feel entitled to give blessings. Because much of it is a mere formality, and the inner state of mind is not greatly observed anymore. A person with an inner connection to God will no longer do anything without first having prayed for God's blessing, and God's blessing will also be assured to

him. However, the conferring of blessings which has become a formality, which is mechanically carried out, which is tied to customs, will always just remain a formality and have little effect on people, or many things which will never correspond to God's will would have to find God's approval.

For instance, formal marriage ceremonies are also blessed, for which God would not give His approval and which He would prevent if He did not observe the free will of people. Marriages take place for worldly, materialistic reasons which do not deserve the description of 'marriage' .... Unions are entered into which do not show the prerequisites required for a good marriage before God ....

However, the blessing of the church is not denied to such unions, but whether God Himself will bless such a marriage remains to be seen .... even though an ecclesiastical blessing need not always be ineffective, when both the person conferring the blessing as well as the recipient have established sincere contact with God, thus when God Himself is petitioned for His blessing by all participants.

Hence only this sincere contact with God is decisive as it proves the human being's willingness to be blessed by Him. God will always be ready to direct everything for the benefit of a person's soul, and He will also know how to direct worldly events such that they result in a blessing for him, if the person prays for God's blessing himself.

But people's entirely unblessed beginnings will not result in much benefit, just as the purely formal blessing cannot be considered a divine privilege, a 'blessing of God'. Only what is prayed for spiritually and in truth and carried out can be of value .... that is why every heartfelt prayer for God's blessing will be granted because it is God's will that the person should enter into heartfelt union with Him and his blessing will only evolve from this bond .... Amen

Monastic life

BD 0391 29.4.1938

Seclusion from the world ....
Monastery? ....

Cast all your cares upon the Lord .... Behold, if you only follow Me, I will know how to take all your sorrow from you, and in days of inner edification the strength will flow to you again and again, which I have ready for you at any time, and by this you will recognize how close the Father is to you if you only ask Him .... because I want to give you everything you desire.

Now see, My daughter .... The suffering of the world is the consequence of the sin of the world .... If you strive for God's reward, then you are far less exposed to all suffering on earth .... Then you only have to bear what you voluntarily take upon yourselves for the sake of your neighbors in order to alleviate their suffering, and thus I bless this suffering twice.

And if you now live in faith to enter God's glory without having acquired the last maturity of the soul .... if you therefore certainly strive for a perfection of the soul, but you would like to withdraw from all suffering on earth, then you will hardly be able to enter that state which lifts you up to God-like beings. Whoever participates in Christ's work of redemption, whoever bears the cross imposed on him .... and whoever sacrifices all his suffering to the divine Savior without grumbling and complaining, thereby moves incessantly in divine grace, and his departure from this world will be a glorious one.

Therefore I did not give you the order to withdraw from the world, which is threatening everywhere, but you should willingly take this cross of the world upon yourselves, strengthen yourselves at its dangers, overcome them and give your example to your neighbor as a conqueror of the world .... you should try to win the goodness of the Lord and His

mercy, which equips you with the necessary strength and grace, so that you will be able to meet all the demands of the world and at the same time be able to free yourselves from your fetters.

For as I grant My grace to everyone, where every child is allowed to draw from the source of grace of My love without measure, there you are also given the power to resist the world .... Behold, My child, there are so many different forces at work in nature .... The Lord makes use of all these to give people the possibility of maturing.

The purpose of these natural forces is to awaken and form the concept of good and evil in man .... And so also the dangers of the world are allowed to the final direction .... either for the good or for the evil. This detachment of the soul from the fetters of darkness must be striven for and accomplished entirely of free will.

For this purpose, however, evil must also be able to have an effect, for if a soul does not know evil, then without a struggle this state of perfection would be far less to be valued than a state of perfection reached through constant struggle .... It is true that in every situation of life there is sufficient possibility to fight against the evil, but the power of darkness will probably prevail in the world gear .... it will try to approach the human child from all pages, and the merit of such a soul will be a far greater ....

The love of the earth children for me, their creator and savior, is certainly a good testimony for all who want to serve me, but without this love a stay in seclusion would then only be an escape from an environment specially created for mankind for the purpose of perfection, which would then remain without blessing for man .... because the touchstones and stations of temptation would not be overcome but bypassed .... And to cultivate the love for the divine Savior in the midst of the world's hustle and bustle is quite delicious .... To renounce earthly pleasures and desires out of this love already produces a child on earth who is pleasing to God, whom the father also cares for carefully and leads him lovingly and fatherly around all the

pitfalls of life. Consider, you people on earth, that you have chosen this state of embodiment on earth .... that you were willing to take upon yourselves everything difficult on earth in order to reach the degree of childship to God, which is to form you to God-like beings .... If you now withdraw from the fate, which has been given to you, then this is certainly your free will, also certainly in the good intention to serve me, not to condemn .... but you deprive yourselves thereby of the possibility to climb a level of perfection, since you have consciously renounced such possibility.

Man matures and educates himself, the more willingly he takes upon himself the suffering of the world .... he thereby becomes a cross bearer and voluntarily walks the narrow way, which is not limited and can easily be exchanged again with the broad way .... the earthly joys and pleasures .... to the difference of the narrow way, which makes a crossing over to the broad road an impossibility, and thus the former is probably decidedly more deserving for your soul, which longs for liberation and light .... Amen

BD 1027 29.7.1939

Monastic life? ....
(Concerning a previous conversation)

As soon as the change begins in the life of a woman's soul her ability for spiritual acceptance will increase; and during this time all worldly experiences can have a retrospective effect on the state of the soul. For a period of years certain laws of nature are influencing the human body such that it cannot counteract them without damaging itself ....

This compulsion is effectively necessary in order to preserve the human being's sexuality which, in turn, is absolutely essential for procreation. As long as this instinct is clearly expressing itself, as long as the person is always trying to accommodate it, the soul's desire for spiritual nourishment will not voice itself .... This becomes more understandable as the human being's desire for physical fulfilment of the natural instinct

decreases. This very desire automatically ties the human being to earth as if he was chained .... he is unable to ascend spiritually, and therefore the development of his soul becomes doubtful. Consequently, no pure, God-pleasing relationship can ever be established from earth to the spiritual world as long as the body's desire still aims to fulfil its natural instinct, because these two worlds do not harmonise with each other.

Although God Himself has placed this natural instinct into the human being he also has the option to resist it voluntarily. However, when people indulge in it without hesitation the soul's ascent will be obstructed .... whereas every resistance to this desire will also loosen the soul's chains ....

And therefore it is extraordinary beneficial when the human being fights his craving during that time. Giving way to this instinct is only intended by God for the purpose of creating a new human being, otherwise every person should make an effort to live a pure life since he will provide the soul with undreamt of spiritual advantages.

Once this physical impulse is overcome, i.e. once it has been successfully resisted and thus the fulfilment of bodily lust is no longer banishing the soul in a state of constraint, it is free for its flight of ascent, and it will then be able to make uninhibited contact with the spiritual world.

The human being was provided with every opposition in order to overcome it in life, and it is far more commendable to have resisted and defied the world with all its oppositions than to have deliberately avoided it. The Father in heaven knows of everyone's desire and the degree of love for Him, consequently He will also provide His children with trials in order to test their will of resistance, and this should to be sufficient for you ....

(Break)

Monastic life? ....
(Concerning a previous conversation)

A natural limit has been set when the strength of resistance is threatening to wane, and then the soul can expect help if it is too weak to stand firm by itself. A woman's purpose in life mainly involves caring and supportive work, and she receives her strength to do so in the same proportion as she is expressing her love, and thus a sphere of activity exists especially for the woman on earth which offers the soul ample opportunity to mature.

There is no need to tightly limit her duties in order to live for the Lord's pleasure in seclusion on earth. Anyone who wants to work to a greater extent in the service of neighbourly love will also be offered adequate opportunity for it in the outside world.

It is therefore not especially beneficial for the soul if a field of duty is imposed on the person which is in fact conscientiously carried out but only as a kind of personal obligation .... under conditions which exclude a refusal or non-compliance of this fulfilment of duty, and therefore the work of loving service does not always correspond to the person's free will.

The will of the person who puts himself into such an obligatory situation may doubtlessly be good and his intention may well be to dedicate his life entirely to the Lord and Saviour, but he does not consider that everyone can utilise and develop his earthly life in the midst of worldly commotion and that he will be offered more than enough opportunities for active neighbourly love .... Amen

Marian devotion

BD 0756 25.1.1939

Veneration of the Virgin Mary .... The birth of Christ ....

Jesus' life on earth required a normal birth. The Deity wanted to incarnate Himself in the body of a human being on earth, consequently this body had to have a natural origin .... it had to come forth from a woman's womb. However, in Jesus' time everything extraordinary was quickly explained .... as being in cohorts with the devil .... A natural explanation was certainly searched for yet if it couldn't be found by simple means this very conclusion sufficed and thus gave countless people the reputation of being God-deserters.

Judging by human standards Jesus' birth was likewise an act which lacked all preconditions and, for this reason, the same explanation was intended to be applied to a virgin which everyone knew to be exceptionally devout. The extraordinary occurrences at the birth certainly struck many as strange, yet most attached little importance to them. And so only a small circle received the news about an extremely unusual kind of birth .... about the awakening of a life which lacked all natural prerequisites and was therefore an event caused by God's will and omnipotence.

This was subsequently exploited in a way that people used the figure of the mother Mary to create a being which receives their veneration, devotion and love to such an extent that it detracts the human being from his most important task on earth .... to establish contact with the Lord and Saviour Himself .... This applies to the exceptional demands for intercession as well as the illogical devotion which lacks all justification, for the mother of Jesus was chosen as a result of her piety .... but by no means aware of the immense grace which was bestowed upon her .... she was God's chosen servant and therefore only God alone deserves the honour, for all beings are His work .... Amen

Fatima
After reading about it ....

It is a game of demons when the view of gullible people is clouded by appearances of various kinds, which are suitable for the spreading of error and untruth, which are only suitable to confirm already existing false doctrines and to push people away from the right way, the direct way to me. It is easy for an awakened person to see through this game, but difficult for people who already adhere to false doctrines and are led by blind guides who themselves lack any knowledge and who also do not ask for the truth, but are satisfied with adopted spiritual knowledge without checking it for its origin.

A chain of false doctrines is made up of various false concepts, and to reinforce these false doctrines, the people who represent them are willing to use any means, because their aim is not to bring light, but to keep people in the darkness of the spirit. .... And this is a great injustice, which is why I constantly assign representatives of My pure teaching to them, who appear against untruth and error and try to enlighten fellowmen. My revelations never happen in such a way that My will is announced to underage children, but every revelation has the purpose to be spread for the blessing of all, because I only use one mouth to speak to all people through it. I will never ever command silence to those who are able to hear me, but give them the order to announce my will to the fellow men. My will is that people love each other and reach bliss through love.

If My will is not fulfilled, then man remains imperfect and cannot get rid of his guilt of sin, which is attached to him and which he constantly increases through unloving actions. Another person can never take his guilt upon himself or atone for it .... because for this Jesus died on the cross, who took the sin guilt of mankind upon Himself in order to redeem it. Man can participate in Christ's work of redemption by spreading Christ's teaching of love as an example through an exemplary

life of love and by awakening love in his fellow human beings; he can also participate in the redemption of erring souls by transmitting the Gospel, the pure truth, which everyone who lives in love carries within himself.

He can also give strength to fellowmen through intercession out of a loving heart, however the will of him must always be ready to receive every current of strength, because every man himself is responsible for his soul, and this cannot be taken from him in any way, otherwise my justice would be questioned and also all men would be redeemed immediately, because loving beings of light always turn their love towards the unhappy, unredeemed and their strength would truly be enough to make all men blessed.

Every single person must find his way to me .... , he must recognize his guilt of sin and try to get rid of it, he must atone for it himself through eternities or let himself be redeemed by Jesus Christ by consciously acknowledging His work of redemption and asking for forgiveness of his sins .... The love of a man for his fellow man can certainly ask for his conversion, but only insofar as he is granted extensive support from the spiritual page, that he is brought into situations of life by beings of light, where he can change if he wants to, where his thoughts are directed to people who lead a right way of life, that he is granted every assistance to gain the maturity of the soul and he also receives increased strength, which he has acquired through intercession. But how he uses the strength is

his will alone. That his sins can now be expiated for him by loving earth brothers and sisters is an erroneous conception and only marks the misunderstanding of my teaching, which was offered in full clarity, but was often contaminated by human wrong conception. As love is the basis of intercession, it will never remain without success, but the effect is different, because every man must answer for his sins himself. And so it is a perpetual deception to give men knowledge of supernatural appearances, which can never stand a conscientious examination and can never be brought into harmony with the truth guided by me to

earth. It is demonic deception, which found good breeding ground in the gullibility of men and their misguided thinking. For where I appear, I do not come in pomp and splendor, but recognizable to everyone who wants to recognize me and is of good and pure mind .... Amen

BD 4752 2.10.1949

Worshipping the Mother of God ....

All your spiritual questions will be answered, as this will help to provide clarity where truth should be distinguished from error. However, you always have to meet the condition of being interested in the pure truth, for when you are governed by the desire to have an already existent point of view confirmed you are unable to receive pure truth. You have to request it and be willing to accept the right answer .... The mother of My earthly body was destined since eternity to be the childbearer of humanity's Saviour.

She possessed a soul of light which incarnated on earth for this sublime mission, thus she was pure and perfect compared to her earthly sisters. Nevertheless, she still had to experience an arduous life in order to attain supreme bliss in the spiritual kingdom, to become a true child of God, to achieve complete union with Me. By fulfilling her mission she had certainly earned the right to be regarded the holiest being in the spiritual kingdom, since due to her path of suffering on earth she had become an image of God.

Her love for Me had placed her into a state of suffering which also spiritualised her body. And thus she was a shining example of a mother bearing profound sorrow over her child. However, the divine worship shown to her by people is not in accordance with My will. She certainly had been the mother of My earthly body but in the spiritual kingdom she is a being of light which, full of love and wisdom, wants to help you humans attain light and, as a result, beatitude. Beatitude in the spiritual kingdom is only possible in unity with Me .... but a soul can only achieve this unity with Me through conscious aspiration and a heartfelt

bond with Me. Thus I have to be the only worthwhile thought on the mind of someone who wants to achieve beatitude .... He has to try to find the bond with Me voluntarily, uninfluenced by spiritual powers, because .... were it allowed, every person would feel their influence, since their love for the people they want to help is immense. The soul deserted Me voluntarily, it has to return to Me voluntarily .... Any influence by the beings of light would be a restriction of free will.

The act of free will is the will's voluntary inclination to turn to Me, which expresses itself in the conscious association with Me, and this endeavour will be supported by the beings of light in every way. But the worship of any being of light is a wrongly directed will. The beings of light live in love for Me, they constantly honour and praise Me and never want to accept an honour by people for themselves, because they recognise in Me the Being which is most worthy of worship and in their humble love for Me reject any honour for themselves, as they feel that I alone deserve it.

Anyone who is aware of the light beings' true relationship with Me, whose love for Me has kindled into brightest fire, will also understand the erroneous thoughts of people who show such worship for the mother of God, as takes place. They will understand that it cannot be in accordance with My will, because people effectively create a second God for themselves, a being to whom they show adoration and honour, which it does not want to accept, since the human being should only ever strive to establish the relationship with Me in order to achieve his goal while he is still on earth .... Amen

BD 4980 5.10.1950

Dogma: Mary's Ascension ....

As you adjust yourselves to the truth, so is also your spiritual development. He who seeks it finds it and advances infallibly; he who rejects it or is indifferent to it cannot have spiritual success, for he does not live in love either, which is closely connected with truth. The

behavior of the people to the truth corresponds also to their behavior to me, I myself am the eternal truth and also the eternal love. And so you will now understand that I will always strive to supply people with the truth, because error understandably has to lead away from me.

Every error must be corrected and erroneous teachings put in the pillory because they poison the thinking of man, because they deliver the soul of man into the hands of him who is the representative of the lie. Thus, it cannot be tolerated that error is offered to people in the form of a doctrine of faith that they have to accept. Any teaching which compulsorily demands the confession of it finds my disapproval, although it corresponds to the truth, because the belief in such a teaching under compulsion has no success for the soul.

But it is far worse when an erroneous teaching is forced upon people, which in itself also has no value for the development of the soul. It can never find my agreement a measure which curtails the free will of the human being .... And every dogma is a touching of the free will .... Moreover, it is inconsequential for the following mankind in which way the mother of Jesus left the earth, because as long as men have not advanced spiritually so far that they can comprehend the process of the spiritualization of a soul, the representation of an ascension only brings in renewed darkness. Doubt and unbelief will be where any understanding of it is lacking.

The ascension of Christ is to be evaluated differently, since He was the divine Redeemer, to Whom every power had to obey and Who accomplished a work which was valid for all men, of Whom also all men should attain knowledge and Whose earthly life should therefore be conscious and comprehensible to men from the beginning to the end.

His ascension was the conclusion of the divine work on earth, His ascension was the coronation, it was the fulfillment of many prophecies and the conclusion of Jesus' walk on this earth. But also the faith in it is not to be demanded, but it is to remain completely free to the people to believe in it, because the living faith is only the consequence of a change

in love and a deep desire for truth .... And therefore it is neither of value nor of advantage to create a new object of dispute for men, which human intellect cannot prove and which requires a higher degree of development to be understood and believed, but which is no longer to be found among men and therefore the confusion only becomes greater, where knowledge should be given to men .... Amen

BD 5806 15.11.1953

Apparitions of Mary ....

Whatever you ask of Me will be given to you if it benefits your soul. I will listen to every spiritual request, and I will enhance everyone's understanding. And therefore I will also correct misguided teachings which you humans have accepted. But only few will believe My Words, because people are already too entangled in error that it could be quickly eliminated, although common sense alone should realise the absurdity of what is presented to them as truth:

I truly endeavour that all earthly children should find the path to Me, and I would truly do everything to enlighten them, but I always have to consider the human being's free will and therefore cannot noticeably destroy a structure which was developed by people themselves .... I cannot forcibly correct people's train of thoughts, I can only ever provide clarification by which they could learn to think correctly themselves .... if they wanted to ....

Especially the will has an extremely strong tendency towards error in many people, and they tenaciously hold on to it. The error consists of the fact that people take a path which does not lead straight to Me .... that they aspire with all their might towards a goal which is more desirable than Me, but which, in human terms, means: You shall have no other gods before Me .... And that is My adversary's doing who aims to confuse people who want to do what is right .... It concerns the human being's decision of will, the choice between Me and him, which is the only purpose of earthly life. In order to displace Me from the

thoughts of people who do not obviously belong to him he attempts to give them an apparently equivalent goal worth striving for .... he opposes Me in the disguise of piety .... The achievement of this goal demands full strength of will and undivided aspiration .... hence he takes much time away from people with activities that are apparently devoted to spiritual aspiration.

He finds good soil for his adverse activity wherever a second image was already established beside Me .... where the worship of God's mother Mary has become more important than the striving for a heartfelt relationship with Me. That is where he has an easy game, and he appears as an angel of light only to leave people in even more profound darkness ....

The beings of light are certainly able to manifest themselves to people with My permission when severe spiritual hardship necessitates this, but they will always draw their attention to Me, they will try to guide people into truthful thinking .... They will want to change people's wrong belief but never confirm an already existing error by trying to conform to this error ....

And beings of light who want to bring help to people on My behalf, will never announce revelations to immature children, because the purpose of every revelation from the spiritual kingdom is to inform all people of My will .... My adversary, however, only wants to cause confusion; My adversary will prevent everything that could have redeeming consequences. My adversary wants to stop the heartfelt communication with Me .... the prayer in spirit and in truth, which need only involve a few words or heartfelt thoughts .... by making people perform mechanical prayers in order to become credible as an angel of light.

And thereby he wants to deprive people of valuable time which they could put to better use for their own perfection if they turned to Me Myself in innocence and love and appealed for My merciful help. My adversary works with much cunning and trickery .... He has no qualms about shrouding himself with a gown, the gown of the queen of heaven,

the purest, most enlightened being who is devoted to Me with glowing love .... who knows no other goal but to guide the people of earth back to Me and who therefore would never appear in order to draw people's thoughts to herself .... since she knows the purpose and goal of people's life on earth ....

Nevertheless, I do not prevent My adversary's actions, for all these apparitions are miracles of false Christ's and prophets, miracles which surface from wrong thinking and wrong belief, which give him the right and the opportunity to manifest himself, and which only make him stronger, so that misguided teachings will be ever more firmly believed .... Yet I will always take loving care of those who are misled and of good will .... by entering their thoughts so that they recognise the true goal and, with help of the beings of light who work on My behalf, arrive at the light anyway.

But the path of those who are thoughtless becomes very much longer, for unless they remove the unnecessary burden they cannot find the short path, which, however, has to be made even shorter in order to reach Me .... the path of pure truth, by which everyone is able to reach the goal in a short time .... Amen

BD 6478 17.2.1956

Apparitions of Mary .... Signs and miracles .... Satan's activity ....

The human being only pays attention to signs and miracles. He wants to gain an insight into what is concealed from him, he first wants to experience unexplainable phenomena, and these seem more credible to him than the pure Word of God, but in reality they merely intensify the darkness and erroneous belief, for they should only be regarded as fabrications of the one who wants to cause confusion and who is particularly active when the pure truth threatens to establish itself. He wants to obscure every flashing light with profound darkness. Only rarely will people promote the distribution of truth, whereas lies and

errors spread like wildfire and people don't shy away from serving their fellow human beings with nourishment that has no nutritional value whatsoever, instead it has a poisonous effect. During the last days before the end Satan's activity will become obvious by especially availing himself of means which aim to feign divine activity. God has promised people His spirit, and he has associated this working of the spirit with remarkable gifts of grace.

God's strength expresses itself through people who proclaim His Word, who are His true servants on earth and who therefore will also accomplish what Jesus accomplished on earth .... who will heal the sick and take away people's every affliction, who are profoundly knowledgeable, full of strength and able to see what God will send upon humanity .... who will perform miracles like He did, because God Himself can work in them through His spirit in order to motivate people to believe and turn back before it is too late ....

But these occurrences receive little attention from people because, deemed to be implausible, they are not made publicly known .... and because nothing divinely-spiritual will ever make itself the centre of attraction against people's will.

God's adversary, however, will work by the same token before the end by using his strength for deceitful activities, for all kinds of works of deception. And this activity of his will receive attention. He will manifest himself and always appear as an angel of light, he will influence the masses, he will make them believe what they want to see, for this desire will provide him with the foundation for fictitious miracles, for all kinds of errors .... People who create idols for themselves to some extent furnish Satan with the means by which he will then be able to take effect.

And it is far more difficult to convince people that they have fallen prey to the opponent than to make these apparitions credible to them .... For Satan also ensures that the broad mass of the population takes notice of it and delights increasingly more in the miracles of false Christ's and

false prophets .... in apparitions which partially are untrue, but partially emerge through people's will itself, because such evil activity is encouraged by people's will and erroneous belief .... for then it no longer requires a great deal of strength from his side in order to materialise such false miracles.

God does not influence people in this way, and God makes no use of those whose thoughts are so misguided that they are unable to distinguish between right and wrong .... He works in silence, He pours out His spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens will prophesy on His instructions and spread the pure truth from God, but He will never promote existing error nor encourage it in people even more, and no exalted and supreme beings of light will ever express themselves by trying to glorify their own name ....

Satan, however, can establish himself in works which were put together by human hands with a completely wrong attitude towards God .... works which intended to reinforce an already existing error and which therefore are indeed the right kind of abode for the one who is and will remain the father of lies and errors as long as he can exert his influence .... And people are spiritually blind and don't recognise his accursed activity .... but they increasingly turn a deaf ear to the truth, and therefore the adversary will be very successful, for it is the time of the end .... Amen

BD 7045a 17.2.1958

The Adversary's works of Deception .... Apparitions ....

If someone could take a look into the depth of hell, into the domain of the prince of hell, he would not be surprised by the actions these beings are capable of doing. For they are all subject to My adversary's aggression, and their own nature is so similar to his own that they always agree with him and thus are only too willingly his servants. The area of their dreadful activity is extensive .... It exists wherever there are

people whom they try to influence into behaving and thinking as badly as themselves. But this area belongs to Me too, because everything emerged from My strength: humanity, as the once created original spirits, as well as the works of creation, which now serve as an abode for human beings and the spiritual substances which are not yet allowed to embody themselves as human beings.

Thus My adversary and his vassals have no power over these works of creations, but they can influence the human being, and they do so most comprehensively. They try to influence his will into giving in to them .... Yet they cannot force the human will. Nevertheless, it is in great danger if it does not resist this corruptive influence.

It is in great danger and nevertheless not aware of it. For if he could grasp My adversary's and his followers' whole plan and their abysmal evilness he would be on his guard, he would stay awake and pray .... The adversary, however, knows how to deceive people by approaching them as a friend, although he is and remains their greatest enemy and only plans their ruin. Hence he seeks to offer a person whatever he desires for his human existence, first he entices him with earthly goods and pleasures, and few people are able to resist these temptations.

And thus he succeeds in kindling material greed, and then they are usually already taken in by him, since they find it difficult to let got of it, they need help and do not approach the One, Who could help them .... But this is not enough for My adversary, because he wants to own people's souls completely again, he even wants to turn those who are almost set to return to Me into his servants again. Therefore he tempts them to commit evil deeds, which force them completely back into his power once more. And his accomplices support him, their poisonous breath weakens the resistance even where these beings' influences could not penetrate fully.

If these emissaries of hell and their prince would show their intention openly they could certainly be recognised and would also meet with resistance .... But they work in secret, they hide behind the mask of

virtue ..... indeed, they do not shy away from using a cloak which is supposed to pretend purity and integrity .... And thereby they also win people who are not willing to fall into the hands of their souls' enemy. But these lack watchfulness and fail to send the right prayer in spirit and in truth to Me .... They have already become too superficial themselves or they could not be taken in by these deceptions, or they could recognise the enemy in spite of his mask.

Their will for good, their desire for Me, is not strong enough in those who allow themselves to be deceived. For I will truly protect anyone who does not want to be deceived, and I certainly will not let them be taken in by him if their will remains totally focussed on Me. My adversary works with cunning and trickery. This is well-known to all people, and therefore every person should be watchful and not let himself be surprised by artful trickery .... He should always come to Me and ask Me for clarification, he should at all times commend himself to Me and My protection.

Then the adversary will not be able to deceive him and the person's will itself would have warded off the danger, which cannot be forced by My adversary but which will always be strengthened by Me if he stays firmly focussed on Me. And this option is available to everyone, because everyone is informed of My Word, which expresses My will .... and which is the most effective protection and strongest weapon against the one, who wants to corrupt him .... Amen

BD 7045b 18.-.20.2.1958

The Adversary's works of Deception .... Apparitions ....

A very special trick by My adversary is to entice people to displace Me from their thoughts such that he presents them with 'other gods', that he awakens the idea in them that these 'gods' should serve people as a bridge to Me .... that they thus owe it to the favour of these gods if I graciously draw close to them, and that people then would have to do

everything to ensure the favour of these gods first. Because all those you place next to Me, whom you ask for 'intercession' with Me, are 'idols'. You should take the direct path to Me, for that is the purpose and goal of your life .... When you know what your past sin was you will also know that this sin can only be put right by the opposite .... Your past sin was your conscious separation from Me, thus you have to establish the conscious relationship with Me and thereby recognise your past sin and also acknowledge it to Me.

No other beings .... no matter how enlightened they are, can take this past sin away from you, and I can never accept their appeal on your behalf, because the change of will has to be your very own effort, and you have to approach Me Myself voluntarily, since only then can your voluntarily destroyed bond be re-established. Hence My adversary uses a cunning weapon to prevent this return to Me .... the conscious relationship with Me .... for as long as possible or to prevent it completely by making you believe that you can reach your goal in a round-about way.

He uses this weapon on those who still have enough good will not to reject every religious doctrine .... and who can easily be deceived. For he wants to mislead people's thoughts, he wants to gain time, he wants to obstruct the path to Me. And for this reason he invented the misguided teaching about 'intercession from beyond' and found untold followers.

People can certainly help poor souls in the beyond through intercession, because such intercession is evidence of love for those souls, which is already sufficient for Me to give strength to these souls, since I value the love of a person very highly. However, 'intercession' by the beings of light is an entirely different matter .... All these beings love abundantly, and they truly also have the power to help all people .... But due to their abundance of love they also have abundant wisdom .... They all know of the original sin, they know of My plan of Salvation since eternity, they know the purpose and goal of earthly life .... They know by what means the fallen being will be able to return to Me, by what means it can regain its original state .... And this knowledge will never ever persuade them

to liberate people from their sinful state without authority. On the other hand, their love for all unredeemed spirits is too great to deny help to a being. But their love for Me is far greater .... And therefore they would never take precedence in people's thoughts, they will only aim to direct their thoughts to Me in the knowledge that the person has to establish the bond with Me first if he is to be helped to achieve beatitude.

Thus it will never be the light beings' will that you should take the path to them and waste precious time, which is intended for your return to Me .... And these beings of light will even less support misguided teachings by appearing to people themselves. But this deception is used by My adversary, and in order to increase the darkness he flashes deceptive lights .... He counts on the darkened spiritual state of people who do not remember My Words 'You shall have no other gods before Me .... you shall not make for yourself a graven image to pray to ....'

The purest and most hallowed being, who was the childbearer of My earthly body, will never encourage people to petition her, because her love for Me is infinite, and she seeks to direct all once apostatised beings back to Me, because she, too, loves these beings and would like to support their return to Me.

And especially this supremely holy being has in Lucifer the harshest adversary, who does not shy away from using her image for his plans .... who will always let this image emerge as a satanic work of deception when there is a risk that his gamble might be recognised .... when misguided teachings are doubted and a small light wants to break through.

Then My adversary steps into action again and uses means which instantly strengthen his power once more, because deepest darkness will be spread across those humans who become entrapped due to the fact that they exercise too little love in order to kindle a light in themselves, which would truly bring enlightenment and let them find the right path .... the direct path to Me .... (20.2.1958) If only people lived more within love, such spiritual confusion and mistakes could not arise

because they would be recognised as such .... But especially people who allow themselves to be impressed by external occurrences are the least inwardly active. Their soul's life is more or less determined by worldly events even if they wear the cloak of religious activities .... people's senses are occupied and the soul will be dulled. And therefore My adversary has an easy game, people are taken in by his activity and yet they could see through him and notice it if their hearts were filled by love, because love is light too and illuminates the human being's spirit.

This is the reason why the masses support My adversary's deception and present it as truth which 'originated' from Me. Just a small amount of knowledge would make people realise the futility of apparitions which can never be compatible with My divine plan of love and Salvation. My earthly mother will never want to be the centre of events which stop the masses from taking the direct path to Me .... she will never try to draw people's attention and thoughts to herself .... because it would be the same as slighting Me, to Whom she gives all her love and devotion.

As a result of My adversary's influence people have adopted a completely wrong attitude .... They themselves created gods next to Me, and they dance around these gods but do not remember the one God, from Whom they once apostatised and to Whom they have to return of their own free will. They direct their will wrongly because My adversary knows how to place deceptive lights before their eyes, because he himself hides behind the disguise and thus demands divine admiration of people ....

He puts these apparitions into motion, he also tries to take advantage of genuine visions by truly devout people for his purposes by inciting the masses to believe that an exceedingly sacred and pure being had revealed itself, although it would never manifest itself in this manner .... But people want to believe it and cannot be prevented to do so. But a light shall also always be given to you who desire the pure truth. You should not let it baffle you because My adversary will yet cause other things to happen, and he will always aim to get the masses on his side. This should already be an indication to you who hides behind unusual

activities and appearances, for I will always work away from the public eye, and even My messengers of light will never make themselves the centre of attraction. Yet only little attention is given to My activity, My adversary's activity, however, will always move the whole world, which already gives evidence of him and thereby he can also be recognised .... Amen

BD 7389 11.+.12.8.1959

False Christ's and Prophets ....
Apparitions of Mary ....

During the short time which is still left to you until the end much is yet to happen which time and again will draw your attention to the fact that My proclamations are justified for the Scripture, that foretells what you will be able to observe if only you take notice, will fulfil itself. And I told you 'Pay attention to the signs which precede the near end ....', 'For there shall arise false Christ's, and false prophets ....' The name of Jesus Christ will be misused by associating Him with apparitions produced by My adversary in order to deceive those people who are only too quickly willing to assume a divine origin of the manifestations.

And an indication of these kinds of apparitions rests in the fact that they all originate from a place where particular piety is being displayed, where Jesus Christ to some extent merely contributes towards the glorification of the mother of God, thus the latter is the motive for an appearance which intends to take credit for being divine, although Jesus Christ is mentioned and indeed acknowledged by the mother of God she nevertheless seeks more honour and acknowledgement for herself than for the Son of God.

This is a first rate game by Satan which is so well camouflaged that it is only rarely recognised as a deceptive image by the adversary, and which therefore is also more likely to be acknowledged than the fact that Jesus speaks to people Himself, and as a result He is not recognised in His Word and thus rejected. The Word of God, which comes directly from

above, is not recognised by people as the Father's voice; on the other hand they instantly accept an evil spirit manifesting himself and don't recognise him as a false prophet, despite the fact that his word does not correspond to the pure Word of God, since he promises people long life and prosperity. And such words are much rather believed than My pure Word from above, which predicts an end to the period of Salvation and constantly admonishes them to prepare themselves for the last days.

For the opposing spirit will not announce these last days, he will confuse people by promising that they still will have happy times ahead if only they worship the mother of God, who is used by My adversary in order to conceal deceitful prophesies behind her back, which sound more agreeable to people than the pure truth from above. The messengers of the pure truth, however, are made out to be false Christ's and false prophets, they are even denied the truth of their predictions, for the pure truth is only desired by a few and only recognised by them as such.

But attention has already been drawn to this in the Scriptures and thus cautioned against false Christ's and false prophets .... But where, in that case, are people looking for the right prophets if they negate everything that provides them with an insight about the events of the last days? .... They gladly hear when it is claimed that an end is questionable, when everything is negated what is announced by God's messengers in advance in order to warn and admonish people in the last days.

They are the false prophets who don't want to accept the pure truth and who time and again appease people by disputing a near end .... Even the people who regard God's love as incompatible with the fact that he strikes earth with unusual kinds of judgments and who therefore also try to influence their fellow human beings' minds belong to these wrong prophets, even if they are of good will and also strive towards good. But they lack realisation .... the knowledge, which stage of spiritual development humanity has arrived at and why God will intervene when the deadline granted to humanity for achieving full maturity has expired. God's love is always at work, even if you humans cannot understand that, and God's love admonishes and warns people in good

time and refers them to these unusual events, so that they will have time to adjust their lives appropriately, so that they will be able to justify themselves at any time if these events suddenly overwhelm people.

And these admonitions and warnings will always come from above, that is, God will address those people through the spirit who are voluntarily receptive to the voice of the spirit. And thus purest truth is conveyed to earth, and these messengers can never be regarded as false prophets, for they only pass the pure truth from God on to people. The fact that people don't always like these predictions nevertheless does not entitle them to discard everything as lies and errors and attack the truth and with it the proclaimers of the truth as false prophets, humanity cannot be informed in any other way than through the spirit of what is about to happen very soon.

God Himself cannot instruct people in any other way about the last days and the end than through His Word. Hence these proclaimers will not find credence, while belief is granted to people who proclaim a long life in prosperity to their fellow human beings and talk about a spiritual turning point in terms of humanity's return to faith and to God .... They pretend to be saviours themselves, who dismiss every end time prophesy as being anti-divine, who thus expect earthly progress together with a spiritual ascent for humanity.

They harm people insofar as that they deprive them of their accountability by claiming that the work of improving the soul is unimportant and only ever place earthly interests into the forefront, until one day the end will come upon humanity and they will be called to account in total immaturity .... with the result that they will not have reached the slightest degree necessary in order to enter the kingdom of light, and the only fate open to them will be a renewed banishment into solid matter .... which is precisely what God is trying to prevent with His predictions through seers and prophets.

You humans should not spend these last days irresponsibly, you should know that not much more time is granted to you and that you can still

make good use of this short time if you believe and are of good will .... if you listen to the prophets which time and again are sent by God's love to cross your path in order to save you from ruin, from the fate of a new banishment in the creations of earth .... Amen

BD 7460 21.11.1959

Satan's work as an Angel of Light .... (Fatima)

During the last days Satan will fight by any means so that souls will commit themselves to him and go astray. And his trick is to involve them in error, to let them believe that they are on the right path, and yet to entangle their paths such that they do not notice that they will lead into the abyss, because they do not really desire to take the path of ascent. People are satisfied with being told that 'the path is ascending ....' but they do not pay attention to it themselves or they would certainly notice that it is descending.

And he uses many means for deception, all divert from the truth, all are but a tangle of fraud yet so well camouflaged that a person has to be attentive as not to be taken in by him. And he deems the mother of Jesus to be the best means, which he first puts into the forefront of people so that they, due to their veneration and glorification, forget their real purpose of earthly life: to attain the bond with Jesus Christ Himself, which is the only guarantee for the person's salvation of soul .... Thus people carry out an apparently righteous act of love for the mother of Jesus, but Satan's intended result is less love for the divine Redeemer Himself, Who more or less takes second place.

But a lifetime on earth is too short to take detours in order to reach the goal, and people who do not take refuge with Jesus every hour of the day take long diversions .... The contact with Him is so extremely important that it cannot be established often enough, and for this reason alone every glorification of the mother of God means a deviation from the actual objective of life to establish this very contact, on which a

person's salvation of soul depends. And thus it is this bond which God's adversary tries to prevent by all means, and he succeeds best by turning people's thoughts towards Mary. He is able to do so through unusual apparitions initiated by himself, but he makes himself visible in the guise of an angel of light to people who are particularly suited to perceive psychic phenomena.

Through these apparitions he predicts forthcoming events to people, which he indeed knows will happen, and thus he creates an impression of credibility even though it is a strategy of disguise in order to cause even greater confusion. He will always wrap himself in the cloak of mystery, always making claims about concealed things, always prohibiting public disclosure, because then his fraudulence could be revealed .... He will only ever provide veiled information because he lacks precise knowledge, but in bright moments even he occasionally recognises the seriousness of the times when he himself will also be dealt with ....

But he cannot stop himself from demanding honour and fame, and does this through the mouth of those camouflaged beings of light by demanding the building of churches and altars where homage should be paid to him, because he himself hides behind such apparitions. And the most obvious indication of an anti-spirit rests in the fact that people are demanded to pay homage before the world to those in whose garment darkness keeps itself imperceptible.

A heavenly being of light will only ever draw people's attention to Jesus Christ and mention his act of Salvation, a true being of light will not demand any formalities, no buildings of churches and altars, but encourage people to shape themselves through love into a temple for God, nor will it make concealed suggestions but proclaim what all people should be told: that the end is near and that people should change themselves .... A true being of light will not persuade people to perform formal prayers for hours either, but motivate them to establish a living bond with Jesus Christ, where only and forever salvation is to be found. You humans need not take such events seriously, for they are

events which were embellished by people, they happened in a primitive manner and were only later presented as unusual experiences .... A good basis for this was prepared, because the mother-of-God-worship was already too deeply ingrained in people and even minor events caused feverish activity in them and created the foundation to believe in ever more improbable things.

But they were by no means divinely-spiritual apparitions which were to reinforce people's faith in worshiping the mother of God, for it is not her will to distinguish herself from her Son Jesus Christ, instead she will only ever call attention to Him and His act of Salvation, if ever she will make an appearance .... For the human being's goal is the unification with God in Jesus Christ, which should be aspired to every hour and every day, and this is the true and only path which should be walked on earth .... Amen

BD 8324 8.11.1962

People's attitude towards Mary, the Mother of Jesus ....

I Am always willing to answer when you are moved by spiritual questions, for you, who are intended to spread the truth from Me, must also know the truth yourselves, you must be able to differentiate between error and truth .... And therefore a light has to be kindled where you are still dark in spirit, where ambiguity still exists .... For you should know that one misguided teaching will repeatedly lead to new errors ....

Time and again explanations were given to you about people's attitude towards Mary, the earthly mother of My body, in the sense that she can certainly be called the most revered being in My kingdom of light to whom you humans may also grant your love yet always with the reservation that she, due to her high spiritual degree of maturity, dwells in My kingdom as a 'child of God', in which I Myself reign as God and Creator, as Father, as the primary source of light and strength, as the highest and most perfect spirit in eternity ....

Hence she, having been a living creation, returned to Me as My child .... whereas I Am the Creator Myself and therefore would like to receive unlimited love from you humans .... which you will also grant to Me when you have completely entered into My will and wholeheartedly yearn for unification with Me .... I want to possess this unlimited love of yours and all beings in My kingdom of light, who love Me just as intimately, will only ever endeavour to so influence people that they will turn towards Me ....

But at no time ever will they encourage people's love to look for a different goal than Me .... which, however, happens when a being of light enjoys exceptional veneration from people which should only be given to Me .... And for this reason no being of light will ever appear to people in a way which will cause fervent worship. For an appearance like that would only strengthen a wrong teaching, such as the veneration of 'Mary, the mother of God' has to be regarded, which established itself in people.

I Myself would never encourage and support misguided teachings .... And since all beings of light have completely entered into My will and also know how such misguided teachings disadvantage the human beings' souls, no such attempt will ever be undertaken on part of the beings of light, but My adversary will indeed use precisely such wrongly directed faith and try to fortify it with apparitions of which he is the originator himself .... For as soon as he succeeds in diverting people's attention ever more towards 'strange gods' he is displacing Me Myself, Who wants to be the only goal of people's desire .....

Using cunning and trickery My adversary will try anything in order to lead people into wrong thinking and, understandably, can work best where misguided teachings have already prepared the ground to receive his poisonous seeds .... Time and again My love, wisdom and might revealed themselves by conveying My Word, so that people were introduced to the truth. And My adversary works in the same way by seeking to gain people's belief through announcing events which he is very well aware of .... And since I Myself cannot work directly in people

who have built on his foundation he influences them through works of deception, and people don't recognise them as the adversary's work of deception since he does not shy away to appear in the disguise of one of the most elevated beings of light, because behind this mask he has access to them.

The fact that in special cases spiritually fully mature human souls are capable of spiritual vision is not disputed, yet as soon as it concerns transmissions which are intended to be made to people on My part for the salvation of their souls it happens by way of a direct revelation through the spirit, but which then also involves the task of passing these revelations on to fellow human beings ....

However, such revelations will never be given to underage children forbidding them to speak about them. From this alone people should deduce the originator of such apparitions .... During the time of the end My adversary has great power, and he truly uses it well .....

And his influence will also take root wherever error exists, the error will be ever more strengthened, and the fact that you humans are offered error is evidenced in that, time and again, precisely that being of light is placed into the forefront which would like to use all its influence only such that it will guide people towards Me as the divine Redeemer, because it knows in what bondage they languish and that they can only find deliverance through Jesus Christ ....

Such apparitions, however, only ever succeed in providing extraordinary momentum for the adoration of God's mother .... which is also My adversary's will: that people create strange gods for themselves in order to worship them .... A large structure of lies has been erected and its walls keep getting ever stronger .... but which can only be destroyed by the pure truth which is conveyed from My side to earth .... And anyone who desires to know the truth will also clearly understand and be able to differentiate between lies and truth .... He will appeal to Me Myself for clarification, and I will truly not withhold the truth from him .... Amen

Intercessory prayers to so-called Saints .... Intercession ....

BD 0783 21.2.1939

Canonization ....

Being so securely protected you will truly not run the risk to offend against divine will, because countless spiritual beings are making an effort to safeguard the success of this work and your spiritual well-being and thus also guarantee their protection, so that you may receive what is spiritually offered to you, unimpeded and without hesitation.

Many a question shall still be answered for humanity through you, many a problem shall be resolved and many a doubt removed, and thus your devotion and diligent work will constantly be required. The more willingly and joyfully you do this work, the easier it will be for the helpers in the beyond to make themselves understood, and thus a message is intended for you today which concerns a very controversial subject:

Canonisation is arousing the indignation of many a person, since it is, from their point of view, an interference with divine law and divine judgment. But those who felt entitled and destined to establish a community of Saints have in fact assumed to possess a competence of judgment which undoubtedly far surpasses human abilities. Because they will never be knowledgeable enough .... to conduct such canonisation in complete lawfulness.

What do people know of another person's inner life? .... Only God can look into a person's heart, only He alone is able to measure the earthly child's degree of love .... Only He can dispense in accordance with merit and knows to judge the innermost nature, the maturity of soul .... Hence people established an unlawful spiritual community which as such became the centre of admiration and prayers, which truly cannot have been intended by the Heavenly Father, because it is more likely to result in the earthly child's separation from the Father than in a heartfelt

relationship with Him. The human being no longer approaches the Heavenly Father Himself in prayer but attempts to reach his goal through intercession, and this will always hamper the right relationship with the Father. The spiritual beings who take care of you are certainly always chosen by God for this office, they also stand by you with all their spiritual strength, they guard and protect you and are constantly concerned for your spiritual advancement;

however, it depends on God's will as to who is chosen for your protection, because you humans would not have the right knowledge to decide whom to turn to in order to mature spiritually and to obtain the greatest benefit for the salvation of your soul.

When people on earth presume to anticipate the eternal Deity's judgment, when they feel entitled to canonise or to condemn, it is similar to an anticipation of divine Judgment .... it is a supposedly irrefutable testimony of an honourable way of life which is pleasing to God, the evidence of which, however, can never be produced by a person .... As long as he lives on earth the human being will err, and therefore his judgment will not be irrefutable either.

Anyone who outwardly portrays himself to live in a God-pleasing way is very often still far removed from it within himself, and equally, a person passing by unnoticed in earthly life will very often be enlightened, with a pure inner life and a heart that became love on earth. And so people should not wrongly assume a right to which they are not entitled, because this canonisation is not beneficial for humanity, rather it is misleading those who are seeking the truth .... Amen

BD 4328 10.6.1948

Community of 'Saints' ....
Intercession pointless ....

You humans need considerable support from the spiritual world if you want to survive the last battle on earth, and this help is at your full

disposal in every way by just asking for it. For this reason it should be explained to you what kind of help will be given to you and how you can request it. There exists, as you humans call it, the community of Saints, which helps you; but it is necessary to explain the term 'Saints' to you if you are to be truthfully taught and free from wrong notions. The beings of light are people's most faithful guides and helpers who are always ready as soon as they are called.

But their assignment to people is determined by God in His wisdom, just as He, corresponding to their degree of perfection, also permeates the spiritual beings with light and strength. People, however, are unable to assess another person's degree of maturity and therefore have neither the right nor the ability to elevate him to sainthood, because only God knows the quality of his soul when he, having been liberated by physical death, enters the spiritual kingdom. Only God knows the relationship the person has had with Him on earth and to what extent he acted with love.

Loving activity is the decisive factor and could have given him light and strength in abundance while still on earth, enabling him to do extraordinary things on earth if he wanted to. But in the beyond God reserves the right to guide mature souls to the sphere of activity which corresponds to their degree of maturity. He allocates to them the activity in the spiritual kingdom, just as He determines what kind of help should be given to people on earth.

The beings of light have abundant strength, they can achieve anything because they work with God and in accordance with His will since they are constantly permeated by His strength. But the being of light moves entirely within God's will too, i.e. it cannot want anything but God's will since it has already established the union with God and is therefore totally absorbed in His will.

However, since it possesses great wisdom it also recognises the inexpediency of many people's petitions and therefore also has to refuse when a fulfilment would be detrimental for the soul. Helping people is a

state of happiness for the beings of light, for this reason God allows people to request help from them. But it is not right to call upon specific Saints, because their activity and task could be entirely different and people, in their ignorance, might appeal to a being which is still far from perfect and then, due to their petition, become subject to and get unfavourably influenced by it. Because those who are called will appear, they immediately seek to get close to the caller and try to impose their thoughts on him, which might not correspond to the truth.

Besides, the canonisation by people is mainly dependent on a way of life conforming to a church community, i.e. where piety is a prerequisite, although never demanded by God it is insisted upon by that church, and in accordance with the latter the canonisation takes place, which can never be the will of God. Consequently, not everyone canonised may be a being of light, whereas there are many beings of light in the spiritual kingdom whose way of life in fact corresponded to God's will but did not conform to the rules of an ecclesiastical community.

All beings of light possess God's strength which they want to use, thus people were entrusted into their care whom they should and can help to reach perfection, providing human will is not opposed to it. Appealing to the beings of light will never be in vain, whereas calling upon specific beings may be good but could also be harmful even though help is expected from them. However, the idea to gain intercession by the beings of light is misguided ....

Prayer is an appeal to God. It establishes the relationship between the human being and God, which is requested by God Himself because the appeal demonstrates that the person's will is directed towards Him. Thus in people's opinion, the beings of light, which are already in closest union with Him, are supposed to establish this relationship with God.

This would relieve the person from establishing the relationship himself which, however, is purpose and goal of his earthly life, because only the contact with God provides the influx of strength without which the soul is unable to mature fully. But the being of light cannot convey strength

to the person, because even in the spiritual kingdom are laws which have to be observed by its inhabitants in the knowledge that they were given by God's love and wisdom. The beings are willing to help in every instance and in accordance with God's will, consequently the human being has to please God's will first in order to be considered by Him directly or through the beings of light, which truly will never leave anyone without help if God's will approves.

Hence the appeal for help to the beings of light will never be in vain, but an appeal for intercession is futile. Because the child itself should trustingly approach the Father so that the Father's love can give Itself to the child, and because this intimate relationship will never be established if the human being believes that he can also reach the goal through intercession. God is a God of love.

He does not want people frightened to come to Him, He wants to be the Father of His children and not a strict judge and ruler. People try to please the latter through intercession but approach the former trustingly, and God asks for this trust from His living creations, because His infinite love belongs to them and He will also fulfil their every prayer .... Amen

BD 8298 14.10.1962

'Ye shall have no strange Gods beside Me ....'

You shall have no gods beside Me .... These words are very significant because everything you strive for in earthly life can mean more to you than I, your God and Father from eternity, as well as your heart is attached to earthly goods and therefore you seek no bond with me ....

Then what you desire with all your senses is your God .... And if you also still accept me by acknowledging a power over you, which has created you, then you still have foreign gods beside me .... always according to the desire, which arises from your heart. May it be earthly goods, the desire for honor and fame or also people who push me out of

your heart, it is always foreign gods who prevent your ascent to the height, because all these gods are transient, you have to sacrifice them, when your earthly life is over, and one day you will enter the kingdom of the beyond empty-handed if you don't put Me Myself first, Who wants to be your only goal in earthly life and Whom you must strive for with all your strength if you want to become blissfully happy.... I am your God and Creator, from Whom you once came forth, and I want you to recognize and acknowledge Me ....

And you shall give Me the proof of this by being willing to give up everything if you exchange Me Myself and My love for it. Then I am in truth the one God for you, to whom you should feel belonging and who wants to be connected with you as your father for time and eternity. But now consider your life on earth, which only seems worth living to you when you possess everything your heart desires .... So you have created many gods for yourselves, which you put next to me .... provided that you believe in me as your creator.

But this belief is of no value as long as you do not seriously strive for me .... , but the world and your desire for it keeps you back. Your love belongs to many things, which however are part of my opponent, and you are to overcome the desire for it, so that I myself am now placed in the foreground of your thinking and you drop all other gods .... But you also create gods for yourselves beside me when you call upon beings in the spiritual kingdom in the belief to reach the goal through their intercession, the eternal bliss ....

Even then your attitude towards me is not yet right, because in earth life it is about that you establish the bond with me, which you once had broken off voluntarily .... And this act of voluntary and conscious return to me you have to accomplish yourselves, and no intercessor would bring this about through his intercession .... They will only ever mentally show you the way to Me Myself, which you must irrevocably take in order to become blessed. Because you should know that the love of those light beings is so great that they would like to bring you back to me if my law of eternal order was not also anchored in them that they

themselves do not force any man to his will and thinking on earth .... But I demand according to the law of order from eternity that every soul voluntarily takes the way to me, and therefore I want to be and remain their God, for whom they are willing to give everything. I want to completely possess your hearts because I want to fill them with My love .... But as long as a heart is not yet free from desires and cravings of any kind, this heart therefore still has foreign gods in it, which deny Me to move in and rule in it alone ....

But if I possess a soul completely, this means that I can now also prepare the highest happiness for it, and truly, it will not regret having given up the other goods in order to exchange Me for them, but now I am the sole ruler in the heart of man and now also nothing can cancel the intimate bond between us.

Therefore check yourselves seriously whether you are still filled with desire for things which mean more to you than I myself, be it material things or also people, and seek to dethrone these so that the first place remains for me .... seek to stifle all earthly desire in you and free yourselves from all idolatry, by which all love for the world is to be understood, because then you really only serve My adversary, the prince of darkness, to whom this world belongs, and he therefore is your God, to whom all sacrifices you offer are meant.

Mammon is then your god, and this god will crush you, because he does not belong to my kingdom, where I alone rule in love and wisdom .... And those who want to belong to Me shall worship Me alone, i.e. only carry Me in their heart, and I will not only be their God and Creator but also their Father .... Amen

BD 8470 17.4.1963

Clarification about intercession ....

The real purpose of your earthly existence has been presented to you so often already .... that it is just a matter of your relationship with Me,

which you once voluntarily severed because you did not want to acknowledge Me .... For you could not see Me, and therefore you accepted the one whom you could see as your lord and creator: My first created spirit of light, Lucifer .... During your present existence you need only pursue one goal: to restore the relationship with Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Creator again, from Whose love you once came forth ....

No other being can establish this relationship for you, it can only be done by you and requires your will, which is and will remain free, even if you delay your decision for the time being. You cannot avoid taking it if one day if you are to reach the goal of becoming blessed, as you were in the beginning .... And this final union can only be brought about by love, thus you have to be willing to live with love, nevertheless, you will never be forced to do so .... But due to the original sin your will is very weak and therefore needs strengthening .... A

nd this strengthening of will is the great blessing which the human being Jesus has acquired for you through His act of Salvation .... Consequently, if you are able to give yourselves to Him and ask Him to strengthen your will, you shall certainly arrive at your objective .... However, your will can never be decisively influenced by the kingdom of light, only your fellow human beings are able to render kind-hearted intercession for you, if you yourselves are too weak to walk the path to the cross ....

Then the love of a fellow human being can pray for you, and I will truly listen to such prayer by giving strength to the person for whom it was requested by love. For love is strength, and if you consciously give it to a spiritually troubled human being it will affect him as strength, unless he then takes the path to the cross himself or acts with love himself and becomes enlightened ....

Loving intercession for other people is at all times an aid to save erring souls, which should not be underestimated .... But it is a completely misguided idea to ask beings of light for intercession .... Consider that

these beings are utterly permeated by love which is, in fact, intended for all wretched beings .... Consider that no being would be exempt from their willingness to help and that no unredeemed being could exist if the beings of light were not constrained by divine laws which they cannot infringe against. These beings, however, know about a person's last goal on earth .... they know, that the acknowledgment of their God and Creator can only take place in free will, and that this acknowledgment is the passed test of will, which is the purpose of a person's life on earth ....

They know that the bond with Me has to be re-established, which every being has to strive for and accomplish himself in all freedom and without any coercion .... Yet the light beings' love is so profound that it would truly suffice to instantly transform every being, precisely because it is strength that never fails to have its desired effect ....

Thus this love has to be limited by Me, i.e. even the beings of light have to be subject to laws which they, however, respect because they are completely merged with My will, and therefore also know what helps the human being to achieve the last goal, the union with Me ....

However, the beings of light can use mental influence and motivate other people to intercede, and this certainly will not fail to have an effect. I want people to take the direct path to Me and not try to reach the goal in a round-about way which is unreachable that way .... and you would understand that if you knew about the highly developed degree of love of all beings of light .... If you approach these beings for intercession .... what are they to request of Me on your behalf? ....

That I should act in opposition to My law of order and release people from the conditions which facilitate a return to Me, a change of their nature?

Anyone who genuinely appeals to the beings of light for help will also be led into the right way of thinking by them, and then he will do whatever corresponds to My will, since the beings of light are inspired by the same will as Mine and therefore merely try to influence you

accordingly. But then you will also reach your goal on earth with certainty, for they only ever endeavour to guide you to Me, to remind you of Jesus' act of Salvation .... They will show you the path you are supposed to walk, but they cannot walk it for you ....

And now consider that a prayer to Me already signifies the bond with Me, which is purpose and goal of earthly life .... that you .... if you pray to the beings of light for intercession .... thus bypass a direct relationship with Me .... And what outcome do you expect from the 'intercession' these beings should request of Me?

Time and again I tell you that you can certainly ask the beings of light for help if you have already proven your will to Me .... and they will help you, because they are only the administrators of My will and therein experience their beatification ....

But they will never be able to establish your bond with Me on your behalf through intercession, because they are always connected with Me and will only want you to also establish this bond with Me voluntarily, since this is your true purpose of earthly life ....

As long as you still appeal to the beings of light for 'intercession' your thoughts are not yet guided by these beings of light, but My adversary attempts to influence you such that you will only lengthen the path to Me, because he wants to prevent your final return to Me .... Intercession can only be made by people for each other or for still immature souls in the kingdom of the beyond.

Then the requesting person's degree of love affects the person prayed for as strength, and because then I will, for the sake of unselfish love, give strength to those who need it and who are lovingly remembered by others .... But the concept of 'intercession' does not apply to the kingdom of light. The thoughts of people who rely on intercession are misguided and only prolong their return to Me, which is My adversary's sole intention through this misguided teaching .... Amen

Bearing suffering for fellow human beings ....

I will also give you an explanation as to whether you can bear suffering for your fellow man or whether every person must bear the burden himself which was assigned to him for the salvation of his soul .... You humans must consider that your soul is supposed to mature fully during your earthly life, that all still immature substances should spiritualise themselves, which happens through love or suffering, for this dissolves the layers which still prevent the light of My love from radiating into the soul.

And at the same time such substances of the body which are still immature are also a problem for the human being by causing him all kinds of diseases and thus, with patience, love and in submission to My will, they should be calmed and therefore spiritualised which is, after all, your real earthly task, to help your soul towards the greatest possible level of perfection.

And this spiritualisation of soul and body must be accomplished by every person himself, this work can never be done by someone else on his behalf, and one day he will be grateful to Me that, by way of suffering and adversity, I helped him gain perfection. Consequently you can understand that you should not really try to avert anything which can benefit your fellow human being's soul .... If, however, love is impelling you to offer yourselves to Me asking to bear your fellow human being's suffering then I will not stop you in your love ....

It will be temporarily taken from the person and placed upon you, and thus you raise your soul's maturity because you are willing to accept more suffering and are motivated by love to do so. One has suffered for all of you in order to release you from the immense suffering you would have had to take upon yourselves as penance for your guilt of sin, which was the reason why earthly life is a valley of tears and suffering for you humans .... But now all you humans can turn to this One Who will also

take your suffering upon His shoulders and help you carry it .... Whose substituted atonement was accepted by Me and to Whom you should go if your suffering weighs you down, and he will help you carry it or take it from you depending on what is best for you.

However, the love of a fellow human being who is willing to suffer on your behalf is very highly valued, and this love will also guarantee you a flow of strength, for love is strength which will noticeably affect the sufferer .... And if someone offers loving intercession for you who have to suffer, the strength of this love can so permeate you that you will no longer feel the degree of suffering .... that your pain and agonies temporarily disappear, and your souls benefit from the strength of this love .... and thus mature and become less sensitive to pain ....

The degree of love always determines the benefit the sufferer derives from such a prayer of love for him. And since the maturing of the soul is the purpose of earthly life and there are many possibilities to achieve this, it should be recognised first and foremost and not be prevented. True love, however, knows why a person has to suffer and will help him endure and make it easy for him to accept God's will .... And then I will take the cross from him and his soul will have moved a step forwards again ....

Love and suffering help the soul to reach the goal .... If a person still has a low degree of love then greater suffering often occurs in order to hasten his soul's purification .... But this purification of soul can never be achieved by another person's conscious suffering on behalf of the former. Every soul is responsible for itself, and every soul has to reach its own maturity, which happens through love and suffering ....

And the degree of suffering depends on the degree of love. I will certainly answer the prayer of someone who offers himself to bear suffering on behalf of a fellow human being because he loves him .... I will let him partake in the pain which he then has to endure. Yet he endures it for the purification of his own soul .... he indeed relieves the other person of the suffering for the sake of love, yet it serves him for his

own perfection, whilst his fellow human being must likewise take care of himself and his psychological state of maturity, even if he is temporarily released from his suffering.

No labour of love remains without result, yet where and how it takes effect remains My decision, Who knows every person's state of maturity and whom I will always consider accordingly .... And I give to every person what he is able to bear, and it is enough that he calls upon Jesus, the bearer of the cross, if he deems his burden too heavy for him .... And as long as the human being lives on earth he has the option to reach the goal of perfecting himself through love and suffering .... through following Jesus .... Amen

BD 8611 9.9.1963

Intercession for souls in the Beyond .... I.

I repeatedly emphasize that people still live in too much darkness and that therefore a light shall be kindled for them. But much is described as light which is more likely to intensify the darkness.

For deceptive lights emerge from My adversary and are transmitted to people by spiritual powers who have no authority to teach but who express themselves where contacts to the spiritual world are established which can be intervened by immature spirits, because the conditions that guarantee the transmission of pure truth do not yet exist ....

My adversary will always aim not to lose his followers, and therefore he will try to prevent people from loving activity of any kind. First and foremost he will try to stop the souls from leaving the abyss, from coming out of the darkness into the light of day.

Thus he will do whatever it takes in order to prevent the souls being released from the abyss, if they entered the kingdom of the beyond still not having found faith in Jesus Christ. Such souls can only be helped through loving intercession because this means certain rescue from the

fall into the abyss, from the worst darkness .... But this is what he wants to prevent people to do, since loving intercession is the only means to strengthen the will of these unfortunate souls, so that they become receptive to the teachings given to them in the kingdom of the beyond by spiritual guides .... All unredeemed souls lack the strength to improve their situation. They depend on loving intercession by people which in turn gives them strength without any kind of obligation .... No being will be able to resist love forever, and that is what the adversary wants to prevent ....

If a human being willingly accepts to be taught by the spirit within himself, he will always receive truthful clarification .... But if the working of the spirit in the human being is questionable, if he does not receive knowledge from Me directly but from beings in the spiritual kingdom which he cannot control himself, he should be cautious and seriously scrutinise whether the imparted teachings correspond to truth .... For then he can easily become Satan's helper if he spreads spiritual knowledge which contradicts the truth. It is easily verified if a person uses love as a guideline ....

Does it corresponds to My love and wisdom to deny help to an unhappy being? Would I allow a being, which is longing for redemption and light, to remain imprisoned by Satan's claws?

Only the being's will decides whether it accepts help, but help will never be denied, Satan will never be granted this power, for I will never condemn but only ever try to rescue the souls from the abyss. And this salvation .... if the soul itself is too weak .... can only take place by means of strength of love which is imparted to poor souls by people or by the beings of light ....

And loving intercession by someone on earth has the effect of strength which benefits the soul and fortifies its will .... but the will of the soul will be complied with. The fact that My act of Salvation is continued in the kingdom of the beyond has its foundation in My immense love for all My living creations .... Time and again I will help the fallen beings to

ascend, although I respect their free will. A person's love on earth for such unredeemed, unhappy souls is a flow of strength which touches the souls and can stimulate their will to accept the instructions which they are also able to receive in the spiritual kingdom, providing them at first with a faint light which will increase in proportion to their willingness of accepting instructions.

My love has no end, it also applies to these souls, and I will never allow the adversary to stop them when they look for the path to the light .... So I continually entrust these souls to people that they may remember them in silent intercession and truly, no soul will be lost who is remembered in loving intercession.

Preaching people the futility of intercession for souls in the beyond is a truly satanic doctrine. This teaching cannot have originated from Me since it is completely contrary to My plan of Salvation, which includes the kingdom of the beyond, and everyone on earth can participate simply through loving intercession ....

Time and again I say to you that you could redeem all inhabitants of hell by virtue of intercession .... For My adversary is powerless in the face of love, love will seize from his hands every soul he would like to keep captive .... Compared to love he has no strength, and thus he wants to stop people from acting with love by lying to you humans about the effectiveness of your loving intercession.

And he finds willing people who accept such error and eagerly endorse it as truth .... And if these people would consider that their doctrines totally contradict My love and wisdom, they would soon realise their error themselves, for I will always try to redeem and never condemn the souls.

And every human being who is willing to love will support Me in this act of Salvation so that I, for the sake of their love, can bestow strength and yet do not act in opposition to the law of eternal order .... Amen

Intercession for Souls in the Beyond .... II. Reply to the Doctrine that only 'qualified' praying men are entitled to pray for Souls ....

I will only ever explain the Gospel of love to you, because you will achieve your task in earthly life when you accept this Gospel, when you fulfil the commandments of love for God and your fellow human beings. Hence you need only ever ask yourselves whether your thoughts, words and conduct correspond to My commandments of love. But only the love which is kindled deep within your heart will be required, for I cannot be satisfied with mere words and gestures ....

And thus all labours of love have to be done unselfishly, since the expectation of reward diminishes love, and then the deeds will merely be valued by worldly standards. The innermost feeling of wanting to help and to bring happiness will always be decisive. When I ask you to live a life of love I mean selfless, giving love, only this will result in your maturity.

But this pure, divine, selfless love unites you with Me, and whatever you ask of Me in this love for your neighbour will be given to him, be it an easing of earthly hardship or the conveyance of spiritual values .... Your love for your neighbour will always accomplish it. Prayers without love, which are m spoken by the mouth but do not arise from the bottom of your heart .... might just as well not have been spoken, for they do not reach My ear and therefore cannot be answered either.

But since the actual the purpose of earthly life is to do works of love, I will not stop preaching love either. I will only ever assign the labourers in My vineyard to spread the Gospel of love, to appeal to every human heart and stimulate it into selfless activity of love .... That I will never prevent a person from doing a kind deed .... goes without saying. It only matters that he is lively and prompted by love, because I ignore formalities since they are worthless for a person's soul. Thus I Myself

shall assess the human being's will, and only I know whether or not his heart is involved in everything he thinks, says or does. You humans should always just preach love, but you may never prevent people from doing kind deeds .... which also include the prayer for the deceased .... For do you know the degree of maturity of those who pray? ....

And do you not cause doubts in people you caution about such prayers? Do you believe that they can judge for themselves whether their prayers are heard by Me? .... Do you also want to stop those from praying who are worried about their deceased and would like to help them or they would not be praying in the first place? ....

You will cast doubts into their hearts, because a humble person is not convinced of his maturity, and only that should qualify him to pray for those souls .... And who can claim to have such a profound basis of faith that only his prayers are valuable?

Judging a prayer's value should be left to Me alone, because I even value every soul's will to help, and truly, I will shield every praying person from My adversary's power. Only empty lip-prayers are worthless, but such praying men are still subject to My adversary's power or their faith would be alive and their prayer would come from their hearts.

Thus you should not warn against prayers for the deceased, because it is not true that a praying person becomes subject to My adversary due to his prayer. A prayer just cannot be answered by Me if it is merely voiced by the mouth. And such prayers will truly not save the souls from the adversary .... These praying people need not fear his revenge because they do not take any souls from him.

Let Me tell you that I only want to correct your thinking which became misguided, because you did not get such teaching material from Me, as it contradicts the truth which I send to earth for a light to shine in the darkness which was spread across humanity by My opponent. Wherever a spark of love is kindled the human being draws nearer to Me, and only such a spark of love will prompt a human being to pray for

souls in the beyond .... And a person like that is not without faith or he would deny all continuation of life after death and never forward a prayer for the souls .... Amen

BD 8852 12.+.13.9.1964

Can man suffer vicariously? ....

The power of intercession is mighty .... You can avert a lot of suffering from the fellow human being, you can give them the power which those lack, who let them remain in complete powerlessness, until you send them a power current through your intercession, that you therefore help them, and that not directly, but through me, because I recognize your love, which you feel in such intercession for the neighbor.

However, this influx of power does not force their will, which is free, but the resistance decreases by itself, and the soul feels the power beneficently. Therefore you can always only ask me for the supply of power for those people who are not capable of this request themselves. And because your love is decisive, I gladly grant your request, because you desire nothing for yourselves, you seek no own advantage, but worry about the salvation of the neighbor's soul.

But you now have to make a difference between a prayer for these people and your devotion to me myself by giving me your whole love. And this degree of love can grow in you and finally also extend to your fellow human beings that you embrace all with your love because this is not possible otherwise if you are filled with love .... And I want to reach this degree that you are completely absorbed in love for Me and for your neighbor, so that you yourselves want to take the suffering upon yourselves, that you want to take the punishment upon yourselves, which those have deserved ....

But this would contradict My justice, since everyone is responsible for himself and everyone must also atone for what he is guilty of. This contradicts the work of redemption of Jesus Christ, who as a truly

blameless man has burdened Himself with all the sins of mankind out of love for them, who therefore atoned for a guilt of sin in a representative way, which was so great that only an angel spirit, in whom I could embody Myself, could make this atonement, that I therefore redeemed the guilt Myself through My death on the cross.

But this act was unique, and it will also remain so .... But the guilt of a man can be redeemed by the redemptive work of Jesus, if he acknowledges Him, and it then belongs to the burden of sin, which man carries under the cross .... But this is a matter of the free will of every human being and cannot be forced. Therefore, it must also be carried away still on earth or in the hereafter, if the person opposes the work of redemption. Intercession can be made for such people so that they recognize their guilt and find Jesus .... and this intercession has a great power effect.

The person will then come to the right realization of his guilt on his own, and he will make amends for it to the best of his ability, or he will call upon the One who secures his forgiveness. But it is impossible for him to be forgiven of his guilt on the basis of the love of a person who wants to atone for it .... This would not be justice, although love is ready for it, because only One can cancel it, and this One wants to be called. But the love of a person who is willing to make atonement for his fellow human being is looked upon exceedingly favorably by Me.

This is a love which is completely free of ego love, which not only demands nothing for itself, but is prepared to take suffering upon itself, which therefore means a great plus for the soul, which also has an effect as strength for the fellow human being, because it cannot remain without a spiritual success, both for him himself and for the soul, which comes into the possession of a grace, which must touch it as it were with as strong will for improvement.

It will itself recognize its defective condition and will also be willing to make a debt of atonement, but it will still have to bear it itself .... It cannot be taken from her for the sake of justice .... You must always

consider that you cannot be spared the way to Jesus Christ, that I demand my acknowledgment in him, that therefore also every man must go the way to me himself, that therefore a debt redeemed 'out of love for you' would relieve man of it, especially since on earth many light beings are embodied whose love is so strong that they would gladly take the suffering of others upon themselves .... But your love has an effect in a favorable way on those whom you would like to save from the expiation for their guilt. And therefore no loving impulse of your hearts can remain without effect because love is a power which will always send out its rays .... because no loving thought evaporates and remains without effect.

But every excess of love benefits man himself, because his body spiritualizes itself at the same time as his soul, and this spiritualization, which also causes great bodily suffering, you should all strive for, in order to help an original spirit, whose particles form your body, to mature faster once .... Amen

BD 8960 7.4.1965

Love recognises the error in the Beyond ....
Intercession ....

Everything will be revealed to you what is still a secret to you on earth and must remain so because your state of maturity would not be able to grasp it. But as soon as you enter (the kingdom on the other side) with only a small glimmer of knowledge, you also know that you can expand your knowledge at any time .... you also know the way to it, that you only always have to be active in love and that you will then be considered unmeasured.

But this small gleam of light must be in you, then you find yourselves of your own accord there, where further knowledge is handed out, and your upward development progresses further. And the desire to hear more and more becomes greater and greater the more is offered to you, because my gifts are inexhaustible, but must also be demanded from the

deepest heart .... And so every person who lives in love on earth can also know himself in possession of a light which illuminates the way he has to go. Only love is valued, and according to its degree is now also the state of the soul when it enters the spiritual kingdom. But then it will also recognize error as such and detach itself from it, because in error no bliss is to be expected, error confuses the thinking and a long struggle must first precede until the soul has become free of it ....

The fact that most people leave the earth in error would have little to do with it if man had overcome self-love and changed it into unselfish charity. Then he would find himself of his own accord in those places where a light shines, where it either radiates down to earth or is imparted to him by the messengers of the light. So his lot depends on the degree of his love, and this I alone can recognize, because no thought is hidden from me.

If the striving of a man is aimed at the fact that he wants to reach me .... if it concerns him only to do that what is pleasing to me, then he has produced the proof with it that he wants to fulfill his earth task, and if he now also goes a wrong way on which it is difficult to find me, then his will is credited to him, which is meant for me, and I will help him to reach perfection.

But only that man can love me who sees his brother in the neighbour, because unselfish neighbourly love is always the proof of love for me .... because only words without a living faith I do not look at, but then the soul also does not separate from its error, because love is only the light which gives it the glimmer of knowledge, then the entrance into the kingdom on the other side is only a continuation of what man has put above love for me, because error keeps him imprisoned until he is able to detach himself from it.

But since you humans on earth do not know in which state a human being leaves earthly life and it also cannot be told to you openly in order to send your intercessory thoughts to all souls, this intercession is also very necessary if you want to save every soul from a time which can take

a very long time until it frees itself from error. You will only have the certainty of pronounced love souls that they have entered spheres of light, but the other souls all still need your intercession, and they are truly grateful to you for it, after all, only a prayer in love sent to me is successful .... but not mass prayers which are to help the soul to beatitude.

Remember all deceased and call them to you that you want to bring them my word, which enlightens them, which is food and drink for the souls, a nourishment, at which they can strengthen themselves, because many souls are still in great trouble that they walk along in the twilight, if not deepest darkness surrounds them.

Even then you can redeem these souls through heartfelt prayer, which they will feel as a benefit and slowly also give up their resistance against me .... I want that all souls still find redemption, that the depth does not swallow them up again, I want that the work of redemption of Jesus Christ is presented to them again and again, which they will also understand more and more the more light is brought to them.

For intercession in love is a power which benefits all those to whom your intercession applies .... The souls ask all of you because they feel unhappy as long as they have not yet found redemption through Jesus Christ, Who died for all sins on the cross .... Amen

Guardian Angel .... Light beings from the kingdom of God ....

BD 1400 29.4.1940

Mutual help from beings in the beyond for the care of misguided souls .... Suffering as aid ....

Spiritual beings are connected to each other by heartfelt love, and one is always ready to actively help the other in bringing salvation to

unredeemed souls, because every mature spirit is living in love and unable to feel anything but love for every single being. When a being in the beyond wants to bring spiritual help to its protg on earth many spiritual beings are instantly willing to take care of this person on earth, and an eager desire for his soul sets in.

An indescribable number of obstacles have to be overcome which require the spiritual beings' patience and endurance, and during their pursuance of such a soul they make every conceivable effort in order to establish a spiritual bond. Many futile attempts are made before they succeed in motivating people to accept their transmitted thoughts, which are frequently rejected by people in as much as everything of a spiritual nature is laughed at and ridiculed.

But nothing may prevent the beings from tirelessly continuing their attempts, and they do so with utmost joyous devotion. It is, after all, for the sake of helping the spiritual beings who are entrusted with the protection of people, because their love for them urges them to help. And, at the same time, every accomplishment generates a lot of joy in the beyond, because these beings know the suffering of the unredeemed soul. And if these souls are not taught the Gospel until they are in the beyond their resistance will not lessen until they have become aware.

In contrast, earthly life can achieve a relatively rapid change of mind if the beings in the beyond make the most of every opportunity; and that they do so is guaranteed by their immense love for each other and their love for people. Whatever they can do in order to support each other in their spiritual work for the earthly children who are entrusted to them they will do gladly and joyfully, and thus they serve each other with love.

And the strength of this love transmits itself to people, so that once in a while a sudden change occurs in them .... that they, for no obvious reason, will contemplate spiritual matters and thus listen to the whisperings from the beyond, and then the beings' effort will be successful. Because loving action overcomes the worst opposition .... it

just has to be applied with perseverance and patience. And this is guaranteed by the great love of these beings, for they are concerned that every person should reach awareness, and this concern spurns them into tireless activity and work to bring the kingdom of God close to people's thoughts .... Amen

BD 1401 30.4.1940

Mutual help from beings in the beyond for the care of misguided souls .... Suffering as aid ....

Thus the spiritually perfect is incessantly working for the redemption of the imperfect, and love is always the motivating factor, because these beings' state of maturity also requires a sphere of activity, and this is what they are looking for on earth as well as in the beyond. Because unredeemed souls are suffering indescribable hardship which cannot be alleviated without active help.

Consequently, the beings in the beyond will most eagerly try to make contact with needy souls, and although it is frequently laborious and unsuccessful it may not be abandoned. For this reason the beings need to have an excessive amount of patience and love so as not to slow down in their work. Sometimes a simple reference to eternity can suffice to make the soul reflective, and then the connection has been made, since the friends in the beyond can then transmit their thoughts to such a thoughtful person.

However, if the being only has materialistic thoughts, on earth as well as in the beyond, such hints will fade away unheard .... it is always merely living in the present and does not consider its hopeless condition in eternity. Such souls are extraordinarily hardened and have to be made aware of their situation through suffering and pain. And even then the beings of light will not leave them, unrecognised by the poor souls but forever willing to help. The beings on earth, too, are permanently surrounded by the bearers of light who would like to direct their train of thought towards the spiritual world.

But their love is frequently rejected .... their help is turned down, and the human being remains in the same state which will result in a pitiful fate for him in the beyond one day. In the knowledge of this impending hardship the beings will not leave the people who are entrusted to them for as long as they live on earth. They are also frequently the cause of earthly hardship and suffering if they cannot find any other means to assist the soul.

They are the cause of failures, ruined hopes and all kind of disappointments which are only ever meant to bring the futility of their earthly endeavours to their attention and to guide their thoughts into another direction. They recognise the worthlessness of everything the human being is trying to achieve and since it cannot be explained to them mentally, as it is firmly rejected, people often have to be forced to sacrifice what they are trying to achieve.

This task is not easy for the perfected beings because their emotion is love .... and love always wants to fulfil and give, it wants to give happiness and bestow joy .... and now has to take away and cause pain to the people they love. But the suffering awaiting them one day will be far greater, and in order to avert this from their protèges they often interfere in earthly life destructively. The final release of such beings can only be achieved by suffering if love is not awakened in them by seeing the suffering of their fellow human beings.

This can very quickly result in a change of mind. Their own suffering will not always lead to awareness, but having to witness the pain of their fellow human beings will make a person thoughtful and bring him closer to understanding. And then the danger for this soul will have passed, because the heart of a person who is able to love is not hardened and the influences of the beings in the beyond will not be unsuccessful.
Hence people's suffering cannot be avoided as long as they haven't become conscious of the fact that they are living on earth in order to educate themselves for eternity. Only suffering will bring this thought close to them, and it is the only means of help available to those who are fighting for the souls .... Amen

Beings of Light are people's spiritual Guardians ....

The beings which are surrounded by light in the spiritual kingdom are in closest contact with Me and therefore also share the same will, and they have a tremendous amount of strength at their disposal to implement their will. And thus they are effectively the executives of My will, they are My servants, My authorised representatives, whose actions comply with My plan of Salvation since eternity.

They take care of countless beings on earth as well as in the beyond .... Everything that is alive, thus having a certain degree of maturity, also has to be cared for such that it achieves its goal, because without help it would never take the right path; it has to be constantly guided, and this guidance and care is the responsibility of all beings who are permeated by light and strength, whose love for Me and for the unredeemed is so profound that they will always do that which complies with My will .... to release the imperfect spirit.

Countless beings of light are close to Me and tirelessly active .... thus countless people on earth are also able to enjoy their care, and every single fate, every event can be directed for the human being in such a way that he can fully mature, as is his destiny.

But even these beings of light will not infringe on the freedom of will, so that, in spite of greatest and utmost loving care, a descent into darkness is not impossible if the being itself resists the will and care of the light beings, thus when it does not acknowledge Me Myself and does not desire strength or light .... In that case the care of the spiritual beings of light will also cease until the person turns to Me himself and thereby also gives the beings of light the freedom to influence him.

But no human being on earth needs to do without the light beings' help and love, no human being will be poorly considered or neglected by Me, but every person's fate corresponds to his own will and this determines

the amount of help and strength for his salvation. And since the beings of light are the executives of My will their guidance and care is the same as Mine. Consequently, one can only ever speak of My work and My help, because the beings of light belong to Me as part of Myself, even though they experience the happiness of My permeating them with strength and light and the bliss of constant activity for Me as individual beings.

This activity, however, consists purely of executing what My love and wisdom deems to be good and beneficial for the individual souls. Thus the entire universe can be full of souls in need of help, not one soul will have to do without divine care because the kingdom of light is infinite and the bliss of the souls therein consists of accepting tasks from Me and surpassing each other in fulfilling them.

The soul that has become My Own through shaping itself into love is also in direct contact with Me, and My will, My strength and My wisdom permeate this loving being so that it will not part from Me again for all eternity. It then lovingly devotes itself to the souls which cannot share this bliss due to their imperfection, and which the being of light feels impelled to release. It feels the same love for the unredeemed as I Myself, from Whose strength of love everything emerged.

Thus it will also look after My living creations, take care of them and direct their state of affairs, so that every human being on earth has a spiritual guardian who, in turn, being completely connected to Me, cannot want and think other than I Myself.

I stand above everything surrounded by a host of blissful spirits, but even the smallest and most insignificant being enjoys My care, My protection, and will not be forgotten by Me, even if this is incomprehensible to people because their knowledge and strength is limited and they assume that I have the same restrictions too, as long as they are imperfect themselves and have no idea about the power and light of the Perfect .... Amen

Will to help and work of the Beings of Light ....

Untold opportunities have been created to help the souls, on earth and in the beyond, who are still dark in spirit and therefore wretched. The light beings' activity includes helping imperfect souls on earth or those who had entered the spiritual kingdom in an imperfect state. Their every effort is dedicated to the redemption of the spiritual essence, to transmitting light into the darkness, be it on earth or in the spiritual kingdom.

And since the acceptance of light cannot be forcefully achieved, the souls have to be confronted by events which stimulate their will to become active in some form or other. Hence they are, so to speak, providentially urged to express their will. They are approached by beings from the spiritual kingdom or by people on earth who inspire them to become mentally active, and every influence can lead to the soul's favourable change of will resulting in spiritual maturity. Therefore, everything that confronts the human being on earth can be suitable in achieving this.

With the right attitude his whole life on earth can serve a human being's spiritual progress, and individual events can activate this said right attitude towards God, and then the person's earthly life will have resulted in his redemption. But, likewise, the soul can also expect to be influenced in the spiritual world by the beings of light, who continue the task they did not succeed in doing on earth.

The soul will also be mentally influenced in the spiritual kingdom since, irrespective of its environment, everything the soul encounters is for the sole purpose of stimulating its thoughts, so that it may become aware of itself and its wrong attitude and try to change. Thoughts are always kept active so that the being learns to recognise its own state and endeavours to change. Hints of that nature are also given by the beings of light who continue their work of salvation on the souls, because they are moved

by their love to release them from their miserable state. Consequently, no person and no being in the spiritual kingdom is without support, only their efforts are not recognised as long as the soul is not aware of spiritual matters.

Very little is known about the relationship between the spiritual world and people, most people deny all contact and therefore do not utilise the knowledge gained through such contacts. And until then they will not believe that all events taking place in human existence are premeditated and can but need not lead to spiritual maturity, because it is up to every person himself to derive a benefit for his spiritual development from every experience.

The souls in the beyond are likewise helped to ascend by the beings of light, yet always taking account of free will, because there, too, free choice for God or His adversary is the decisive factor for the soul's higher development .... But no soul will be abandoned if it decides wrongly .... It will always and forever be fought for until it makes the right choice of will one day, until it voluntarily confesses to be with and for God, Whom it has to, and indeed will, find one day in order to be blissfully happy .... Amen

BD 6503 16.3.1956

Guardian Spirit in Life ....

A guardian spirit is given to every soul, who guides it from the beginning of its life on earth until death. But this guardian spirit must also respect the free will of man, otherwise it would be without question that man reaches his goal; but he does everything to influence the soul so that it strives upwards.

But where the resistance is still too great, there he must limit himself to the warding off of dishonest spirit beings, that they do not take possession of man, because this is allowed to him, that he places himself so long between these spirit beings and man, as long as man himself

does not demand to them, i.e., as long as he does not yet awaken unusual vices and desires in himself, which then allow those spirits the entrance to him. The guardian spirits therefore always try to soothe the soul in order to protect it from those evil spirits; furthermore, they always try to stimulate man spiritually, they act on man in such a way that the good instincts in him are appealed to, that man is induced to think about himself ....

The guardian spirits try everything to direct man spiritually, and they therefore also often hinder the fulfillment of earthly desires, and it is they who sometimes intervene disturbingly when man is in danger of losing himself earthly, and who create every possibility to establish spiritual contact, be it with the spiritual world or also with earthly people who strive spiritually ....

They will always try to direct people's thinking spiritually because they recognize what man lacks and they are extremely anxious to lead them to the goal still on earth. If the guardian spirits succeed in directing the senses of man spiritually for the time being, then they will create many opportunities for him that the soul can test itself and perfect itself, they will also promote the suitable bonds among men, because they know it how they react mutually, and they can also foresee the successes and form the life of their protégés according to them.

For they are of God-like will, they act only on His behalf, enlightened by Him and filled with His power. And so no man goes through earthly life without protection or guidance, all men have guides at their side, only they must not resist, i.e., they must be willing to be guided by them, which they express through prayer .... through the conscious call of God for His protection and His grace and through the will to do what is the purpose of earthly existence ....

Then he can leave himself to the guidance of spiritual beings without hesitation, and his thinking, willing and acting will be right. But also to those who do not yet recognize God, the guardian spirits are available .... only it is significantly more difficult for them to gain influence, but

they do not give up their protégés until the hour of death .... For man himself is too weak, and he would fail if spiritual assistance were not given to him. Man is a child of the world, because he is a child of him to whom the world belongs .... and in man the desire for the world will always prevail, and his walk on earth would be unsuccessful, if his guardian spirit would not also at times push itself forth and express itself, which is always the case, when man becomes thoughtful, when the world does not satisfy him, then he will be addressed by that guardian spirit, which follows every thought of man and immediately intervenes, if he recognizes an opportunity for it.

And his influence will consist in presenting the goods of the world to man as worthless and in making spiritual goods desirable to him .... If he succeeds in this, then man will turn away more and more from the world; but if its resistance is still too great, man will unwillingly repel such thoughts and turn again to the world. But the inner urging of the guardian spirit does not slacken, and opportunities arise again and again where it can emerge and express itself.

And the joy of the spiritual beings is exceedingly great when they succeed in transforming a human being .... when they turn away from the world and towards the spiritual kingdom. Then they work on him with increased powers and increased will of love, then man is surrounded by light beings, and all dishonest spiritual is pushed away from him, and then there is also prospect that man still perfects himself on earth, because the influence of the world of light is now stronger and stronger, and all resistance of man is broken, and that means complete devotion to God .... Amen

BD 6636 5.9.1956

Guardian Spirit ....
Spiritual Guides ....

A loyal spiritual guide accompanies you throughout your earthly life wherever you might go .... You are never without spiritual protection,

and if this guide, as well as the beings of light surrounding you, were permitted to work unrestrictedly, your full maturing on this earth would be guaranteed, since their love for you leads them to do whatever will help you to ascend. But they are not allowed to affect you unreservedly because your will itself is imposing restrictions on them .... They, too, are only able to influence you according to this will, and you humans often prevent the activity of the beings which guide you due to your opposing will.

Nevertheless, your guides will not abandon you and will keep trying to exert their influence until you die. Hence you are constantly surrounded by guardian spirits, and you can always turn to them for help, yet they are only permitted to help if you have established the bond with Me first, for it is the law that the beings of light only ever implement My will, that they only ever act in accordance with My will.

Thus a God-loving-person can live a truly carefree earthly life .... because he will always be granted much loving support if he, after heartfelt prayer to Me, hands himself over to My helpers and also asks for their protection and support. These guardian spirits and guides are permeated by light and strength; consequently it is easily possible for them to shape your earthly existence such that it will be bearable for you .... They are able to resolve adversities which confront you on an earthly level or which arise through the influence of evil forces ....

These spiritual guardians are instructed by Me to take care of you as soon as you have established your bond with Me through your will, through your attitude, through labours of love and through prayer. Thus a person devoted to Me can always rest assured that he is protected by Me directly, and My heavenly servants merely implement My will .... And My will always has your well-being at heart, since you have already given yourselves to Me and desire My protection.

And thus you know that you are never alone, regardless of how lonely or abandoned by the world you believe yourselves to be .... You are surrounded by a host of helpful spiritual beings which, instructed by

your spiritual guardian, take care of you and protect you from physical and spiritual harm. But it would be wrong if you only made contact with these beings due to a certain sense of superstition, if you saw in them anything else but My servants who are only allowed to help you once you have established the connection with Me .... For as soon as you call upon spiritual beings for help without faith in Me and without love for Me you will call upon adverse forces and place yourselves under their control ....

For these adverse forces, too, are in your vicinity and only waiting for the opportunity to take possession of you, and this opportunity always presents itself when I Am excluded from your thoughts, when you live and act without Me on this earth .... In that case even your spiritual guide will be unable to take precedence, since your will does not allow for it. And then the adverse forces will be especially busy, which you are just as able to feel around you as the good beings which work on My behalf.

But you will invariably fall prey to these evil forces since they are very powerful and they will use this power because your will is giving them the right to do so .... However, you need never fear these evil forces if your will only ever applies to Me and you commend yourselves to My protection. In that case I have numerous helpers at My side wanting to be of service to you. And then the path of your earthly life will always be under the protection of your spiritual guide, whom I placed by your side Myself from the time of your birth until your death .... Amen

BD 7012 8.1.1958

Rescue work of the Light Beings on the People entrusted to them ....

What takes place in the spiritual kingdom is hidden from you men, but the beings of light know about the fate which is in store for the earth and its inhabitants. And extremely eagerly they are therefore at work to carry out rescue work and to touch all men through events of the most

different kind to cause them to think and then to get entrance for themselves in the form of thoughts. Again and again they try it with those who are entrusted to them, to whom they were assigned as guardian spirit at the beginning of their being human .... Their care applies to them from the birth up to the death. And with love and eagerness they fulfill this task, which is not always easy, if humans resist their influence and go their own ways. Because also the light beings are not allowed to use any coercion, and just the freedom of will of the human being often makes the rescue act on his soul more difficult.

But thousands of possibilities are available to them, and always also these possibilities are used, because they know how near the end is and which lot the souls face, which they could not win. But they must also often try to reach their aim in a painful way, they cannot spare them hardships and sufferings of all kind because these only grant them the entrance because only then men direct their thoughts differently than before.

Since the light beings now stand in the knowledge, both about the coming and about the state of maturity of the souls entrusted to them, also no postponement is advised, they cannot wait until the thinking of men slowly changes, they must anticipate and cause violent shaking of that thinking, because their love determines them to it, if the souls are not to get lost. And from God they are also entitled to the power to act according to their discretion because it is only the will of God which fills them and drives them to their action.

And if you men now look at every disaster, every misfortune and every sorrowful event in such a way that many light beings wrestle for their charges commanded to them and that therefore all those light beings take part in it to carry out rescue work on the souls of the affected and also their relatives, then also the accumulation of such sorrowful events will be understandable to you, because those light beings recognized such as a possibility and therefore also applied them. The love of those beings of light is over great for the unhappy souls who still dwell in darkness, and they want to bring light to them. That is why agreement

will always prevail in the spiritual kingdom as well as rescue possibilities are planned because all are full of love towards men on earth and they also recognize in their wisdom which advantage sorrowful events offer which you men cannot grasp. The spiritual turning point, which will come, also has an effect in the spiritual kingdom in increased readiness to help, and where only the possibility exists to come to the aid of a soul, there it will also be taken advantage of.

And that is why also every vineyard worker on earth will always experience the support of the light world, and their rescue work will be a common one in that the light beings also cause those to carry out certain vineyard work, i.e., the servants in the vineyard of the Lord are very often guided in their activity by those beings of light because their only endeavor is to open human hearts, to direct people's thoughts into the kingdom on the other side .... so that the beings of light can then continue their work and also assist the people whose welfare and salvation they look after in an advisory and helpful way ....

Everything is arranged according to the wise plan of God, and you men are steered, as soon as you only let yourselves be steered and do not resist him. But in the end times everything will rush, rush and pile up .... Because the time hurries, and the end is near .... Amen

BD 8086 24.1.1962

Accompaniment of the Spirit of Leadership ....

The spiritual processes, which justified the apostasy of the spirits, can always only be hinted at to you men, because there are no possibilities of comparison, which would be comprehensible to you, and you must first be in an increased state of maturity of your soul, in order to be able to penetrate completely deeply into spiritual knowledge.

Nevertheless you will be taught by me according to truth when my spirit can become effective in you. And you will then also always be able to

recognize when error is offered to you because where my spirit works, thinking is also right. And I want to give you an explanation, which you would never be able to give yourselves. That which I once created stepped out of my eternal order and fell away from me .... What I had created were beings, I-conscious, thinking creatures with free will .... They were spiritual products of my love power .... These beings fell away from me.

And therefore an act took place in the spiritual kingdom which was exceedingly serious for this spiritual itself which had fallen away from me because it was cause for an activity and creation on my part, it was cause for all visible creations, it was cause for a plan of salvation as only I myself could design it in my love, wisdom and power because it was necessary to win back again all spiritual which had fallen away from me and to provide it again with the bliss which it had voluntarily given away .... And all spiritual that is full of light and has remained with me takes part in this process of return because its blessedness consists in serving me according to my will ....

And so you now know about fallen and non-fallen beings, you know that there are two kingdoms which those beings inhabit, and you know that I only know one aim, to put the fallen spiritual beings again into a state in which they can be immeasurably happy. All unblessed spiritual, which remains at a far distance from me, shall be 'redeemed' from this state, and all blessed spiritual, which remained with me, participates in the redemption of the fallen brothers ....

As long as the fallen one passes through the creations of the earth, it moves in the law of compulsion, and the blessed spiritual participates in the creation of earthly creations, in which that spiritual can take residence and cover the way up .... until it then has to cover the last distance as 'soul' of a human being, where the once fallen original spirit has to pass its last test of will ....

And now it is also understandable that man is helped in every way to reach his goal .... But the will of man is free .... So from the kingdom of

light this help can only be granted if man does not offer any resistance .... From the beginning of his embodiment as a human being he is joined by a guardian spirit who looks after him but can never act on him against his will .... But this protecting spirit will also let the earthly events, according to the 'will of God', approach the human being in such a way that he can draw spiritual benefit from it .... but never strive for a maturing of the soul in compulsion because this contradicts my will.

This guardian spirit accompanies the human being from the beginning of his earthly course, but not always with success .... His love for the unredeemed is exceedingly great, because these are always light beings, otherwise they would not be assigned the care of an earth person. Nevertheless, their love also has a limited effect, always according to the will of man, but the light being will always stand by him as a guiding spirit, so that man is never without help, if he only wants to be helped.

If man now gives in to its urge, which stimulates him to love activity, that he ignites the love spark in himself, that he awakens the spirit, which is my share from eternity .... then I myself can now have an effect on man through my spirit, and then also man's guardian spirit will have more influence on him, because his will always only strives for the same, what I myself want to achieve through spiritual activity in man: to practice love, therefore to carry out the inner change of being to love ....

If then man enters the kingdom of light at his departure, then he is also received by that guardian spirit, which the soul also recognizes as its constant earth companion .... But the soul itself is an individuality for itself, it is the once fallen original spirit, which brought itself to perfection by the walk through the deep, even if again and again supported by spiritual helpers, who in intimate love redeem themselves and also constantly have the opportunity to do so.

Each spiritual being is an individuality for itself, only standing in different degrees of maturity and working together, if this is necessary, that overlarge strength is required, which the individual being does not possess yet .... As the love of Jesus was directed to all His fallen brothers,

so also the love of all light beings participates in the redemption of those fallen ones, and their care is already experienced by the little particles of a primordial soul, a primordial spirit, which is still bound in the creation and which has to cover the way to the height .... Again and again they are involved in the creation of the outer forms, which these little particles have to pass through .... For I leave the light beings active for their own happiness, and their love takes care of everything that is unholy and has been handed over to them for care .... This is therefore to be understood by 'spirit on the other side', which joins the soul in earth life.

But this 'soul' is not only a part of the fallen original spirit, which now first has to unite again as a human being with 'its spirit' .... But with my father-spirit from eternity the 'spirit-spark' has to unite, which slumbers as my part in every soul, which I myself in my grace and mercy add to this original spirit as a small spark of love, because it is still without any love as a result of its former apostasy, as a result of the rejection of my love-power ....

It is certainly difficult to comprehend the spiritual processes once in My kingdom, but the explanations I gave you are enough that you move in right thinking, that you can free yourselves from erroneous assumptions, which again and again My adversary tries to feed you in order to undermine the pure truth and to lower doubts into your hearts .... I enlighten you understandably because he has already succeeded in spreading light shadows over the light which has not been guarded enough by clouds of such kind, but which will nevertheless shine brightly to him who desires to stand in the truth .... Amen

BD 8868 14.10.1964

Different status of the created Beings ....
Terms 'Angel' and 'Archangel' without authorization ....

Believe Me that I still have to correct many misconceptions if you are to live in truth and defend it. You have a completely wrong concept of My

creative strength, which is unlimited and endowed the created beings with infinite abundance of strength. Thus they, like Me, were also able to constantly and without knowledge of limitation externalise creations into the universe ....

Hence there are no different degrees of creative power in the beings who remained faithful to Me, who did not voluntarily move into a different sphere from Mine, where I Myself amid My hosts have the domain of My creativeness .... All beings were created perfect, and that means that no being is subject to any restriction, but that every being is given a task which it conscientiously fulfils.

But one task is no more important than another, and thus there is no difference of status either .... all those beings' love culminates in their love for Me, and they indeed always aspire towards Me in order to become even more blissfully happy through the response of My love, which you humans cannot measure by any standard.

Merely the degree of love can differ in beings who overcame the abyss without having achieved childship to God on earth but who nevertheless achieved a degree of love and constantly seek to increase it. Their happiness, that they escaped the abyss and had to walk the path of evolution, knows no limits. They are conscious of their present beatitude, and their eternal life is a constant singing of praises and thankfulness ....

They, too, are allowed to create and give life to the universe but always in accordance with their abundance of light, which constantly increases. Thus everything perfect knows no limit, consequently there cannot be any beings who take precedence, and your idea of dividing these beings into groups of more or less able beings is wrong, since perfection renders this null and void.

These are always human concepts, because you are more or less inadequately shaped and thus also want to transfer these attributes to the absolutely perfectly shaped beings. Whether the smallest or the

largest being is created .... it takes the same creative strength, because it is the same work of wonder in My creation. And the supreme perfection of the beings rests in the fact that one helps the other, that not one wants to take precedence before another and therefore neither the expression 'angel' nor 'archangel' is justified, but all beings belong to My vast host of created original spirits, only you humans imagine the world of spirits to be status orientated, just as you create different positions on earth for yourselves. As long as you still have a low degree of maturity the degree of love will differ too, and you cannot create in strength and might.

You have to aim to increase this degree of love until you attain your original condition again, from which your fall into the abyss took place. In addition, you also have to acquire the childship to God on earth, and for this purpose a being of light can return to earth for a mission, if it had previously failed on earth but achieved a degree of light in the beyond which sanctions a repeated embodiment.

Just as every non-fallen spirit may take this path through the abyss in order to test its free will, although it can never descent further, rather the original spirit's urge for creation becomes ever more powerful. Then it will make constantly greater demands on My strength of love and aspire towards Me and thus create with My strength, which completely permeates this spirit.

Perfection, however, is unlimited .... or, what is perfect knows no limits. It is as powerful as I Myself and can make and shape the largest as well as the smallest creations, for it will always help and assist the wretched to attain beatitude ....

You can only understand this when you know what 'love' is in its fundamental essence, and therefore I assess everything by the degree of love. But this assessment ends as soon as the being is perfect .... because to be perfect means to be infinitely blessed, then every being's love is only intended for Me as the utmost perfect Being, Which will always gratify its longing for love and yet it will never end .... Amen

Speaking in tongues

BD 5270 11.12.1951

Forms of the Spirit work .... Different gifts of the Spirit .... Healing .... Speaking in tongues ....

The working of my spirit is based on love for me and for the neighbor, therefore the person will always be filled with my spirit who leads a life of love, who helpfully assists the neighbor in spiritual as well as in earthly need and who is devoted to me in deep love and humility so that he always tries to fulfill my will. In him therefore my spirit can become effective .... And he now expresses himself in many ways ....

Many gifts of the spirit can be given to man, but rarely only all together become recognizable in one man, because the maturity of the soul and spiritual abilities are different in every individual man, and therefore my spirit will particularly emerge where certain prerequisites are present that the gifts of the spirit come to bear rightly, so that fellowmen recognize by it how the spirit of God can work in man .... Where there is true love, faith will also be powerful ....

But a powerful, living faith is able to do everything, and then My spirit works in such a way that the power of faith becomes apparent .... Then man can heal the sick, remedy states of weakness, cast out devils and thus achieve unusual successes that affect physical suffering. Then My spirit is obviously active and gives testimony of My love and power ....

Still others, who stand in love, have fatefully the possibility to work enlightening among mankind .... Then the working of My spirit is recognizable in another way, then a knowledge is opened to man through My spirit, which enables him to teach. Then man is instructed by my spirit, his thinking is ordered, his feeling is refined, his spiritual ear is trained that it can hear the voice of the spirit, which imparts everything to him what is to be said through him to the fellow men. So then man can preach in the spirit of God .... My spirit is effective as soon

as man wants to work for Me and My kingdom out of love for Me and for his fellow men .... Another gift of the spirit is the gift of prophecy, seeing into the future and proclaiming it, in order to warn and admonish fellow men to prepare themselves spiritually for a sudden end, for events which have a spiritual reason and purpose. Also this proclaiming of coming events is a work for me and my kingdom and therefore the gift of sight is to be addressed as spirit work because only spiritual successes are to be achieved by it and mankind is never to be surprised by a judgment without warning but, if it is believing, can draw spiritual benefit from such prophecies.

Only a person filled with my spirit will draw the attention of fellowmen to coming judgments and admonish them to a way of life which pleases me, because he knows about the spiritual misery and his love drives him to redeeming activity .... Another form of My spiritual activity is the gift to speak to people in all languages they understand .... Whatever language man speaks, he hears his mother tongue from the one who speaks to him driven by the spirit, he understands every word, he is addressed by My spirit, which expresses itself in the speaker.

In this way, however, My spirit only works when it is necessary, i.e., when people of all nationalities are gathered in the desire to hear My word, and to these a person filled with My spirit speaks in the love urge to help them, to speak of My love, power and wisdom, thus to make them acquainted with Me and to preach the Gospel to them. Then he will be able to speak in his usual language and still be understood by all who hear it in their mother tongue ....

Then my working of the spirit is so obvious that it can no longer be doubted, but every weak believer assumes that it was spoken in his language, and that is why this working of the spirit is also no compulsion of faith for the weak believer, but for the awakened one such obvious proof, which however also requires the strongest faith and the most unselfish love to be able to be given to men by me. My spirit works where it wants and how it wants .... But always enlightened thinking, recognition of truth and spiritual striving is a sure sign that my

spirit is allowed to work from page of man, who therefore opens himself to his work through a love life and now also surely reaches his goal on earth .... to find the union with me, the father spirit from eternity .... Amen

BD 6013a 31.7.1954

Various gifts of the Spirit ....

The spirit of God manifests itself in various ways, since its working depends on a person's ability, on his spiritual maturity .... and it also depends on his disposition which spiritual gift will be given to him. The receiving of a spiritual gift always presupposes that you are shaped by love, thus a voluntary total transformation of the being. God's spirit can only flow into a suitable vessel .... a vessel, which thus has been prepared for the reception of the divine ray of love through unselfish deeds of love .... Anyone who has not yet achieved this transformation into love cannot expect a gift of the spirit.

Consequently, the gifts of the spirit are always merely the result of a loving way of life and never arbitrarily granted gifts .... They have to be 'endeavoured', which anyone could do but which is rarely done. The way God's spirit takes effect depends on the task given to a person who was shadowed by God's spirit during his earthly life, which God's wisdom certainly recognised to be beneficial for humanity but nevertheless requires the human being's free will. God truly knows who wants to serve him and how that person shapes himself, He will therefore place him where he is able to work most effectively ....

People in the last days have to be shaken up since their thinking will become completely superficial, thus they will need to be extraordinarily impressed in order to disturb their contentment. But even unusual phenomena have a completely natural explanation, yet what appears to be natural to one person is inconceivable to another because he is spiritually blind. Hence these 'spiritually blind' people will be confronted by someone with 'vision' who can detach himself from his

earthly tie and, as you might say, be lifted into the spiritual realm, and who returns from this spiritual realm to earth with a gift which cannot be gained in an earthly way ....He will work with powers which enable him to achieve the seemingly impossible .... by way of the Word he will be able to heal the sick or see the future clairvoyantly, he will possess profound wisdom and thus will also be able to inform his fellow human beings .... or he will know what is otherwise concealed from people ....

He will be able to speak foreign languages .... the working of the divine spirit will clearly manifest itself .... but only in order to gain people's souls for the spiritual kingdom, because the spirit of God only affects people spiritually and does not promote earthly interests. Hence the holder of a spiritual gift will always be a labourer in the vineyard of the Lord ....

As a result of this gift he will be God's representative on earth who wants to establish and increase His kingdom and has made it his task in life. God's spirit will only manifest itself noticeably to other people through His willing servants, although every person can be permeated by His spirit and thus is also able to understand clearly and precisely and be qualified to pass his knowledge on to other people.

Nevertheless, people only receive in accordance with their will, and a prerequisite for receiving an obvious gift of spirit is their willingness to work for God and His kingdom. For God wants to reveal Himself through people to all of humanity. God wants to be recognised in His working, hence a person has to act as an intermediary as long as God cannot approach people Himself, as long as unbelief and spiritual blindness make this utterly impossible.

It follows that God reveals Himself through His spirit, which manifests itself through a human being, in order to guide people into faith, to enlighten them, to make them see the light shining from above onto people .... in order to let them know the purpose of their earthly life and to illuminate the path to the goal .... All spiritual gifts only serve to influence people's souls in the divine sense. Then powers will be

released in a person which clearly testify of a divine influx .... the influx of strength that originates from God .... the strength of divine spirit .... Amen

BD 6013b 1.8.1954

Speaking in tongues ....
Warning against wrong Spirit ....

And then the human being will accomplish things which seem unnatural to other people, which far exceed a human being's natural ability .... He will know about things which are usually hidden to people, he will be able to clarify matters convincingly and comprehensibly to his fellow human beings, which a person cannot ascertain with his intellect alone .... he will be able to enter regions which are inaccessible to others ....

He will have the strength to cure the sick, to perform miracles or even be able to see the future clairvoyantly, abilities will become evident which he never developed in himself .... he will speak and also understand foreign languages when it is necessary and beneficial for other peoples' spiritual development .... He will be influenced by divine strength in every way .... but will generally only have one of these gifts, since the requirements vary for each spiritual gift and all requirements are rarely found in one person. But each spiritual gift has to fulfil its purpose, i.e. it has to be possible to derive a benefit from each one ....

The gift of healing the sick, apart from physical recovery, will undoubtedly also contribute towards the souls' recovery, since people learn to believe in the power of the spirit, which is activated by the healer's as well as the sick person's firm faith. Predictions of future events, too, can motivate people to change their way of life, to do penance and return to God, because these predictions only ever relate to the earthly consequences of people's spiritually low level .... Proclaiming the truth through the divine spirit also contributes towards the awakening of faith and a change of lifestyle, and again, should be

regarded as a purely spiritual factor of utmost importance. Only what contributes towards achieving spiritual benefit can be described as the working of the spirit, because whatever originates from God can't be anything but illuminating .... It has to bring light and reveal the ambiguous, it cannot emanate even more darkness than is already amongst humanity ....

However, God's spirit can also affect a person in order to remove his state of darkness, to kindle a light in the person's heart .... to reveal the soul's layers, so that the soul rejoices and cheers and praises its God and Father, Who bestowed it with enlightenment. This influence applies more to the soul than the person's intellect, hence the spiritual gift need not be perceptible to people, but it occasionally affects the outer person so intensely that he tries to express himself with incomprehensible words ....

People call this process 'speaking in tongues', but it always just affects the human being himself .... it is a gift of the spirit which almost every spiritually awakened person can call his own but only in rare cases is it so intense that other people notice a change. For every spiritually awakened person feels the contact his soul experienced such that his soul raises itself to God praising and thanking Him, that it gives itself to Him and finds inner peace and beatitude .... Then his inner ego communicates with God in thought, then he will constantly talk with God without words .....

Everyone should endeavour to gain this spiritual gift for themselves in order to speak to his fellow human beings on behalf of God and His kingdom, in order to accomplish the redemption work himself as His co-worker, which is blessed. But beware of the wrong spirit, because this, too, makes itself perceptible wherever it can slip in, where pride, self-satisfaction and need for recognition still prevail, thereby offering this spirit the opportunity to express itself in a manner that seems equally unusual. But instead of light it only leaves confusion and agitation .... caused by conditions which are off-putting to serious fellow human beings and only result in joy and approval in those who belong

to this spirit themselves. Therefore: Do not believe every spirit .... and scrutinise it by taking notice of the gleam of light, of its intensity of light .... Because God is light .... what comes forth from God is light .... and therefore divine gifts of spirit categorically have to leave an effect of radiant light, otherwise they are Satan's works of deception, which he will particularly use during the last days with the intention of dazzling people's eyes as well as their souls in order to plunge them into even greater darkness and render them unable to recognise the true light .... Amen

BD 7855 20.3.1961

Divine Working of the Spirit .... Speaking in tongues .... I.

My will is that there is clarity in you, that you receive answers to the questions which move you inwardly and which you present to me for answer. For there are still many errors to be corrected, which were brought to you men from an ignorant page and which can only be cleared up by my spirit, because it guides you into all truth. My spirit alone can give you the right answer, but my spirit must also be able to express itself, which presupposes a certain degree of maturity of the soul.

And it is certainly a blessing for you humans if you do not hinder this spirit in you, if you allow it to work by preparing yourselves in such a way that I can let my spirit radiate into you .... that the spiritual spark in you seeks contact with the father spirit from eternity and that this now teaches you, that it enlightens you, gives you knowledge of spiritual knowledge, that it introduces you to the truth ....

Because you yourselves still move in the darkness of the spirit, as long as my light cannot shine in you, you need a light, which I myself kindle in you, if you live according to my will, if you therefore work out that maturity of soul, which allows my spirit to work in you .... And now I ask you: In what does the blessing of my spirit work consist for you

men, if only incomprehensible words resound to you? .... When a man goes into raptures and speaks, of which you do not understand a word? .... Do you believe that this is how My spirit works? Do you believe that you are enlightened in thinking by it, that you reach the realization, that a truthful knowledge is imparted to you by it?

And you call this 'speaking in tongues' and do not know what to do with such a tangle of words, which are spoken by people, who are seized by evil spirits, who want to assert themselves and do not believe to be able to be controlled.

Such a 'working of the spirit' is deception of the spirits .... which can take possession of people in whom the urge to assert oneself is still too great, who want to come forward and who increase themselves in ecstasy .... Because what comes from me is light and clear, it does not spread renewed darkness among men. And as long as you therefore experience things which do not give you light, no full clarity, I do not work, I who am the light from eternity .... You humans only ever need to apply the standard to whether and what you gain in light and knowledge ....

And you have a clear answer to the question who is at work .... For forces will never express themselves in a way that only confuses, and I will never want you to be plunged from one question and ambiguity into another, and even for that radiate my working .... I want that light becomes among the people who desire the light themselves, but I also want that you turn to Me Myself and that you form your hearts in such a way that I Myself can work in you through My spirit .... I don't want you to leave yourselves to immature spirits, which plunge you into ever greater darkness and are also able to do so, because you yourselves only want 'a spirit' to fill you .... but not that you yourselves awaken the spirit spark in you to life through love, which then seeks connection with the Father-Spirit from eternity ....

And this spirit will then truly introduce you to the truth, it will speak to you clearly and understandably, it will give you light, if you only earnestly desire the light .... Amen

Divine Working of the Spirit .... Speaking in tongues .... II.

You may constantly receive My love and grace, at no time ever shall your measure be small, you shall always be given according to your desire. And thus you shall also be instructed if you are uninformed, spiritual knowledge shall be conveyed to you as soon as you require it for your salvation of soul. You shall become enlightened, and this light shines forth in you through the working of My spirit, because I love you. And nothing I bestow upon you will ever increase your darkness, it will never contribute towards spreading spiritual night over you.

For when the 'Eternal Light' sends Its ray of love to you, you must be enlightened yourselves, everything must become clear to you. Don't forget this fundamental truth, then you will also always make the right judgment if this is demanded of you in regards to spiritual activity whose origin is debatable. Anything that comes from Me can only be light and only ever ignite light in you .... In contrast, anything that cannot offer you light does not come from Me; instead, its source is with My adversary, whose greatest endeavour is to keep you in spiritual darkness.

But now, do not raise the objection that you are incapable of making a correct judgment .... For as soon as you turn to Me with the appeal for spiritual enlightenment, as soon as your request comes from the bottom of your heart and is voiced for the sake of pure truth, you may truly also rely on the fact that it will be granted to you, for every person is pleasing to Me to whom the truth is sacred, who strives for it and who turns to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself.

I won't leave you in spiritual darkness, and then you will always have the right thoughts and brightly and clearly recognise as to whether spiritual knowledge originates from Me or My adversary. However, only a few people genuinely desire truth, consequently, much can be

presented as truth to the others without recognising the error. For then they will also accept everything thoughtlessly and endorse it again to their fellow human beings as truth and thereby add ever more darkness among the human race. From My side no forceful elimination of such misguided teachings can ensue, because time and again people will be taken in by My adversary's activity and grant him access for as long as they don't seriously desire and request light from Me and because, until they do, countermeasures on My part will remain unsuccessful on account of people's free will.

And so I can only ever grant light to those who want to escape the darkness; but they will indeed be illuminated by My light of love, and they will always recognise where My adversary has intervened in order to confuse people's thoughts. They will know that anything that is puzzling to people can never be My activity .... that I Am never at work when people speak what no-one can understand .... when they present themselves as being 'filled by the spirit of God' and cannot provide their fellow human beings with any light whatsoever.

Don't believe every spirit, instead, test them seriously .... For My opposing spirit is working as well, especially during the time of the end, and he will cause increasingly more confusion by hiding behind My Word, behind the Book of the Fathers. He will draw you humans into error and be able to do so because you believe you know the truth and therefore don't seriously desire the truth, for which you must call upon Me for enlightenment. You believe that you can draw the truth from the Book of Books and fail to appeal to Me for the right spirit, so that you will understand this book properly, so that you won't merely read the letter without grasping the spirit concealed behind the letter.

For the letter kills, only the spirit gives life. However, you can only grasp the spiritual meaning of the Word if a light has been kindled in you, if My spirit is able to work in you which enlightens you from within, so that you then will understand the meaning of the written Word. And you should always make sure as to whether you receive a very clear explanation .... For only that which comes from Me gives you

this clear explanation. What you cannot understand despite your best intentions, what makes you question even more, is not from Me .... And you can unhesitatingly reject it as the working of My opposing spirit and need not be afraid that you will be held to account because of your rejection ....

For the light will always affect you beneficially, whereas the darkness will make those of you withdraw who desire light. And My spirit is not at work as long as you question, as long as you cannot see clearly, instead, it is the work of the one who fights the light, i.e. the truth, and you should keep away from him .... Amen

BD 8641 10.10.1963

Indication of the Adversary's Activity .... (Speaking in tongues)

You should believe that My adversary will try anything in order to overrule Me, to undermine My activity, to prevent you humans from hearing My Word which signifies light for you in the darkness. And he will always find people complying with his will; he will try to beguile them into believing that they are being of service to Me Myself, and yet they are his servants.

He has already largely succeeded in confusing people by igniting deceptive lights for them, so that they believe themselves to be standing in the radiance of light, yet they are far removed from the light of truth. I cannot forcibly eliminate his activity because the human being must make his own decision as to whether he listens to him or to Me ....

However, as soon as he has the serious will to know the truth he will also be able to recognise it. No person would ever reject My Word from above were he in heartfelt contact with Me and desired the pure truth from Me .... Yet as soon as he is indifferent or fanatically holds on to spiritual information of unknown origin, he will not be able to recognise the truth and spread his own spiritual knowledge. If he then wants

absolute clarity, he must first of all be serious about it, he must appeal to Me Myself for protection from all deception by the adversary .... And I will protect him and grant him light .... he can be assured of that. I know what methods My adversary is using and that people are therefore in great danger of falling prey to his temptations. And yet I can only provide them with obvious help when I recognise their will to be of service to Me and the truth ....

Then the adversary's power will be broken. He will no longer succeed in applying his artful deceptions, for then he will always be recognised as the one he is .... My adversary has many opportunities to work against Me, for he presents himself in the garment of an angel of light, he does not shy away from using My name and causing immense confusion among people.

The pure truth exposes his activity and everyone who knows this truth will recognise him, providing he is of good will. Therefore, you humans bear a great responsibility, because it is you who allow his working, you could just as well prevent his activity if you seriously wanted to escape his power and his influence .... For I will always support this serious will by giving you strength to put it into action. It is always just a certain indifference which allows him to influence you.

And if you want to liberate yourselves, then he will often use stronger methods to keep you enthralled: by trying to confound you through unusual phenomena. But then take notice: His activity will not grant you clear light; instead, it will always produce incomprehensible results whose mystic character will baffle you, thus they will seem supernatural, yet they are basically merely unpleasant deceptions from which you derive no gain whatsoever.

Can you receive greater clarification than through My Word? For it is comprehensible to everyone and only requires good will in order to be felt by you as 'light'? As soon as something is incomprehensible to you, reject it, for I, your Father of eternity, will always speak to My children such that they can understand Me, but not in a way that you become

even more confused than before .... Where My spirit expresses itself, there shines brightest light .... where My adversary's spirit is active, you will always be drawn into profound darkness, by this alone you already know what you should make of experiences which all belong to the manifestations of the end, when My adversary will try anything in order to win people over for him. Therefore beware and don't lose yourselves to him, for as soon as you sincerely appeal for My protection you belong to Me and against Me he cannot win .... Amen

BD 8835 2.8.1964

About speaking in tongues ....

You should educate your fellow human beings in all truthfulness, and therefore you first have to receive the truth from Me Myself. I told you many times already that the truth will bring you enlightenment, that you will not stay in the dark, that you will be able to understand everything. And thus you are given an explanation about the various 'gifts of the spirit', which you can even notice yourselves in those who possess them.

You will have to admit that unusual abilities exist when a person has the gift of healing the sick .... you will not be able to deny the gift of prophesy either .... just as remarkable knowledge will be obvious to you too .... They are all things which are unusual in people, powers are manifesting themselves in a person which are undeniably divine activities for the benefit of the souls.

But you ask Me in particular about the 'gift of speaking in tongues' .... You have already received the simple explanation from Me that this gift is a special sign of a most heartfelt bond with Me, explained such that I speak through a person who talks to people of different nations and they hear him in their native tongue, so that everyone believes that he speaks to them in their own language. This gift is a most obvious sign of My working .... just like the 'outpouring of My spirit' upon My disciples .... when all people present heard them speak in their mother tongue ....

Thus they were speaking in 'foreign tongues' .... and not that a person speaks an incomprehensible language and then believes to be permeated by 'My spirit' .... This is a complete misinterpretation of the Scriptures which certainly speak of the blessed feeling of an inner bond with Me which motivates a person to praise My Being, but it takes place in quiet prayer uttered by the tongue .... and not by the mouth. I ask you in all seriousness: what point would there be in a prayer articulated with the mouth in an incomprehensible language, if it needs interpreting? .... Am I Myself not able to speak to you in a clearly intelligible way? I want to give you light .... why should I use an interpreter who first has to be enlightened by My Spirit too in order to be able to give you light.

I Am an unambiguous and true God, and I really have no reason to offer you a muddle of words which needs to be translated by another person. Especially this portrayal of speaking in tongues encouraged people to seek this gift desperately, and thus sects arose whose members assemble as Pentecostal community in order to acquire this gift due to wrong understanding .... Whenever I speak to people I will always give them light, but I do not speak to those who express themselves confusingly and need an interpreter, who is equally incapable of spreading light.

I ask you, why should I speak to you in a language you don't understand? You misunderstand the words in the Scriptures, as far as they can be regarded as My Word .... for even the 'letter' added to My Gospel contains errors. Words have been added which were (are) not 'My Word' and even those are misinterpreted by you, and thus you cannot escape from error. But precisely these words form the basic teachings of those supposedly permeated by the 'spirit of Pentecost' ....

And they confuse people because they do not rely on the pure truth which I Myself convey to earth, in fact, they are hostile to it .... They do not accept this pure teaching and this, in itself, should already be evidence for you that they have built on wrong principles.

Anyone who is so convinced to be permeated by My spirit that he speaks in 'foreign tongues' also has to be able to translate it himself in

spirit and in truth, since it is not My will to confuse people's spirit but to enlighten it. And this translation has to agree with the spiritual knowledge which I convey to earth from above, or you can reject it as error. I will give light to all of you, and you should not resist this light, for the gift of grace offered to you from above is immeasurable, and yet the error is equally enormous so that I have to be active Myself in order to help you become enlightened again .... And blessed is he who accepts the light that shines for him .... Amen

Doctrine of Predestination .... Coincidence ....

BD 1807 12.2.1941

Divine grace must be asked for .... Not indiscriminately .... (predestination)

Anyone who feels drawn to Me, who takes refuge in Me in every adversity and tribulation, I will hear his pleas. For he acknowledges Me as his Father and his plea is childlike and trusting. And the Father is always willing to reduce His children's adversity, and thus I also want to save you and give you peace. It is only necessary for the sake of your souls that you come into distress so that you seek Me and your hearts send up the call to Me.

For only suffering brings you closer to Me. However, you will never be abandoned if you do not call upon Me, if you do not turn away from Me. And therefore always trust in My love and wait until help comes to you. It is never the human being's own merit if he reaches ascent, but this is caused by God's grace. But it must not stop the human being from working on himself, he must never think that he does not need to do anything but can only rely on God's grace.

He will only be worthy of God's grace if he proves through his deeds, his conduct, his thoughts and actions that he wants to ascend. This will, which makes him ask for God's help in prayer, earns him grace, which in

turn leads to the perfection of the soul. Divine grace is therefore by no means a gift from God that is given to people indiscriminately, with which one person is provided for while another person would have to live in want .... No, divine grace is available to every human being without measure. No human being will ask for God's grace in vain. However, it can never be imparted to a person without being requested, and therefore the human being's only merit will be that he repeatedly turns to the heavenly Father in prayer and humbly appeals for His grace. Everything else is then accomplished by God's love Himself in a person who thus gives his will to God and consciously makes use of God's supply of strength.

And it is therefore erroneous to assume that God grants His grace to people at will ..... This would be an act of utmost injustice, for then only those people could become blessed who were chosen by divine grace.

The conscious striving for perfection would then lose all meaning, because the question could understandably be raised: Do I belong to those whom God has chosen for the eternal kingdom .... Such a view would have to lead to the human being neglecting the work of the soul and only ever wanting to raise the objection that only divine grace can set him free, but that this cannot be achieved, instead the human being has to wait in peace and patience until God's grace flows to him, and if this is not the case he will have to perish eternally .....

Anyone who has this view is in a terrible spiritual condition. He must doubt God's love, His goodness and mercy, furthermore, he would have to regard his earthly life as useless if God's grace is not granted to him .... And yet it is up to the human being to make unlimited use of divine grace. Every person is free to come to God as often as he wants, i.e. to request in prayer everything that is simply called grace.

The more sincerely he asks for it, the more God will give to the earthly child and only then can it live on earth in a way that is pleasing to God. .... Thus his way of life is no longer his own merit, but the fact that he can live it as he does now is due to the working of divine grace.

Every person can ask, so he will also receive according to his prayer. He will be granted God's grace and now successfully travel the path upwards .... Amen

BD 2117 6.10.1941

Divine providence .... Misguided will ....
Life's path is preordained .... No coincidences ....

The events in the life of a human being do not happen by coincidence, instead everything is divine providence and has been predetermined since eternity. Every person's life has been outlined in detail, and if it appears as if human will is playing a part, then only because God has known the human will since eternity and therefore He also knows how the person is using his freedom of will.

And in accordance with this will God had shaped human life even before it began. Thus the individual cannot change his life in a completely different way than that which God has determined, just as, on the other hand, no coincidences play any part in the planning of earthly life. Therefore, irrespective of whether changes in life are favourable or unfavourable, everything should be accepted with gratitude and submission, because they only intend to achieve the soul's higher development, they are only more opportunities for its maturing.

It is completely misguided to assume that a person's will or action might have been able to prevent this or that. Irrespective of how the human being's will decides, the results always correspond to God's eternal plan, although this does not absolve the human being from his responsibility if he uses his will wrongly. God has already taken this person's misguided will into account, i.e. the consequences of this turn into opportunities for ascent again.

This sequence, however, does not relate to the person's misguided will, i.e. a person's misguided will can certainly accomplish a deed, the effect of this deed, however, is not decided by him but by God .... And thus

God co-ordinates every event, He lets the occurrences follow each other in such a way that they benefit the person's soul, and a human being cannot do anything to prevent the plan that God devised once and for all. There is no such thing as chance, no matter how miraculous events appear to be, the course of every single person's life is always God's will .... Because God will always allow for the person's free will, and as He has known this since eternity He has shaped his life in accordance with this free will .... Amen

BD 2199 31.12.1941

Effect of the God-opposed will ....

Against the will of God the will of man is powerless, no matter how wise and powerful he thinks himself to be. Every intervention in the divine order punishes itself, because then the human will is directed against the divine will, and the consequence is that such an action has an effect on man himself in so far as suffering and misery come over him through his will. It is no coincidence that man often has to suffer from what he himself has caused or striven for.

For often he has worked against the will of God through his own will, and he must now feel the effect of this on himself. And this condition is predominant on earth at present that the human will does not respect the divine will anymore .... that it abuses its freedom for actions which offend against the divine order and that conditions result from it which are extraordinarily sorrowful for man himself. God does not tolerate that His will is disregarded.

He does not hinder the will of man, but understandably something cannot be good, which is contrary to the divine will. And what is not good, also in its effect cannot be to the advantage of man. Consequently, the human being harms himself through his will which is contrary to God .... And this both spiritually, and earthly .... A spiritual decline is to be registered, so the will of God is not observed, and earthly misery must be applied as antidote now by pages of God, in order to stop the

spiritual decline, or to remedy it. And against such the human being is powerless and he can reduce it only when he tries to fulfill the will of God, therefore recognizes his spiritual low and tries to remedy it. Then his will no longer opposes the divine will; he lives in the divine order and consequently he also reduces the state of suffering which was only the effect of his will directed against God .... Amen

BD 5845 5.1.1954

Predetermined fate ....
God's love and help ....

I come close to the sick and weak in order to heal and strengthen them .... I come to the saddened and oppressed in order to comfort and assure them of My support .... I take the victims of persecution into My arms so that they may find a home again with Me, and I lift up the fallen to help them find a foothold again and become happy. I come to all who merely call upon Me with a thought, who believe in a God and Father, who don't reject Me when I want to help them ....

And they can all consider themselves fortunate that My ear hears their call, that My eye sees their tribulation and that My heart belongs to them because they are My children .... because they believe. Yet I also approach all unbelievers, I try to make Myself known to them as a helper in order to stimulate them into appealing for My help or into gratefully accepting it .... indeed, I often approach the unbelievers in the form of adversity and grief so that they shall remember Me, Whom they certainly know of yet don't want to know.

For no human being is entirely without knowledge about the Creator and Provider of all things .... However, many lack belief in the connection between the Creator and His living creation, and this unbelief prevents them from looking for the connection which, however, would convince them of Me and My activity, and could also convince them of the immense love which connects Me with all that is created .... This faith makes the human being very happy and also lets

him find the path to Me as soon as he is in trouble .... Or the adversity would be insufferable were I not aware of it and unable to provide My help wherever there is faith. The fact that there is always a way out, that the time of adversity and suffering is repeatedly succeeded by an endurable period of time again is not coincidence, not a matter of course .... It is My intervention, My guidance, it is My reign and activity, which is distinctly recognisable in a human being's fate.

And every person's course of fate should lead to faith in Me, yet anyone who does not acknowledge Me also rejects a predetermined fate, he tries to explain everything as being due to his own strength or lack of strength without realising where he receives the strength from and why he can also be weak .... The acknowledgment of Me and a call to Me would truly result in a substantial change in his thinking as well as his spiritual and earthly state during his life on earth ....

I won't deny Myself to anyone who calls upon Me, yet I hold Myself back where I Am met by open resistance, where the rejection of Me is so extensive that even physical adversity will not result in any change of mind. And then there will be great danger that the one who has achieved his goal in displacing Me completely will intervene ....

And he will provide amply in earthly life in exchange for everything that could lead to life in eternity .... He poisons the soul and subjects it to a death, which is far more painful than the most arduous earthly life, for this comes to an end but the soul will have to suffer forever .... until it acknowledges Me one day and appeals to Me for help .... which it will also be granted .... Amen

BD 6757 7.2.1957

Predestination? .... Different amount of blessings?

No one should say or believe that they did not receive the same blessings as some of their fellow human beings and that therefore their

ascent on earth was not made as easy for them as that of other people .... This is a misguided point of view which is completely unwarranted. You have to know that you are within the midst of an emission of grace and that you can all immerse yourselves within it to experience the effect of grace at its full strength .... but that it is your free will to either accept this effect or to withdraw from the flow of divine love and hence remain untouched ....

And first of all you also have to be informed about the fact that the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ died on the cross for all human beings, that by dying He acquired a treasure of grace for all people, thus all people can share the blessings of the act of Salvation if they believe in Him .... And one of the blessings of the act of Salvation is the strengthening of the will .... Thus anyone who believes in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and asks Him for salvation will receive this .... And now the strengthened will is also using the blessings which are flowing towards it ....

But even he who does not believe yet will receive unlimited blessings because God's love is infinite, and he too is meant to find the path to Jesus Christ. But the will, which is still inherently weak, will rarely allow itself to be touched by the emission of grace; the people will shut themselves off from the gifts of grace, and thus the latter will not be able to have any effect because any kind of resistance will negate it. But neither can the person claim that it is impossible for him to make full use of a gift of grace.

Because he can direct his will as he likes .... i.e. towards God or .... if he cannot recognise Him as yet .... towards good. Then he will already be seized by God's love and guided a step forward. And he will also soon learn to recognise that he, in a manner of speaking and if he offers no inner resistance, will be carried .... guided, directed, towards these blessings. Time and again emissions of grace will flow to him, and if he accepts their effect he will very soon realise that he too is remarkably blessed, but that his own will has allowed this to happen ....Thus unlimited blessings are at the disposal of all you humans, because God's

emission of grace will never cease .... But it is also up to you as to how and whether you accept and use the effect of the blessings. God's love is for all His living creations, and particularly those who are still in opposition to Him require many blessings, but the blessings will never have a compelling effect.

Freedom of will, therefore, also explains the difference between people on earth, but not the variably strong influx of blessings. And the point of view that God has already determined which people will be blessed or condemned is even more misguided .... This doctrine questions God's love, it invalidates Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which was accomplished for all human beings, and it would also completely undermine people's aspiration for perfection ....

But with just a little good will and faith this misguided teaching can be recognised as such because 'God's essence', the utmost 'perfection' will appear to be questionable. It would also call the human being's free will into question and therefore the whole purpose of earthly life .... which is entirely due to the free decision of the will. To make this decision of will and the being's return to blissfulness possible, God's emission of grace will constantly flow to people ....

Therefore every human being can achieve bliss by merely accepting and utilizing the blessings. Although the blessings are indeed an undeserved gift for people, because they once had deliberately separated themselves from God's love and with this sin had discarded everything they owned as God's living creation, but God's love is greater and therefore it offers the fallen living creations time and again the means which enable them to return to Him ....

It distributes its blessings without restrictions .... But these blessings will never effect or restrict the freedom of will .... Nevertheless, the maturing of human beings' on earth is always subject to the acceptance of these blessings but not dependent on the amount which flows to each and every human being .... Amen

(Philippians) ....
Predestination ....

You are all chosen to become sanctified, however, you decide the time yourselves when the kingdom of light can receive you. Thus the being can indeed endeavour to return to the abyss time after time, and it can prolong its path of return to Me endlessly, it can certainly remain eternally in a pitiful state, at a distance from Me which it cannot bridge with its own strength, and hence one could call it a kind of damnation, but this has not been inflicted on the being by My will, rather it was its own will to throw itself into this state ....

Nevertheless, even the darkest being will come to the light one day, and even My adversary will eventually find himself in the light of My sun of love again, and My ray of love will fill him with immeasurable joy .... But it will take an eternity yet before he abandons his resistance to Me.

And hence there will also be beings who will repeatedly hand themselves over to his force, whose resistance to Me does not falter and who are therefore eternally wretched, albeit they will always have the opportunity to take hold of My hand which will draw them home into the Father's house. And I know the fate of every soul, yet it constantly receives My grace, and during the stage of human being I shall always withdraw My will, so that its will can make an entirely free decision.

For this reason it is wrong to say that a soul's fate is destined by Me for blissfulness or damnation .... It is wrong, because I Myself want to draw all human beings to Me and for this very reason have died on the cross for all people. The fact that I know the fate of every single soul does not mean that I determine its will ....

If it was up to My will alone, all souls would truly have returned into their Father's house already, since the power and strength for this is certainly at My disposal. Thus I could never have destined a human soul

for damnation .... It would never 'please' Me to plunge a soul into perdition again, because I Am Love Itself .... Only an unenlightened spirit can understand the words of the Gospel so wrongly, and only an unenlightened spirit can interpret them such that I Myself choose or abandon souls to become blessed or condemned. You humans are entirely free to decide as you wish, and thus you also create your own fate after the death of your body.

You can be blissfully happy without limitation, but you can also create the fate of damnation for yourselves, because I do not force you in any way, just as you cannot be forced by My adversary .... no matter how powerful he is ....

But during your lifetime on earth you have indeed unlimited blessings at your disposal which I have acquired for you by My death on the cross. Therefore you need not be helpless .... Nevertheless, only your freedom of will determines your thoughts, will and actions, and you certainly would not have free will if your fate after your death had already been predetermined by Me.

You are all called .... but the fact that only few are chosen is entirely due to the free will of the human being, and not because of randomly given blessings. This misguided opinion must continuously be refuted, since it causes a paralysing effect on many people, who then do not have the blissful certainty that they can reach their goal on earth, and who consequently only strive half-heartedly.

You must always remember that I Am a God of love, wisdom and power .... and a doctrine which calls any of these into question is misguided .... But how can you reconcile My love with the teaching that I bless or condemn according to 'My pleasure'?

Therefore you should seriously endeavour not to postpone the hour of your salvation, because you yourselves determine the time of your return to Me, when I can re-admit you into your Father's house .... Amen

Everything that happens serves to perfect the soul ....

There is purpose and reason in everything that happens, because everything depends on God's will and is therefore also wisely considered by Him and arranged by His love in a manner that benefits the soul of the human being. The decisive factor is always the effect on the soul, which can certainly be negative if the person's will so decides, but it is always possible to be positive too. The body often has to accept various kinds of suffering and ailments; but as long as the soul's spiritual development is progressive these afflictions are insignificant, because they only last a limited time, whereas the soul's state of immaturity can last for an eternity and will cause it appalling torment in the spiritual kingdom.

The human being should always be conscious of the fact that God's love, wisdom and power determines his destiny, that nothing happens to anyone arbitrarily, that nothing is coincidental, that a kind, devoted Father at all times wants to help His lost child to find its way back to Him .... And therefore the human being should at all times call upon God as his 'Father' and thereby show Him that he wants to return to Him. He should always humbly accept God's will, even when he has to carry a cross which appears to be almost unbearable, because Someone will come to his aid and carry his cross with him, if only He is asked to do so.

But whatever the human body endures in this life will be gratefully understood by the soul one day, when it can leave the body in order to enter the kingdom in the beyond in a pure and clear state. Although divine love wants to spare every living creature suffering it cannot be avoided because the human being on earth does not consider his soul enough to do whatever it takes to remove its impurities.

And thus help is needed which is frequently painful but which nevertheless promises success. But the certainty that everything is God's

will, Who is love Himself, should enable you humans to bear everything with greater ease and it should be a comfort to you too that you are never left to your own devices, that there is always Someone Who cares about your spiritual maturity and wellbeing. And He will never allow that anything should happen to you without reason and purpose, because His love, wisdom and power is limitless, and His love and wisdom will forever be the decisive factor when His will and His power express themselves.

For this reason every minute can be of benefit to you, you can derive spiritual achievement from every experience, from every event, from every physical adversity which you encounter. Because as soon as you learn to view it as a means of help for the maturing of your souls you will also do whatever it takes to help the soul to mature.

Your cross will soon be taken from you, since it is only a burden to you until it has served its purpose. If, however, you want to live your earthly life entirely without suffering, you will also have to be pure love .... and only few people will reach a level where their souls will purify themselves through love.

More often than not they will require suffering as a means of help, because the time of their earthly life is only short and yet should yield the greatest possible perfection for the soul. Hence you should bless the suffering too, surrender to it and thank your Heavenly Father for His love for you, which only ever wants the best for you .... Amen

BD 8477 24.4.1963

There is no Coincidence ....
Nothing happens arbitrarily ....

Believe Me, there is no coincidence, instead everything is divine providence and every human being's course of life proceeds in accordance with divine will .... For whatever does not correspond to My will nevertheless has My permission so that you may derive spiritual

benefit from it if you make the right use of everything .... However, you are not at the mercy of a blind power, every experience during the course of your life has its reason and serves a purpose .... But how you use it is up to yourselves, because what matters in earthly life is the test of your will. And in order to evaluate every happening properly you should always request My support, and truly, you will think and act in the right way, because I will not guide you the wrong way if you entrust yourselves to Me voluntarily .... And thus everything confronting you is determined by Me or permitted for the purpose of your perfection ....

When you are in constant contact with Me through works of love, sincere prayer or in thoughts which relate to Me, you can also be certain that you will not think and act in opposition to My will, because then I will bless your every action and your souls will mature .... Hence you should view whatever confronts you every day as My direct action on you, because I direct all threads, I start relationships, I bring those together who shall serve Me and seize every opportunity to guide you humans into truth, who sincerely desire it ....

This is most important in the last days, because passing the test of volition, which will determine your future fate, entirely depends on the truth. Sparks of light will flash on earth and tear the dark night apart, yet only few people will ever strive for them, the majority will be content with the night and flee the light .... But there will also be deceptive lights causing confusion as their light is short lived and plunges people into even deeper darkness than before .... But where there is desire for light the darkness will lift and people will find their way into the light of day ....

You, who ask for it, shall all become enlightened, and need only ever take notice of where the light is coming from .... If its radiance is bright it will make you feel good, you will be able to penetrate the darkness and be happy with the light which shines for you .... Deceptive lights, however, will confuse you, you will not be able to find complete understanding and therefore feel uneasy, if you are interested in the pure truth .... if you genuinely just want the pure truth ....

But I know My Own, and thus I can speak to them, and they will recognise the Father's voice, and as soon as I can speak to them Myself they will be saved for time and eternity .... And thus it is only important that you humans do not walk any path alone without first praying for My guidance.

Because this prayer guarantees My protection and My help when you are still too weak and inexperienced to differentiate between true and deceptive light by yourselves. But I will place the right thoughts in your heart and then you will always live in truth, because you are seeking it .... I can prepare vessels for Myself anywhere, which fulfil all conditions and thus allow the 'working of My spirit' within them .... And anyone with an awakened spirit also knows whether and when I speak Myself, because My sheep know My voice ....

And when I Am able to send revelations to earth I will also take care of their distribution .... But My adversary will do the same by also trying to communicate with people who are gullible and facilitate his actions, and he will also try to spread error and find people to help him ....

Nevertheless, the truth will shine like a brightly radiating light, whereas the adversary will only be able to ignite deceptive lights which will merely increase but not disperse the darkness .... But people's free will has to be upheld, and this free will must sincerely want the truth and request it from Me Myself .... Amen

Re-embodiment - Re-incarnation

BD 0786 24.2.1939

Way of the Soul before the earthly existence .... Theory of Re-embodiment ....

Over unthinkable long times, the human soul has gone it's way before through thousands of embodiments of every kind. This time has

brought about a certain maturity, which now, in the last stage as a human being, should still lead to higher perfection. The knowledge about it should be enough to apply the utmost power to reach the state of perfection, but exactly this knowledge is completely rejected by most people.

Unfortunately, there is often the erroneous opinion that a soul does not have to form itself first to what it is, but is inherent in the living being in always the same nature and that one can speak of a soul only with a human being if one wants to accept some existence after death at all. The animal is denied any soul or spiritual substance .... and exactly this leads to completely wrong views, because the extremely compelling necessity of all living beings except the human being, is not recognized at all.

It is therefore of greatest importance to keep in mind the varied, indescribably often occurred transformation of the outer shell, in order to only then become aware of the whole responsibility as man in earthly life.

If only a single embodiment were intended for each being, then the conditions of this embodiment would have to be so extraordinarily severe, should they lead to the state of maturity necessary for eternal bliss, for the distance of such a spiritual being from the eternal Godhead is too immeasurably great to be substantially reduced in such a short time. Therefore the Creator has intended this one must-state for all beings, in which - according to Divine will - every creature strives for a higher development without own responsibility.

To live through this preliminary stage of the human soul in all multiformity, is of such enormous importance that only from it, the whole responsibility arises which the human being carries for his soul, because this soul has struggled in the most unbelievable way and defied all resistances .... it has had to fulfill such infinite tasks and to submit itself in everything to the will of God, it has gone a way which was not easy .... but which was the only way to form the soul in such a way that

it can pass the last great test of strength in the human being if the will to exist, becomes powerful in it. Every human being is therefore as such a world in itself .... it is a work of creation which contains everything existing on earth and visible to the human eye in very finest reduction .... the human soul has gone through all these miracles of creation and has to exist now in it's last embodiment through an enormous struggle, for the millennia-long struggle up to the stage of the human being, not to have been in vain.

Man should remain fully aware of this responsibility and ask God for strength to fulfill the last task on earth and thus to bring salvation to the soul out of an infinitely long-lasting misery .... Amen

BD 0787 25.2.1939

Way of the Soul before the earthly existence ....
Theory of Re-embodiment .... (Continuation to Nr. 786)

Visualize the greatness and omnipotence of God, and only then you will be able to grasp the immeasurable love, which surrounds you earth children, that every still so smallest living being stands in everlasting care of the heavenly father and can never be destroyed, because the love of God has innumerable means and ways to lead also the most unworthy .... being consciously resisting the will of God nevertheless still on the way of the knowledge, even if often after unspeakably long time. Again and again new covers are assigned to the being, and again and again the development of these through so many resistances is a new opportunity to mature.

To achieve the highest possible spiritual maturity in earth life is, however, extremely profitable for the soul, because the struggle in earth life is certainly difficult in itself and demands much overcoming, perseverance and work, but again, especially in earth life the being is offered abundant advantages which make a maturing possible already in a relatively short time. But where the will of the human being stands in blatant opposition to the facilitations offered to him, there a perfection

is questioned, and often even rather a regression is to be registered .... Now the love of the father in heaven is always and always anxious to lead the being to its last destiny, and indeed now also in the hereafter the soul is offered the opportunity to work on its perfection and to rise into the state, which results in a detachment from all matter.

This is a far more difficult beginning in a world where everything tangible exists only in the imagination of the being, where the soul is, as it were, still entangled in all desires and worldly cravings, where it is exposed to all hostilities of such kind and cannot free itself from them by its own strength, where all desires, which contributed to the fulfillment of earthly cravings in earthly life, now become torment, since they can no longer be fulfilled and cause this agonizing state for the soul until it consciously turns away from them and feels desire for pure spiritual enjoyment.

Such a desire will immediately be met by the more perfect spirit beings active in love, who do everything to free an unhappy soul from its state. The help will be granted to the soul immediately, only its will must have become active alone and turn away from that what still connects it with the earth and the worldly desire. Where and how this reshaping of the beings takes place, has still been a cause of dispute for men, concerning the re-embodiment on earth.

So it is enough for you to know that infinite times have passed and innumerable shells in most different formations have enclosed your soul .... that all these living beings took residence in, on and above the earth by God's will, but always standing in the closest connection with the earth just existing for the purpose of maturing.... ... that the last stage as a human being can likewise only be lived through on earth .... but that with the leaving of the earthly body the soul passes over into a realm which is now completely independent of earth, no matter which state of maturity the soul has reached on earth.

There are the most unthinkable opportunities for its further development also outside of this earth, and once the soul has left its

physical earthly shell and the millennia-long stay on earth has not brought it the last maturity, then such an unspeakably difficult struggle begins in the hereafter, It would be about the same as if the father would be more and more lenient with an underage child who refuses to obey him, instead of putting him into a strict school which makes him realize the wrongness of his actions.... (Interruption)

BD 0788 25.2.1939

Way of the Soul before the earthly existence ....
Theory of Re-embodiment .... (Continuation to Nr. 786 and 787)

How far the heavenly Father's care for His children on earth extends, is evident from the fact that every embodiment before already guarantees the most possible spiritual development, which can be reached in this form, so that the soul of man is in a certain degree of maturity at its entrance into the body of flesh and now the last embodiment is completely sufficient for the winning of the adoption as a child of God, if man makes it his business to use the earth life to the best of his ability for spiritual progress.

If this time of grace has passed uselessly or with little success for the soul because of its own will or resistance, this is all the more regrettable because now the being has to bear the consequences of its resistance itself, i.e. at the same time everything immature and unfinished spiritual also has the effect of suffering and punishment ....

The soul will suffer in the same measure as it recognizes its weaknesses and errors and can no longer free itself from these, as on earth .... The time of grace of the own redemption is over, and if the work of redemption and love of the perfect beings would not start to help the soul and to bring it up, the soul would now be lost without salvation.

But it is now a wrong assumption to be able to take up a uselessly spent earth life again at will in order to make up for the missed self-redemption. If the Lord of Creation had intended this without

exception, there would be no need for the work of redemption of the divine Savior, because then every being would be free to repeat the once missed or badly used life on earth at will, and the great blessing of the work of redemption would be considerably reduced, Whereas, however, just for the short duration of earthly life through the work of redemption graces without measure were acquired for man to just make a complete freedom from matter possible in this time, although it is left up to every man to choose this way of grace, resp. to make use of it or to make use of the suffering.

It is up to every human being to choose this way of grace or to take upon himself the time of suffering in the hereafter with all agonies. The infinite love of God does not let any being fall into eternal ruin, and the possibilities of purification are endless, but you will only be allowed to use the time on earth once, except for the few cases where the Lord has connected a special task or intention with it .... , but these can never be generalized.

The doctrine of re-embodiment is always to the detriment of men, for they will always seek comfort or justification in a certain lukewarmness of spirit in the fact that they can make up for everything they lack one day, and such a doctrine will never be beneficial, for only restless work on themselves can bring them the success that they can look back on their lives with satisfaction one day .... while the doctrine of re-embodiment always leaves a loophole open, which the weak, careless and lukewarm make use of.

Not for one minute of your life should you forget your goal, always strive for the reunion with God and try to use the time on earth to the utmost, only then you will make yourselves worthy of the careful loving care which the Lord God has given you during the infinitely long way which you have gone up to your existence on earth .... Amen

Teaching of Re-incarnation is misguided .... Law ....

The divine laws are eternally unchanging, and all higher development in the physical as well as in the spiritual kingdom takes place in accordance with these laws. Physical and spiritual creations of the most diverse variety exist. And their only purpose is to guide the spirit which is distant from God back to Him. Yet every stage of development is as different as are the individual creations.

Thus they will always be inhabited by spirits whose degree of maturity matches their nature. There will always be a progressive development as long as the spirit moves through the physical creation in a compulsory state .... However, a standstill or decline of development can occur during the final stage of the physical creation as human being .... but at the end of human life the spirit will irrevocably enter the beyond where no further physical creations exist.

But even in the spiritual realm a standstill or decline can occur because the being retains its free will which is, however, considerably weakened if it has only achieved a low degree of maturity. Similar to earthly life, higher development in the spiritual realm also depends on activity, and this activity is and has to remain completely ambiguous to people on earth as they cannot comprehend its significance but which, on the other hand, depends on earthly creations.

In effect, people believe that every activity necessitates earthly, i.e. physical, creations. Consequently they support the view that the soul will return to the realm where it formerly had neglected its higher development, that it will return to earth to carry on where it had left off .... that it can repeat its interrupted progress of development anytime until final perfection .... And this assumption leads to a teaching which does not comply with the truth but which finds approval everywhere and is therefore widespread .... to the teaching of re-incarnation on earth

.... Only few people understand the disastrous effects of this teaching for humanity if it is not disproved and corrected.

This teaching, in a way, overrules the divine law that, in accordance with the plan of divine wisdom, everything must advance if it wants to progress. Re-incarnation on earth would be a regression for the soul approved by God, thus it would completely contradict the divine law which commands and demonstrates consistent progress.

Although the being itself can indeed voluntarily descend but God's will would never return it to a state which it had already overcome once before. And it will never be permitted to arbitrarily repeat a course of action which it had previously failed. For it still has thousands upon thousands of opportunities to develop further but they always take place on different creations and under completely different conditions .... Amen

BD 2875 9.9.1943

Phase of development unique during a period of Salvation .... Incarnation of Beings of Light .... Mission - Child of God ....

Each phase of the soul's development occurs only once during a period of salvation even if it neglects to utilise the state of free will. In that case the phase of development passes without effect for the soul and it has to accept the consequences of this in the spiritual realm. But the completely God-opposing spirit, whose resistance could not be broken during its infinitely long earthly progress, is given the opportunity again in a new period of creation; where it can, embodied within a solid form, live through a new phase of development in a newly beginning earthly period.

And then the spiritual substances which, in a compulsory state, have to develop into a human soul again, are permitted to occupy a human body once more for its final test of will. This re-incarnation can indeed take

place but the process has such enormous implications that it should be explained to people as something extremely frightening, albeit it is also an act of God's mercy for the release of the spirit after its endless time of captivity.

However, the idea that the soul re-incarnates onto the same earth again for the purpose of finishing its development is misguided .... If God returns a soul from the spiritual realm of light to earth it is merely an act of kindness because this soul has to fulfil a task of liberating the constrained spirit on earth .... Hence an already fully matured being of light incarnates on earth to spiritually help others while it apparently has to advance on the path of spiritual development like any other human being.

A return to earth for the purpose of achieving complete maturity, to make up for the neglect of a past earthly life, does not correspond to God's wisdom because it would interrupt the progressive development; a return from the spiritual into the physical state would be a regression and thus a sign of the soul's intention to distance itself from God, thus it does not indicate spiritual aspiration. Those who strive towards God truly have enough opportunities in the spiritual realm, where the spirit can prove itself and thus mature and develop further.

On the other hand, highly developed spiritual beings who have not yet reached the degree of childship to God, can become a child of God by incarnating on earth for the purpose of a mission, which is always linked to extremely difficult living conditions and requires a previously achieved specific degree of maturity in the beyond.

The teaching of re-incarnation is a humanly devised teaching which corresponds to their wishes and therefore is defended time and again because many people are no longer able to correctly understand the truth from above and thus change it to fit in with their wishes. Because their longing for this earthly world is still too strong and the thought of being permitted to return to earth is reassuring and comforting. But this teaching is an obstacle to the human being's spiritual development and

therefore will have to be challenged time and again by those who shall spread the pure truth .... Amen

BD 4457 11.10.1948

Proclamation of the end ....
'You only have but a little time left ....'

Only a little time remains for you and you have to sincerely prepare for the day when an act of destruction will take place like it has not been experienced before. And even though I keep announcing this to you over and over you are opposing My word with doubts and are therefore lukewarm with your work of your soul. And you've got but little time left. But I cannot get your attention in another way than through My word; if you do not believe it you will be startled when the last signs will appear.

It's true I will forewarn you once more a short time prior to it but to those words, too, you won't lend any more credence than to the previous announcements because My forbearance irritates you, because you cannot understand I tarry for the sake of the souls yet to be saved, even though the time has elapsed long ago. Some few are to be saved yet; to those I will spare the endless long walk of a re-embodiment [into matter] on the new earth and that's why I'm patient and tarry.

However, the last period of grace will come to an end, too; therefore take My words seriously that you've only got a little time left and you will regret every day you do not make proper use of for your soul. And, surprisingly quick, a change in the world events will take place and a few days will suffice to put you into a completely new situation. And that's when you ought to remember My words and to put the spiritual ahead of the earthly because the worries about the latter is irrelevant, since you cannot retain anything for yourselves that I do not want to retain for you and it is up to My will and might to physically protect and take care of you. Just think about your soul, wherever the need is provided to you be helpful and willing to give and get into intimate

contact with Me in order to receive the strength to hold out and to do justice to all requirements of life. Receive continuous strength from My word for in it you've got a source of strength by which you can refresh yourselves and that will never run dry. Always be ready for Me and I will not leave you no matter what may come your way.... Amen

BD 4559 6.2.1949

The Doctrine of Re-incarnation ....
(Tantra-message)

Whatever you would like to know, ask Me, and I will answer your questions as soon as you put them to Me .... It is of utmost significance for all people that they aim to achieve full maturity of soul during their earthly life and that they firmly believe that one day they will have to give account to a God of justice of how they had used their earthly life. This belief encourages people to be spiritually very active. Thus, it is understandable that a belief in frequent opportunities for higher development through repeated incarnations on earth will make the human being indifferent to his psychological task. This belief is dangerous, because it effectively lessens the endeavour for highest possible maturity of soul while, at the same time, it questions My justice.

How should I call this or that person to account, unless I allow every human being to re-incarnate on earth? How should people, who transform themselves into love in accordance with My will during their earthly life be rewarded if I give others, who failed to do so, the opportunity to incarnate themselves again once or several more times for the purpose of achieving higher development? In that case, every person would eventually have achieved the same degree of perfection ....

The degree of light determines the degree of bliss in the spiritual kingdom. Hence, the strength of light, which the person has achieved on earth in free will, determines the sphere of activity allocated to him in the spiritual kingdom, where he can consistently increase in wisdom

and strength, and also in happiness. In turn, his activity consists of transmitting light and strength to beings who are in darkness and without strength, who require help on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom.

This activity is tremendously gladdening, so that you cannot compare it to any activity on earth. It follows, that every being capable of distributing light and strength to needy souls wants to be fully active, because it thereby makes itself extremely happy, seeing that it receives the strength from Me and is thus effectively a relay station for My emanation of strength. Every being seeks to implement this happiness-inducing process as soon as it has but a shimmer of knowledge, thus no longer moving in deepest spiritual darkness.

Then, it will never again voluntarily exchange its abode in the spiritual realm with that on earth, it will never again desire the physical body, since the opportunities of ascent in the spiritual kingdom are equally available when the will to love has awakened in those with but a flicker of knowledge. The soul can certainly embody itself if it has the will to do so and its cause for incarnation is a noble motive .... such as wanting to help its fellow human beings, or to atone a considerable guilt which prevented the soul from achieving a higher degree of maturity.

Then the re-incarnation is not due to My will but the will of the soul itself is the decisive factor. However, since every soul knows that its past memory will be taken away, such incarnation is of utmost danger for the soul since it can just as well fail in free will. It has to walk the path of development like any other human being and its carnal instincts will be particularly strong when it is faced with the same temptation that had caused its guilt in the first place.

If a soul compares this with its activity in the spiritual kingdom, which slowly but surely also results in the degree of maturity, while the spiritual benefit of a repeated incarnation is doubtful, it much rather prefers its fate in the spiritual kingdom. Nevertheless, it remains in contact with earth in as much as it takes care of the souls' destiny on

earth, always helping where it had failed itself, but the assumption that the same soul has embodied itself on earth as a human being again, is wrong.

It must always be contended that people on earth will be offered every opportunity to progress, that the flow of grace is unlimited. Due to the act of Salvation, a person's will can receive enough strength to make failure impossible, and that it is therefore entirely up to him to achieve the high degree of light. Such privileges may not be wilfully rejected in order to then request them anew.

The human being has free will. One day he will have to give account of how he has used it and accept the consequences, which consist of a variable fate in the beyond, which he then cannot simply avoid with a repeated embodiment. The success of this is questionable again due to the fact that his past memory will be taken away from him. Admittedly, his will makes the choice, thus he will be incarnated if he so wants, but this will is rare and therefore one cannot speak of frequent incarnations. Besides, this doctrine is a danger to people, in as much as they do not take their earthly life seriously enough in view of a repetition which, however, fails to happen .... Amen

BD 4590 17.3.1949

Doctrine of Re-incarnation ....
Misguided teaching .... Celestial bodies .... Stars ....

Do not be mislead by supposed contradictions, rather, see the reason in the fact that your ability of comprehension does not always suffice in order to understand something properly, and that there need not be a contradiction, but you only suppose it to be. It should be sufficient for you to know that I will never teach you wrongly and that I will always give you the information such that it will benefit your soul ....

The doctrine of karma does not encourage you to increase your spiritual endeavour. It is far more likely to encourage you to conduct your life

half-heartedly in the spiritual sense. For this reason alone it is of little benefit for the soul, and it does not meet My full approval that you humans count on a return to earth and as a result become negligent in your effort.

Although I support the soul's higher development in every way, and wherever I recognise a reliable opportunity to advance your soul's maturity I Am willing to give My consent, but it always has to be on the basis of My lawful eternal order and never for the sake of a deliberately created opportunity .... Hence it must be understandable to you that I will not inform you of a repeated process of development on this earth, which presupposes your total failure during your earthly life, but that I would like to protect you from this failure, and therefore caution, warn and instruct you in order to prevent a failure.

It would be a wrong instruction if I were to offer you the prospect of another path to reach your goal while the right path is still ahead of you, thus you should, and could, walk this path with correct use of your will. I only inform you of the infinite number of previous embodiments because I want you to become aware of your great responsibility for the short path of earthly life.

This knowledge is only intended to increase your effort, but you should not draw the wrong conclusion and neglect your endeavour in the hope of repeating your incarnation on this earth if you do not reach your goal. My spirit will definitely enlighten you, and if you ask Me faithfully I will let you know through My servants to what extent your thoughts are correct.

If you knew of the endless many opportunities to achieve maturity on the innumerable celestial bodies in the universe, you would never come to the conclusion that a soul will be returned again to earth. However, the immature soul has to go through many more embodiments indeed where it is able to prove itself and thereby make further progress. Thus the doctrine of re-incarnation is in fact based on truth but it does not mean that the soul will be born again in the flesh on this earth. It merely

indicates the many opportunities of higher development on other creations, where the soul, either in physical or in spiritual form, is again presented with a task, the fulfilment of which will assure its ascent. It is an exception if a soul returns to this earth again to fulfil a spiritual mission, it cannot be generalised. Souls having passed away in a state of immaturity will also deem themselves living on earth.

The areas they occupy make them believe that they were transported to extremely dreary, barren stretches of land, but they are actually on another planet which is suited to their souls' maturity and which is inhabited by the most primitive creations, resulting in a meagre, depressive stay for the souls .... This is an opportunity for purification of very materialistic minded people, who have to overcome their desire in order to be placed on another work of creation for the purpose of further ascent, depending on their will.

You still love this earth too much and therefore associate the word 're-incarnation' only with this earth as the dwelling place for a re-incarnated soul. But you should consider My love's incredibly extensive work of creation, which only came about for the countless spiritual beings who have to take the path to perfection, and who will take this path in some form or other .... in physical creations, as long as the soul is not yet spiritualised and receptive for light, and in spiritual creations, where the spiritual soul can constantly ascend too, where it purifies itself ever more and makes itself receptive for the emanation of Myself.

Imagine eternity, behold the starry sky whose countless stars are the creations of My will of love, destined to accept souls in need of development .... and you will realise that this earth is not the only carrier of beings who are supposed to ascend and that it is truly not necessary to return the failed souls to earth again, although it is the only place for achieving the childship to God, but it cannot be deliberately and repeatedly chosen as a place to mature.

And thus the doctrine of frequent re-incarnation on this earth will have to be declared as a misguided teaching, which needs to be opposed as

being harmful for souls, because it weakens people's will and endangers the being's sincere change in view of the expectation to be able to make up for any neglect in a repeated life until ultimate perfection .... Amen

BD 4758 11.10.1949

Re-incarnation ....
Beings of Light - Mission ....

I will never let you fall prey to error if you want to know the truth. And where you lack the right knowledge, where you have the wrong idea, I will enlighten you Myself, because I do not want you to think wrongly. Although you only live for a short time on this earth as a human being, it is not too short to enable you to achieve beatitude.

During your life on earth you are able to change your nature completely. You are able to entirely discard your selfish love, which was strongly developed in you at the start of your earthly life, and change it into unselfish love for other people, and thereby acquire a degree of maturity which will allow you to enter the spheres of light and thus be blissfully happy .... Yet the degree of beatitude in the spiritual kingdom varies considerably, depending on the extent to which the soul's state is receptive to the rays of light which affect it directly, which have their origin in Me and thus require My presence.

Hence, it signifies unity with Me, and that can only happen with a being that has shaped itself into love. Therefore the degree of love also determines the degree of happiness .... The human being is certainly able to attain this degree of love while still on earth and depart from it as My true child. Then his fate will be infinite bliss.

But it is also possible for him not to achieve this perfection and yet shape his soul on earth through deeds of love such that it becomes receptive to light. In that case he will have passed the test of earthly life by having turned his will towards Me, and he will have proven it through labours of love. The kingdom of light will now accept his soul,

which subsequently will be able to develop further. However, it will never be able to reach the degree that can be achieved on earth by a person who seriously strives for perfection. For his soul will be seized by Me and My emanation of light will find no resistance, because the soul became crystallised through love and thus My love is able to permeate it completely.

And now you will understand that this degree of beatitude requires the prerequisite of just one earthly life, or there would be less merit, thus the reward would also have to be reduced. You will understand that unification with Me has to take place voluntarily and with utmost effort on earth already, and that this bliss is My gift in return for absolute devotion to Me, which I will also reward with My undivided love.

It therefore follows that it would be an act of injustice on My part if I gave the same reward to souls who did not make use of their earthly life in the same way .... Every human being has the same opportunities to achieve maturity. All means of help are at his disposal, he is able to request blessings, that is, utilise any amount of blessings, and with correct use of will every human being is able to reach the goal of becoming perfect, because he is only required to shape himself into love, and love can be practised by every person if he wants .... I truly do not expect anything unattainable from you humans, since the help of Jesus Christ is available to you after all, which so strengthens the right will that it can be put into practise. You humans could all become blissfully happy if only you wanted to ....

Consequently, the right will has to be rewarded accordingly; the soul has to be rewarded differently in the spiritual kingdom than a soul who was negligent in its self-discipline during its earthly life, who did not take its endeavour for perfection seriously. A soul like that will have, understandably, attained a different degree of light, even though it can also be called blissful, because it has lifted itself out of darkness, out of the state of complete ignorance, because it will have become a recipient of light, albeit to a lesser degree .... The soul in the spiritual kingdom is able to ascend to ever greater beatitude, for the constant emanations of

light it receives will increase its degree of light. This explains why a re-incarnation on earth for the purpose of full maturity would be unnecessary as well as pointless, since the soul's past memory has to be taken away and only free will would be decisive once again, which could just as well fail.

In that case, the already achieved degree of light would be at risk; whereas in the spiritual kingdom the soul will keep what it has already achieved and is able to work with it most successfully. The return of a being of light to earth for the purpose of a mission is an act of utmost love and mercy, because every liberated soul finds life in the flesh intolerable once it has but a glimmer of knowledge.

A being which departs from earth so immaturely that it will find itself in utter darkness, will indeed stay close to earth, but it is usually unaware of its lost physical life. It has an immense craving for earthly possessions, yet to return a being like that to earth would truly be neither wise nor loving, for its will would never endeavour towards higher development, because the greed for matter needs to be overcome. This is far more difficult on earth than in the spiritual kingdom, where the being is able to recognise the insubstantiality of matter, and disassociation from it already signifies the beginning of its ascent. A being with a faint glimmer of awareness is extremely happy in its spiritual state and will never long for the restraint of earthly life again.

But to possess a faint glimmer of awareness means to possess a small amount of knowledge that corresponds to the truth, and this possession makes the being very happy already, because it is able to work with its spiritual wealth .... thus it is urged by love to share its possession with needy souls.

However, every deed of love increases the influx of light, it increases knowledge and intensifies beatitude. Such a being will never surrender its free spiritual state in order to return to earth because it realises that it is able to ascend in the spiritual kingdom and that its work is needed .... When, by comparison, a being of light incarnates on earth, it is an act of

utmost love and mercy, which already needs a high degree of love, for it involves helping misguided people living in utter darkness who require exceptional help so as not to descend into the abyss. Such an incarnation can result in the childship to God .... the highest degree of perfection which, however, can only be gained in earthly life; for the soul has to take the same path in the flesh with all temptations by the powers of darkness.

It enjoys no privileges as a result of its former maturity, merely a total descent into the abyss is impossible since it is protected by spiritually mature souls who will indeed help but not force its will. As a human being it has to struggle and fight and has no past memory. It has to live a life of love in order to then serve its fellow human beings as a guide. This soul's earthly fate will be far more difficult yet it will reach the goal, because its earthly progress was motivated by love, and love is strength which conquers everything, which achieves everything. And since it signifies the unification with Eternal Love Itself it will also always find support from Me .... Amen

BD 4913 11.6.1950

Re-incarnation never will of God ....
Re-incarnation .... Reverse process ....
Re-banishment .... Light Beings ....

A reverse process now takes place, probably initiated by my will, but determined by human will itself. It can be regarded as an act of regression when spiritual already embodied as man is bound again in the solid matter, as an act therefore, which my will brings about, Who nevertheless only favors progressive development according to my order from eternity.

But also this act has to show the same principle founded in my order .... Because the spiritual has already fallen through human will into the depth, from which I lead it again on a slow way up. Therefore a regression has taken place, however not through my will but through

human will, while my will again makes the ascending development possible and therefore now a new healing process begins after the end of this earth, a healing process which is unspeakably painful and seems to have no end and yet is the only means to help the fallen again to the height.

What my work of redemption has not accomplished, this process must bring about: what was easily possible, must, because it was not striven for, be achieved with extreme difficulty .... the redemption from the form, the liberation of the spiritual and awakening from the night to the light. I made it easy for people through My death on the cross, but people did not accept My gift of grace, I took the suffering on My shoulders, but they rejected My help, and therefore they have to take it on themselves and bear it for an endless time. They were already high up and plunged themselves deep down ....

And My love and mercy now creates new possibilities for them to reach the height again. In gigantic speed the upward development process has taken place again backwards; man has gone back in free will after all preceding development stages in the short earth time and has arrived there again where he was unthinkably long time ago .... at matter, which he strives for with all senses and which will therefore also be his lot. But it must always be made clear that never my will has caused this decline, but the human will itself, and that now only my will intervenes by putting a stop and now assigns a serving purpose to the solid matter, which holds this fallen spiritual, so that the spiritual again rises step by step to the height, however in bound will, because otherwise it would not be possible.

And therefore my will is expressed again, and therefore also that from me only an upward development is favoured, but every backward development has the human will as cause. Therefore the thought is absurd that something already matured experiences a retrogression through my will .... that therefore a being, which has already freed itself from the material cover and has entered spiritual spheres, receives a physical cover again through my will, which at the same time takes

away the back consciousness from the being, and it has to pass a test of will again .... which it therefore had already passed once, but now could just as well fail in free will.

For the purpose of an upward development such a soul, which has already passed the test of will, does not need a new embodiment as a human being, since there are many opportunities in the spiritual kingdom to become more and more perfect.

But if a soul has not passed the test of will, then it will be even less transferred back to earth, because this transfer back would then have to take place through my will, but now would be an act against my eternal order, because from me only constant progress, but not standstill or regression is favored.

If, on the other hand, the act of the embodiment of a soul on earth is allowed out of my will, then it does not aim at the reaching of a missed degree of maturity, but merely the fulfilling of a mission to mankind, which is in spiritual need, which can certainly earn the being a higher degree of maturity, but does not have such as cause. Souls, which embody themselves on earth, can certainly already have a certain degree of maturity, if they come from other stars to reach the highest maturity on earth.

For these souls, however, it does not mean a transfer back to an already overcome stage, which would be the case, however, if a soul from the spiritual kingdom, which was already once an inhabitant of earth, would be transferred back to earth again for the purpose of upward development.

Besides, it could not be of blessing for such a soul, since the recollection would be taken away from it and it could therefore not use the earlier won realizations, but would have to decide from free will exactly like the first time, which could lead, however, also to a complete fall downward. Who strives to the height, finds also in the spiritual

kingdom enough opportunity to reach the height .... who strives to the earth, he is still in its spell and will never be moved back from me.

However, who stands in the light and wants to descend to earth out of love for the unredeemed, this re-embodiment is allowed to him, but it can never ever result in a sinking to the depth, because the soul comes from above and despite ignorance of its origin possesses enough strength to resist all temptations on earth. Because I never ever let a being of light fall. It will always fulfil its mission, although it also always acts and lives on earth in free will.

But its will is and remains turned towards me because it also has love in itself, which recognizes me and no longer wants to lose me eternally. And so what wants to go up will be supported by me eternally .... it will not be hindered by me what longs for the depth. But always my basic principle is the upward development, which will also always be recognized by those who strive for the height. What therefore leads upwards is my will, but every decline is the will of man who is not touched by me in his freedom .... Amen

BD 5062 12.+.13.2.1951

Re - incarnation ....

You are given a light from above where it is still dark within you. And My messengers are instructed to make the light accessible to all who desire it. Whatever contributes towards the enlightenment of spirit will be conveyed to them, so that they will indeed be able to distinguish between truth and error and always recognise the One Who is truth Himself. You, My earthly children, are destined for the greatest bliss I can prepare for you; but the degree of beatitude will always correspond to your will, for this is not determined by Me.

Utmost bliss, however, also makes utmost demands on your will, for in order to achieve childship to God, which assures you the Father's inheritance, you have to be perfect too, just as your Father in heaven is

perfect. I expect much of you earthly children, but I give infinitely more still. What I expect of you is complete subordination to My will and transformation to a high degree of love. For the degree of bliss in eternal life can differ considerably, it always depends on the degree of love you kindle and activate within yourselves.

Hence this activity of love determines the degree of maturity and therefore also the degree of bliss, so it follows that childship to God requires a life of utter love on earth, so that the human being's nature will be changed into love, into My image, into My true child, for whom I have prepared all delights, as I have promised.

The soul's childship to God has to be the result of a single life on earth, because this high degree of maturity cannot be achieved in the kingdom of the beyond anymore, albeit even there a being will still be able to attain an undreamt of abundance of light. Nevertheless, a being of light can, if it re-incarnates in the flesh on earth for the purpose of a leadership mission, acquire its childship to God, but this necessitates an extremely sorrowful and difficult earthly life as well as a redeeming activity on earth, which was the reason of its repeated embodiment.

Only beings with a high degree of light will undertake a repeated incarnation on earth, but purely for love of misguided human beings, whom they want to help in times of greatest spiritual hardship. Alternatively, every light-receiving soul in the spiritual kingdom can also be called blissful to a degree, and this bliss suffices to trigger its will into helping beings who still languish in darkness, whose condition they know and want to remedy.

No soul of light lacks this willingness to help, because receipt of light presupposes love, and love constantly wants to express itself. Every loving deed in the spiritual kingdom increases the beings' beatitude, and such a being will never ever desire to return to earth, after all it recognises a vast sphere of activity for its strength of love and also feels the ever increasing abundance of light and happiness. But no being will be returned to earth against its will, since this would contravene My

divine order. Beings of light, even of a low degree, do not harbour this will, only exceptionally elevated spirit beings descend to earth in oder to carry out the above mentioned mission. As soon as a soul has but a modest degree of awareness it also knows about the opportunity of further development in the spiritual kingdom, for then its love has been kindled or it would still be completely in the dark ....

But if a soul is still spiritually blind then its desire to return to earth might surface, but never for the purpose of spiritual maturing, it is only drawn to earth by its desire for matter which I, on My part, will not comply with .... For this desire can be more easily overcome in the kingdom of the beyond than on earth, and without the surmounting of this desire there will be no light, no spiritual progress.

Anyone who neglected to acquire a tiny spark of understanding on earth, which thus assumes deeds of love, will also be in profound darkness in the beyond, and to return him to earth would not be an act of mercy but an infringement of My eternal order, which pursues constant progress and excludes any kind of regression due to My will.

However, in this case re-incarnation would be an unfair compensation for the soul's failure on earth, it would not be love and mercy on My part but a huge burden for the soul, which would have to accept the responsibility for a second time without any guarantee of achieving its goal. And it would not achieve its goal either, for repeated embodiment would understandably present it with far greater demands in order to balance the exceptional privilege, whereas its will would once again remain free ....

Thus it would have to undergo a test of will twice, which would mean the same as if I would double a person's life time on earth and thus bypass an existing natural law .... Also, having failed on earth once, a soul would be constrained and its will weakened by My adversary again, since the path to Me, to the divine Redeemer, is blocked by Satan by means of the world, since it will have desired it as well as matter and will receive what it desires .... Only the being's will is decisive at all

times, but this very will is not interested in embodiment on earth once the soul has but a glimmer of knowledge.

However, a soul which is still lost in utter darkness will not be allowed to re-incarnate because My wisdom knows of the danger and frequent futility of a repeated earthly progress and My love does not support regression but only advancement. My eternal law is development and progress .... I only encourage opportunities for higher development which, admittedly, could also be unsuccessful but then only due to the being's will. Regression can only be caused by the being's will, never by My will. Individual instances of re-incarnation to earth happen for a special reason but do not justify the assumption that every soul will be able to return to earth deliberately once it has completed its path unsuccessfully or with only slight success.

Yet the fact that the soul repeatedly incarnates itself is certain, because it has to continue its higher development in the kingdom of the beyond and this always necessitates that it carries out its designated activity in a new embodiment on one of the countless creations which all serve as places to mature for the spiritual essence. But activity and tasks are of a different nature than on earth and cannot be explained to you humans either, merely the principles of redemption and maturity always consist of loving service.

Countless possibilities are at My disposal to beneficially influence the souls which had departed from earth in a still immature state. Life on this earth had promised exceptional success which, if unused, can never be made up again such that the beings can re-incarnate on earth any number of times; this is why the teaching of re-incarnation is misleading; thus isolated, justified instances should not lead to the assumption that every soul will re-incarnate on this earth, which would be far more detrimental than advantageous for the soul.

The soul's free decision of will has to be made on earth, and with the help of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ it is certainly possible to do so during one earthly life .... Anyone who rejects Him has forfeited an

exceptional grace and has to struggle in the beyond until he acquires the understanding and still accepts His help over there.

Jesus' death on the cross is of such enormous significance for the salvation of all souls that it only requires the human will to become redeemed, but a will that fails also has to accept the consequences: indescribably difficult higher development in the spiritual realm or descent into the abyss, with the result of a repeated path through the whole of material creation .... a re-incarnation of undesirable consequence .... a tormenting state of endless duration until the human state has been reached again, which will then gives him a new opportunity to make his free decision of will.

No being will be lost forever, but the time it takes to achieve beatitude is determined by the human being's will itself. Yet the law of eternal order will remain, for it is based on My wisdom and love which will never change .... Amen

BD 5188 13.8.1951

Re - incarnation ....
False Doctrine .... Childhood of God ....

You will always move away from truth as soon as you loosen the bond with me and only think with your world mind, which cannot recognize the spiritual truth. Because the intellect always wants to give itself an explanation so as it corresponds to its wishes and calculations, but the truth does not always agree with it. The thoughts of man are not to be switched off, but always let the spirit in him have priority in spiritual questions, therefore let himself first be given by me through his spirit, to then utilize the gifts mentally.

I always want to give you a bright light, but you yourselves are not allowed to put a wall in front of it, through which the light can no longer penetrate. And you yourselves put up a wall as soon as you yourselves become active mentally in a direction which suits you .... You humans

wish that you live on earth and mostly do not want to give up earthly life. And therefore your thoughts go such ways, and your wishful dream is a multiple life, because you cannot prolong it yourselves according to divine natural law.

From this field of vision your thoughts now seek the ways to the fulfillment of this wish, and the re-embodiment teaching is welcome to you, and you evaluate it as truth, although it contains only a partial truth. The re-embodiment, as you imagine it, because you wish it so, would be, so to speak, the repetition of a development stage, because man failed on earth or did not attain the full maturity, which he can very well attain .... But it must be understandable to you humans that such would mean only a constant change of the stay for the soul, which would inhabit therefore now at will soon the earthly, soon the spiritual kingdom.

And it would be like a stagnation in the cycle of eternity, an up-always-the-same-step persistence, or, as long as the free will is not switched off, could also be a sinking for the soul, because the free will is always given to a man, according to which he can develop upward or downward. It must be clear to you furthermore that all celestial bodies have the same purpose to give the beings spiritual training possibilities, and that therefore the further development is not necessarily dependent on the fleshly return to earth, yes such a return could rather endanger the previous degree of maturity, because the earth still holds too much immature spiritual, which can exert a bad influence on the souls, which failed in earth life and therefore demanded a new return.

A soul desiring to return to earth will indeed be granted the wish, because the will is also free in the kingdom on the other side and therefore decisive for its state of soul, but you humans then no longer have the desire for earth, as it prevails with you now, you no longer want to put on the heavy earthly body, But you are, as once in the spiritual kingdom to still so small realization reached, with the sphere surrounding you already so familiar that you use it, as it is possible for you, and through it a far higher degree of maturity can reach with

security, as you acquire yourselves by a repeated earth course. I can only tell you again and again the same: You have let error creep in through your own thinking into the spiritual good, which was offered to you as truth by me, you have generalized individual cases .... which is why the doctrine of re-embodiment cannot be completely rejected but has developed into a misguided teaching in the way you presented it, which I will correct time and again so that you don't get lost in an assumption which endangers your ascent development here on earth, which makes you lukewarm and negligent in your work on yourselves.

The cases of the transfer of a soul back to earth are so rare and always particularly justified, but it is wrong to want to make fixed teachings out of these facts, which only confuse the thinking of men and let the sole truth appear doubtful .... You humans can achieve an unimaginable amount on earth, you can reach the highest degree of maturity, the sonship of God, during one earthly life, because for this I Myself died as the man Jesus on the cross ....

And My will is always made known to you through My word, and an immeasurable treasure of grace is constantly available to you .... But who does not pay attention to all this and does not strive for his spiritual maturation, he will also irrevocably have to bear the consequences in the spiritual kingdom, but through my exceedingly great love and mercy he will still be able to rise up if it is his will, because I truly have many schoolhouses in my universe, where you still make up for a lot but can never reach the degree of childship to God, which makes you my heirs, but which you can only reach on earth .... Amen

BD 5522 1.11.1952

Childship of God only on earth ....
Further development in the Hereafter ....

The maturing process is always promoted from God, but in the stage of free will the spiritual can also offer resistance, and then the will of God steps back and the will of man decides. If now the development of the

human being does not go forward or even goes back, then the will of the human being has resisted the effort of God to help him forward, and then also the spiritual in the human being, the soul, has to bear the consequences .... a state in the hereafter, which is adapted to the still undeveloped spiritual .... without light and without power.

Resistance against God is always light and powerlessness, because from God alone the light and the power emanates and resistance against God always means rejection of His love power current. Now this state can certainly also be changed in the hereafter, but again only under giving up the resistance against God, therefore willing acceptance of that what is also offered to him in the hereafter, but likewise without compulsion.

But on earth a great grace of God has been disregarded, His loving help has been rejected, and understandably this has consequences which can never be completely cancelled, which is why an improvement of the state of misery can certainly be achieved in the hereafter, but the same will never be achieved what was possible on earth .... the sonship of God .... Furthermore, it is not possible to arbitrarily return to earth to make up for what has been missed ....

The free will of man has made a decision on earth, and according to this is the life in the kingdom beyond. But God's great goodness and mercy helps all beings to bliss, and this bliss is possible in so many degrees, so that always the will of the being is taken into account. In order to reach a higher degree of bliss, a repeated embodiment on earth is not permitted, however, a soul, driven by love and its exceeding will to help, can request a re-embodiment from God in order to carry out a mission on earth, which applies to the salvation of earth souls .... It is also a consequence of an increased degree of maturity, which however must be acquired by an extremely difficult earth life.

Moreover, the soul now embodying itself on earth is already in a certain degree of light, so that one cannot speak of an upward development of a still imperfect being, which now wants to make up for what it has missed by a repeated earth life. Because God gives the soul also in the

hereafter the possibility to stride upwards, but now the conditions for the upward development must be different, because it left unused the grant of grace granted to it, which the earth life as man already was in itself, because it failed in free will and therefore can also only achieve under more difficult conditions that it becomes blessed.

There are countless spheres and countless degrees of bliss .... All souls can become blessed and increase the degree of bliss by their own will. But the highest beatitude of a child of God is denied to the soul that failed on earth, because it is possible to reach this degree on earth by using the grace of God in free will ....

It is the childship of God the crowning of an earth life, which is led completely according to the will of God, in most faithful love to God and to the neighbor .... it is the childship of God the gift of the heavenly Father to His children, who used the earth life to divest themselves of the last dross, who become through a right love life during the earth life, what they were from the beginning .... divine beings full of light and full of strength .... Amen

BD 6854 18.-20.6.1957

All creations in the universe are school houses ....

People will seldom recognize the truth as long as they still hold on to erroneous thoughts and, as it were, always first build on erroneous thoughts and do not try to free themselves from them. Therefore, every false doctrine is a good weapon of the opponent, with which he also attacks the pure truth and often even wins the victory.

Once a false doctrine has taken root, it is much more difficult to uproot it, and it is easier to teach a completely ignorant person than one who has already absorbed knowledge that is false. And there is always only one way to the truth .... To approach myself for it in the full desire for truth .... Who goes this way, he will also be able to free himself from error, because this will suddenly also appear to him as error, because I

help every man to reach truth, who has approached me for it .... Who keeps the whole course of the development in mind, who once seriously thinks about it, which sense and purpose the earth life has at all .... who puts the question to himself, what could move a wise creator to let the creations come into being and to put the man in the midst of these creations, he also pursues with all thoroughness the question, in which relationship he himself stands to his creator ....

And he will not rest until he receives a satisfying answer. But this can only be given to him by the creator himself, from whom he has taken his origin. Now man will not be able to overlook and understand my plan of love and salvation immediately because he only has a deficient knowledge if he does not lead an exemplary love life. But he can remedy this deficiency through a life of unselfish neighbourly love ....

And as soon as he has now gained knowledge of My plan of love and salvation, it is impossible for him to still give room to an erroneous thought within himself because then everything is clearly evident to him what moved Me and My creative spirit to let the whole of creation and therefore also you humans come into being. It was love in unlimited measure, which wanted to express itself, which therefore created beings and put out of itself, which were most perfect.

And these beings were created so that they likewise could work and form according to their own will. They stood immeasurably high and fell into the depth .... likewise in the free will. But they must inevitably reach again the height on which they had stood in the beginning. They fell in the free will and must also cover the ascent in the free will.

But I, Whose endless love created them and Whose endless love the creatures will possess eternally, constantly help these fallen beings to the height. I will never push back a being which I love and which has already worked its way up or deny it the ascent, because this would contradict My infinite love .... In contrast, I do everything to pull it unceasingly upward, but I do not force it to do so. I leave the being its freedom, provided that it has reached the stage in I-consciousness .... as

opposed to the stage of its development where it climbs up in the law of compulsion. In this state it therefore ascends according to my will, because otherwise it could not reach the height eternally, because it is no longer able to do so .... But as soon as it has regained the freedom of its will, no more coercion is exerted on the being, but it is always and constantly helped that it can reach the height if it wants to ....

A measure of grace is poured out, which is fully sufficient to reach the original state again on earth, if it is used right. My love and mercy is unceasingly meant for the beings who are embodied as human beings on earth because of their last test of will, and I truly do not give them meager consideration .... I do everything what is only suitable to lead them to perfection. So it is possible for the being to reach this perfection. And so it is also a certain failure, an unutilization of the grace, an inner resistance, if it does not reach the perfection.

This is then his own fault, the consequences of which he has to bear himself, because everything was at his disposal, because man carelessly passed by what my love and mercy offered him .... It was the course before, up to the embodiment as man, a perpetual ascent .... the soul had already reached a high stage when it was allowed to embody itself.

And the free will in the stage as a human being can earn it again a relapse to the depth .... But never will my will cause a regression, never will I transfer the being back into a state, which already lies behind it, which it therefore had already overcome, but this state the being has created itself, it has voluntarily returned there, where it had stayed long before in unspeakable agony. The free will allowed such, but it could just as well turn upwards, which could strive for the most glorious goal: the complete union with me .... That now the free will of men on earth is abused far more than it is judged rightly is only the consequence of the non-recognition of the work of redemption of Jesus Christ ....

The apostasy to the depths would not be possible if man would faithfully turn to Him for help, Who died on the cross to acquire strength of will for man .... And a person will never be able to reach

perfection during his time on earth without Jesus Christ because he is still burdened with his original sin which gives My adversary power over him. And if the soul now enters the kingdom on the other side unredeemed, then it is in the same state of weakness as on earth, and it needs the help of the divine redeemer just as on earth in order to reach the height from the depths .... In the hereafter, too, she is offered help, but again she is left with the free will to accept or reject it.

And so she can also then still rise or fall .... But it is never pushed up or pushed down into the depth by me, it goes its way itself in complete freedom of will. And so also a renewed earth course as man would only be able to take place if it would be the being's own will, because my will is not a transfer back into a state already covered, because I truly have enough other possibilities to provide the being with a progress in its development.

But an immature being separated from earth is completely weakened in will. It also does not know for the most part that it already dwells in the hereafter, but it imagines itself still on earth and only struggles with its fate, because it only feels agonies and unhappiness .... But it mainly stays near people on earth who are of the same spirit, thus also in the same imperfection. And it seeks to express itself through those people, it transfers its thoughts to those and often drives them to actions which it wanted to do or did on earth itself ....

But never such a soul is allowed a re-embodiment on earth, even if it would be its will, because for this soul a repeated course on earth would also be an increased danger of an even deeper fall and this my love and wisdom recognizes and prevents. With increasing knowledge also the will of a being in the hereafter is strengthened, and then it would be well possible that the free will again makes a decision itself and strives for a goal .... Increasing knowledge however also means light ....

And in this gleam of light the soul now also sees the field of activity which awaits it, and at the same time it also sees the safe ascent to the height .... Its free will now directs itself so surely to the goal lying before

it and would never ever desire back to earth, which now appears to the being like a dungeon imprisonment, from which it has escaped and which it would never voluntarily visit again .... But in the otherworldly kingdom tasks are set for it again, a serving activity is demanded of it, which requires its full activity.

According to her spiritual maturity now this activity takes place in one of my endless-many schoolhouses, by which therefore the countless creations outside of the earth are to be understood .... the worlds and celestial bodies which hold all spiritual beings for the purpose of their further development. Those worlds therefore also came into being out of my love will, and they again and again take in new beings, whose degree of maturity just corresponds to this or that heavenly body, on which they now can fulfill the task given to them: to again take part in the work of redemption in serving love. The soul needs no earthly-material outer form for this.

But it is I-conscious and therefore also at any time and everywhere able to recognize itself and to work on its own authority out of my power, as soon as it has only become receptive to light. And then it also only has the endeavor to also help the souls to receive light, which still walk along in darkness, what it can recognize well. And like a nightmare she thinks back to the time on earth where she was surrounded by a heavy shell and had no freedom.

Only in very special cases will the soul voluntarily decide to walk on earth again, but then it is already irradiated with light to such an extent that it sees what help it means for people on earth when a direct connection is created for them from the kingdom of light .... And in order to put the people into the blessing of such a connection, she voluntarily takes this mission upon herself, which she as a light being also recognizes as extremely short-term.

Such a light being can also no longer sink in the earth life, because although it stays under the same life conditions on earth, nevertheless the soul has so much strength and it never loosens the contact with me

and therefore also draws the strength from me continuously, in order to lead its mission successfully to the end .... It therefore no longer needs to take the test of will which is demanded of every still imperfect being.

If an imperfect being has once left the graces flowing to it abundantly unused, then it must also bear the consequences of its neglect .... It cannot expect that it will always receive the strength from Me. It cannot expect that the same possibilities will be offered to it again and again, which it can also pass by again in its blindness and in its resistance against me. But My love and mercy does not let any being fall, and what it does not achieve on this earth can still be granted to it in My endless many schoolhouses .... it can once reach beatitude, even if after an endless long time .... Amen

BD 8000 23.9.1961

Re-incarnation for special reasons ....

Every once fallen original spirit must attain perfection of its own free will. And this requires an infinitely long time of development from the deepest abyss to the pinnacle. This process of development needs My constant help, since the entity has no strength whatsoever and is so weak at first that My strength must be of assistance in order to make this higher development possible.

I always had to convey sufficient strength to the fallen beings so that they were able to accomplish the task allocated to them .... They had to be able to fulfil a helpful activity, and thus the development of the spiritual substances irrevocably progressed. Time and again I have explained to you the reason why this helpful activity had to be performed and that it required an incredibly long period of time until the fallen original entity was allowed to embody itself as a human being .... However, in this final human stage the original entity has free will, which can achieve the final perfection but also cause a renewed fall into the abyss. Thus free will can strive to achieve the complete release from

the form, in which case the human being will also receive the strength to accomplish the work of attaining perfection.

Then he will enter into eternity as a fully enlightened spirit, he will come into My kingdom of light and beatitude and continue to progress ever more, because the degree of perfection knows no limitation since the striving for Me will never end and yet is incredibly blissful .... If the human being fails his final test of will on earth, his earthly existence will nevertheless come to an end when his body dies .... he will enter the kingdom of the beyond but not be admitted into the spheres of light. He will remain in darkness or in twilight, depending on the soul's degree of maturity, but always corresponding to the way of life the human being had lived on earth. And thus the soul will have to accept the consequences .... It cannot be granted beatitude because the law of eternal order also demands justice.

Souls which completely lack light usually still move within the spheres of earth, often they are still earthbound, so that they cling to people and try to make them behave according to their will and their attitudes and thereby frequently push the real essence of the person .... his soul .... into the background, thus they take possession of the body and then effectively live a second life on earth without being entitled to it .... and the actual soul of the person is not strong enough to prevail and expel this evil spirit.

The person is bothered by afflictions and all kinds of pain caused by the evil spirit until the soul succeeds in establishing a strong bond with Me which then will enable Me to dispel the evil spirit, so that it subsequently will realise that it no longer lives on earth .... To allow such earthbound souls a return to earth again would only result in certain renewed failure, since these souls would return to earth without past memory and yet in possession of free will again .... Hence you humans must never believe in such re-incarnations .... Neither must you believe in the soul's return to earth for the purpose of achieving perfection if it previously failed on earth or had not achieved the degree of perfection required and which it believes it can attain now.

Consider that I place an unlimited measure of grace at your disposal .... also consider that I accomplished the act of Salvation for you, that it is possible for every soul to depart from this earth in a redeemed state and that such a soul truly will still be able to ascend in the beyond and become inconceivably happy .... Admittedly, the free will of every soul will also be respected in the spiritual realm and if the soul wants to return to earth its desire will be granted ....

But it runs the great risk that it might also descend into the abyss, since in earthly life free will is decisive again. However, a soul which can show only a tiny glimmer of light will recognise the opportunities of achieving maturity in the beyond and will refuse to enter a body of flesh again .... And a completely lightless soul will never be allowed to return to earth, for it first has to provide evidence of its change of mind, and then it will no longer be willing to live on earth.

Nevertheless, during the last days cases of re-incarnation will be allowed, but they happen for special reasons: first of all, beings of light will come to earth for the purpose of a mission because of the immense spiritual adversity .... but their embodiment should not make people believe that every soul will return to earth for the sake of attaining higher maturity ....

Yet some souls also exist which .... once a tiny glimmer of realisation dawns on them .... recognise their immense sin they had burdened themselves with during their life on earth .... These are individual cases which require much atonement, which certainly could also be removed in the beyond but which impel these souls to sincerely ask for permission to redeem this guilt on earth .... and which are willing to fulfil a helpful mission at the same time .... But such cases must never be generalised, since this would be a serious deception which can only result in disaster for people. And these souls will also have to endure unusual destinies of suffering which might often make their fellow human beings doubt My love but which have their explanation in the considerable guilt of these souls, which is the real reason of their earthly

life. Profound and living faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation guarantees that all guilt has been redeemed through His blood .... But these souls had not found redemption through Jesus Christ in their earthly life and therefore brought it over into the spiritual kingdom.

Yet the soul must have achieved a certain degree of light already to be allowed to live on earth again .... it must have found the path to Jesus Christ in the afterlife, it must have appealed for forgiveness of this guilt and then have decided of its own free will to accomplish this act of atonement and have asked for My permission .... otherwise its return to earth will not be granted.

I always say that the doctrine of re-incarnation is a misguided teaching if it is applied to all people who departed from this earth in an imperfect state. And I have always mentioned special reasons which justify such re-incarnation. Not to have accepted or utilised the grace of My love is a repeated sin against My love, and you cannot brush this sin aside as you please with a repeated return to earth .... You have the opportunity to cleanse yourselves from all guilt through Jesus' blood while you live on earth ....

And My love for you really will not leave any stone unturned in order to help you attain perfection. And this love should not be rejected by you otherwise you will meet with a painful fate in the beyond, as My justice demands, even if My love for you is greater than great, and even then I will still help you to reach the light one day. For My love can only be effective within the scope of divine order .... Amen

BD 8180 17.5.1962

About the doctrine of re-incarnation ....

I can reveal Myself to you through the voice of the spirit if you genuinely desire to be taught by Me. I only want you to live in truth, that your thinking will not take the wrong direction, that you will not be so influenced by misguided teachings from the one who wants to

undermine the truth, because it enlightens you by highlighting him and his activity. Accept, therefore, what I say to you through My spirit: it should be understandable to you that My adversary will do everything possible to keep you in spiritual darkness in which he has absolute control over you, for as soon as you know the truth you are lost to him .... Hence he will always direct your thoughts wrongly .... and every wrong thought will result in a thousand others, and thus he will see to it that the knowledge about the purpose and meaning of your earthly life will be withheld from you, that you will form an entirely wrong idea about your earthly task, and he will try to keep you indifferent towards all spiritual endeavour ....

He tries to maintain your love for the world and therefore will also always present a repetition of earthly life as being desirable and even provide evidence for it, for it will weaken your striving for perfection as soon as you believe that you will be allowed to return to earth time and again if you have not yet reached perfection.

This concept is My adversary's most favourite method and is the reason why the doctrine of re-incarnation has become so popular, and it is difficult to discard it because My adversary works very skilfully in order to substantiate the credibility of this teaching. Yet no one needs to succumb to his trickery, for as soon as he seriously desires to know the truth and turns to Me Myself he will recognise the foolishness of what he was presented with and will also clearly feel the truth in his heart, he will feel resentment at what has emerged from My adversary, for his sincere desire for truth will also guarantee that he will receive it ....

Lots of people yield to his influence in this matter, because people themselves want to return to earth because their love for the world is still too strong and the idea that they can repeat their earthly life is comforting to them .... Yet time and again you are told that you, who believe in re-incarnation, were misled .... although there are isolated cases which have their special reasons but which must not be generalised. For My eternal plan of Salvation truly incorporates all possibilities which guarantee your full maturity throughout one earthly

life .... for you can overcome every weakness yourselves, since I died for you on the cross to gain strength of will on your behalf and you can at all times call upon Me in Jesus, the Redeemer from sin and death, and then you will also be able to reach the degree on earth which will assure your entry into the kingdom of light .... where you can ascend to never-ending heights since there will be no more limitation for you ....

If you, however, don't use your earthly life and enter the kingdom of the beyond unredeemed, then a repeated embodiment on earth would be of no use to you either, for you will keep your free will but your past memory will be taken away from you, and then you will be in far greater danger to descend further, which will never be encouraged but prevented by Me.

And if you can already become enlightened on earth by informing you of your past apostasy from Me and My plan of return, then you can also clearly see the path which you have to cover in order to perfect yourselves, and then you will also realise that the doctrines promising you a repeated earthly life are misguided teachings, for they contradict My eternal plan of Salvation, which has been established by Me in all wisdom and love in order to enable your release from the form which, however, requires your free will.

And in order that your will shall make the right decision I Myself shall time and again impart the truth to you if you ask for it, if you desire to live in truth. Yet you should also understand that My adversary will use all the power you give to him yourselves .... that he will offer you wrong teachings as long as you won't reject his activity by genuinely desiring the truth ....

Yet he will never be able to impose his error where I, as the Eternal Truth, Am asked for protection against error .... for then he will be completely ineffective, since the light which is directly emanating from Me will unmask him and he will therefore always take flight from this light .... Amen

Re-incarnation or possession? ....

You should not consider a case of possession as a soul's re-incarnation, as a return from the kingdom of the beyond for the purpose of a repeated life on earth as a human being. Immature spirits, that is, souls which had already lived in the flesh and departed in profound darkness, still remain in the proximity of earth .... The kingdom of light is closed to them, and thus they rage in the realm of the lowest spirits, which is wherever these spirits are congregating.

They are unable to detach themselves from their places of activity on earth and influence people in every possible way but predominantly by trying to transfer their thoughts, their evil instincts and passions onto people whose character resembles their own nature. And these are easily influenced and willingly comply with their wishes by implementing what these spirits urge them to do .... This influence can often be noticed if people do not consciously free themselves and fight against their instincts by appealing to Me for help ....

But if they are unbelievers they are easy game for these spiritual forces .... And they will rage consistently more and impel people into God-opposing actions .... which will become particularly noticeable in the last days .... However, these are only ever mental influences; they are not cases of possession .... Yet these, too, will quite openly manifest themselves during the end time .... that people will become so totally controlled and perform such acts of malice and all kinds of criminal activity that it will utterly confound their fellow human beings ....

These people are unable to generate the necessary inner strength to resist, their will is completely weakened, and then evil spirits will succeed in taking complete possession of the body and rage in it, transferring all evil qualities on it and perform acts which they had done in their life as human beings. They succeed in pushing the person's soul aside and impose their own will ....

The evil spirit takes unlawful possession of a human body but it can also be expelled from it again at any time, if the soul itself or someone close to it is able to completely hand itself over to Me and appeal for My help .... Then I can and will command the demon to leave the physical shell .... Yet people's unbelief and heartlessness often prevent My intervention, and I also allow such possession-taking for the purpose of purifying the affected soul as well as its environment, just as it is possible that the evil spirit, once it has finished raging, will have a change of heart when it realises the devastating consequences of its ill will ....

For occasionally the human being will be held to account for his evil actions and has to take a long path of suffering, giving the demon no further possibility to incite the person into actions it would have done itself if it would still live on earth as a human being .... Then it will leave the body of ist own accord and the actual soul will then readily accept its state of suffering even though it is entirely innocent, yet it will carry its punishment for the sake of its purification and can thereby mature faster than if it had lived a half-hearted life without any particular guilt.

You always ought to understand the difference, that cases of possession are not re-incarnations of dark souls .... You ought to know that hell releases everything in the last days and that the prince of darkness incites his followers into extreme activity .... You ought to know that even these evil spirits can still save themselves from the fate of a new banishment if they want, for the day of reckoning will arrive soon, and every being will be held to account how it has used the time it was granted for its deliverance from the control of My adversary .... Amen

BD 8648 18.10.1963

Answer to question about Re-incarnation ....

As long as you humans walk over the earth you are still imperfect, and this also means that your knowledge is still subject to limitations, that you cannot grasp everything .... Nevertheless, I instruct you according

to your degree of maturity, and it is therefore up to you yourselves to increase your knowledge by raising your degree of love, which will always be the measure of your spiritual maturity. If you are filled with love, then you will also be able to see through everything clearly .... If you lack love, then you will also lack understanding, even if you receive fullest enlightenment.

For knowledge only becomes realization when the spirit in you is awakened through love. But my direct address from above is to contribute to the fact that your will to love is strengthened, that you are to learn to recognize me intellectually and then also the love in you is ignited for him who has created you ....

And therefore I will also always grant your request to send you enlightenment so that you are able to recognize me as a loving father and reciprocate my love for you with love in return. My plan of return is not unknown to you, and so you also know that every soul once has to start the course over earth, which then is the last stretch of way before the return into the kingdom on the other side.

You also know that this earth walk has different success with the different people and that this is the result of the free will of my creatures, which I will never touch because it is the characteristic of a divine creature.

You also know that for this life as a human being a little spark of love is given to you, which only enables you to change back to your original being when you ignite this little spark of love in you and let it flare up to a bright flame. If a soul has covered the course through the creation of the earth in bound will, that it has now reached the degree of maturity, which is a prerequisite for the embodiment as a human being, then the divine spark of love will also join it, no matter where and in which stage of culture it comes into the world.

And man himself has it in his hand to nourish this spark of love or to suffocate it completely in himself. The greater his inner resistance to the

good, the divine, the more he will lag behind in his spiritual maturation. But the feeling for good and evil is present in every man, because he .... as I have often explained .... feels in himself the execution of good and evil and because he also has the silent admonisher, the voice of conscience, within himself.

That he can also lack the concept in which measure he should listen to the inner voice towards fellowmen is possible because his inner resistance against me is still so strong and he therefore stands under the power of my opponent. And then his walk on earth can hardly earn him the last maturity and he will have to repeat it.

But now the assumption of you men is wrong that he can return to earth again at will from the kingdom on the other side and that this repeats itself so often until he once has reached the necessary maturity .... Because also in the kingdom on the other side the soul will have the possibility to develop upward if it gives up its inner resistance .... But it can sink just as deeply into darkness, and endless times can pass if it does not accept the help offered to it to redeem it from hell ....

Then it will be hardened more and more, and it will have to pass again the passage through the earth creation .... And this can repeat itself more than once, and depending on her inner resistance decreases, also the embodiment as a human being will now take place in such life situations where the most prospect exists to mature in an earth life. You all forget the many training stations which are ready in My creation for the reception of souls of all degrees of maturity ....

When you are told that the soul of man enters the kingdom beyond, you do not yet quite understand what is to be understood by the latter: Everything outside of earth life is 'beyond' ....

And all celestial bodies hold spiritual things in the most different degrees of development, where truly every soul can continue its course of development, if it does not persist in its resistance so stubbornly that it does its mischief in creationless spaces to its own agony. Even then it

can once again come to its senses, because my love and mercy does not give up on any soul and always gives every soul the possibility to come to a glimmer of light and to carry out the transformation on itself by giving up its resistance for the first time and being accessible to the teachings which are also given to it in the kingdom on the other side.

And I truly also know the spiritual condition of every soul, I also know about the possibilities of maturing which are beneficial to every single soul and which promise success .... But I never see these in a renewed earth course as man, in a transferring back of the soul to earth .... if there are not very special reasons, which again only aim at the salvation of weak souls.

I am not an unjust God, Who considers His creatures differently out of a whim and therefore not the same possibilities are offered to every human being .... But time does not play a role with me either .... I reach my goal .... However, I would never reach this goal by always repeated testimony as man on this earth because I cannot do one thing out of my will: to force the will of man that he decides right .... to cause man to a rightly directed will through my power.

His free will can fail again and again and the walk on earth can be in vain. Every soul lives its own life, and I know exactly about the successes it can still achieve because I know its will. And accordingly I can and will shorten or lengthen the earth life of man .... I will call off prematurely where a relapse is to be feared in order not to endanger the already reached degree of maturity, and I will give a high age to those where an increase of the degree of maturity or still a conversion to me is evident in order to make the course of development in the beyond possible for the latter souls.

But do not believe that the respective human state of culture has an influence on the development of the soul .... because a life of love is not dependent on external things or on an increased earthly knowledge, because it is at any time and everywhere about the ignition of the spark of love in the heart, which however is independent of culture and

custom, because it is a pure spiritual process in man when he ignites this spark of love in himself, and for this always the living together with other men and the divine creation surrounding him can stimulate him.

Therefore also the most primitive man will be able to increase his soul maturity, and especially then, if he is also given the knowledge of the divine redeemer Jesus Christ .... which can also be imparted to him in the hereafter, if the soul is only of a good will .... Amen

BD 8844 22.8.1964

Racial questions ....
Doctrine of Re-incarnation ....

These questions are not so easily answered, because you regard everything from the point of view that you humans only advance in earthly life. You are repeatedly told that this earthly life is the only path to attain childship to God .... that you are thus able to achieve it with good will .... Yet only very few people will be able to achieve it, especially during the last days when love has grown completely cold.

However, you don't consider that the development continues in the kingdom of the beyond, that I have 'many schoolhouses' where .... once again with good will .... the soul can continue what it had neglected to do on earth, although the goal of achieving childship to God can no longer be attained .... but where the being can also descend into the abyss again and then My merciful love, requested by your prayer of intercession, will come to its aid.

You always have to take infinitely long periods of time into account if the redemption through Jesus Christ was not possible to take place .... But to Me a thousand years are like a day .... And if you now raise the question whether a possibility for recompense exists for those who due to My will were incarnated as a Negro I will counter with another question: Do you know whether a white human being will not abuse his incarnation for God-opposing actions?

Of what use is it to him that his knowledge is far above the former if he spends his life entirely without faith and love, whereas the former can be kind natured and thus be far above the other. Unbelief is the greatest evil that can adhere to a person, for then he will still be severely shackled by the one who pulls him down.

And such people cannot be saved in one earth period either; yet they will not return to earth as a human being, instead they will be banished into matter just like the souls in the beyond who have descended into the abyss because the work of redemption was unsuccessful with them.

In that case one period of Salvation will not suffice .... just as the so-called 'indigenous' races of people experience their first incarnation on this earth which .... if they do not strive towards further development in the beyond .... will likewise descend and be banished again.

This banishment, therefore, will always take place at the disintegration of earth for the purpose of establishing Divine Order again .... However, it is not a re-incarnation as you humans imagine it, that you can arbitrarily wish for it and then have your wish fulfilled .... You imagine everything as being limited, both regarding the time as well as the location to where you will be placed ....

You fail to take the concepts of eternity into account, which have such serious consequences for you humans .... And you are facing one such concept of eternity when the transformation work of earth takes place .... Then all human beings will have to start the process of development from the beginning again, but not as you would wish by returning to earth yet again to complete your perfection.

It is possible to become perfect on this earth but it requires all your will and utter commitment .... The fact that this is no longer endeavoured is explained by people themselves, for they are heartless and completely without all faith. However, where Jesus Christ is still sincerely called upon in spirit and in truth .... where He is still recognised and acknowledged as Redeemer, there is also love, and this also guarantees

that the human being will 'become perfect as his Father in heaven is perfect'. When a still immature soul departs it will be joined by countless helpers in the beyond and safely guided to ascent .... If, however, it is unwilling then it will descend but even then it can still find redemption .... and if all efforts by the world of light fail then it will be banished again in the end ....

If you thus know that the degree of love determines the degree of the soul's realisation when it departs from this world, then you will also understand that all schools of thought which endeavour to develop love will also result in recognising Jesus Christ before or after its passing away.

And they, too, will find redemption as soon as they recognise Him .... Hence it would not be necessary for them to incarnate on earth again in order to find faith in Him.

However, one thing to be considered is the fact that these schools of thought already know about the divine Redeemer and that it is up to them to appeal to Me for help in giving them the correct explanations .... For this demand of Mine is justified that people must approach Me Myself in regards to problems which only I can explain .... and that I also instruct those who have the sincere will to know the truth.

And as long as they don't fail to do so they will also be aspirants of the childship to God, for they will .... where possible .... also spread their knowledge.

Hence there is no need for a another incarnation on this earth in any case, whereas the beings in the world of light appeal for another incarnation for the purpose of a mission, which can only be fulfilled by a being of light on this earth, but by which the being can also gain childship to God, although it is without knowledge and only suspects it due to the mission with which it was instructed .... Amen

Resurrection of the flesh .... Resurrection of the dead .... Soul sleep ....

BD 5851 11.1.1954

Dead in Christ .... Rapture ....

When the resurrection of the dead is spoken of, then by this is to be understood the awakening of the spiritually dead, who can still reach this awakening in the kingdom on the other side, after their earthly demise, because the work of redemption is continued uninterruptedly by pages of those who have already found redemption through Jesus Christ, who have already risen from spiritual death on earth or also in the hereafter. Not one of my beings remains in the state of death for eternity, again and again is wrested from the night of death, who follows the light of the cross of Christ and thus rises to new life.

The raising of the dead on the last day is therefore only a process to be understood spiritually, because like my coming in the clouds for the time being is also to be understood only spiritually that I descend in the word to men to initiate a last rescue action before the end .... I also descend into darkness, into hell, and let rays of light flash there as well, I also hold out the cross to the beings of darkness to illuminate the way to Me for them, and this rescue work will not be unsuccessful either, and many will rise from their graves to life.

But those who want to remain in darkness, who do not want to acknowledge Me, these are not ‘dead in Christ’ .... They cannot be transferred from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of light, and it is these who must begin their course of development on earth again, who will be bound in the firmest matter of the new earth .... ‘Dead in Christ’ therefore are those redeemed from the depths, as distinguished from those who have already found Me on earth, who stand in living faith in Me and in the end will be taken from this earth as My children, as it is written ....

For I will come again in great splendor and glory .... and I will fetch My own and transfer them living body to a place of peace .... I will come again as I once ascended to heaven .... in most radiant light and visible to My Own .... And My spiritual coming again in the word and in the hearts of men shall make it possible for these My children to form themselves in such a way that they can see Me, for only those men will be able to see Me who have consciously become Mine through a way of life in love for Me and for their neighbor ....

So that now those who are of good will can transform themselves into beings of love and light, I also send them the power beforehand, I transmit my word to them, which is power from me in highest effectiveness. And who accepts it in faith in me and the truth of my word from eternity, he will also expect me convinced, and I will not disappoint him, because the day of the end comes irrevocably, the day of the rapture of mine and the resurrection of all comes, who found redemption through Jesus Christ on earth or also in the spiritual kingdom .... Amen

BD 6000 13.7.1954

Resurrection of the flesh ....

The will for truth guarantees correct thinking and correct understanding .... You, who want truth, will receive the purest truth, you need not fear any error and thus will always be blessed if you want to spread the truth. Let Me know what you cannot understand as yet .... what gives rise to doubt .... and I will teach and enlighten you ....

The doctrine of the resurrection of the flesh .... as you humans would dearly like to understand it .... becomes untenable as soon as you have penetrated spiritual knowledge to some extent, as soon as you have come closer to the truth and tried to explain the meaning of My Words in a spiritual sense. What I said is eternal, unchangeable truth ..... but the meaning you try to read into it is truly not in My Word .... But every person will be able to grasp the spiritual meaning of My Words if only

he sincerely strives for truth. Anyone who prays to Me Myself for understanding, who tries to penetrate the truth, will soon plainly and clearly realise the spiritual meaning of the Word, and he will not get stuck to the letter .... 'Resurrection of the flesh ....' These words mean the same to you humans as 'life after death' .... To you, the word 'life' has the same meaning as 'to live in the flesh' as long as your spirit is not yet awakened, as long as the real meaning of 'life' is still unknown to you. People who do not believe in a continuation of life believe that their existence ends with their physical death.

Being in their physical body means 'life' to them. However, they know that they will lose this shell through death but they do not believe in a trinity of body, soul and spirit .... Only the body exists for them, the 'flesh', and once this has died the expression 'life' is over for them. Resurrection of the flesh signifies the resurrection of the body to them. They only associate this with their physical body, and it is a difficult doctrine .... the 'resurrection of the flesh', which people are expected to believe ....

Nevertheless, it can be a blessing if, due to this teaching, the human being believes in resurrection .... in life after death. As a result of this belief he will also change his nature and this change can result in an awakening, in an illumination by My spirit .... And then he will also understand the Word 'resurrection of the flesh ....'

Then he will comprehend its spiritual meaning .... Resurrection means: to awaken from death into life .... to arise from a state of sleep .... to step out of darkness into light .... And thus, for the first time, everything that was concealed by the darkness of night will come into light ....

It will arise and reveal itself .... it will come alive in order to bear witness .... In the state of death nothing happens that could be declared. However, what happened in life, in the state when you lived on earth in the flesh, now becomes evident, it reveals itself, it arises to give evidence for or against you .... And not, that the physical body of flesh rises again from the dust in order to shroud you once more for a new life. For this

body of flesh is just a transient shell for the immortal soul, which cannot die but it can be spiritually dead on its departure from earth. Nevertheless, it can still awaken to life in the spiritual realm .... thus still rise from the dead even there .... if it finds its way to Jesus Christ, Who will then give it 'life' .... Even Jesus became flesh when He came to earth, and even this flesh had to suffer earthly death.

Jesus rose from the dead to confirm to you that your life will not end with the death of your body, that your soul, too, can arise to eternal life .... but to confirm the truth of His Words He let His body rise from the dead too .... and yet, it was not a resurrection of the flesh, for His body had spiritualised itself.

The soul had donned the garment of the spirit and withdrawn all spiritual substances from the earthly body since, due to His life and death, it had already become completely spiritualised .... Thus the body's physical substances, which are essentially spiritual substances too, had already achieved their final objective on earth and thus could join the soul and .... because it had been Jesus' will .... also become visible to His disciples in order to strengthen their faith. And since a perfect spirit is not earthbound, Jesus could rise into spiritual spheres .... when He ascended to heaven ....

You humans, too, will have a body after your resurrection .... a spiritual garment, and this will be in accordance with your flesh, for 'you will reap what you have sown ....' If you have sinned in the flesh, the garment of your soul will give it away. If you have done good works out of love, you will be radiant and thus recognisable too.

Yet your soul will never again put on the heavy earthly garment, which was its abode during the short earthly time in order to be able to survive in the material world .... Anyone who knows the meaning and purpose of the material creation, who knows about the fallen spirits' development through this creation for the purpose of ascending to Me, will not need such explanations, but he needs to be able to refute a doctrine which is absurd due to wrong interpretation ....

But if you absolutely want to speak about the resurrection of the 'flesh', let the explanation suffice you that My Word will rise again to bear witness for or against you .... I Am the Word that was made flesh .... and I approach every human being in the Word ....

And when the last day has come, when every one of you will have to be judged, My Word itself will judge you .... you, who received My Word and considered it in accordance with your will .... The flesh will rise again .... because it was offered to you as nourishment, you were meant to 'eat My flesh' and 'drink My blood', you were meant to accept My Word eagerly and let it strengthen you ....

And you will have to justify yourselves before Me how you have used My gift of love. This explanation also corresponds to the truth, and it should encourage you to use your life in the flesh on this earth by accepting His food and drink, Who is the eternal Word that became 'flesh' for your sake ....

You will find wisdom shining forth from every explanation, even if you humans have not yet penetrated into spiritual knowledge. And if your spirit is awake, you will readily accept every one of My explanations, for they will satisfy you, whereas the wrong interpretation of My Word will only stir a will of resistance in you and must do so, because this wrong interpretation stems from My adversary whose aim it is to confuse a person's thoughts, to divert him from the truth and to remove any belief in life after death.

A wrong interpretation such as this also proves the spiritually low level of people, and also of those who bring My Word to them even though they have not yet penetrated the meaning of My Words themselves .... The letter kills .... only the spirit gives life ....

And all of you should ask for this spirit, you should pray for enlightened thinking and strive for pure truth, and your prayer will certainly not go unheeded .... Amen

Resurrection of the dead into life ....

Humanity was held in bondage .... and it would never have been released had I not sacrificed Myself to redeem the souls from the one who held them captive. My overwhelming love motivated Me to make this sacrifice, to pay the purchase price which gave me the right to seize the souls from My adversary, providing they themselves wanted to leave him and follow Me. But the sacrifice I made by My crucifixion was intended for all once fallen spirits, it applied to all people past, present and future. It was made for the spiritual essence which has taken, and has yet to take, the path across earth as a human being.

I bought freedom and paid with My blood for every entity that once was pulled into the abyss by My adversary and is kept there in bondage, and no being needs to stay in the abyss any longer against its own will. But it has to yearn to leave the abyss, it has to want to ascend, it has to want to return to Me from Whom it once turned away voluntarily.

Hence its former rejection of Me was the cause of its death, because the abyss amounted to complete lack of light and strength for the beings, the state of death .... So that it should rise from death into life, so that the being could rise from its grave and step into new life again, I purchased a life for the dead with My death, and no being need be subject to death forever, every being is able to rise from the dead just as I Myself came back to life on the third day ....

But My adversary will want to prevent the beings from escaping his domain and therefore they have to be helped, since they are unable to rise by themselves and My adversary keeps the grave, which engulfs the beings of darkness, tightly locked. But one cry to Me will penetrate even the most impenetrable tombs, one cry to Me in Jesus Christ and I Myself will hasten to help the weak and tormented soul, and My adversary truly cannot stand firm against Me Myself, he has to leave because I paid the ransom and thus he has no further claim on the soul who wants

to leave the grave of darkness, the grave of sin and destruction .... Do you now understand the significance of My act of Salvation, of My sacrifice on the cross, which was achieved for the release of the once fallen beings? Do you understand why only your own will can lead to this salvation, why you yourselves have to want to leave the grave before I can roll away the gravestone?

My adversary lays claim to you as long as you grant him this right, as long as you don't resist the restraint he had put on you, as long as you don't call for the only One Who can remove this restraint. You only need your will and you will be free .... because you will receive the strength to free yourselves as soon as you acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, as soon as you desire to be redeemed by Him and request His help.

But then My adversary cannot hold on to you any longer, he has to release you, then he has to accept that I roll away the gravestone and help you to rise, for I acquired the right to do so through My death on the cross .... I paid the ransom on your behalf, and therefore it is not irrelevant whether or not you humans on earth acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... because you are wretched as long as you stay in the grave .... And thus the day of resurrection will sooner or later come for every soul, just as I was resurrected on the third day, and you will live and eternally not lose your life again .... Amen

BD 7262 21.1.1959

Resurrection ....
Decomposition of the flesh ....

All you who live on earth, you will die according to the body, but your soul will rise to life or also remain in death, if it did not strive for life on earth. So the resurrection is certain for all of you who desire to live .... For those who do not believe in the resurrection do not desire the life of their soul, but only the earthly life of the body is perhaps desirable to them, and this they seek to prolong as far as it is in their own power.

But they will die and remain eternally still in death, although also to them once the resurrection is sure .... But whoever seeks and strives for the life of his soul can also be certain that it will rise to life after bodily death, for proof of this was given by Jesus Christ, who rose from the dead on the third day, who overcame death and the one who brought death into the world.

His resurrection is indeed doubted by believers and unbelievers, because even the believers cannot grasp this greatest miracle and are often inclined to let quiet doubts arise as long as they only 'believe', but have not yet awakened this faith to the right life. But as soon as my spirit can work in man, these doubts are also cleared up for him, and the resurrection of Jesus Christ will now be a clear proof for his own resurrection, and he will know that he will not die, but only enter from this life into the kingdom beyond, where he will live for eternity.

The 'resurrection' of Jesus Christ is a problem constantly disputed by people, because on the one hand people want to doubt, on the other hand they want to deduce from it a resurrection 'of the flesh', because they believe that Jesus also rose in the flesh on the third day .... It is not yet clear to them that Jesus only made Himself visible to people in order to help them to believe, but that they only ever saw His spiritual body, which presented itself to their spiritual eye in a visible way.

All substances of His bodily body had been spiritualized by His death on the cross, and thus the 'man' Jesus had put on a spiritual garment when He visibly appeared before His disciples .... And this spiritual garment you humans will also put on at your resurrection to life ....

The material body remains behind and continues the course of upward development of its substances; the body of flesh thus decays, and its substances again animate other forms which are still in the beginning of their development .... So they will never again enclose the soul, they will never again offer a cover to the soul and resurrect with it at the same time ....

And yet the soul will resurrect when it has fulfilled My will on earth, when it strives to enter life, which I promised it when I walked on earth as the man Jesus.

A resurrection is certain for all of you, but you determine the time yourselves. But you have to imagine a 'resurrection of the flesh' correctly, because your works in the flesh will be evaluated, and according to these the resurrection will be .... to life, or also: Your works will testify against you and give you death, the banishment in the solid matter.

And this is a state of powerlessness and darkness lasting endless times, a state of death, which you yourselves strived for on earth, because you were without faith that you were destined for life, but not for death, which you create for yourselves .... Therefore I have risen from the dead to bring this proof to you humans .... And yet you can only believe this too when you awaken your spirit through a life of love, which will now explain everything to you and instruct you, and then you will also be able to believe with conviction what cannot be proven to you. Strive for life, and you will eternally need to fear no death, you will live eternally in power and light and freedom .... Amen

BD 8991 7.6.1965

The Doctrine of the Soul's sleep ....

The fact that you are willing to support My Word, which is sent to you from above, gives Me reason to inform you of an error you have advocated up to now. It concerns the doctrine of the sleep of the soul, which gives you a completely wrong idea about the soul and its state when it enters the spiritual kingdom.

This doctrine is substantiated by the assertion that there is no mention of an immortal soul anywhere in the Scriptures .... which, however, can be refuted with the Words 'Whosoever believes in Me will have eternal life ....' And sleep is a brother of death .... thus someone asleep will not

be alive but dead, in the darkness of night he will fall into the state of death, consequently a life in eternity is out of the question. Those of you who depart from earth with this idea will be in dire straits, for you really lack all knowledge and will take a long time to gain a glimmer of understanding. In fact, you will depart from this earth in complete blindness and will receive only little light in the beyond, if you lived a life of love on earth.

But until you let go of this misguided teaching you will not know that you have died either, since you are still in the state of self-awareness, which is your consciousness of continued life. You merely believe that you were transported into different surroundings but will never be able to find rest .... the kind of rest you associate with the state of sleep. And so you will still live but not in a state of beatitude, rather, you will live in the confusion of thought which corresponds to the teachings you advocated on earth. Everything that emerges from Me remains immortal for all eternity, but it can enter the kingdom of the beyond in a state of death. And all of you who spread this misguided teaching choose this state of death.

You do not strive for the life that should be your destiny when you enter the spiritual kingdom. Because only this is the beginning of your life, providing you live a life of love and are able to let go of this misguided teaching. If you believe in a 'resurrection on the day of Judgment', when all who rest in their graves will be awakened, then it will also be your fate not to come to life until you realise the foolishness of this teaching. And your existence in the beyond will be the same, you will linger in an eternal state of inactivity, in a state of sleep, or you will find yourselves in a world you believe to be earth, which you left a long time ago.

Particularly you humans who advocate this misguided teaching, have no idea what anti-spirit you have accepted, and you will have to muster an enormous amount of love in order to suddenly recognise the reality of things. Consider yourselves fortunate if you leave someone behind on earth who will pray on your behalf, who will help you gain the right insight. However, your degree of love is always the decisive factor as to

whether or not you recognise the truth in a flash when you pass away from earth. But since you do not believe in the 'immortality of soul' you do not believe in communications from the spiritual kingdom either, which would provide you with knowledge.

And that is your disadvantage, because it would inform you of the constant ascent of souls who enter the spiritual kingdom, and you would reject this misguided teaching as satanic and only intended to prevent you from ascending in the beyond, which would soon result in the true life you are all meant to reach one day .... Amen

The survival of the Soul after the earthly death .... Life in the Beyond ....

BD 1496 28.6.1940

View of life dependent on belief in the survival of the Soul ....

Individual people's views of life are quite different, for they are always the product of the individual's spiritual direction. However, the human being will undoubtedly take an affirmative attitude towards life, i.e. recognise it as somehow meaningful, if he regards himself as a creature which has a task on earth.

However, the human being to whom it does not seem acceptable that all creation is a means to an end and that he, as a human being, is to a certain extent the reason for every work of creation, will find the whole of life meaningless and will find the thought of being able to end his earthly life on his own authority pleasing because he takes offence at all those events and sufferings which are imposed on people from above.

He has no real evidence for the assumption that his soul's life ends with bodily death and yet he assumes this so certainly that he arranges his life on earth accordingly, i.e., he lives without any sense of responsibility because he considers it impossible that he will ever have to answer for

himself. He has no real proof and yet presupposes this assumption for his walk on earth. His view of life is based on the assumption of non-existence after death. He has no impulse, no faith that teaches him to think otherwise.

Only irrefutable evidence of a continuation of life after death would change his previous outlook on life, but this cannot be given to him because such an awakened faith would have no value before God .... Therefore, he cannot receive positive knowledge about the soul's continued existence, he just has to 'believe' the teachings about it, he has to come to this belief himself, for which he has sufficient means at his disposal.

Only when he has gained this conviction does his view of life begin to waver. He will now make comparisons, he will no longer want to acknowledge what he had previously advocated, he will welcome a change in external living conditions which will help him to completely abandon his wrong opinions and now look at earthly life in a completely different way.

And thus the willing human being struggles through it himself if only he pays attention to this problem, which appeals to him to solve and thus stimulates spiritual research.

Once the human being has overcome this obstacle the danger for him is over, for now his thoughts will be directed, always towards the eternal truth, and he will now also accept earthly life humbly and patiently, for he knows that earthly life is only granted to him for a short time and that he must make use of this time and sever the connection which taught him wrong thinking.

Now it becomes clear to him how erroneous the results of such educated thinking are. Faith in God is the foundation on which every building should rest, yet without faith the truth cannot be conveyed to the human being and thus he cannot attain the view of life which affirms everything, i.e., which is the path to the right knowledge .... Amen

The opponent's intentions to portray everything of a mystical nature as error ....

There are things which the human being is unable to explain to himself and which he therefore rejects as an unsolvable problem. He is not inquisitive and thus does not ponder them either, and since his will does not aspire to solve such things they will also remain inexplicable to him.

However, what appears to be unexplainable cannot just be dismissed as 'non-existent' or be thrown into the field of fraud or sorcery due to lack of evidence. This particularly applies to all mystical phenomena which cannot be solved by human intellect alone and which are therefore unhesitatingly dismissed as a deliberate attempt of deception or a person's morbid plan. Mystic phenomena can only be explained by mystics, i.e. only the spiritually aspiring human being can penetrate spiritual spheres.

People's mere intellectual ability will never be able to lift the veil, and therefore they will also try to destroy other people's belief in spiritual matters, in spiritual activity. And this is what they will then call enlightenment and will thus be concealing what the human being should recognise as most important .... the working of the spiritual beings in the beyond who want to provide people with the evidence that life after death on earth is not over ....

O world of unbelievers and scorners .... Where a visible sign is offered to you, you try to refute it, and you are thereby refusing the spiritual beings' access to you. With your wisdom and actions you intend to destroy the activity of these beings. It is more pleasing to you to ridicule the spiritual aspirations of profoundly thinking people in the eyes of the world, and are effectively locking your own entrance to the kingdom which is sending signs to people in order to make their recognition easier. And the working of negative forces can be clearly seen in people who, with absolute conviction, deny everything of a spiritual or

supernatural nature. They speak on behalf of the opponent because he wants to destroy people's belief in the continuation of life after death, in eternal life and the hour of accountability. And people support his will instantly and do not shy away from surrendering their faith, thus merely affirming what they can touch or feel but denying everything that appears to be supernatural. How highly the human being values his intellect .... and how little he will achieve with it if God Himself does not stand by him and guide him into enlightenment.

Yet on the other hand, human intellect is decisive for humanity .... It unconditionally accepts what it is intellectually presented with. It frequently and without hesitation surrenders its acquired spiritual truths, because God's adversary knows how to show his superiority by using convincing words. Hence he will find willing listeners everywhere, because the world prefers to hear that life after bodily death has come to an end. And it will therefore readily agree when expressions from the spiritual world are described as imagination, fraud or error and are therefore completely dismissed .... Amen

BD 2767 7.6.1943

Belief in the Soul's life after death ....
God's mercy ....

God's mercy shows you a path which, if you walk this path, will inevitably result in progress. No gift from above is as beneficial as the offering of the divine Word because it gives you the guiding principle for your earthly way of life and informs you of God's will. Implementing the divine Word is spiritual progress and thus the meaning and purpose of life on earth.

Humanity's spiritual poverty, its disturbingly low emotional degree of maturity, is not acknowledged by people, they do not believe in spiritual higher development on earth because they are psychologically and physically only attached to earth. All their intentions and efforts purely aspire towards the acquisition of earthly goods, and the perfection of

soul as the purpose of earthly life is considered to be a mere fantasy or imagination which came forth from human will itself and cannot be proven. Only few believe in life after death but only this belief makes the necessity for higher development on earth understandable, because only then all of creation makes sense .... namely to serve the higher development of the spirit ....

But since this belief is lacking in people, since they negate the soul's life after death, they do not recognise a spiritual purpose of creation either, they merely regard everything from the point of view that earthly life itself is meaning and purpose and that everything simply exists to serve the body in order to provide it with the greatest possible comfort.

And this attitude does not improve the human degree of maturity but is more likely to reduce it if the human being does not receive help, if God's love does not intervene with His mercy and enlightens him. And this mercy is now flowing to them yet it is not understood by many people or they would be highly delighted and able to accomplish their struggle on earth with increased resistance.

But human beings are spiritually blind .... they do not know the purest truth from heaven and only have eyes for the world, they understand all worldly things but lack the inner urge to look beyond these to know the hidden things because no one can provide them with the evidence of life after death .... (Interruption)

BD 3699 27.2.1946

Belief in the immortality of the soul ....
Truth ....

The death of the body is not the end of the soul. People fail to realise and believe this and therefore do not evaluate earthly life in accordance with My Will. They more or less only care for the needs of their body but not for their soul .... they behave irresponsibly towards their soul because they are not certain of its existence and of its immortality. For

that reason they have to be taught about the immortality of soul first if their efforts to modify their way of life are to be successful. But a belief in this also requires their own reflection which in turn requires their own will which cannot be compelled. The immortality of soul makes the meaning and purpose of earthly life understandable, and only then is it possible for the human being to change himself, to regard the life of the soul as more important than the life of the body. Humanity is confronted by two major dangers .... disbelief in the soul and its immortality, and misguided teachings.

The latter are a hindrance to spiritual ascent even to those who believe in the immortality of soul, because they portray a wrong image of the eternal Deity and because people usually neglect to implement one thing .... to establish a sincere relationship with Me either mentally or by means of the right kind of prayer .... Only this will guarantee their spiritual ascent because then I will be able to become effective Myself. Thus My servants' most important work on earth relates to the eradication of misguided teachings and the awakening of faith in a continuation of life after death ....

And people will have to listen to My servants if they want to be successful during the brief time on earth which remains to them before the end. They will only be able to obtain completely truthful explanations where such are sent down from heaven; they can only be taught about the soul's life after death and the teaching of Christ by Myself either directly or indirectly, but then their faith can become a convinced one that will stand firm against all contentions, which ensures spiritual ascent and brings the soul everlasting life in blissful happiness.

Otherwise the fate of the soul is unhappiness, because it will never cease to exist and yet it is in a state in eternity which it has voluntarily created for itself due to its disbelief and an earthly life in opposition to My Will. Anyone who firmly believes in the immortality of the soul will start the work of improving his soul much sooner, but the person who believes that his life will end with the death of his body remains indifferent and

lethargic or totally incapable and unwilling. You, My servants, cannot describe to them the soul's continuation of life seriously enough, even though you cannot prove it to them.

Yet with serious thought the human being can come to the inner conviction that you speak the truth because I Myself will help them to recognise the truth providing they genuinely want it and do not refuse to listen to you. Earthly life takes on an entirely different meaning for the believer; he will no longer perceive it as an end in itself but only as a means to an end and will reproach his own way of life which he will subsequently try to improve, depending on his strength of will.

And as soon as he is presented with the pure truth his faith will be strengthened while misguided teachings will only destroy him and let him relapse into darkness .... Thus the truth must be spread to bring life to all souls, because misconceptions and lies are the soul's death in the spiritual kingdom but not its passing away, it merely means complete weakness and is therefore a state of severe distress which I would like to avert the soul from by sending My messengers to bring help before it is too late .... Amen

BD 4723 25.8.1949

Immortality of Soul ....
Wrong Doctrine ....

You need truthful explanations because misguided teachings darken your spirit and portray My creative will and creative spirit wrongly to you. They show neither My love nor My wisdom and thus prevent you from igniting the flame of love in your hearts which would bring you closer to Me.

Wrong doctrines can lead to non-belief, wrong doctrines can destroy all faith if they are not corrected, and therefore I want to enlighten you time and again for your own sakes, since you can, after all, only become blessed through faith and love. What is the use of any teaching which

questions the immortality of the soul? The soul is something spiritual, whereas the body is physical .... The body can certainly die, that is, pass away and disintegrate in its substance, but the soul, the spiritual essence, is immortal. It has to continue, it will merely leave the body as soon as the body has served its task as a cover for the soul on earth.

It will leave the physical external form in order to continue its process of development in spiritual spheres, to steadily increase its maturity if it has reached a certain degree of maturity on earth or, if its course of life was unsuccessful, to either remain in the same state of total immaturity or to descend into darkness, depending on its will, but always in spheres which should be understood as being outside the earthly-material world.

Thus, the soul will in fact experience a state of death, but this should not be understood as obliteration, it is merely a state of complete lack of light and strength, a state of helplessness, yet it will always be conscious of its existence. The soul will never lose its awareness of existence, it can merely mean either the epitome of beatitude or inexpressible agony for the soul, which is always consistent with the way of life the person had lived on earth.

Hence the soul's life corresponds to its life in the flesh on this earth. Consequently, the deeds of the flesh determine the soul's fate and the place of residence after its death, and the day of death is the human being's Judgment Day, after which it will arise into a life of light or darkness .... The soul is something spiritual which can never ever cease to exist, it cannot be temporarily extinguished either but it will live eternally, with the exception that an existence in darkness cannot be called life but is spiritual death, yet neither can it be called a state of rest.

A rest until Judgment Day is a wrong concept, because inactive souls experience this as personal torment, whereas a soul's true life is activity which, however, necessitates a certain degree of maturity, which a soul can easily attain on earth if it is of good will. The souls stay in the spiritual kingdom and can nevertheless always be in the vicinity of

earth. They are merely outside of the physical world, thus they are no longer tied to a material form but are free spiritual beings if they are enlightened, otherwise they will be in a state of darkness, because complete lack of strength signifies constraint for them. But the soul can never die; it will merely escape its body, which thus will have completed its earthly life .... Amen

BD 4820 19.1.1950

Conditions in the Beyond ....

Once you have walked through the gate of death you will no longer feel your earthly shell but will be able to move about easily and freely, you will not be prevented from going wherever you want, you will not be forced in any way. And yet, this state can be painful for you too, namely, when you find yourselves in darkness, when there is no light and you are unable to see anything.

This spiritual blindness is coupled with complete helplessness and a weakness of will which is unable to shake off its lethargy. Hence you will not be influenced by anything externally perceptible, but there can still be a limitation within yourselves which will prevent you from living, that is to say, from actively working in accordance with God's will, which all light-receptive souls may do when they leave earth, and who will therefore be placed into a kingdom where they may behold ever increasing beauty.

To dwell in this magnificent kingdom is immensely blissful for the souls of the dead, for they will leave all worldliness, difficulty, misery and imperfection behind and will be united by love with spiritual beings who are full of love, wisdom and strength. And the soul will take part in this now, ever new discoveries will enchant its spiritual senses, it will behold creations of exceptionally marvellous shapes which cannot be compared to earthly creations. Furthermore, it will no longer be subject to time and space, it will be able to stay wherever it wants and can move into the past as well as into the future. Once the soul has reached

perfection, that is, once it has entered the kingdom of light, it is no longer bound to the law of space and time. Yet even there the degrees of light differ, which stimulate ever greater aspiration and also unite the beings to shape and work with combined strength. The activity in love is a supreme law in this kingdom as well, for this reason the beings of light help each other in perfect harmony, giving happiness and receiving it in turn. Their constant effort, however, concerns the souls in darkness, whom they know to suffer utmost hardship and whom they want to help through teaching.

There is no impulse of life in areas of spiritual darkness, the beings are totally apathetic if they are not burning with rage, thirsting for revenge and engaging in constant fighting with one another. The latter need an endless time until they calm down and fall into a lethargic state. But only then can they be helped by the beings of light. In contrast to these, the imperfect beings are mainly full of selfishness and therefore unapproachable for teachings concerning the commandment of love. However, having ample patience the beings of light never tire of helping them, so that it almost always will result in spiritual progress after the beings have discarded their vicious instincts and no longer attempt to tear each other apart.

The state of lethargy is at all times the preliminary state of awakening from sleep, and it only requires some loving support so that these beings, too, will catch a gleam of light and begin to see. Yet it will often take a long time, because free will takes precedence in the spiritual kingdom too, which may not be forced if the being is to achieve beatitude .... Amen

BD 5332 8.3.1952

The state of Souls in the Beyond ....
Misguided belief - unbelief - Love ....

Many people find it inconceivable that they could have direct contact with Me, which is proven by My direct communication, by hearing My

Word in the form of thoughts. This is indicative of their distance from Me as well as their lifeless belief, a belief which was in fact traditionally adopted but which is not alive .... It is academically accepted knowledge which only seldom is contemplated so that a person forms his own opinion.

People could deduct from such adopted knowledge that the eternal Deity has to and will reveal Himself, but faith in an eternal Deity is weak and thus religious doctrines are not taken seriously enough to achieve spiritual progress, which would result in a person trying to establish contact with Me. First I have to be sincerely acknowledged by a person before I can reveal Myself to him .... And this assured faith in Me is missing in a great many people, which is the reason why they live in spiritual darkness and will enter the spiritual kingdom in this darkness.

What they failed to do on earth they will have to make up for in the beyond without fail .... they have to think .... and due to their own fault are frequently too weak to do so. If labours of love follow them into eternity they will not be entirely without strength regardless of their unbelief. Their strength rests in the fact that they will not completely lose their recollection of the knowledge they dismissed on earth and are able to think about it. Whereas unbelieving souls without deeds of love following them will find themselves in dire distress, for they are unable to think clearly and cannot come to terms with their thoughts. Nevertheless, even these souls can be educated in the spiritual kingdom by other souls who are able to intelligibly present to them what they need to know ....if they are willing to accept their teaching.

To render intercession for these souls is a labour of utmost love and compassion, so that they may receive strength of will and find access to circles where enlightenment can be given to them. Deeds of love can make good every deficiency and give the soul faith, but the spiritual darkness will only disappear when they have acknowledged Jesus Christ, for only He can redeem their guilt which resulted from their unbelief on earth. Misguided thoughts can soon be corrected where love

and faith existed on earth, but unbelieving people first have to be introduced to knowledge, because they did not want to accept it on earth themselves, even if they upheld it before their fellow human beings.

I cannot give souls instant enlightenment if they do not acknowledge Me and if their love was not intended for Me or their fellow human beings .... I can only give them the opportunity to acquire knowledge, providing their will no longer opposes Me .... In that case My merciful love is also willing to give them light when they ask for it. Then the Gospel is brought to them again, which they can then accept or reject of their own free will.

And depending on their will for good and their desire for instructions My teaching will enlighten them and the ascent will continue. But it will suffer great torment in darkness until an unbelieving departed soul from earth is touched by a ray of light and follows it, but as soon as it has experienced the benefit of light it will also be willing to change its nature, and it will always desire more light until it receives it .... The darkness only rarely releases souls, but I know when I can open the gates and set the souls free. I know when they are receptive to a ray of light and I will help them to find the way that finally leads to Me and to eternal joy .... Amen

BD 5360 10.4.1952

Reunion in the beyond ....
Maturity ....

There is a blessed reunion in the spiritual kingdom for all who leave earth life in a certain maturity and thus are able to look with spiritual eyes, i.e. thus: the good will see each other again, but the bad not until they themselves have also changed and want to be good. A certain level of cognition is necessary for the beings to be able to see themselves, because also the complete loneliness, the being dependent on oneself, should have the first great educational effect, that they think about their condition until they have come to a result where they can be helped

further. Evil beings are indeed together with equal evil ones, but each being remains unrecognizable to the other. They only know each other by their actions as opponents and therefore they are always at enmity with each other. But the souls, which are still capable of improvement, which are secluded without faith and nevertheless cannot be counted to the completely bad souls, must be brought to the realization of their pitiable situation, in order to strive finally for a change of this, which means then already a step upward. Loneliness especially torments such souls who long for their loved ones and cannot find them.

But these can be near them and want to help them, but for the immature souls they remain invisible until they show their willingness to be enlightened after change of their attitude. Then their loved ones often meet them, but still unrecognized. Only in a certain degree of maturity they are allowed to reveal themselves to the soul, and this is an unspeakable happiness, which is also always an incentive for the ascent for the souls, which now only recognize the reality of the spiritual kingdom and are willing to completely integrate themselves into the will of God ....

A reunion in the hereafter prematurely would have a compulsory effect on the beings insofar as they would now have to believe in a survival of the soul, while very often they themselves do not yet have knowledge of their own death, only believe themselves to be transferred to another region and therefore often rebel against their fate. But they have to come so far by their own thinking that they turn to Jesus Christ crying for help .... And they must gain faith in Him themselves when the knowledge of this is brought to them by pages of beings willing to help.

They must recognize their need, their powerlessness and also the way out .... Jesus Christ, the divine redeemer .... Only then can so much light be supplied to them that they themselves will see; without this faith, however, they are darkened in spirit, and they recognize nothing but an extremely desolate barren area, which they wander through incessantly, in misery and agony, because they are starving and suffering terribly, and they find no way out until they go to court with themselves and

seek to change or also sink even deeper through defiant rebellion and harden completely in their feelings. They are never abandoned by their loved ones, but according to divine law, these are denied access until the soul demands upward, until it desires an improvement of its situation and its thoughts become soft and pleading. Then help is granted to her by all the pages, and she can very quickly ascend to the heights and see all her loved ones again .... But an indescribable happiness is granted to those who depart from this earth in the light and find over there all their loved ones again who have entered the spiritual kingdom before them ....

(Continued on 4/15/1952 Nr. 5365)

BD 5365 15.4.1952

Reunion in the beyond in the kingdom of light ....

It is an incomparably happy moment when the soul passes away from earth and enters the kingdom of light, the spheres where impurity no longer exists, where the soul is embraced by a flow of joy-inducing light, where it is approached by exceedingly beautiful beings who show the soul an extent of love which almost overwhelms it. The emanations of light correspond to the soul's state of maturity, thus always to a degree that they will indeed cause inconceivable bliss but not consume the soul, which could indeed be caused by an excess of light if a soul is not yet receptive to it .... In infinite expanse it sees the most marvellous creations, for now its spiritual eye is able to behold spiritual creations which no longer consist of matter and yet arise just as real and are by no means self-deception.

And amid the beauty it sees it will find its loved ones who had passed over before in the degree of maturity suitable to the kingdom of light .... People cannot imagine the bliss of such reunion, yet in the spiritual kingdom the soul is able to take in profound impressions without fading away and can consciously experience the bliss it receives from God. In its heart it will sing His praises and give thanks, just as it will, if the kingdom of light has become its home, always come aglow with love for

the Father, Who has prepared all these blessings for the soul .... Its co-operation with souls who have the same degree of maturity increases its strength and willingness to be active, and it applies this to far less mature souls to help them attain the same bliss. In merciful love it takes care of those it knew well on earth, who still dwell in lower spheres, who neglected their spiritual development on earth due to their unbelief and unkindness, and who are therefore still wretched in darkness or twilight .... It certainly can identify these souls and also approach them and offer its help, yet it will not be recognised in turn, and thus its help is frequently rejected ....

Yet a light-soul's love and patience will constantly approach these souls and sooner or later gain influence. The bliss it receives through God's perpetual emission of love, the incomparable creations of the kingdom of light and its co-operation with beings to whom it is attached with joyful love provide it with the constant desire for redeeming activity. It finds its own happiness in giving what it receives itself; its longing for God finds constant fulfilment and it cannot but want to make others equally happy.

It is impossible to describe the splendours of the kingdom of light to people on earth, because only a fully matured soul can endure the abundance of light and therefore also understand the beatitude, which the as yet imperfect person does not appreciate. However, he can and should believe that there will be a reunion in the kingdom of the beyond, that death is not the end of the soul's actual life, and that these souls will recognise each other when they have attained a certain degree of maturity which, however, many souls still do not possess.

And therefore it can take a long time for many a soul until it will experience the happiness of a reunion with its loved ones, yet the desire for this is frequently the reason to strive for ascent. The souls' strength of love is constantly at work to release the souls from the abyss and to help them achieve beatitude, to help them enter the kingdom where they are surrounded by radiating light, where they can behold God and every hardship has come to an end .... Amen

Contact with the Spiritual Kingdom .... Warning against spiritualistic meetings ....

All requirements have to be in place if you want to enter into a blessed contact with the spiritual realm, if you want to achieve spiritual benefits and in accordance with My will work in cooperation with the beings of light in the spiritual kingdom, which concerns the redemption of still immature souls. Any contact that you establish with the beyond without these conditions is dangerous for you as well as the still immature souls.

As long as a person is earthly minded he will have little desire to make spiritual contact. But if he goes ahead anyway he will only be motivated by earthly questions in the hope of receiving an answer. The will to enter into contact with the kingdom of the beyond also allows the beings of the beyond to access him, for he opens himself .... irrespective of whether he does so mentally or by using earthly help through attending spiritualistic meetings or accepting advice from mediums.

But he will not gain any benefit at all from such contact; it is, in fact, a great danger to him which he cannot be warned of often enough. For the evil spirits now pushing close to him would terrify you if you could see it with your own eyes. And these demons take hold of the human being, they answer his questions, yet only in relation to their state of darkness .... and they aim to tie him ever more to matter, to which they are still just as stuck as they were on earth. Beware of such contacts ....

For they will pull you down even if you thereby attain the belief in the soul's continuation of life after death .... because these spirits will not encourage you to work at improving your soul, and in view of the fact that they frequently contradict themselves you can also easily recognise that you are dealing with evil spirits .... The first requirement for a beneficial communication with the spiritual world is a strong desire for truth, the inner urge to accept the truth from knowledgeable beings, but only knowledge of a spiritual content .....

Thus the beings responding to their call should not be asked any earthly questions whatsoever. This kind of communication with the spiritual world can result in many blessings, even if it at first takes place with earthly help or through a medium, for it will soon lead for sure to a purely spiritual contact, which I commend to all of you, because then you will have entered the protected path of being constantly led and educated by Me through My spirit .... for every being of light teaching you on My behalf will also inform you of how you will be able to attain perfection.

Your will, your state of maturity, your degree of love is always decisive as soon as you establish a connection with the spiritual world, for accordingly the same beings will approach you .... And since you humans are still afflicted by weaknesses you will also have to fear the appearance of such beings and therefore commend yourselves to Me and appeal for My protection from them in advance .... And this appeal will always be the best protection, for anyone who establishes this connection with Me can always be assured that it will never be detrimental to him.

However, the questions which motivate people to seek contact with the spiritual world are rarely of a spiritual nature .... The curiosity to explore what happens in this kingdom, personal relationships with the deceased and desired advice are far more often the cause, and although they will not experience any direct damage to their souls yet neither will they derive any benefit, for the results satisfy the senses more than the soul ....

The spiritual world is constantly in contact with the earth and its inhabitants, and it will do its utmost to uphold or expand every sincere contact. And for that reason I will bless everyone who starts such a sincere bond which makes it possible to influence people and many souls in the beyond in the most positive sense .... But I will also admonish people to exercise greatest caution if they just want to gain an insight into regions which are still closed to them. For they can easily become controlled by forces from which they will only be able to detach

themselves with great difficulty .... whereas truth-desiring and sincerely striving people may enter this bridge without qualms, for they will be met by true messengers which will offer them protection and a light that is beneficial for them .... Amen

BD 7343 21.+22.4.1959

The Soul's continuation of life after death ....

You can be certain that you will live even if your body falls prey to death .... But the state of your life after your physical death depends on yourselves, whether your life will be a happy one which could truly be called life, or whether you will find yourselves in darkness and helplessness which are comparable to death, albeit you remain conscious of your existence and therefore have to suffer agonies.

But it will never be the case that you will completely cease to exist, that you will no longer be self-aware and that your existence will be obliterated. And precisely because you continue to exist you ought to ensure that you create a happy situation for yourselves while you are still living on this earth. Your future fate in the kingdom of the beyond is a matter of your very own will, since you create it yourselves by your way of life on earth. If it is a life of selfless love for other people you can also be sure that a blissful fate will await you .... But if you only live to please yourselves, if you lack this love for your neighbour and therefore also for God, you can expect a painful fate indeed. Then you will be poor and wretched because you will lack everything .... light, strength and freedom, but you all will experience it as indescribable torment.

The fact that you humans on earth have such little faith in life after death also determines your conduct, for you are irresponsible towards your soul because you do not believe that it will continue to live after your body has passed away. And you do not believe that the soul is, after all, your real Self. It will feel exactly the same as it did during its earthly life, it will long for happiness and light and suffer bitter regret once it has gained but a glimmer of light whereby it recognises its real

task on earth and in retrospect blames itself dreadfully for not having fulfilled it .... . Whereas souls who may enter the spheres of light will sing praises and give thanks and are able to occupy themselves in full strength and freedom for their own happiness.

The soul will never perish, but how it will experience its continued existence is decided by people themselves while they are still on earth. For this time was given to you in order to improve the state of your soul which, at the beginning of its embodiment, is still rather imperfect. Hence, the work of the human soul should consist of providing for itself a true, immortal 'life', so that one day it can enter in freedom and light the kingdom where it can be active in accordance with its state of maturity, which is in fact possible at various degrees but which can only be called 'life' when it may enter the kingdom of light.

But it is also possible that the soul is still as imperfect at the end of its earthly life as it was at the beginning. Indeed, it can even have grown darker, and then its state is comparable to the state of death, then it has misused its earthly life, it has not taken advantage of the grace of embodiment, and yet, it will not pass away .... This is a very sad, pitiful situation and yet, it is its own fault, because only the human being's will decides the soul's fate, and this will is free. If only people would believe that they will continue to exist after the death of their body .... they would live more responsibly on earth and endeavour to ascend from the deepest abyss ..... But no person can be forced into faith, yet everyone will be helped to come to believe .... Amen

BD 7560 27.3.1960

To the worldlings ....

You must not give in to deceptive hopes that you believe you still have much time for your spiritual perfection. You should not hesitate one day longer to tackle your soul work, if you do not already walk on right ways and strive spiritually. You should always only try to imagine that you would suddenly be called away and now ask yourselves whether you

could possibly exist before my eyes. And you should only ask yourselves the question how you stand by Jesus Christ .... All of you who have not yet found Him, you are in great danger that your soul will be lost, that it will enter the kingdom on the other side in distress and darkness, because it has not yet found redemption. All of you, who are not yet confessors of Jesus Christ, you are especially addressed by me that you only have little time left and should use this time by seeking connection with Jesus Christ, the divine redeemer, so that you also find the connection with me, who has accomplished the work of redemption in him.

You are still in the midst of the world, and the world rarely allows only spiritual thoughts to arise in you. But I address you that you seriously think about it, that you imagine a near end and that you think of your soul which is in great trouble. You worldly people have only little faith, and nevertheless you should think about it once that you do not perish, if also your body dies .... And you should then try to imagine your lot, which cannot be different from what your way of life has been.

And if you do not believe in a survival of the soul, then wish only once seriously that you may think correctly that a small light is given to you .... Ask me for it, if you still believe in a God and creator from eternity .... And truly I will give you a light, because I do not want you to get lost, but you must take the first step to Me, Whom you will not be able to deny in the deepest inside .... Do not let the short time, which still remains to you, pass by unused, ask yourselves whether you walk right and make an effort to fulfill the will of Him, who gave you life ....

Seek the bond with Me in Jesus Christ, and you have done everything to save your soul .... And therefore seek to obtain knowledge of Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, do not keep your ears closed when such is sent to you .... Believe when a near end is announced to you .... listen to the proclaimers and think about their words, because I myself speak to you through them, because I want to bring you salvation before the end .... And also consider the transience of the world and all earthly goods .... And I want to bless every good thought, I want to strengthen your

will and help you that you find the right way and detach yourselves from everything that still holds you captive .... I will help you if you only remember your soul and want to save it from the fate it is heading for, if you do not change .... Believe that you do not have much time left, and use this time diligently for your salvation .... Amen

BD 7656 26.7.1960

The Soul will reap what it has sown ....

You should not entertain deceptive ideas that you can gather treasures for your earthly life because you will lose them faster than you had acquired them. I caution you not to strive after earthly possessions and get attached to them, and time and again I will show you the transient nature of worldly possessions. You spend much time and effort when it comes to collecting worldly treasures and rarely consider that you cannot keep them, that you have to let go of them when you leave this earth, but that they can also be taken from you by other means if this is My will.

You only appreciate what belongs to the world and yet is temporary; but you ignore the eternal .... you only take care of your body and ignore your soul .... And thus you use your energy of life wrongly, you only use it for your physical well-being but inconsiderately prepare a wretched fate in eternity for your soul. Because during your earthly life you do not give to the soul what alone serves its perfection, you let it starve, whereas you excessively provide for your body without ever gaining from it. Because even your earthly life can end from one day to the next, and then you will enter the kingdom in the beyond poor and empty-handed and have to suffer much pain.

For once you should think about the fact that you yourselves have no control over your life, that your life on earth could be short and that death could approach you any day without you being able to prevent it. And you should think about the 'thereafter' .... but you do not believe that you are not obliterated at the moment of death, you do not believe

in the soul's continuation of life and that this life will then be in accordance with your life on earth and your concern for your soul's salvation.

And on account of this unbelief you live thoughtlessly and do not question the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. You are content when you get what you like on earth, when you provide the body with a sense of well-being and collect many earthly possessions for the future .... And you do not actually know whether you still have a future.

However, you all know that you will have to die one day .... And this knowledge should make you want to evaluate your earthly life consciously. But you lack faith, faith in a God and Creator, Who will hold you accountable for your conduct on earth one day. And because you do not believe, you are indifferent.

But you can all be certain that the hour of your accountability will come and that your regret will be bitter when you find yourselves in great spiritual poverty in the kingdom of the beyond and eventually realise what you had neglected on earth due to your own fault. Because it is by grace that you were allowed to become embodied on earth, and not to have used this grace will be bitterly regretted by the soul one day since it will never be able to make up its neglect, although in the kingdom of the beyond it will also receive help to ascend from the abyss, but the circumstances are far more difficult than they are or were on earth. You should not live so thoughtlessly because the hour will come for every human being when he has to leave the earthly body and then the soul will enter the spiritual kingdom ....

Although this hour can bring much pleasure and joy it can also bring great darkness and pain .... but always in accordance with the human being's own will which he had demonstrated by his conduct during his earthly life .... He will reap what he has sown, he will enter the kingdom of light and bliss, or he will be received by darkness which will not release him again until the soul has changed its attitude and then, with loving support, it will walk the path of ascent .... Amen

Spiritual Rebirth of the Soul ....

BD 1875 4.4.1941

Rebirth of the Spirit ....

From the hour of spiritual rebirth onwards the human being is in constant care of the beings on the other side who, serving God the Lord, take care of him. If the human being has consciously taken up contact with the spiritual world, and if his striving is now directed towards leading a way of life pleasing to God, he will, so to speak, conclude his earthly life, because he strives more for the progress of the soul than for worldly success.

Thus he has become a new person, he has new goals in mind, a change has taken place in his whole life, he pays more attention to his soul life, he seeks to shape himself according to divine will. And thus this is the spiritual rebirth where the spirit awakens in the human being, where he can develop freely in order to enter into contact with the spiritual beyond himself. Now it is an ease for the beings in the beyond to influence the human being to do what is good, i.e. just before God. But he must not openly resist those forces which are favourable to him. If he is urged to do a good deed, he must not, out of petty earthly concerns, oppose this urge with his will and do, think or speak something else against his inner conviction.

Once he has submitted himself to the divine will, he must now also faithfully entrust himself to the eternal Deity. Then he is also relieved of all responsibility for his earthly life. For all spiritual beings who want to serve God now determine the human being's way of life. The human being will certainly still have to struggle to increase his state of maturity, but he need never fear that his spirit could fall back into darkness and push the human being back to a level he has long since overcome. This is prevented by the beings of light in the beyond, provided the human being prays for strength and power of faith. For this prayer time and again manifests the will directed towards God, and the human being

cannot do wrong as long as he turns towards God Himself. The human being is not perfect, and therefore he will still be accused of many weaknesses before the world, i.e. before worldly people, and he himself will also often not be satisfied with himself. But he can never fall into the abyss, thus the rebirth of the spirit remains, despite external defects and faults.

Only prayer has to be used more intimately and more often so that the strength for good will increase and this strength can be sent to people through effective beings of light which take care of people and help them if they are in distress of soul .... Amen

BD 1876 5.4.1941

Surrender of the will spiritual Rebirth ....

Although the human being may not be prevented from making a free decision, a person who longs for God opens his heart to the mental transmissions of the beings in the beyond and their influence permeates. Even the inner struggles he has to endure are only permitted to strengthen his faith and increase his desire for God, and the human being need not fear to completely fall prey to the power of evil. The love of the beings of light no longer allows this, and their power wins the day.

Standing in realisation, the human being must indeed first meet God's requirements, he must feel the state of imperfection as agony and want to remedy it, then his strength will also be increased and he will quickly overcome such states of dejection and apparent distance from God. But once the human being is reborn in the spirit, he no longer belongs to this earth. He knows that it is only a transition to the actual home of the spirit and humbly accepts all suffering and every trial.

He longs with all his impulses for redemption from form; he has taken the path to God and no longer departs from Him. Only he often has to remove the stones and obstacles that make this path an arduous one and

require the whole will of man. The surrender of the will is the spiritual rebirth .... That which has remained bound to another will through endless times enters a new stage .... The will turned away from God gives up its former resistance and the being demands to return to God. It surrenders its own will in order to want to think and act in accordance with divine will. It acknowledges God above itself and wants to serve Him ..... And God protects such a being from relapsing, He helpfully reaches out to it and pulls it up .... And from that moment on its path of life will lead upwards towards the light .... Amen

BD 2021 9.8.1941

Spiritual Rebirth .... Mediator .... Task

The moment of spiritual rebirth is immensely uplifting for the soul and yet only slightly perceptible to the body, since spiritual rebirth is a union of the soul with the spirit within and means a separation from the body. The body has little part in this act of union, and therefore this is often very difficult as long as the body has not yet become still, i.e., as long as it still offers a certain resistance to the soul, if it wants to enter into this union with the spirit.

And yet intimate prayer gives the soul the strength to bring its will to execution. And prayer should therefore be used as an antidote when the desire of the body is too strong and the soul threatens to become weak. The spirit in man also struggles for the soul and wants to bring it the delights of the union, and if the soul then does not comply with his urging, the body gains supremacy and his desire is fulfilled .... The spirit in the human being cannot force the soul, just as the body cannot exert force on it. It is up to the soul what it decides. The decision for the spirit however earns the soul spiritual reward, while only earthly reward beckons the soul, if it decides for the body.

The spiritual reward is a total transformation of his thinking, eternal truth and knowledge, so light .... The earthly reward are the goods of

this world, which are impermanent and transient with the bodily death of man. The person who is born again in the spirit no longer needs to fear earthly death, because his life lasts forever, and he only lays aside the earthly body to enter eternal life without any outer shell. He is thus reborn to a new life in which there is no more death. However, the rebirth of the spirit excludes earthly pleasures and worldly enjoyment, because spirit and body at the same time cannot be considered. The soul can only decide for one of both. Therefore, he who is only worldly-minded will never be able to speak of the rebirth of the spirit.

He must avoid everything worldly and completely separate from it in the heart, only then the soul can enter into the connection with the spirit, and the complete merging of both results in the rebirth, which is unimaginably blissful, because it makes man worthy of receiving the wisdoms from God, because it makes him a light bearer and consequently a link between God and man. To be able to be a mediator, who is allowed to announce the divine will to fellowmen, is a grace of greatest importance and connected with a task, whose fulfillment again guarantees highest soul maturity, and again only few people make themselves worthy of this grace, and only few people offer themselves to God for the service and ask him for an earth task for the welfare of fellowmen.

But these few God gives His love and grace in abundance, and they may request this grace and love at any time .... God will always listen to their requests and give them strength so that they are able to fulfill their task, so that the power of the spirit may work in them for the blessing of mankind .... Amen

BD 2360 7.6.1942

Spiritual Rebirth ....

The turning point in life is the rebirth of the spirit .... it is the moment when you become conscious of the spiritual strength flowing to you through My love. As soon as you feel yourselves inseparably united

with Me, as soon as you become conscious of the fact that you cannot exist without Me, as soon as you feel My presence and this consciousness determines your whole life, the spiritual spark in you strives towards its Father-Spirit and you have woken up to the real life, you are reborn in spirit .... And from now on you strive towards Me consciously, your intentions and thoughts are inclined towards Me, your actions correspond to My will.

And I take hold of you and draw you up to Me .... I won't let you go anywhere on your own anymore, I will go with you wherever you go, I Am around you and pay attention to every thought looking for Me .... I hear your heart's every question, every appeal for help, every sigh for My love and I will help you, even if you don't feel it instantly .... My love for you is boundless and My care never-ending, and thus I won't leave any one of My living creations without help. And I particularly take care of My children, for they are My children who have found Me and confide in Me of their own accord ....

They have all My love .... Spiritual rebirth is like the rising sun .... it appears increasingly more radiant in the firmament until it is in the sky in full splendour, permeating My works of creation with light and warmth, giving life to new creations and keeping them alive .... Standstill no longer exists for a spiritually reborn person. He will become increasingly brighter and shining since he is, after all, permeated by My strength of love, by My spirit .... And thus he gains ever more light and strength and likewise illuminates everything in his surroundings.

Spiritual rebirth is the awakening to eternal life, and the spiritually reborn person will likewise be able to awaken the lifeless to life, for wherever his light is shining it penetrates the darkness with its bright radiance, and where there is light there is life .... where there is light I Myself Am present, and I bring life to all those who desire it, who consciously want it from Me, who likewise turn to Me with yearning, thus, who acknowledge Me. I give you My Word and thereby the visible sign of My love, I give you strength, which will manifest itself in

increased longing for Me again, for this longing is the sign that My Father-Spirit draws the spiritual spark in you to Himself .... and thus you shall be happy when you yearn for Me, for My spirit strives towards you in the same way. And your hearts cannot let go of Me again, for I do not let them do so once they have given themselves to Me .... I Am the Spirit of Truth, I Am Life, I Am Love and the Primary Origin of everything in existence. Whomever I grant My love will exist from eternity to eternity ....

He will live and know the full truth; there is no deception and illusion where he is; he will be what I Am .... a spirit, full of power and strength from Me .... He will radiate love and be incredibly happy for being able to impart My spirit to the living creations again, for being able to bring what was once lifeless to life .... He will resemble Me in everything, for My spirit permeates him and thus he cannot be any different than I Am, a being full of love, strength, wisdom and power .... And thus you will be the most blissfully happy creatures in eternity, united with one another and always near to Me .... And you will receive what you desire, for you will only ever desire My love, and this will permeate you continually, so that you can work for your own infinite happiness in My kingdom, which everyone who unites with Me in time and eternity can share .... Amen

BD 3266 23.9.1944

Spiritual Rebirth ....
Grace ....

The act of grace of the spiritual rebirth is a proof of the rightly used free will .... Because not the divine will brings about this spiritual rebirth, otherwise probably no man remained in the darkness of the spirit, because God loves each of His creatures and this love never grows cold. But the spiritual rebirth is a sign of progress, it is a step to perfection, and this can only be reached in free will. Nevertheless, the spiritual rebirth is an act of grace, i.e., the divine grace has brought it about, because without grace man is incapable of progressing even one step

further on the way to perfection. So free will has evaluated the divine grace available to man in the right way, he has let it work on him, free will has desired it and received it, and the effect of divine grace is spiritual rebirth. Only the one who has consciously turned his will to God, who strives for Him and enters into contact with Him through intimate prayer and who therefore opens himself to receive His gift of grace .... His Word and with the Word of His power .... And thus the awakening of the spirit in man is an act of grace .... a manifestation of divine love, which now reveals itself to man through His spirit.

Without the will of man the awakening of the spirit does not come about, unless the soul is bound by strong power of Satan, who rules it against its will .... Then God can break the power of Satan and free the spirit in man without his conscious intervention, since he is deprived of his free will in such a possessed state. Nevertheless, the soul then already has a certain maturity and is no longer resistant to God, so as soon as man can dispose of his will again, he also turns to God. Then the grace of God appears even more obviously, because at the same time with the awakening of the spirit a healing of the sick is connected, which must always be considered as grace gift of God.

But if the spiritual rebirth has taken place, then the will of man must remain constantly active, man must constantly ask for the supply of grace, he must constantly open himself to this grace and make use of it, because the awakening of the spirit actually means a constant reception of what God's love gives to man for the attainment of perfection .... And all this is grace .... always but only then to be received by man, if he opens himself to it in completely free will.

Free will requests grace, free will accepts it, grace again awakens the spirit to life, and the spirit's activity is again the imparting of gifts of grace .... For everything divine, if it is made accessible to man, is grace, because man in his lower state of maturity is not worthy to come into contact with divine gift. But the love of God overlooks man's unworthiness and grants him divine gifts as soon as man is willing to accept them. The will is manifested by prayer and by love work, because

the latter is the direct connection with God, which earns the person the grace strengthened. If a person is spiritually born again, the grace of God has become effective in him, and then the person also remains in His grace, because the spirit now guides and leads him and stimulates him to constant love activity, as a result of which the grace of God constantly flows to him.

And that is why a spiritually reborn person can no longer fall, he can no longer distance himself from God, because this is prevented by the divine grace, the love of God, which holds and constantly cares for man. Man truly does not deserve the excess of grace that is available to him, because he is, as long as he stays on earth, not so good and perfect that he would have the right to claim it, but he can become so if he uses grace, because it is the aid that is available to man to become perfect.

Everything that helps man to develop upwards can be called grace. Suffering, too, is a grace which, if properly used, can bring infinite blessings and ensure spiritual progress for the soul. Suffering must also be accepted by a person whose spirit has awakened to life, who has thus been spiritually reborn, for suffering is meant to mature him, it is meant to purify him, because no soul, not even the spiritually reborn, is already so clear and pure that it no longer needs a purification process.

And therefore also the suffering is to be regarded as grace, like everything what also helps the spiritually awakened to the higher development. Because to reach the highest possible maturity on earth should be the aim of him who is spiritually born again. But without the grace of God he cannot reach the goal, but with His grace he is able to do everything.

But God leaves it up to him which measure of grace he wants to acquire, which measure of grace he demands and he wants to receive by opening himself. The spiritually reborn person, however, will not slacken in prayer for the granting of grace, and therefore he will constantly strive towards God and be seized by His love, which will never ever let him fall, but will continuously help his soul to ascend .... Amen

Spiritual Rebirth of the Soul ....

I want to help everyone of good will to attain spiritual rebirth. For eternal life, the state of freedom and strength, the state of bliss, only starts with spiritual rebirth. Everything that is still enshrouded in matter, everything that still languishes within its constraints, is still enslaved and weak and only ever wastes its energy of life in order to increase matter. However, the soul which detaches itself from matter begins to liberate itself and slides into a different sphere, although it still lives on earth.

The soul, recognising its true purpose, begins to establish a different relationship with Me, its Father and Creator of eternity, a relationship which is more akin to the original relationship, albeit still in a primitive form. It strives away from one realm towards the other kingdom, it steps into another previously unknown world .... it is born-again .... And this rebirth clearly takes place when spiritual aspiration takes the place of earthly endeavour, when the world with its demands no longer comes first but is only taken notice of as far as the preservation of the earthly body requires.

Spiritual rebirth is the result of intimate mental unity with Me through the right kind of prayer or actions of love .... I Am motivated to approach a soul the moment it looks for Me, the moment it strives towards Me. In that case, its attention has been focussed on Me and the purpose of earthly life will have been achieved, a change of will has taken place which will also cause a change of nature, an assimilation with My fundamental nature, which is love in itself. The soul has stepped out into a spiritual life and thus starts its spiritual ascent, which will certainly be achieved once it has taken hold of My hand and allows itself to be drawn by Me.

In order to attain spiritual rebirth the soul must have buried its earthly desire, it must no longer be held captive by its old shell because of

cravings which aim to comfort the body; it must unhesitatingly be able to renounce what the world has to offer because it cannot be in the earthly and the spiritual world at the same time, but the entry into the spiritual world can only take place when it has completely overcome the earthly world. It is, after all, the soul's life and not that of the body, which shall start anew.

The body can certainly still be on earth; however, it must now submit itself to the will of the soul, thus its continued life on earth will be determined by the soul. I want to help everyone of good will to attain spiritual rebirth .... And My help for a human being happens first of all by way of assisting him to liberate himself from matter.

Admittedly, this often signifies My painful intervention, yet it is only ever intended for the salvation of his soul, so that it will learn to rise above matter, so that it will seek a different life, a life with everlasting possessions, so that it will strive towards the kingdom which is its true home, where it is free from every shackle and full of light and strength, where it can be blissfully happy for all eternity .... Amen

BD 6117 23.11.1954

Rebirth ....
Futile life on earth if not attained ....

Your earthly life is futile if your soul does not progress spiritually .... if you cannot succeed to lift yourselves into spiritual spheres during this time .... to free yourselves from the tight bond with earth .... with material belongings .... if you don't accomplish spiritual rebirth on earth.

Your soul is meant to step out of dark detention into a bright life, it is meant to free itself from all physical bondage because it is a spirit and only happy in the spiritual realm where it is free from all restrictions. The earthly body is a constraint for the soul and the body's desires are always of a physical nature .... If it allows itself to be controlled by the body then the soul will stay imprisoned, it will remain earthly-minded

and all spiritual desire will be stifled. It has to free itself from physical longings; it should not give in to the demands of the body because the soul is the carrier of the will and has self-determination .... If it successfully overcomes the body or even persuades the body to follow its wishes or to do what it has identified as being 'better' then it will be given tremendous support by the spirit which is buried deep within itself, which pushes the soul ever further towards the spiritual kingdom, offering it the riches of the spiritual realm and portraying them as the only attraction worth striving for ....

As soon as the soul is open to spiritual instruction its fate in eternity will have been decided, its rise will be assured and earthly life will have brought success for eternity .... Yet the soul's preceding struggle is very hard when the body influences it in every way, when it is too weak to offer resistance, when the body remains dominant and clouds the soul so that it meekly gives itself to the body ....

As soon as you humans are attracted to the world, as soon as you want to gain everything you can from it, as soon as you dispel all spiritual thoughts as they emerge, you will be in great danger because you will not be aware of the purpose of your earthly life and strive towards entirely different goals than those for whose attainment you live on earth ....

Your earthly life soon passes and at the hour of death you have to leave behind all worldly material possessions which you have gained .... You will be miserable if you enter the next world without spiritual wealth .... Don't let your time on earth be in vain, strive to free yourselves from everything that only serves the body but is of no benefit to the soul.

And strive for the kingdom which is your true home and which you will enter again without fail when your physical life comes to an end .... but which can be rather different, depending on the quality of your soul .... Therefore improve yourselves, work and achieve for the spiritual kingdom as long as your earthly life is left to you .... or you will bitterly regret when it is too late .... Amen

New birth equals resurrection ....

The day of the new birth is also the day of the resurrection for you .... As soon as your soul reflects on its purpose of life on earth, as soon as it takes up contact with me, with the spiritual kingdom, as soon as it begins to strive for me and my kingdom, it steps out of its grave of darkness, it awakens to new life .... For the new birth of the soul is the very change from the realm of My adversary into My realm.

The soul still dwells on earth, but it was born into darkness at the beginning of its embodiment as a human being and in free will it has made its way to the light, it has therefore risen from its grave, as well as it could free itself from its cover with the help of Jesus Christ, as well as it has now attained a spiritual rebirth, as well as its thinking and striving is now spiritually directed ....

So she has also experienced a resurrection from the night of death to the light of day .... So by the 'day of resurrection' is meant this change which the soul can still make on earth and which guarantees it also in the kingdom beyond a 'life' in light and power .... whereas also souls can remain in the state of death after their departure from this earth, but still have not passed away ....

Because no soul will be able to pass away, and whether it still so immaturely departs from this earth, only it will be in a dead-like state, without strength and in densest darkness .... It exists, but has not yet been resurrected to life ....

A resurrection is certain to every man who in earthly life makes an effort to establish the connection to the spiritual kingdom .... who therefore strives willfully for an ascent to the height, who does not let himself be satisfied with earthly existence alone but acknowledges a higher being, entrusts himself to Him and completely surrenders .... whose soul therefore experiences a new birth when he carries out this inner

transformation and surrenders himself in free will to Me .... And such a soul will also not need to fear earthly death, because it only flees the outer shell, the body of flesh, and enters the kingdom on the other side with a transfigured body, because it is once incorruptible and because it has also overcome death, the darkness and powerlessness, which exclude a 'life' in the spiritual kingdom .... and because something living is also visible to the likewise living .... And the soul is happy to be able to get rid of its flesh body, which was only a fetter for it as long as it lived on earth.

But also the immature souls get rid of this bodily cover and still remain bound, they remain in their grave, in darkness, in the state of ignorance, to their own agony and distress .... But they too can still rise to life in the kingdom beyond, they too can step out of their grave, they too can reach the light with the help of Jesus Christ, if they call upon Him, Who rose from the dead, Who conquered death, that He may roll away the stone before their grave, that He may take away the guilt of sin that held them in the night of death, in the grave ...., so that they too can step out into the light of day ....

All men can rise from the dead, but Jesus Christ must give them succor .... And if He is already called upon on earth for His help, for redemption from sin and death, then the soul can also already experience its resurrection on earth, and this will then eternally no longer die, even if the person suffers earthly death. But every soul is immortal .... i.e., it does not pass away anymore, and no matter how much it is in the grave of its sin, it must bear the darkness of its grave, it must realize its complete lack of strength to be able to rise from its grave .... it cannot and is dependent on help ....

And so if she accepts help which is offered to her in love, then she will also remember Him who alone can help her to the resurrection .... She will call upon Jesus Christ, Who Himself rose from His grave, Who overcame death and Who can loosen every fetter .... Who offers His hand to every soul, so that it can rise from the grave, in order to enter into life, which it can now also no longer lose .... Amen

Eternal damnation

BD 6155 5.1.1955

There is no Eternal Damnation ....

There is no eternal separation from God, there is no eternal damnation, no eternal death .... For the infinite love of God eliminates such, which takes care of every being, which has mercy on every being, no matter how low it has sunk, and which will also never leave to His adversary for eternity what has come forth from eternal love. But there is a separation from God through infinitely long periods of time, which however is never God's will, but the will of the being itself .... therefore also no condemnation by God can be spoken of.

If the being is so infinitely far away from God, then it is its own fault, its own most will, and it can reduce this separation at any time, it can return to God at any time, because God grants it every help, as well as only the being itself is of the will to return to God .... The unhappy state is therefore created by the being itself, and the unhappy state consists of the fact that the being lacks light and strength the further it distances itself from God, because it rejects God's love, which means light and strength for the being.... But God's love is incessantly endeavoring to call back to life the being dead through lack of strength .... God's love is always ready to radiate strength and light to the being, but always in compliance with His eternal order, the law, which is based on His perfection ....

And therefore the duration of the distance from God can be endlessly long for a being .... the term ‘eternity’ is therefore not completely unjustified, only a state, which never ends, is not to be understood by it. For the being, however, which has separated from God, there is always the possibility to put an end to its unfortunate state, because it is never left to itself, but is always pursued by God with His love .... Rescue possibilities are always offered to it, and it is always left to its free will to make use of them .... Because God's love is unlimited, it is not resentful,

it is always ready to help, to save, to make happy and blessed, because it is always His creatures, which His love power once called into being .... and which He will never ever give up, and whether eternal times will pass .... But it is impossible to give back a light and powerful life to a being which closes itself to the original source of light and power ....

The free will is characteristic of everything divine, and to eliminate the free will meant to de-divine the being .... to leave it eternally imperfect and therefore also eternally unhappy .... but a unhappiness which would be God's will .... But God wants to provide eternal bliss for His creatures, and therefore He leaves them free will, according to which the being can now determine for itself whether and how long it keeps away from God or longs for God's love and presence ....

But eternally no being will be cast out from the face of God, because His love is so strong that it leads everything back to Himself again, which once took its start from Him .... Amen

BD 6420 9.12.1955

'Eternal Damnation' .... Light .... Will of Lucifer? ....

In My kingdom light is received and light is radiated uninterruptedly. The stream of light flows uninterruptedly and blessed all beings who are receptive to light. Their constantly increasing bliss also constantly increases their fullness of love, and so these light beings must also be continuously active because love drives them to it.

And their activity consists of radiating the light further, which they receive from me, because they know the agony of darkness and want to help all souls to escape from it .... they also spread light in the dark spheres, only they have to find willing souls there who desire the light. Every willing soul receives light .... I set no other conditions than that the soul wants that its light becomes .... to then also supply it abundantly with light directly or through light and love messengers who

are active on my behalf. And whether a soul stays in the deepest darkness .... its desire for light is always met, and this already means redemption from the darkness, because my constant care is nevertheless the liberation of the soul from the depth, the return into my kingdom, where light and happiness is .... Do you therefore believe that I would leave a willing soul unnoticed in the depths? Do you believe that I would let it languish, that I would not have mercy on it, if it demands to escape from darkness?

You humans are taught about 'eternal damnation' .... And this word is like a judgement of an angry and punishing God, Who I am not .... I am a God of love and justice. Because my justice must consider you according to your state of soul, which is often so terrible that only the deepest depth can be your stay, therefore my love does everything to protect you from this fate. And My love will also get you out of this darkness if only you don't resist Me .... Resistance is what prevents Me from approaching the souls with My love, for I do not force them to bliss .... But where the resistance decreases or is completely given up, there now also my ray of love can exert its effect, there light can flow in in fullness, and an agonizing state will be ended for eternity.

And now you also know that I do not want eternal condemnation .... that I liberate every soul, which demands liberation. Because for this I died on the cross that this redemption, this deliverance from the power of Satan, can take place, because according to divine justice sin would have to keep you bound in the depth and eternally there could be no deliverance from it, if the sin guilt had not been redeemed exactly through the sacrifice on the cross, and this sacrifice on the cross was brought for all .... No being is excluded from it, and therefore there can also be a redemption from hell for the soul which wants to escape from it .... And do you think that my opponent would be excluded from this redemption?

Do you think that he could not also enter into the blessing of My sacrifice on the cross, if this would be his will? .... But that he still rages against me, that he uses all means to alienate me from you men, that he

influences mankind in such a way that it has arrived at a state of mind which necessitates a dissolution of the earth creations .... this is a sign that his will has not yet changed, it is a sign that he still stands in strongest opposition to me, that he is not interested in returning to me.

But he is full of falsehood, and whatever he undertakes .... he always does it only with the intention to win souls he believes to lose .... For truly, his change of will would be supported by me through unusual love illumination, and the rescue work on this first-fallen being would have succeeded .... But this time is still endlessly far away .... But one day I will also win him because my love condemns no being forever .... Amen

BD 6550 19.5.1956

God's infinite Love ....
Eternal Damnation ....

You do not know the love and mercy of God and His unceasing efforts to help you, His creatures, from the depth to the height. He does not want to leave anything in the depths, everything that once fell shall return to Him again to be able to be unspeakably happy in His nearness. What is separated from Him, what dwells at a great distance from Him, is wretched and shows mercy to Him .... And His love entices and calls that this wretched thing turns to Him again, from Whom it had voluntarily turned away ....

But everything happens without compulsion, it cannot be forced on those beings that they return to God, only through love the return to Him can be achieved, but that it once takes place, that is certain, because God's love gives up nothing that belongs to Him, what has come out of Him. But because only love can influence the fallen being so that it returns voluntarily, therefore the illumination of love must touch the being again and again until it opens and is determined by the power of love to approach God again. And this process takes place in earth life when man becomes aware of the fact that he is guided and led by a

higher power, that he now surrenders to that power and he follows his inner voice, which is a silent address of God .... Then his resistance is broken and the being on the way to return to God .... because now the love of God draws him, and His mercy helps even the still unworthy to ascend. God's love is infinite.

And therefore no being can be lost eternally .... God's love and His mercy pursue that which has sunk into the depths, and that is why there is also redemption from hell, because God's love is greater than the sinner's guilt .... and because mercy wants to compensate for the weakness of the fallen, and that is why every being is wooed by God's love until it opens and allows a ray to work in it. And then the spell is also broken, because love has great power.

That is why people must not talk about an 'eternal damnation' .... Because an eternal damnation presupposes a strict, unloving judge who takes away all freedom from the being and mercilessly passes his sentence .... But God does not want the state in which the wretched finds itself, into which it got by its own fault, in free will .... God wants to save the wretched from it, He wants to lead it to bliss, He wants to shine His love on it, and His mercy makes no distinction of the magnitude of the guilt of sin.

But He does not force any being to blessedness .... And therefore such unhappy states can also last eternities, because they must be ended by the being itself .... You humans can believe that all help will be granted to them because God's love is infinite and it will also never diminish or decrease, and no matter how long His creatures persist in resistance .... God is not angry, but He takes pity on the unhappiness of those creatures, but He cannot put them into a state of bliss out of His power, because this would neither correspond to His justice nor to the freedom of will of His creatures ....

Therefore He will only try to influence the will of the souls in such a way that they voluntarily turn to Him .... But then a complete return is also guaranteed because the love of God is of such power that it

conquers everything where only its effectiveness is allowed .... And once every being will have returned to Him, once also the deep will have to release everything, because the love of God is stronger than hatred and because also the opponent of God will one day voluntarily turn to God again, although this will still take eternities, but the love of God will defeat him .... Amen

BD 7279 10.2.1959

God is a 'God of Love', not a 'God of Wrath' ....

My love and mercy does not allow a being to be eternally in death, to be eternally exposed to the torments of hell, to be eternally unredeemed .... There is no eternal damnation, and also my first created being .... now my opponent .... will once again be accepted by me and be able to enter into highest bliss when it is time. For I am a God of love, but not a God of wrath, Who mercilessly condemns everything that once opposed Him.

But a God of love does not punish, but He seeks to raise up the fallen, He seeks to lift it up from the depth to the height, He wants that the lost finds its way back to Him, with whom it finds loving acceptance at any time, because I am a God of love. And so the state of separation from my once-fallen creatures will never last forever, it will be finished once, and the most intimate communion will connect every being with me again as it was in the beginning. But the periods of time of a separation can be immeasurably great.

The being can well be in the distance from me for eternities and therefore in an unhappy state, and it determines itself the duration of its turning away from me. Therefore it also creates the state of hell for itself, because I do not condemn the being because of its former guilt of sin, but the being itself creates the distance from me, the being itself strived for the distance and must therefore also strive for the approach itself, because it was created by me originally free and has abused this its freedom. That is why it once again comes into the state of freedom and

then must therefore also manage the return to me. A state, which the being has created itself, it must also end itself, if it wants to become again a truly blissful being and not only be a puppet, which my will puts in a place, which it has not desired itself. It is the being so long in the state of death when it is in the distance from me, and my will is and remains to give the life back to the being, which it lost through its own fault ....

So there can be no talk of a condemnation on my part, which puts me as a merciless judge, who punishes a guilt with the most horrible punishment .... to be separated from me eternally .... My essence is love, and even the creature which has become sinful still possesses My love, because My original nature knows nothing else but love .... And love always seeks to please, but never to punish or banish, because you are My children, whom I created out of My love and who will also possess My love always and forever, even if they are at the greatest distance from Me.

And when they are in hell, when they gather in droves in a truly satanic mind, My love seeks to save them even then and to detach them from My adversary to whom they still cling. And I try everything to win them back again and to snatch them from their Lord. But it does not work forcibly but also requires their own will .... and it is this which often extends the duration of their separation from Me for eternities and you humans then consider an 'eternal damnation' to be credible when you are taught like this. You should always think of my love, which does not cease, and a loving father does not leave his child eternally to his enemy and opponent ....

A loving father will pursue his child wherever it is and always show him a way which leads back to himself, to the father's house. But justice also dictates that the child must go this way itself, because it once went away from the father on this very way .... Justice dictates that the child recognizes its wrong and repentantly pleads to the father that He may help it to be able to cover the long and difficult way .... And I will truly not hesitate to come to the aid of this child, I will go to meet him and do

everything to shorten his way back, but I will also always leave him the free will to likewise seek the proximity of the father, as I seek the proximity of my child and do not deny myself to him. Because my love lasts forever, therefore I do not want to be separated from my child forever. But it must also give its love to Me, and then it will truly be awakened from death to life, it will live eternally in My kingdom and be happy .... Amen

BD 7910 4.6.1961

Doctrine of Damnation is misguided teaching ....

Do not fear to become lost when you carry Me in your heart .... do not believe that an avenging God will punish you for your sins, that He has no mercy, that He will condemn you forever .... I Am a God of love and mercy, and will always help you to ascend from the abyss into which you plunged yourselves of your own free will. As a result of your sins you have placed yourselves into a wretched state; you created the state of suffering you find yourselves in ....

Yet I will always support you to find your way back out of the abyss, time after time I will help you to become blessed again as you were in the beginning. You wanted the evil yourselves and drew it close to you, the effect of your past voluntary aspiration and action could never be happiness but has resulted in a miserable state .... But your God and Father loves you because you came forth from His love .... and this love will never cease. Hence it will always endeavour to encourage you back, it will do everything to grant you a blissful fate, but it does require your free will.

Since you once left Me voluntarily, since you once burdened yourselves with a grave sin, you also have to return to Me of your own free will again, you have to realise your guilt, you have to regret it and ask Me for forgiveness .... and everything will be as it was in the beginning, you will be blissfully happy in your relationship with Me .... Thus you may always believe in a God of love and mercy .... for although I Am also a

righteous God I will nevertheless not leave you to your self-chosen destiny or inflict punishments on you ....

It is therefore wrong to say that I condemn you for your sins .... instead I meet this attitude with the act of My love and compassion: My sacrificial death on the cross on behalf of your sins. If I wanted to condemn you eternally for your past guilt of sin My act of Salvation truly would not have been necessary. But I gave you the proof of My love and mercy .... I sacrificed Myself, I died for you, I surrendered My life on the cross for your guilt of sin ....

From this alone you can see that the doctrine of eternal damnation is a misguided doctrine, because My act of Salvation proves the opposite .... it gives evidence to you of a God of love and mercy, Who sacrifices Himself in order to redeem your guilt, Who therefore will not ever eternally condemn you .... A punishing God is not the true image of Me and My Being, I Am love and will never plunge My living beings into even greater misery than they already experienced through their apostasy from Me .... I want to regain them and therefore took their guilt upon Myself in order to redeem it, because I took pity on the destiny of the fallen souls and I wanted to help them to ascend.

But the living creation .... the human being in the last stage on earth .... can also refuse to accept My mercy and remain obstinately far away from Me, then he will stay wretched indeed and create his own fate of damnation which, however, he can stop at any time by merely approaching Me, by acknowledging My act of Salvation and by calling upon it .... He will always find in Me a loving Father Who wants to help His child, Who Himself longs for His child and will at all times support him .... He merely respects the free will of the child and does not force it to return. But then it will suffer an unhappy fate until the voluntary return to Me has taken place ....

I AM a God of love and mercy .... But righteousness, which is part of My perfect nature too, does not permit Me to provide you with a blissful fate since it was your own fault that you became sinful .... You first have to

accept the atonement of your guilt through My salvation, you have to acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ and want to belong to those for whom I shed My blood on the cross .... And truly, you will no longer speak of a God of wrath, Who condemns you mercilessly .... You will experience My love on yourselves, for He Who took your past guilt of sin upon Himself and atoned it, wants to unite with you again and permeate you with His strength of love, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity .... Amen

BD 8035 7.11.1961

Wrong image of God .... Misguided teachings ....

What kind of distorted image of My Being do you get when I Am portrayed to you as a God of wrath and vengeance, as a strict judge without mercy, Who only punishes and condemns and never shows mercy .... You can only be fearful of such a God, you will be obedient to him because of fear, you will also observe his commandments only for fear of punishment but you can never love him in the way I want to be loved by you ....

Consequently, as long you as you are presented with such an image of Myself you are not walking in truth, you are still in spiritual darkness and will hardly achieve your goal to find unification with Me .... Because only love can achieve this, and you can hardly feel love for a Being that is presented to you in such a way. I, however, want to win your love, only your complete trust, I want to be recognized by you as faithful Father Who wants to be closely linked to His children because of love.

And that is why you must also have the right image of Me, you have to be given the truth about My Being Which is love, wisdom and power in Itself .... Which is supremely perfect and Which you can love in return when you feel embraced by My love, which eternally is intended for you .... You can only fear a God who punishes you when you have offended

but you cannot love him .... I, however, don't punish you but only ever help you to escape your sinful state and bestow you with strength and mercy to achieve it. And I will never cast into the abyss what has become sinful, I will never condemn it but always attempt to lift it from the depth because I take pity on it since is has taken the path into the depth itself ....

And all methods I use to lift again what has fallen, what has become sinful, are evidence of My love and not acts of punishment which are incompatible with My infinite love .... You need never believe teachings which portray Me as an avenging and punishing God .... And therefore you may certainly reject the teaching of eternal condemnation because I never condemn a living creation .... but it has desired the depth of its own free will and eternally I only want to release it from the depth again. However, that My justice may not be abolished should explain to you that I cannot give happiness to a being which has voluntarily distanced itself from Me and desired the depth ....

But when you think of Me you should always regard Me as a benevolent, exceedingly affectionate Father Who is always willing to give you His love but Who, due to His perfection, cannot act regardless of eternal order .... Nevertheless, the path to Me is always available to the being .... Even whose who have fallen to the lowest point need only longingly stretch their hands out to Me and I will take hold of them and lift them up because My love and My mercy are so great that I overlook every guilt if the being surrenders to Me voluntarily .... Then I can delete the guilt, because for that reason I had shed My blood in the man Jesus, thus the guilt has been paid for as justice demands. And if My Being is described to you in all truthfulness you will not find it difficult to take the path to Me voluntarily ....

But you will give little love to a God Whom you must fear and thus the pure truth has to be given to you .... spiritual knowledge which gives you clear information about Me, your God and Creator, Who wants to be your Father .... Because misguided teachings cannot lead you into happiness. Consequently they have to be denounced since they

originate from My adversary who wants to keep you in darkness of spirit .... who will do anything to prevent you from finding your way to Me .... who places fear of Me into the human hearts to stop love from appearing which unites the child with the Father .... I, however, want your love and will therefore repeatedly bring you the truth about Me and My Being, and you will be happy when you live in the truth .... Amen

BD 8740 30.1.1964

Explanation regarding free will ....

I truly want to help you attain beatitude while you are still living on earth as human beings. And I make use of all methods which can still lead you to perfection .... But I do not infringe upon your free will, for this is the characteristic of a divine living being which once arose from My love ....

Without free will you would certainly be works which My creative will brought into being but they would be lifeless within themselves since they would only purely mechanically comply with My will .... However, I did not create such imperfect beings but children of My love which are still My 'living creations' until they become My 'children' of their own free will, so that they completely subordinate their free will to Mine, even though they can also turn it in the opposite direction .... You, who live on earth as human beings, had turned your free will in the wrong direction in the past, it turned away from Me, and that resulted in your apostasy .... But since nothing that originated from Me can be lost forever, it will also return to Me again one day without fail, and I Myself devised this path of return to Me for you.

When you hardened in your substance I shaped this substance into all kinds of works of creation .... and bound your will during this time, that is, you took the slow path out of the abyss upwards in the law of compulsion until you had reached a degree of maturity once again in which free will could be returned to you and that you now, in the stage

of a human being, should turn it in the right direction, that is, towards Me. In that case you will subordinate your will to Mine without compulsion and attain perfection again, but then you will no longer be My 'living creations' but will have become My 'children' who, in eternal bliss, will be able to work and shape with Me and in My will, which will also have become yours .... But I have known for eternity which decision will be taken by a person's free will and what will, accordingly, be his destiny on earth .... it will always be such that he can make the right decision, although the person is not subject to any compulsion.

No-one will be able to determine a person's inner inclination and thinking and neither will I ever determine or push him in a specific direction .... but the person will always prepare his own fate, that is, he can infinitely prolong his path of return but also shorten it considerably .... nevertheless ..... one day he will return to Me for certain.

As long as his free will does not apply to Me, the human being still belongs to My adversary who had caused his downfall .... Yet neither I Myself nor he can exert a forceful influence on a person's will, otherwise he would never ever be able to attain beatitude, for free will was cause of the apostasy and in free will he must also return to Me again. The fact that I have known the direction of your will as a human being for eternity does not entitle you to assume that I Myself determine the state of beatitude, that I Myself .... i.e. My will .... choose which people will become blessed and which will be condemned .... This point of view entirely contradicts My Nature, which is love, wisdom and might in itself ....

My love for My living creations is so infinitely deep that it constantly tries to attract their love, that it does everything in order to achieve your bliss, your ascent to Me in the shortest possible time .... My wisdom also knows all means and everything is possible for Me with only one exception: I cannot enslave My living creations' will, because this contravenes My law of eternal order .... because I Myself cannot make something imperfect which was created in perfection, but the being itself can, at any time, turn into an opposite being to Me .... precisely

because it has free will and because free will is and will also remain the attribute of a divine being. For even if you infinitely distanced yourselves from Me, by virtue of your free will you would always be able to return to Me, and only then will you have reached a degree of perfection which I Myself, however, was unable to create .... I was certainly able to let supremely perfect beings emerge from Me but the beings had to remain perfect of their own free will, even though they were able to change themselves into the opposite.

Thus, the being must strive for and achieve this high degree of perfection itself in order to become a true 'child of God', which will then also be able to accept its Father's inheritance .... because it will have become as perfect as its Father in heaven is perfect .... Amen

BD 8969 26.4.1965

Is the will first or Grace ....

Let yourselves be satisfied with my grace, because I give it to you abundantly, because you can only become blessed through grace. And I want you to always be aware of what gift of grace earth life is for you, but which only brings you on the right way when you also evaluate it as such, because you can also let it pass you by unused, and you stand there where you stood at the beginning of your embodiment, it has been an idle run for you.

And highest and most valuable of my gifts of grace is my word, which you are able to hear at any time when you desire to hear it. But deep in your heart you must desire it, then your spiritual ear is opened, and you hear me, and you will be happy, because you then enter the original state, your way is no longer far to perfection, where my word sounded to you and you were immeasurably happy. Therefore you must always let your will become active so that you also accept the graces which are offered to you .... So the will is the first, and even if the graces come to you unmeasured .... if the will is not ready to accept and evaluate them,

then you draw no benefit from it, and your state does not change, you remain imperfect, as you were at the beginning of your embodiment.

So it is wrong to say that I hand out the graces according to My discretion, because the same measure of graces is available to all of you, otherwise I Myself would determine the perfection of My creatures .... This thought is so wrong that I Myself have 'chosen you for beatification or damnation' .... when this is determined by your free will alone. Enough information has already been given to you about the freedom of the will so that you can refute every such objection .... And nevertheless it is represented by those who, on the basis of misunderstood scriptural passages, make such assertions as: 'It is God Who works in you, the willing and the doing .... according to His good pleasure.'

This scriptural passage is also completely misinterpreted if you believe that I accomplish everything according to My will .... I work well in you, because you could do nothing without receiving the power from me .... It was also I Who endowed you with free will, but you must bring this will to fruition yourselves, and I therefore provide you with a measure of grace which also earns you perfection with certainty if you use it, but for which the will must always first be ready.

And therefore you carry a great responsibility, and both the beings of light and the forces of darkness fight for your will, the one to turn the will towards me and to make it completely inclined to the good, while the endeavor of the dark forces is to give your will a wrong direction, therefore away from me, and to hinder you so to strive for perfection.

But nevertheless you will be able to receive a wealth of grace at any time, because this can cause your will that you use it right, and it always only depends on whether you recognize me as the source of grace .... , then your will will also be ready .... And if therefore my word is offered to you, which is led to earth in an unusual way, then every man could recognize it as an unusual grace, because also the intellect only had to ask itself how it comes about, and it would have to make man think .... . But if he nevertheless rejects it, then his will is directed against it, and

this will is decisive .... Then he does not pass the test of will, and accordingly is also his lot in eternity, if he does not still change there and slowly comes to the realization .... Amen

Hell

BD 4062 13.+.14.6.1947

Hell .... Directed matter ....

As long as the spiritual is bound in the solid form, one can speak of directed matter, of the soul that is in judgment, because it is banished by decision of him from whom it once went out as power. Judged matter is therefore everything which in infinitely long periods of time has not yet undergone any essential change or dissolution, which therefore to a certain extent does not yet betray life, because the spiritual bound in it is completely powerless and suffers dreadful agonies because it cannot free itself.

And this is a pitiable state, it is a state which can be called hell, which becomes eternity for the being and only then improves when the being strives towards the light, i.e. when a support offered to it is no longer rejected. It is the environment which torments the being unspeakably because it is in deepest darkness.

Matter keeps it imprisoned .... it is tied up and remains the longer in resistance against God and becomes more and more powerless, because the love power of God is lacking to the being, which keeps itself far away from him, and lacking love power of God has an effect in constant hardening, and so the imprisonment of the spiritual does not become more bearable with the length of time, but rather aggravated, nevertheless the being is to find back to God, from whom it has removed itself in free will, although the possibility was offered to it to approach him.

This state of hardening of matter occurs when God withdraws his love power from the spiritual, and since the being now once has power out of God for origin, everything divine is blissful, but unblissfulness is a state of torment, so the distance from God can therefore be regarded as hell, because it completely contradicts the original state and the purpose of the beingness which went out from God, although it also lacks the consciousness of its I in the farthest distance from God, but still feels any torment.

But he lacks the cognition, because this is the inevitable consequence of the distance from God, in which the beingness stands. Consequently, also a change of his condition, an improvement of his situation is a question of endless long time. It is an eternity for the bound spiritual, and a change would never occur, if the being alone should bring it about through its will, because this is weakened to the utmost and experiences no boost, if help is not offered to it by pages of divine mercy.

And this happens inevitably, but which times God needs to determine the spiritual, which is opposed to him, to give up its resistance, that cannot be measured by men on this earth, but God's mercy lets fall completely none of his creatures, because they have come out of his love, and the love of God never stops. Material creations are a constant proof of God's love, they are an expression of His deepest mercy and also a testimony of His justice, as well as the great guilt of a sin against God requires a punishment, an expiation of the sin guilt.

And again the term ‘eternal times’ finds its application, because a human being cannot detect any passing away or dissolution or change of certain creations during his lifetime, and these are the ones that hold the spiritual condemned to hell. And nevertheless once also for the hardest material work of creation the time of bursting comes, which releases the spiritual being bound in it .... Once the mercy of God is greater than His wrath, and once also the spiritual enters again into the process of upward development, once the torments of hell subside, they diminish, so that the justice of God has been atoned for. Then the love of God comes into effect again, and it lifts the deeply fallen up to itself again.

For the love of God outshines everything, the love of God does not allow eternal damnation, for the love of God there is no permanent separation from Him, because He desires His creatures, and He does not let go of them, but seeks to make them happy, because they are His and will remain until all eternity .... Amen

BD 4575 28.2.1949

'They ate and drank .... ' as before the Flood ....

As the end comes closer it will become again as it was before the great flood. People will be seized by an increased lust for life and be influenced by the world with all its attractions. People will no longer be able nor want to control themselves and will therefore unscrupulously enjoy life in sinfulness.

For they will not desire harmless pleasures, instead, sin will prevail everywhere, selfish love will displace all neighbourly love and thus people will become sinful by harming their fellow human beings merely to satisfy their body's every wish. Other people's possessions will not be respected and thus all laws will be violated. The increased pleasure of life will stifle the voice of conscience and what the world has to offer will be relished to the full .... The world, however, is My adversary's realm and thus only bad can come from the world, it can only denote a danger for the soul, for the satisfaction granted to the body must be atoned for by the soul, it must pay for what the body demands. People may therefore seemingly delight in the pleasure, only those belonging to My Own will know which hour has struck when people seek to intoxicate themselves in the ecstasy of pleasure.

Then the end will be very near, for I have long announced to you already that it will be like before the great flood .... They ate and drank, they married and were given in marriage and took no notice of the admonitions and warnings from above. And it will be difficult to preach the Gospel to these people, for since they only pay attention to and aim for earthly life they lack all understanding for spiritual life, and

therefore they mock and ridicule every bearer of truth who will try to convert them. Yet in the midst of euphoria comes the last Judgment ....

It will be dreadful for all who look upon the world as their God, for they will fall from the height into the abyss, from joy into immense fear, they will fall from heaven into hell .... For the world and its attractions was their heaven, but the world will be destroyed .... and harshest incarceration will be the fate of those who used their freedom on earth wrongly, who live in sin and also die in sin. Beware of the world for it is a great danger for you .... at the moment it certainly still offers much that is desirable yet it is better that you refrain from it and strive toward the heavenly joys which come afterwards, and do without, so that you can enjoy the delights of heaven in all abundance.

Don't belong to those who only love themselves and want to provide the body with every pleasure. The euphoria is short-lived, yet it will be followed by a dreadful awakening, as it is announced in Word and Scripture .... The human race, however, is in great danger, for it is already dazzled by the world's deceptive light, and it will not stand still in its demands but it will increase them .... It aims with giant strides towards the final end .... it seeks life and will find death, it seeks joy and walks into ruin .... Amen

BD 4488 17.11.1948

Heaven and Hell ....

I will not let anyone who gives himself to Me as My Own fall ever again. But anyone who remains in opposition to Me is in great danger of losing the strength of My love completely and becoming hardened in his fundamental substance, an extremely agonising condition which I would like to prevent.

This truth, which has not been concealed from humanity from the start, resulted in the concept of 'heaven and hell', of a blissful and a wretched condition, which in people's imagination is a limited space, until

ultimately the real truth .... the condition .... became less important in their imagination and only the place remained, visualised by fantasy in every conceivable way. This gave way to many misguided thoughts so that the truth is now completely distorted and the human being no longer has any knowledge of what heaven and hell really mean.

Life and death are heaven and hell .... Busy, joyful activity in the most brightly radiating light is life .... Weakness, helplessness and deepest darkness are death .... And every condition can continually increase in both directions until the final aim, blissful union with Me or deepest descent, infinite distance from Me, has been reached .... Inconceivable is the bliss of the former, inconceivable is also the torment and suffering of the condemned, who languish for eternities and have no strength for redemption. It is these souls you should consider ....

It is a misguided teaching that there is no salvation from hell, that these souls are eternally condemned by Me .... It is not I Who condemns them but they themselves who have chosen damnation, not I Who pushed them into the abyss, but they themselves aimed towards the deepest point. However, My love leaves nothing so far away forever and therefore there is even salvation from hell, since I died on the cross for these beings too and accepted their guilt, because My love is greater than My wrath, than My justice. Even hell will have to let go of its last victims, i.e. even the hardest matter will be disintegrated one day, freeing the spirits within for the purpose of ascending to life .... Because hell, as you humans imagine, does not consist of an eternally blazing source of fire, it is not a place which contains the condemned.

Hell is an indescribably agonizing condition, a condition which starts on earth when people do not acknowledge Me, hence they disassociate themselves from Me and remain without the strength of My love. They certainly continue to live their physical life without Me and as yet do not feel the weak condition, which their distance from Me entails, as torment, but as soon as their bodily life is over the agony starts: the consciousness to be completely without strength and yet to exist .... It is still possible at first to let go of the resistance if the soul listens to the

advice of knowing beings, but these opportunities are rarely valued and the soul descends ever deeper, the distance to Me gets ever greater and the weakness increases until the final hardening takes place .... the new banishment into most solid matter ..... Then an infinitely long developmental period will have passed unsuccessfully for the spiritual substance which was once bound in matter and then set free as a human being in order to voluntarily strive for shedding every physical restraint.

That it has failed is his free will because I truly do not withhold direct admonishments and warnings. But hell has a far greater attraction than heaven .... and the human being strives with utmost zeal towards matter again which the soul had long overcome. And therefore it is also his fate .... matter will once again be the shell for the spiritual substance which had failed its final test of will.

Hell has opened its gates wide, and countless souls will enter the darkness voluntarily ..... Hell will triumph, i.e. its prince will have, as far as numbers are concerned, great success, but I will extort all these souls from him by placing them into the new creation again, and at the same time remove My adversary's every power over these beings by banishing him into the center of earth .... that is, he will be given the hardest cover as a constraint, which he will be unable to leave again until the will of humans gives him power once more, by people desiring material goods and increasingly distancing themselves from Me again. Then he will fight for the souls again and this contest will be permitted so that the souls can prove themselves by choosing between Me and him, because without the right decision no person can achieve blissfulness .... Amen

BD 5991 3.7.1954

Concept of Hell and its Torments ....

A transfigured body and a transfigured soul ascended to heaven when I had accomplished My work of redemption .... Only that which has completely spiritualized itself can enter into heights full of light .... thus enter into the kingdom of heaven .... If this is understandable to you

men, then it will also be possible for you to understand that everything which departs immaturely from earth also remains in the depths .... that it still has to carry so many burdens which hinder the flight upwards, that it remains held in the earthly and therefore also dwells in earthly surroundings, although death has ended its stay on earth ....

You will understand it that the soul .... the spiritual .... which is therefore enveloped by impure substances, by earthly desire and which is still completely stuck in material thinking, is completely impermeable to light and its eclipsed state cannot be a state of bliss .... You will understand that the kingdom in which she dwells is endlessly far away from the kingdom into which I entered in the transfigured body ....

And you will understand that that kingdom is called hell in contrast to the kingdom of light, which holds only most blessed beings. An immature soul takes all its bad qualities and passions over into the realm of the dead, and it will want to let off steam there according to its nature .... It will unleash the same passions in the souls in whose environment it is, and therefore there will be no peace and quiet, but always fights will break out for the supremacy, because these beings always pursue only earthly goals, which constituted their purpose in life on earth. Such fights and quarrels do not contribute to their liberation, they worsen their lot themselves, they rage against themselves and get deeper and deeper into dependence on him in whose kingdom they dwell.

Their innermost being is roiled by hatred and envy, they burn with vengeance, and like a fire the hatred flares up in them that wants to destroy everything .... And whatever they do in their rage .... it does not satisfy them and does not free them from their state of hatred .... There is a constant ember of hatred in them, a fire of the worst passions, a fire without end .... unless they take advice from the beings who approach them for help, to lead them out of the hell of their own passions .... Do you now understand what hell actually is? That by it a state is to be understood, which is worse than a fire, because it only has the destroying qualities of it, but not only purification qualities .... and that

such a state can last eternities, because also the efforts of the beings willing to help can remain without success with the souls, whose covers are still impenetrable, and also the love of the helping beings is not able to penetrate the covers. Innumerable possibilities are opened by my love to the souls, which depart from earth as little or not matured at all ....

And that is why also the spheres are so different in which these souls dwell, from the deepest depth up to the height are innumerable intermediate stages, depending on the envelopment of the soul, how far this is impermeable or can already catch weak rays of light. And yet, hell .... is the realm of demonic, hate-distorted and misshapen souls .... most densely populated because these souls are still completely material-minded and all their love is only for the realm which belongs to My adversary. And this one truly knows how to ignite greed and to unfold all bad urges and qualities.

He stirs up the fire to the highest embers, which will never go out in his kingdom .... but it is still possible to escape with the help of Him who is stronger than he .... with the help of Jesus Christ, the divine redeemer .... I went up to heaven .... but as the Redeemer of men from sin and death I also descend to hell and bring salvation to those who want to be saved .... For there is also a way out of hell .... the cross of Christ also shines in hell and can soothe souls .... The light of the cross can touch a soul in such a way that it is weary of the eternal struggle and clings to the rescue beam of the cross, and its deep guilt is erased for the sake of the merciful love of Jesus .... There is salvation even from hell, for My love is greater than all guilt .... Amen

BD 6864 3.7.1957

Earth is place of Perdition ....
Devils ....

The opposing prince will deploy all of his vassals in order to gain victory in the last battle on this earth and in their darkness these beings believe that they will win. Admittedly, he will be very successful with people on

this earth the closer the Judgment comes, the last day of this earth .... Yet the apparent victory will be his assured loss, because those he believes himself to have won will be removed from his influence and banished into matter again in order to advance once more.

And many of his vassals will also be banished into the hard form, since they will have descended so low that their spiritual substance solidifies, and thus the being forfeits its self-awareness again and, dissolved into individual tiny particles, must repeat the process across the earth again. Many of these lower beings will be incarnated on earth in the last days, and God allowed this to happen for they, too, should still have the opportunity to find redemption during their life on earth as a human being ....

Yet with few exceptions these beings only use the opportunity to influence their fellow human beings in a negative sense, thus they admit openly and freely their affiliation to God's adversary, therefore they can also expect to suffer the same fate as he .... to be bound again for an infinitely long time. Such a being could truly find redemption, because it receives the knowledge of Jesus Christ on earth and would only have to surrender to Him to liberate itself from its present lord .... But in their heart of hearts they are wicked and wholly satanically minded ....

And thus the opposing prince works with them and this truly successfully, insofar as he makes many people's return to God more difficult since their influence is far greater than that of the beings' of light which, on God's instructions, are likewise constantly working on earth, directly or indirectly. In view of the conditions in the last days many beings of light are also embodied on earth. This is because both masters fight for people's soul and both masters will also use all means at their disposal to gain influence over the souls ....

And thus the time of the end comes ever closer, and you humans will be put under ever increasing pressure by the adverse power, the activity of satanic forces will surface ever more obviously, and calm and peace can only be found rarely amongst people, for even those who look for peace

will be unable to protect themselves from the influence of these forces .... However, they should not let themselves get carried away; they should humbly endure everything and only ever call upon God for His support ....

They should entrust themselves to all good spirits to settle seemingly inevitable arguments, for these are the adversary's weapon to incite people against each other, to disrupt the peace. And he finds many people following suit, who through their conduct demonstrate that they belong to him, who do not resist being taken possession of by satanic forces and who then will also readily accomplish what the latter demand of them.

And these will be atrocities which can only be hatched out in hell, so that true devils will inhabit the earth in the end and there will be no more space for the few good people who are faithful and loyal to God. Earth will have become a place of perdition and therefore will have to be cleansed again from this spawn of hell .... For it shall serve as a place to mature for the spiritual beings which are close to attaining perfection, and this is almost no longer possible anymore. Hence a forcible act of purification will have to take place, and that which the adversary believes himself to have gained will be removed from his control .... new creations will accept the spirits and the adversary along with his followers will be bound again .... And peace will reign on the new earth, which will truly arise as a paradise for all those who remained loyal to God .... Amen

BD 7049 26.2.1958

Satanic activity .... Countermeasure by embodied Beings of Light ....

Hell has opened its gates and its inhabitants are causing havoc on earth, partly embodied as human beings, partly by spiritually influencing people's thoughts or repressing the soul's own will and taking possession of the body .... And this is why Satan's activity will openly manifest itself

in the last days, since due to the fact that people lack the strength of love, against which he is helpless, they will be unable to offer him sufficient resistance. But people will also receive help from God's side providing they are willing to accept it.

Notable activity can also be detected from His side, and to the same extent as the powers of the dark worlds manifest themselves and markedly oppress people, the forces of light are also at work and likewise support people mentally, but also in physical embodiment come to help people, who live as human beings amongst people and thus impart the flow of strength from God to them and thus serve as mediators between God and people, Who wants to help them in their battle against Satan.

This therefore explains that these sources of light can be encountered all over earth but that they are not recognised as such by people who have to be regarded as followers of the adversary. In the last days it is almost impossible for God to speak through a human being whose soul has taken the process through the creations .... It would therefore be almost impossible for Him to make contact with people if souls of light would not offer themselves to live on earth in order to help people who are not yet entirely controlled by the opponent .... All people should in fact shape themselves to become vessels for the divine Spirit in order to hear the Father's voice, and it would certainly be possible if people lived a life of love in accordance with God's will. But they are far from it, they are dominated by selfish love, thereby having given God's adversary power over them, which he uses to destroy them.

But there are also many weak, still undecided people who have not yet been taken in by him completely, and for their sake a large number of beings of light come down to earth, and God Himself speaks through these beings of light to the former. And this is an incredible grace, it is like a countermeasure, which can still save many souls from the adversary if they open themselves to this grace and allow themselves to be addressed by God. But even such evidence of grace will not forcibly affect people, it will be up to each individual person whether he wants to

let himself be addressed or whether he wants to close his ears and heart when he encounters a bearer of light.

Earth is fraught with satanic spirit because the price of hell has taken his vassals to earth which now try to impose their evil inclinations onto people. And they are succeeding to an alarming extent. And thus the spirits oppose each other .... whether they are embodied as human beings or try to influence them spiritually .... The kingdom of light and the realm of darkness have come to earth, and the spiritual battle takes place on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom.

The beings of light will fight for God and His kingdom with a weapon which is given to them by God Himself: with the pure truth, which can emanate its light everywhere .... And anyone moving within this sphere of light will also receive the strength to resist the forces of darkness .... Their weapons, however, are the commodities of this world. And they incite people to ever greater greed for earthly-material values, to sensual pleasures, to thirst for power, and thereby increasingly darken the spirit of those captivated by them. And thus light fights against darkness, good against evil, truth against lie .... the beings from above fight against the inhabitants of hell .... but the former with the strength from God while the latter receive their strength from Satan. Yet it is up to people who will win the battle. Even so, they are not left helpless at the mercy of their souls' enemy, they will always have helpers by their side as soon as the thought or the will is emerging in them to become free from evil power.

Irrespective how bad the activity and raging of God's adversary is in the last days, no human being needs to succumb to it, for God's help is assured for everyone who doesn't want to submit to the adversary .... And this is why God Himself through His beings of light is influencing people, who have joined him voluntarily, to establish contact between the world of darkness and the world of light.

Consequently, increasingly more messengers of light will appear amongst people, God will address people ever more urgently, and His

activity will become more evident the more the raging of God's enemy can be recognised. For the battle between Him and the adversary will last until the end, until his power is broken, until he and his followers will be bound and a new time of peace will begin when he can no longer pester people and the spiritual battle has come to an end for the time being. And then there will be peace on earth and people will be in constant union with God, with the beings of light which will stay amongst them and continue to instruct them as they have done before, so that people will also hear God's voice directly and thus will live a blissful life in the paradise of the new earth .... Amen

Redeemer .... Salvation ....
Jesus' work of Redemption ....

BD 2316 28.4.1942

Greatness of the guilt of men recognised Jesus Christ ....

You humans cannot assess the magnitude of your guilt towards God, and therefore Christ's act of Salvation cannot be made clear to you in its full significance until you have penetrated spiritual knowledge. And that is why the will to reject is often so strong, because the idea of redemption is not compatible with the human being's strongly developed sense of freedom. Thus he does not recognise the constraint of his will as long as he lacks the knowledge about it .... and consequently does not recognise the One Who redeemed him from the constraint, because he does not experience the constrained state on earth as torment since he has free will after all.

He does not know that he would not be able to release himself from this bound state for eternities if Jesus Christ had not accomplished the act of Salvation for him through His death on the cross. He does not know about the power of evil, which has great influence on his will as long as he stays on earth, and that he, despite his free will, falls prey to this influence because he himself is too weak to be able to resist it. And he

doesn't know about the effect, about the dreadful consequences of a failure of this free will. .... He does not know that the adversary will put him in chains again for eternities and that he will have to languish in unbearable torment in the beyond if he has to atone for his past wrong against God himself, because he does not know the magnitude of his guilt ....

Jesus Christ, however, recognised this as a human being, i.e. the human being Jesus, through His way of life in love, had penetrated into the deepest knowledge of the original state of all beings, of their immense transgression and its effect, that He recognised the human being's weak will and his lack of resistance towards the enemy of his soul.

And He wanted to help people to develop a strong will which would withstand the temptations of the enemy and be able to use the time of his earthly change for the final liberation from him and his power, i.e. his influence. And in order to purchase this increased willpower for people, He gave His life on the cross. His blood was the purchase price which was to bring redemption to people from greatest adversity, which He in His perfection well overlooked and therefore wanted to avert from every single human being.

His greater than great love wanted to reduce the suffering of the unredeemed souls in the beyond, for He knew that no human being could free himself on earth from the dreadful guilt which the being had burdened itself with due to its apostasy from God. The recognition of this guilt impelled His will into utmost activity, and He accomplished a work which no human being had ever been willing to accomplish before, because it required profoundest love and which no human being had ever been able to accomplish before either, for this act of Salvation required immense willpower which the man Jesus brought to the highest development through His activity of love and His way of life.

And the whole of humanity was to share in this work of redemption. He did not just die for one generation but for all people who, as unredeemed beings, have to walk the path through earthly life in order

to finally become free. But the willingness to allow oneself to be redeemed must precede this in order to also be able to partake of the blessings of the work of redemption. The human being has to acknowledge the act of Salvation as well as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ if he wants to belong to those from whom the dreadful guilt against God was taken away through Jesus Christ, Who gave Himself as atonement in order to reduce the guilt of sin of all beings and to bring them redemption .... Amen

BD 5213 16.9.1951

Jesus Christ ....
Redeemer - God-Man ....

I entered My kingdom when I had accomplished the work of redemption. I dwelt as man in the midst of men, I taught them as God, I worked miracles as God and died again the death on the cross as man .... This is a mystery which is not so easy to reveal to you humans as long as you do not know about the development of each individual human being, as long as you have not recognized the meaning and purpose of your life on earth and understand the process of the deification of a human being.

The human being is as such still connected with matter, according to his body as well as his thoughts, as long as these do not turn away from the world and towards God .... And as long as he also will not understand the mystery Jesus - man and God's son at the same time .... and also for the explanation given in all truth no understanding will raise.

But he can nevertheless be instructed about it, so that the spiritual in him begins to stir and is given the opportunity to unfold .... I have worked on earth as God and suffered as man, because the divinity in me could not suffer, therefore the work of redemption for mankind had to be accomplished by a man, if it should benefit the whole mankind. And these sufferings were and had to be so unspeakably great that they showed mankind the greatness of its guilt, so that the work of

redemption was not valued too low, even if people believed in the divine redeemer Jesus Christ. A human being cannot measure the agonies and sufferings of My crucifixion, his senses would dwindle if he could only gain a right concept of it, because it went beyond human strength, and yet I endured it as a human being ....

Only a small part of these sufferings would have been enough to end the life of a human being, because I felt them even much deeper than a normal human being. But My body was tremendously strong-willed due to its spiritualization and therefore took upon itself everything that could still contribute to the liberation of mankind from its tremendous sin guilt ....

I walked the way to the cross consciously, I took the death on the cross consciously upon myself. What this means, you humans cannot measure .... I wanted to suffer in order to redeem people .... And therefore nothing was spared to me, and the most horrible description of my sufferings and agonies would not be nearly sufficient to be able to imagine them to you.

And therefore the divinity had to step out of me, out of the man Jesus, and leave the work to him alone to accomplish. That is why a terrible fight preceded, which the man Jesus had to fight out before, in order to place himself outside of the divinity dwelling in him and to remain strong. The man Jesus suffered unimaginably, and that only out of love for mankind, which was in greatest spiritual need.

And for the sake of this greater than great love I accepted the sacrifice, otherwise I would never have let a being suffer like that, which was completely blameless and so close to Me .... I accepted the sacrifice and gave the man Jesus into the hands of his enemies and tormentors ....

Because the work which He accomplished was valid for the whole eternity, it meant the redemption for the whole unholy spiritual, which is to find the way back to the Father's house .... The soul of the man Jesus recognized all this and was ready as a spiritual being for every

atonement, for every help it could give to the unredeemed spiritual .... But such a sacrifice had to be made by a man who walked on earth in the same weakness in order to show men a passable way to Me, to their Father from eternity ....

That is why a highest being of light embodied himself as a human being and brought as a human being with all weaknesses and faults on earth the proof that through rightly used will and a life in unselfish charity on earth already a unification of the spirit can be achieved with me, the father spirit from eternity, that this unification earns man an abundance of strength, that therefore man in union with me is able to work miracles, that he can penetrate into deepest wisdom, that he knows about everything on earth and in the spiritual kingdom and that he can completely spiritualize himself, his body and his soul on earth through love.

Only a man could and had to bring this proof, otherwise mankind would not go the same way, which leads to the goal .... to me into the father house. Nevertheless, people were too weak without help, precisely because they lacked the will to love.

And Jesus knew about this weakness of the will as a result of the former sin and wanted to help them to a strengthened will. I was well in Him, the man Jesus, but I did not influence His will; He acted and thought as man and yet drew Me in all fullness into His heart .... For My original being is love, and His exceeding love established the union with Me .... He became one with Me ....

The man Jesus has suffered the most bitter on earth, but He has gained the highest through His love .... He descended to earth as a high being of light and returned to the kingdom of light as God, because He completely merged with Me through love, Who now became visible to you humans as Savior Jesus Christ, Who can now also enter into contact with each of you through Jesus Christ, because He atoned for the guilt of sin for you through His death on the cross, through His indescribable sufferings, because His love for you was exceedingly great .... Amen

BD 5891 1.3.1954

Forgiveness of sins through Jesus Christ ....

There is no sin so great that it would not find forgiveness with Me, if you humans demand forgiveness for it .... All guilt will be taken away from you if you demand to be set free for the sake of Jesus Christ, if you submit the guilt to Him, Who died for you on the cross .... if you want to be redeemed by Him from your sin guilt.

He atoned for your guilt, He took it upon Himself and made satisfaction for it .... You can therefore become free from all guilt of sin if you take the path to Him, Who as a man has accomplished the work of redemption for you .... Whose love built the bridge between Me and you and Who therefore must not be ignored if you want to obtain forgiveness of your guilt .... I demand the recognition of Jesus as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, because you then recognize Me Myself, with Whom the man Jesus has united Himself ....

For I Myself was in the man Jesus, Whose heart was full of love .... His love therefore brought the sacrifice for you, and this love was I myself .... And love understands and forgives, love wipes out all guilt, love wants to save you and prepare for you all the blisses of heaven .... Love is concerned about you because it wants to seize you to give you bliss.

So love will also not let a sinner fall, but how long the sinner burdens himself with his guilt depends on his will .... My infinite love, which wanted to suffer death on the cross for you as a human being in order to redeem your guilt of sin, will truly not shy away from the greatness of a guilt; it has been willing to die for everyone and therefore also redeems the greatest guilt, if only the human being is willing to confess it to Me Myself as the Redeemer Jesus Christ and to ask for forgiveness. For only he who acknowledges the ‘Redeemer’ can be redeemed from his guilt .... who therefore places himself under His cross and wants to belong to those for whom the man Jesus died .... And if your sins were as red as blood, I will wash you white as snow .... All of you .... even those

burdened with the heaviest guilt .... can come to Me in the confidence that your sins will be forgiven for the sake of My name. But I can never take the guilt away from you as long as you turn away from Me, as long as you don't acknowledge Jesus Christ's act of redemption, because as long as you don't acknowledge Me Myself, Who embodied Myself as the man Jesus, Who became a visible God for you as the Saviour Jesus Christ. My original substance is love, and love embodied itself in Jesus.

Without love the man Jesus could not have accomplished the work of redemption .... Therefore it was I Myself Who died for you humans, because I Myself was in the man Jesus because of His infinite love which He felt for you humans, because He knew you in the depth from which He wanted to lift you up. That is why He took the burden from you, which pressed you down again and again, which did not let you go the way to the height .... He freed you from this burden, and thus the way to me was also free for you .... Eternal love could accept you because the separating guilt was taken from you .... because it had found its expiation through the death on the cross.

Therefore no sinner needs to fear an eternal damnation, because every sin guilt is redeemed by Jesus Christ, as well as He is acknowledged as God's son and redeemer of the world .... as well as the sinner acknowledges Me Myself through the acknowledgement of Jesus and My love now also accepts the greatest sinner and frees him from all guilt .... Amen

BD 5931 15.4.1954

Jesus Christ is the Gate to the Kingdom of Light ....

The gate to the kingdom of heaven will truly be opened for you if you only want to enter it and turn to the right gatekeeper .... to Jesus Christ, Who Himself will then lead you into His kingdom .... There is no other gate where you can eliminate the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and still reach bliss .... Without Jesus Christ the gates remain closed to you, and you must remain outside the kingdom of light until you also decide to

entrust yourselves to Him and His guidance .... until you acknowledge Him as the only way to the light, as the Savior and Redeemer of all people who live in misery and distress without Him, whether on earth or in the spiritual kingdom.

You all have to surrender to Him, you all have to enter the path which He has shown you at the time of His walk on earth .... you all have to follow Him, then your path leads directly to the kingdom of heaven, then you have returned to the Father, from Whom you once went out .... But without Jesus Christ you constantly go astray, without Jesus Christ you do not see the right way.

All is lightless before you, and you do not realize that you are walking downward instead of upward .... You must choose Jesus as your leader, and you must follow Him without resistance. For through Jesus Christ and His work of redemption the gates to the kingdom of heaven have been opened, through Jesus Christ and His death on the cross the way has been opened for you humans .... He has walked it for you, the path of atonement and endless suffering, He has removed all obstacles that blocked your way to the Father, and He Himself has taken the burden from you, so that you can now climb up freely and easily, if you only follow Him, Who has gone before you ....

Therefore, no soul will find entrance into the kingdom of peace and light who rejects Jesus Christ .... who does not acknowledge Him and His work of redemption and therefore is also not freed from its great guilt of sin .... who falls to the ground again and again and cannot rise to light heights on its own, who also does not see a path that leads upwards but constantly strides downwards because the divine leader Jesus Christ cannot assist it as long as it opposes Him.

He alone is the gate to eternity, He alone accepts into His kingdom or denies entry to the souls who enter the spiritual kingdom after the death of the body .... He alone separates the souls, according to their will .... and blessed, who were His already on earth; blessed, who acknowledge Him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, who see in Him their

Father from eternity and have also joined Him for all eternity .... These He introduces into His kingdom, which offers bliss without number .... But the gates to the kingdom of heaven remain closed to His opponents, who must remain outside for an endless time until they too call upon the One who can lead them to the light .... Jesus Christ, Who has redeemed the world from death and sin .... Amen

BD 6307 9.7.1955

Salvation only through Jesus Christ ....

It is impossible for any man to redeem himself from the bondage which was his lot through the former apostasy from me, because through my death on the cross you can put yourselves into the possession of power which you completely lacked before, and you can resist what was impossible for you before.

You humans do not understand the meaning of my work of redemption, and words alone are also not enough if you yourselves do not mentally deal with why this work of redemption was so necessary for you, why a human being had to die so that you became free, so that you could draw strength for your redemption .... You do not understand that I have only created a possibility for you to reach the former height, to take the place again which you once gave up voluntarily ....

You yourselves in your imperfect state cannot measure how you used to be, but you can reach it again to enter the original state .... precisely through my work of redemption, because I myself atoned for the great offense against me through my death on the cross, by suffering unspeakably for you as man and dying an exceedingly agonizing death .... You still remain bound as long as you oppose the work of redemption, because as long as you do not accept a gift of grace which my love offers you, you are completely unable to free yourselves, you remain without power and without light in the power of him from whom I want to free you. But the power can only be received from Me Myself, and therefore you must also acknowledge Me as the One Who

brings you redemption from your sin and the subsequent death .... But as soon as you acknowledge the Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself to redeem the guilt of sin for you, it will be easy for you to free yourselves from My adversary, for now I can impart power and grace to you in richest measure .... Not for a moment do you now need to doubt that you will become free, for I have already bought this deliverance for you through My blood, which I shed for you ....

So My adversary can no longer hold you back if you want to break away from him. He has lost his power over you as soon as you turn to Me in Jesus Christ .... as soon as you place yourselves under My cross and thereby confess that you are Mine and want to remain for eternity. This will can awaken in you because I died for your will to be strengthened, because I have acquired for you what my adversary withholds from you .... Strengthening of the will ....

For the will alone decides whether you return to me or want to remain with him as his appendage .... But so that you experience this strengthening of will, you must therefore make use of the treasure of grace acquired through My death on the cross .... Only from this source you can draw strength for resistance, because only through Jesus' death the fountain of grace has been opened and made accessible to you men. And therefore Jesus must be acknowledged as God's son and redeemer of the world, who was only a cover for Me before the eyes of men, so that I Myself could do the work of salvation for you men ....

For you were also My portion, and untiring is My care for the once fallen, that it returns to Me again in free will .... That is why your will had to be strengthened, because by your own strength you would never have changed your will and gone the way back to me, because this was prevented by my opponent, in whose power you were since your fall into the deep and from whom I therefore redeemed you. You can all become free from him, but only if you take the way to the cross and now commend yourselves to me as your Lord, who truly helps you and gives you the strength to finally release you from the fetters of death .... Amen

BD 6663 6.10.1956

The strength of Jesus' name ....

When you speak My name with deep devotion you accrue an abundance of spiritual strength for yourselves, for you thereby proclaim your faith in Me, your reverence and love, which you bestow upon your divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, and this faith can be rewarded by Me with a flow of strength which you all urgently require. And if you then come together in My name you will all be permeated by strength and your soul will feel My presence, for then I will dwell within your midst because your devout thoughts allow Me to be present with you ....

And you will find yourselves in a developmental stage which guarantees deliverance as soon as you confess Me in Jesus Christ .... Ever since My crucifixion your salvation is therefore dependent on whether you acknowledge My act of Salvation by the man Jesus, whether you believe that your God and Creator descended to earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation in the human being Jesus on your behalf ....

Hence you have to confirm this belief of yours, and you do so by devoutly uttering My name, by acknowledging your God and Father in Jesus Christ and thus expressing it by mentioning My name. I will always hear and grant the call you send to Me in Jesus Christ and it will allow Me to be present with you. And every meeting in My name will be blessed by Me .... I want to guide your thoughts and enlighten your spirit; I want to speak to you Myself and I Am indeed able to do so because I can be amongst you, because you believe in Me.

And therefore you should frequently get together, and where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them .... I can therefore at any time partake in your conversations, in your thoughts, I can impart to you everything you need at that time; I can enlighten you where doubts remain, and I can advise and help you, for you all are in need of My advice and My help, you all still resemble weak little children who must be led by the hand towards the right goal.

But as soon as you just speak My name with a faithful heart you will enable such guidance. And this is why people won't be able to claim 'Here is Christ .... there is Christ ....' for I cannot be searched for in any locality, I Am only present where a believing human heart allows Me to be present through kind-hearted activity and where, in small circles, My name is devoutly uttered in living faith of My act of Salvation ....

For only faith that has come alive through love recognises and professes Me as the Redeemer Jesus Christ and allows for My presence. And thus I can indeed be proclaimed everywhere yet I can only take abode in a few human hearts, precisely because My name is only voiced by a few people with the absolute conviction that I brought them salvation through My death on the cross, and because only for a few people My name has the strength to penetrate their soul and truly bring it to life .... And these will noticeably feel My blessing, they will feel very intimately united with Me and thus associate with Me like a child with its Father, they will be conscious of My presence and harmony and inner peace will be their share, because .... where I Am .... there is peace and bliss .... Amen

BD 6932 1.10.1957

The Bridge to Me is Jesus Christ ....

For all of you I have shed My blood, who live in sin and wickedness, who still wear the earthly garment, which is proof of a state, which is not My will and not My work, but had your own will and its execution as reason. You are imperfect creatures as man, because you are dependent on a higher power, you are not free, powerful beings, who can work unrestrictedly, because you had forfeited yourselves the freedom and the power, you had also given away the light of knowledge, you made yourselves unholy creatures in deluded thinking.

And that is why you now walk over the earth, and you have the possibility to regain your once blessed and perfect state again, because my exceedingly great love and mercy reaches out to you, because I have

built a bridge for you, which enables you to return to me .... because I have accomplished the work of redemption for all of you, which redeemed the great guilt, which was the cause of your wretched state.

But you humans are not aware of the fact that you only go over the earth for the purpose of a change of being, that you are imperfect, therefore unhappy, and that you should become perfect again in order to also reach unlimited bliss .... This defective earthly existence is enough for you, which you do not want to lose, and therefore you do nothing yourselves to enter that bridge, which I have built to be able to reach me. You carry no desire in you for your true home because you are without any realization what you have been in the beginning ....

And you would be able to gain this knowledge if only you would decide to lead a life of love on earth .... Then you would also see the bridge and want to enter it. You would recognize and learn to understand Me and My work of redemption, you would feel drawn to Me because you would suddenly have the certainty that I alone can fetch you back into your Father's house. I have shed My blood for all of you so that it should wash you clean from your guilt. You humans do not understand these words as long as you lack a life of love .... Then my incarnation as well as my work of redemption is incomprehensible and doubtful to you.

Then you cannot believe in me, because only love awakens faith to life .... But you can perform works of love if only your will is good. But your will is free .... However, the will can be stimulated to good, to good action, to a life in love. And this happens through the supply of my word. And so you will understand that it is extremely necessary to address people again and again and to proclaim to them the teaching of love, which I preached on earth as the man Jesus .... Only by addressing people can they be pointed out to strive for a life of love, and only then can they gain faith and consciously come to Me in Jesus Christ, Who accepts everyone because I died for everyone on the cross.

But I cannot force people under My cross .... and only those will come voluntarily who are of good will and not completely devoid of love ....

Although now My blood has flowed for all men, not all men will come into the blessing of the work of redemption, because the will of man himself must be ready to let himself be redeemed, and that means that he must acknowledge Me, that he take the way in free will. He has to take the path to the cross in free will, so that he entrusts himself to Me in his weakness and imperfection and asks Me for help, that he recognizes himself as guilty and confesses it and demands to return to his God and Father, from Whom he once turned away in free will.

He must enter the bridge, i.e., he must find the bond from this earth into the spiritual kingdom; he must recognize that the earth is not his home, he must look for this home outside of the earth, he must recognize himself as a defective creature and ask his creator to take care of him, he must demand the child to the father .... Then it has also surely entered the bridge which I Myself have built through My death on the cross, and then also the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ will be fully recognized in His mission because He Himself is the bridge which leads to Me, because man then surely takes the way to the cross and I can now also open the gate for him to beatitude .... Amen

BD 7147 18.6.1958

God became visible in Jesus Christ ....

Anyone who professes Me will also be admitted into My kingdom, for he will already be an aspirant to My kingdom as soon as he has found the path back to Me from Whom he once separated of his own free will. He no longer acknowledged Me, and this was the sin against Me, his God and Creator of eternity, which could not be redeemed in any other way than through the conscious acknowledgement of Me Myself .... And in order to enable the human being to do so I personified Myself in the human being Jesus .... For the reason for apostasy from Me rested in the fact that My living creations were unable to behold Me ....

Hence they turned to the one who was visible to them who, in a manner of speaking, participated in their emergence and who, despite greatest

awareness, volitionally dissociated himself from the Deity Whom he, too, was unable to behold. And thus I became a visible God for you humans in Jesus Christ, and as a result of My human manifestation the reason to deny Me acknowledgment actually no longer applied .... But now the acknowledgment of Me at the same time also requires the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation ....

Due to the immense guilt of the original sin a redemption from it became necessary for you humans, the guilt had to be redeemed first because I could not accept sinful living creations anymore, or, My justice demanded an atonement for this guilt which only then would restore the former relationship between the living creations and Myself again .... which had been disrupted by the said sin.

This act of atonement for humankind was thus offered by the human being Jesus; nevertheless, I manifested Myself in this human being Jesus for I wanted to redeem you humans from the great guilt Myself, it is just that I had to avail Myself of a human cover which then, however, should eternally shelter Me within itself, so that My beings would be able to behold their God and Creator, so that they would be able to recognise and love their Father in Him, Whom they then could wholeheartedly approach without having to vanish as a result of His fire of love ....

And thus everyone who acknowledges the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has started the path of return into the Father's house, because he simultaneously acknowledges Me Myself in Him and, as a result of the act of Salvation, his original sin is redeemed. He will therefore also be admitted into My kingdom, I will come to meet My child as Father, for I Myself never separated from him, I merely accepted his will which had turned away from Me because it was free. And thus free will has to become active again and strive to return to Me.

This is demonstrated by the person through his conscious acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and the conscious relationship with Him through his call and appeal for deliverance. For he knows that he is restricted as long as he has not yet

found Me in Jesus Christ. The acknowledgment of Myself is a free act of will which, however, changes a state that had lasted an eternity, which leads from death into life, out of the night and into the light .... For the acknowledgment of Me will also, and without fail, entail a change of character, the human being will re-enter the divine order .... he will leave the region which has been his abode for endless times and enter the spheres of light, albeit his body still remains on earth ....

But the soul .... the once fallen spirit .... strives towards its home again, for the acknowledgment of Me Myself in Jesus Christ will always be associated with a transmission of strength and light so that the person will recognise what is right and good and thus his intentions and actions have to be good and right too. For now I will not leave the side of My child again which has found Me, and with My guidance it will also reach its goal with certainty, it will be accepted as My child in the Father's house where it will live in freedom and light and blissful happiness, where it will create with Me and in My will as is and has been its destiny since the beginning .... Amen

BD 7664 3.8.1960

Right attitude to the work of Redemption ....

It has been the crucifixion of Jesus the act of atonement for the sins of all mankind. He took all the sins of mankind upon Himself when He went the way to the cross, for physically and spiritually He suffered unspeakably, because the guilt of sin was excessive, which He wanted to redeem. It was the original sin of the apostasy of the spiritual beings from God, which people could never have expiated themselves, and it was the sins that all people commit in earthly life .... But He offered the sacrifice of the cross in love to redeem men.

No man is aware of the greatness of this work of mercy, and no man can appreciate during earthly life what unheard-of grace it means that he can turn to Jesus Christ for forgiveness of his great guilt. Because only this forgiveness opens the gate to the kingdom of light for him, because

a guilt-ridden being can never enter that kingdom, because it would have to remain eternally in the kingdom of darkness, if it did not have this forgiveness through Jesus Christ ....

And also no human being can measure what agonies and pains the man Jesus suffered for sinful mankind, which the bitterest death on the cross only ended .... no human being can measure what suffering and humiliation He took upon Himself out of love for His fellow human beings, whom He knew to be in deepest spiritual need ....

He wanted to remove this great misery from people, He wanted to pave the way to the Father for them, who were His fallen brothers, He wanted to redeem their guilt of sin, because this required the 'justice' of God, that atonement was made for that guilt of sin. But people must acknowledge His work of redemption .... they must want Him to have died for them too, they themselves must confess their guilt before Him and ask Him for forgiveness ....

That is all that is demanded of them, but then they must also be released from their sinfulness, in order to have a right again for the spiritual kingdom, where there is freedom and light and bliss .... To acknowledge Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, and to take the way to Him oneself .... this is all that is demanded of men, but what every man must also do of his own free will in order to belong to the redeemed for whom He shed His blood .... The work of redemption has taken place for all people of the past, present and future .... But one's own free will is required for man himself to become free from his guilt of sin, otherwise the whole spiritual world would be redeemed abruptly and would also make a life on earth superfluous if there were only 'redeemed' souls after the death on the cross .... Free will is not eliminated for this redemption, and therefore man himself must want Jesus to redeem him through His death .... He must want to belong to the redeemed, and therefore consciously ask Him for it.

And all people should become aware that they themselves must first have the right attitude towards Him, the divine Redeemer .... they

should believe in Him and join Him in thought, they should pray to Him that He may save them, that He may free them from sin and its consequences .... And therefore they must acknowledge Him. But then they will have a living faith and therefore also the right attitude towards Him, and then they will also belong to those for whom His blood flowed on the cross.

Without Him and His redemption, however, man remains in darkness, he remains in the realm that belongs to God's adversary, he has no connection with God, Who embodied Himself in Jesus, he stands outside of those for whom Jesus died on the cross. And then he cannot be saved from the spiritual misery either, then he will collapse under the burden of sin and will not be able to rise again without help .... For only the divine Savior Jesus Christ can free him from his guilt .... Amen

BD 7717 1.10.1960

The way to the cross must be taken ....

All of you will return to the heavenly home, all of you will again be embraced by My Father's arms, and all of you will be immeasurably blessed. This is certain for you, who are still unfinished in the flesh on this earth or also in the kingdom on the other side. For one day the time will come when your heart is aglow with love and pushes towards the Father's heart, and then I will have reached My goal, which I set for Myself at the creation of the spirits.

And if only My love would be decisive, then the heavenly realms would have received all of you long ago, because I long for My children, and I would like to make them immeasurably happy. But My love cannot act against My law from eternity .... And this demands the voluntary return of the beingness, which had once gone out from me and had also departed from me in free will.

And so the way to the height for you men .... who are the once fallen original spirits .... is of completely different long duration. It can be

covered in a short time, but it can also require eternities, it can need several periods of development and also mean for you endless long times in agony and bondage .... But you reach your goal once. As a human being you do not know about the agonizing state of bondage, but I know about it, and I love you and would like to spare you the agony, so that you do not sink back into the same state, which you have overcome as a human being long ago.

That is why I offer Myself to you as a guide on your earthly way of life, that is why I approach you on the pilgrim's path to show you the shortest way which leads to the height. And this way leads to the cross .... The way to the height leads to Jesus Christ, and whoever goes this way will certainly reach me back into the Father's house, because Jesus Christ and I are one .... because you acknowledge me yourselves when you acknowledge him and his work of redemption and therefore let yourselves be redeemed by him, who has redeemed the guilt of the former apostasy from me for you.

This way must be irrevocably taken on earth or also in the hereafter, the way to the cross .... because then also my love can become active again, which had to step back for the sake of justice when you fell. But justice has been satisfied through the man Jesus, in Whom I embodied Myself .... My love has therefore created the compensation, justice has not been eliminated, because I as man took upon myself an excess of suffering and pain as an expiatory sacrifice for the great guilt, which your apostasy from me once was ....

But your will must now also accept this atonement, your will must consciously ask for the forgiveness of guilt, you must therefore confess yourselves guilty under the cross .... You must call upon the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ in free will for forgiveness of the guilt of sin, for His mercy and His grace .... You must take the way to the cross .... And then My love can take hold of you again, for you then recognize Me, Whom you once refused to acknowledge, for He and I are one, I Myself redeemed you on the cross from sin and death in the man Jesus .... And once you have taken this way to the cross, then your earthly course is

also completed, then the stage of development is reached which secures your entrance into the spiritual kingdom. Then you no longer need to fear a repeated course through the earth creation, then you can climb higher and higher in the spiritual kingdom, My love will draw you and your love for Me will become stronger and stronger .... Father and child will unite, and the beatitudes will be unlimited, which I prepare for my children, because my love is also unlimited and wants to give itself away eternally .... Amen

BD 7863 Easter 2.4.1961

Original light from Eternity ....
Jesus Christ ....

My spirit has become effective in you when you make it possible that I can address you, that I send you my word and you hear this in your heart as my direct address. And this word is to impart the truth to you, which you need to be able to become blessed. Everything what is necessary for you to know, that is announced to you through the voice of the spirit. Because as long as I cannot teach you myself, you are blind in spirit, i.e., you are without any knowledge, you are without inner light. But I am the original light from eternity, and all beingness, what has come out of me, is to move in this light, otherwise it cannot be blissful ....

Therefore I let My light flow into infinity; I radiate through all beingness, which does not oppose Me .... I let My light shine down to earth, I lead it to the people who are lightless at the beginning of their embodiment .... I introduce them to truth, to truthful knowledge, which also makes their existence on earth explainable to them and which gives them information about the meaning and purpose of their life .... And this knowledge means light for them, which starts from the Eternal Light and also leads back to the Eternal Light.

This knowledge is very extensive, for it encompasses My entire plan of salvation, it includes the work of My creation, the apostasy of the

created and its return to Me .... It is an act of My exceeding love for you that I convey this knowledge to you, that I give you a light again, you who once rejected this light and thereby became darkened in spirit. But you are not to remain in this darkness forever, and I myself therefore want to illuminate your earthly way for you, on which you can return to me again .... If you know about your former apostasy from me, about your original sin, which has been the cause that you once had to take the walk as man over the earth, then also all other knowledge will become understandable to you ....

And if I myself can therefore impart this knowledge to you through the voice of the spirit, then you have already come considerably close to me, then you have already separated yourselves from him who once had dragged you down with him to the depth .... You have then established the bond with me, otherwise I could not speak to you .... You have become free, you have escaped the power of the adversary, you have consciously turned to me, your will again demands me from whom you once took your exit .... And you have been able to set yourselves free because the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has helped you to do so, without Whom it would never be possible for you to become free from Satan's bondage. And the knowledge of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is the strongest light which shines to you through My love, because it determines your bliss ....

You must be permeated by this light, because as long as you are without knowledge of the great work of mercy of the man Jesus, you will walk along with a darkened spirit and will not be able to recognize another light. For in Jesus Christ I myself, the original light from eternity, descended to earth to dissolve the darkness, to kindle a light of love in the hearts of men, which illuminated their way to the heights. All of you humans come to a crossroads on your earthly journey .... And then you will be pointed to Jesus Christ, and you must then take the way to Him, Who died on the cross for you men to redeem the original sin of your apostasy from Me .... My greater than great love will try to present the knowledge about Him to all of you, I will also give you all a light beforehand by trying to enlighten you about Jesus and His mission ....

But in yourselves this light must first find nourishment and light up to a bright flame. You yourselves must turn to Him in free will .... And then your return to Me is also assured, Who Myself in Jesus accomplished the work of redemption on the cross .... In the darkness of spirit you lack all knowledge, and darkness of spirit is when my opponent tries to push you away from the light, when he hinders you to work in love, because love is the light from eternity ....

And I will therefore always only stimulate you to love activity and do this through the voice of conscience, as long as I cannot address you directly .... But my spirit spark in you expresses itself for the time being very quietly, so that only a small help is given to you .... And your will then decides. And when he has decided for Me, then My light will shine ever brighter in him; he recognizes Jesus Christ, he recognizes Me in Him, and never ever will he fall back into darkness, because My light draws him upwards, in the light he recognizes the way, and he reaches his goal .... he unites with Me for ever .... Amen

BD 7986 7.9.1961

Love accomplished the work of Redemption ....

The love of the man Jesus for His fellow human beings was so great that it moved Him to take upon Himself the most severe suffering in order to help them because He recognized their great spiritual need, their wretchedness and their helplessness to free themselves from My adversary by their own strength .... The love of the man Jesus gave Him brightest light about the state of the people, about its cause and only possibility of salvation ....

Love therefore sacrificed Himself for their salvation, because He also recognized by virtue of His love the mission which He Himself had undertaken .... He knew it that He Himself had offered Me to descend to earth, to take up residence in a human shell and to form it in such a way that it could serve Me as a shell .... the great spirit of infinity, Who was unlimited, yet could fully radiate through a human shell.

And therefore I became man myself, i.e., my love power, my original substance, completely filled a human form, which bargained for a pure soul from above .... a soul from the kingdom of light, which had offered itself to do a work of atonement for the great original sin of the fallen spirits, as this was demanded by my justice, in order to be able to receive the fallen beings again into my kingdom.

The man Jesus was this soul of light, He was the human form, which I chose for My abode and in which I Myself accomplished the work of redemption for you .... The man Jesus had to endure immeasurable suffering during His walk on earth because His soul felt the darkness in which it had to dwell and because He crowned His path of suffering with His death on the cross, which was immeasurably agonizing and brought freedom to the people of the past, the present and the future from the hands of the power which was hostile to Me and had once torn the spiritual down to the depths .... But He must be recognized as the Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom the Eternal Deity Himself has accomplished the work of redemption for the great guilt of sin. Because only this recognition brings him the solution from my opponent .... The recognition of Jesus as the cover of Myself also means for man the release from the former gu

ilt. And this recognition must be alive, not just dead words uttered by the mouth, but convinced faith that He and I became one .... that Jesus is God, that I Myself have been in the man Jesus and thus I Myself redeemed men from sin and death. In order to attain this living, i.e. convinced faith, you must live in love .... You must follow the man Jesus, Whose life was an uninterrupted activity of love .... And if you are only of the will, He will also strengthen this will so that you confess Him with conviction and thereby may also make use of the graces of the work of redemption, which secure you full redemption.

You should know about the great importance of His birth, about His mission and about the mystery of My incarnation in Him .... You are to know that He was only the visible cover for Me Myself, Who as infinite spirit could not be visible to you and therefore chose a cover for Myself,

which I could shine through completely, so that you can now see Me, if you acknowledge this work of redemption of Mine and want to accept the sacrifice of the man Jesus .... if you yourselves desire the redemption of your original sin and therefore take refuge under the cross with your guilt.

And it will truly be taken from you, you will be free and be able to enter again into my kingdom of light and bliss, and you will then be able to see me myself in him .... in Jesus Christ, in whom I myself died for you on the cross .... For it was the love which descended to earth in Jesus, it was the love which filled Him and which made the most difficult sacrifice for you humans, and this love was I Myself .... Amen

BD 8152 16.4.1962

The spiritual reason for the work of Redemption ....

In the night of death you would have sunk without salvation if My love had not accomplished the work of mercy which redeemed you from sin and death. There was no other salvation left for you than that a work of atonement for your former guilt of sin was accomplished, so that you would be free again from an immeasurable guilt, which would have kept you eternally in the night of death.

And this work of atonement .... the work of redemption of Jesus Christ .... is of such great importance that you humans cannot take note often enough that you also have to claim this work of redemption for yourselves in order to become free from that dreadful guilt of your former turning away from me and to be able to re-enter the kingdom of light and bliss after your physical death. For this kingdom was closed to you .... And it remained closed until I Myself descended to earth to make atonement for you in the man Jesus, for your immense guilt, which you could not have atoned for yourselves.

No man is aware of the greatness of that former guilt, and no man can grasp the work of mercy in its depth, which the man Jesus accomplished

for His fallen brothers, in Whom I embodied Myself, which I needed a human form to receive Me .... otherwise My dwelling among men would have been impossible, who would have passed away in view of the light and the power which My being radiates, because it is perfect ....

The man Jesus, Whose soul came to earth from the kingdom of light, offered Me this cover, i.e., He Himself completely received My being, which is love in itself, into Himself, and this love now made satisfaction for the sin guilt of the entire mankind .... As 'God' I would not have been able to suffer, but the 'man' Jesus took upon Himself a measure of suffering which would have gone beyond His human strength, if the 'love' in Him had not strengthened His outer shell, i.e. was the strength which let Him accomplish His work ....

Again and again it must be presented to people that the descent of Jesus, My Son, Whom I sent to earth Myself, had a deep spiritual reason, that not only a man went a path of suffering out of earthly motives, on Whom fellow men took offense in their hatred because they suspected Him of earthly transgressions .... The sufferings and pains that the man Jesus endured to bring salvation to His fellow human beings from the greatest spiritual misery were of a completely different nature ....

He found Himself, as completely pure and sinless, in the midst of the kingdom of sin, and His soul suffered immeasurable agonies, for it recognized that the kingdom of darkness held men under its spell, that they themselves were too weak to ever be able to free themselves from the prince of darkness, and since the soul came to earth from the kingdom of light, the earth was a special torment for it, which it could not break through by virtue of its light, however, because of the free will of men .... People should come to the light in themselves by living in love .... And that is why He preached the commandments of love to them as a matter of priority; that is why He tried to give people enlightenment about the great spiritual need they were in ....

But the great work of mercy, the horrible sufferings and hardships, which only ended with the death of the cross, had to be accomplished, if

the atonement for the sin guilt of mankind was to be made .... And the man Jesus saw this dreadful way of suffering before Himself and He walked it consciously .... because love was the driving force in Him, because I Myself was in Him, Who wanted to redeem mankind from sin and death.

It is to be made clear to you humans again and again that you are not allowed to pass by the divine redeemer Jesus Christ; You are to believe that you are lost without salvation if you don't accept His act of mercy, if you don't let yourselves be redeemed of your own free will, for the gate to the kingdom of light is and will remain closed for every soul which is still burdened with its original guilt, for which only the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ was able to make atonement and therefore must also be asked that its guilt may also be redeemed through His love and grace .... otherwise the soul remains eternally burdened and can never enter the kingdom of light and bliss.

Jesus' death on the cross is not only a human matter, it is of such unheard-of importance for the entire mankind of the past, the present and the future that you humans have to take a stand again and again on Jesus' work of redemption, in Whose cover I Myself .... the Eternal Godhead .... manifested Myself, because I Myself wanted to redeem people from sin and death ....

Do not pass by Him who has united Himself with Me .... Do not pass by Jesus Christ, Who sheltered Me in Himself to redeem you, because otherwise you would have sunk without salvation into sin and death .... Amen

BD 8171 7.5.1962

The atonement of the man Jesus ....

He who allowed Himself to be crucified knew about all the spiritual and earthly hardships of mankind, which were the result of the guilt of sin .... And therefore He wanted to redeem mankind's guilt of sin, He

wanted to take all suffering upon Himself, He wanted to bring help to His fellow human beings in their distress .... It was the man Jesus, Whose over-great love also brought Him the knowledge of the unfortunate condition of mankind and its cause .... He knew that they could never free themselves from their misery because He also knew about the reason for their humanity, about their former apostasy from God, their Creator, in free will.

And this man Jesus offered Himself to His God and Father from eternity as a sacrifice of atonement .... He wanted to redeem the great guilt of mankind, He wanted to clear the way to the Father for them again .... He wanted to give His life in order to give His fellow human beings the life again, which they had lost through their apostasy from God, because they were in a state of death, they were bound in the power of the adversary of God.

And to snatch the people from this power was the will and the work of the man Jesus, Whose soul came down to earth from the kingdom of light for the purpose of this mission. He was prompted to this plan of salvation by an overwhelming love, because He was in permanent connection with the Eternal Love; He was filled with the love for the Father, and this love moved Him to go a way of dreadful sufferings and agonies in order to expiate the guilt of sin, which weighed on the whole mankind. And the love in Him constantly increased, the Eternal Love Itself took abode in the man Jesus, Who prepared Himself as a dwelling place for His Father, Who was the Love Itself ....

And this love dwelling in Him gave Him strength to accomplish a work of mercy which was and will remain unique .... that He laid down His life for mankind, that He suffered the most painful death on the cross and thus redeemed the guilt of sin for all mankind, for the people of the past, the present and the future .... Only love could accomplish such a work .... God as the Eternal Love was in the man Jesus .... thus God Himself had offered the sacrifice on the cross and redeemed mankind from eternal death. God's justice did not allow the guilt of sin to remain unatoned for .... God's justice also made it impossible to receive the

sinful being into His kingdom of light and bliss .... And therefore mankind would have had to remain eternally in its unhappy state, because it could not free itself from it, if a soul of light had not taken pity on its misery .... if a soul of light had not offered itself to offer an expiatory sacrifice in place of the beings that had become sinful and to satisfy the justice of God ....

But this expiatory sacrifice was immeasurably painful, no man would ever have endured this measure of agony if an abundance of love had not given him the strength to persevere to the end .... if God Himself, the 'Eternal Love', had not been in the man Jesus and Jesus was therefore capable of the superhuman suffering precisely through the power of love ....

But the man Jesus suffered unspeakably and therefore paid the great sin debt to God, so that the way to the Father became free again for the people who consciously place themselves under the cross .... who want to participate in the redemptive work of Jesus, who approach Him for increased willpower, for forgiveness of their sin debt and who also recognize and acknowledge the Father Himself in Him .... No one is forced, it is completely up to him whether and how he will accept Jesus Christ and His work of redemption, but he will be informed again and again what the man Jesus has done for His fellow human beings and who it was who accomplished this work of redemption in the man Jesus.

And it is pointed out again and again that no man may pass by Him, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, if he wants to enter the kingdom of light and bliss again, where he once stayed before his fall .... Jesus has atoned for the great guilt, but He must now also be approached consciously .... He must be asked that His blood has also been shed for the man who makes this request to Him. Man must voluntarily take refuge under His cross .... And he will truly be redeemed from all guilt, he will be able to return home to the Father, Who longs for His children, but can only receive them back into His kingdom when all guilt has been paid off through Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world .... Amen

Explanation and meaning of the work of Redemption ....

If explanations about the work of redemption of Jesus Christ are sent to you again and again, then this happens because few people can only grasp the deep meaning of it and therefore it must be said again and again that earth life has not fulfilled its purpose if man does not take a stand in this to Jesus Christ and His work of redemption.

For on this alone depends his redemption from the great original sin, which he himself can never pay off and whether he would also always return to earth again .... That original sin consisted in the voluntary turning away from me, the rejecting of my love power, in the arrogance of the beings, which thought themselves powerful also without my power supply .... And the sin was so great because the beings were radiant with light, thus stood in brightest realization ....

They consciously rebelled against me, whom they did not see but still recognized as their God and creator, and they followed the being which they could see, which had emerged from me first and also fell away from me first and rejected me and my love .... The whole apostasy of the beings was an offense against me which was so severe that they could never have made atonement to me for this guilt and would also never have done it of their own accord, rather they opposed me hostilely and constantly moved further away from me ....

They rejected my love power, which now also could no longer work because it met with resistance .... And so these beings lost their life because the life force, the love, no longer flowed through them .... They hardened in themselves, it was the once as a being emitted power lifeless, it no longer operated, and everything was dead, which was once created as a living being .... That this power once emitted by me was now transformed into creation, has been explained to you again and again, and also the course of the fallen beings through this creation up to man .... Now the being is again I-conscious and has already reached a

certain degree of maturity .... but it is still burdened with the great original sin for which it can never make atonement itself, neither in earth life nor in the kingdom on the other side .... But it shall one day return again, and this can only happen through the redemption of the original sin, which was accomplished through a sacrifice of an incomparable kind by a human being, who offered himself to me as a sacrifice of atonement, who gave his life under terrible agonies out of love for his fellow human beings, whose state of wretchedness he recognized, and who wanted to help them to find their way back to me and to be able to enter again into the kingdom of light and bliss ....

The great sin of apostasy from Me could only be erased through love .... But no human being could offer love anymore, because the being had rejected every illumination of love .... Only a being could make this atonement, which itself was radiated by love, which was intimately connected with me as the Eternal Love .... But a human being was no longer able to love to the extent that he could have made such a sacrifice of devotion because of his former departure from the eternal order. ....

And so a being of light .... an original spirit, who remained faithful to me during that apostasy of the spirits and who therefore was still full of love, offered himself to me to bring this sacrifice, because only such a love sacrifice I could accept as atonement, because the original sin consisted in the rejection of love from me .... And that soul of light, which embodied itself in the man Jesus, made a unique sacrifice .... Jesus gave His life on the cross in order to buy back the bliss, the life, for the people .... of those once fallen beings ....

He died on the cross and suffered unspeakably for all mankind .... And I was satisfied with this sacrifice, which love brought .... For love is My primordial being, and thus I Myself was in the man Jesus, I Myself atoned for the great guilt .... And you humans must also acknowledge this sacrifice of Jesus in earthly life, you must also acknowledge Me Myself through His acknowledgement and confess, as it were, that you have sinned against Me by now again feeling yourselves as My creatures, by again giving Me your love, by acknowledging Me Myself

in Jesus and asking Me for forgiveness of your great guilt .... You must consciously want to become free of your guilt and go to the One who has made atonement for you.

You cannot pass by Jesus Christ, otherwise you will not be free of your guilt forever .... Consider that everything you see around you, the whole universe with all creations, has only come into being as a result of your former fall into sin .... consider what effect this apostasy from me had and that now one has come to earth who took your great guilt upon himself and thus went the way to the cross .... so that the work of return from the depths to the height could also be finished with the last success, that the being may again step before the face of the Father pure and blameless ....

And then you will also recognize the great importance of Jesus' work of redemption and know that this is your actual purpose of life on earth, to enter into contact with Him .... the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... and to be led by Him on the right path which leads home to the Father's house. Bear in mind that you can in no way redeem the original sin yourselves, that you have to accept the help of Him, Who alone was full of love and of divine love Himself .... My everlasting illumination .... ,

Who shaped Himself into the receptacle of My love and prepared a dwelling for Me so that I could take full and complete possession of Him .... Consider that the Eternal Love Himself has redeemed the guilt of sin for you, and accept this work of mercy if you want to become blessed and return to the Father, from Whom you once came forth as most perfect .... And do not pass by Jesus Christ, for without Him you cannot be saved .... Amen

BD 8864 8.10.1964

God cannot 'excuse' the sins ....

My love is truly so great that I would like to cancel all your guilt, for you came forth from My love and this love will never change. Yet I would no

longer be perfect were I to violate My eternal law of order by evading righteousness which, after all, requires atonement for every sin. And besides, a human being had to pay the purchase price for your souls, for you equally belonged to My adversary and I did not want to deny him his right over you.

He would never have set you free had a human being not defeated him with love so that he was no longer able to keep hold of the soul which wanted to detach itself from him. For the immense guilt tied the souls to My adversary and he did not loosen the restraint until the human being Jesus wrested it from his hands with his act of Salvation, but then it was up to every person himself to make use of His help. Now, during life on earth .... in the state of free will .... it is a matter of making the decision of acknowledging the rescue mission by the human being Jesus and accepting salvation from Satan's fetters.

Yet he will not release his own without a fight, since they willingly followed him into the abyss. They are his followers, his power, whom he will not release of his own free will. And therefore it also required a greater than great act of love, an act of compassion, which only an angel-spirit was able to accomplish, because no human being on earth was capable of such love, since they were entirely without love.

The fallen beings had distanced themselves too much as to feel love and therefore a prayer for redemption from their past guilt was entirely out of the question. 'Love' had to sacrifice Itself and thus also carry out the act of Salvation in the human being Jesus, Who took upon Himself the most appalling suffering and pain for the sake of love, against which My adversary was powerless and therefore had to release the souls who accepted the act of Salvation, which gained them a stronger will .... for I died on the cross purely for this strengthening of will, since due to the sin of apostasy the will was utterly weakened and no being would have been able to rise up against its prison guard.

This path of the cross was essential, for then the adversary recognised the power and strength of love which was capable of such an act of

compassion and he had to surrender to this love, for it was greater than his hatred, it reclaims all souls from him if they want to be released from him .... he cannot hold on to them because they now also recognise the magnitude of their guilt and with their appeal for forgiveness demonstrate that they want to return to the One Who created them ....

But also the fact that I wanted to become a visible God for you motivated Me to embody Myself in the human being Jesus, Who loved His fallen brothers to such an extent that He took the hardest path of suffering on earth and concluded it with His death on the cross .... This human manifestation in Jesus was also the motive for His inconceivable suffering, for the beings' were previously unable to behold Me, which was the reason for their apostasy from Me ....

Therefore I chose a perceptible form for people as to be visible to them, but this form also had to have overcome the deepest abyss due to love, which included the suffering and dying on the cross, in order to completely spiritualise itself so that it would be able to accept My love completely, in order to become a visible God for the souls of people Whom they would be able to behold face to face when they themselves have become one with Me through love and found unity with Me .... You humans will never ever be able to visualise Me because I Am an eternal fire Which would completely consume you.

And that was also known by the bearer of light .... Lucifer .... and yet he desired to behold Me. He was utterly illuminated and therefore presented himself as 'Creator' from whom the beings had emerged .... And the beings, too, knew that he had a beginning and yet they followed him into the abyss. And the Redeemer Jesus Christ can liberate you from this guilt .... against better knowledge .... He alone was able to pay the price of atonement to the adversary for all souls who want to be released from him. For I Myself was in Jesus as the eternal love, I sacrificed Myself for humanity's sins .... and became a visible God in the perceptible shell of the human being Jesus .... And at the same time the human being Jesus rendered the atonement for My justice, for no guilt can remain unatoned if I don't want to violate the law of My eternal

order. But since 'Love' paid for it everyone can become free from his guilt, for essentially I accomplished the 'act of Salvation' Myself, I merely made use of a human form which sheltered the fullness of Myself within itself but which redeemed humanity with suffering and pain from the one who has the same right to these souls in view of the fact that they had voluntarily followed him .... Amen

Discipleship of Jesus

BD 1359 28.3.1940

Demands ....
Following Jesus ....
Forgiveness of sins ....

The demands that God now makes of man are the same today as they were at the time of Jesus' walk on earth. The Lord gave His blood for all sinners, and He also took upon Himself the sins of all. Every man was entitled to the graces of the work of redemption, if he acknowledged it as such. And the Lord still demands the same today. The divinity of Jesus must be acknowledged and the infinite love of God for mankind, that He has redeemed all sins with His blood.

The gift of God, the redemption of the guilt of sin, was an undeserved gift, which only the exceeding love of God offered to mankind. But this gift can never be given to a person who consciously rejects it. Man must recognize his unworthiness, he must be aware of how low he has sunk through his sin and how far he has distanced himself from the eternal Godhead ....

In the realization of his unworthiness he must beg the Father in heaven for mercy, confess his unworthiness to Him and for the sake of the work of redemption, for the sake of Jesus' exceeding love, ask for deliverance from his guilt of sin in the deepest faith in Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer.

If man now presents all his sins to Him, if he becomes small and lowly before the merciful love of God, if he now begs for mercy in deepest humility and entrusts himself and his guilt of sin to the eternal judge for judgment, the Lord will grant mercy for justice .... For the sake of His Son, He will wipe out all guilt and, full of mercy, will bow down to this child who has consciously asked for the grace of the work of salvation and has decided to follow Jesus ....

For whoever desires to be redeemed for the sake of Jesus will also strive to shape his way of life according to the will of the Lord. He will take the divine Redeemer as his model, he will strive to follow Him, and the work of redemption will not only be an act of one-time forgiveness of sins for him, but the occasion for a completely new life .... All guilt will be taken away from him and with it also the power of the adversary will be broken to ever exert great influence on such a man who consciously gave himself to the Lord and Savior as his own by entering the circle of those for whom the Lord laid down His life .... Amen

BD 1834 27.2.1941

Following Jesus ....

There is only one path that leads to eternal life and union with God .... the path via Jesus Christ, and anyone who rejects Christ will never be able to enter the gate of heaven to eternal bliss. The human being has to take the same path Jesus took on earth, the path of love and suffering, for he can only redeem himself through love and reduce his guilt of sin through suffering.

And in order to be able to do this, the graces acquired through Jesus' death on the cross have to be imparted to him, which he, in turn, can only receive if he acknowledges Jesus Christ as Redeemer and Son of God. He has to believe in the divine Redeemer .... he has to believe that God Himself sent Him to earth in order to be able to take abode in Him in all fullness .... he has to believe that divine love Itself descended to people, and then he only proves his faith in God when he acknowledges

the act of Salvation as an act of greatest love for people and wants to participate in the blessing of the act of Salvation.

Jesus says: 'No one comes to the Father except through Me ....'. Jesus does not speak these words as a human being, but they are to be understood spiritually. He Himself was pure love, and thus the human being must shape himself into love in order to be united with the Father, Who is love Himself. But if the human being stands in love, then he will also recognise that Jesus Christ is also the embodiment of the eternal Deity. He will no longer be able to separate Christ from God, and thus love will be the only way to reach God.

But if a person does not acknowledge Christ, he can never think correctly. And even if he wants to affirm God, this is not a profound faith which separates God and Christ from each other. He makes a false concept of the eternal Godhead. Christian doctrine prescribes as most important the two commandments: You shall love God above all things and your neighbour as yourself.

In order to fulfil this commandment he has to be love himself, and thus he has to go the same way Jesus went on earth; he has to distribute love on all his ways of life, and since God is love himself, he draws the eternal Deity to himself through every work of love, thus he unites himself with it, and then the same thing takes place which caused Jesus to say: 'The Father and I are one' (was overwritten by 'is') ....

He likewise united Himself with God through His greater than great love, so that He was fully justified in uttering these words, for His Being was completely permeated by the divine spirit, thus the Father .... was the eternal Deity .... in the Son, in That which had proceeded from Him, and could no longer be eternally separated from each other. And this merging with the elemental power will always be the result of intimate love for God and for people, thus love is the path which leads to God. The work of redemption was the greatest work of love of a human being for the whole of humanity. Anyone who does not acknowledge this must be devoid of all love, otherwise he would want to recognise the

connection most clearly and every doubt about Jesus' divinity would disappear. Without love, however, the path of ascent can never be covered, for then the human being does not follow Jesus; he does not belong to those who were redeemed through His death on the cross and is therefore lost for eternities .... Amen

BD 2166 25.11.1941

God's Word - Doctrine of Love ....
Following Jesus ....

If you examine the teachings which are offered to you from above, then always apply the standard to what was conveyed to you through Scripture and Word about the Lord's walk on earth. He preached love and lived accordingly. And what is commanded to you from above is likewise recognisable as God's Word if it preaches love and impels people to follow Jesus. What is offered to you from above is only the knowledge of things which testify to God's infinite love, His wisdom and His omnipotence.

This knowledge shall prompt you humans to strive for perfection, it shall guide you to faith, and it shall teach you to love God, for only through love will you reach the highest goal, union with God. Everything that contributes towards the growth of love in you is from God, consequently, the revelations received by the human being who wants to serve God with love must also be of divine origin, for he is only driven by love for God and his will is turned towards Him.

But what makes itself God's own is no longer subject to the power of God's adversary unless worldly interests take him captive again. Then he too is in danger of succumbing to the temptations of the world. Then, however, God resists the forces that want to cover the earthly child with spiritual knowledge. But He also prevents the opposing forces from influencing the human being's thinking in such a way that he writes things down which do not correspond to His will. For God does not let those fall who have only become weak but helps them to become strong

again and to submit their will to God. God gives what He deems necessary, even if it seems incomprehensible to people .... But He will also clarify the incomprehensible when the time comes. The proclamations shall lead to faith and love, and it will be easy for the willing person to become faithful and loving if he seriously endeavours to comply with the divine Word ....

He will recognise that it is the same Word which Jesus proclaimed to people on earth, and he will feel urged to live according to it for the sake of the promises which appear more valuable to him than earthly possessions. And thus he strives for spiritual good. But God rewards the zeal of the one who strives to live in His pleasure. And He gives him clarity of spirit, He is his spiritual and physical guide during his life on earth and He gives him fullest realisation of his actual purpose .... Amen

BD 2354 31.5.1942

Right followers of Christ ....
Love Life ....

My right followers are permeated by My spirit, and if they do signs and wonders in My name, I Myself work through them .... And their way of life must be like My way of life on earth as a human being, therefore it must be a life of loving activity, and if they now preach My teaching and call upon Me to confirm what they teach, they will also be able to work like Me, therefore perform miracles by which people recognize the truth of their mission.

But if people come in my name and want to bring salvation to the world .... if they pretend to be Christ but do not also live as Christ, their signs and miracles will also not be genuine, i.e. not an effect with the help of the power from me, but people will know how to use the powers of nature, but will not openly confess their ability, but leave people in the belief that all power is at their disposal as God's emissaries, so that they will find great followers and they can increase their earthly power.

For the false Christs and the false prophets seek only recognition, fame and honor from the pages of men. They strive for world wealth, for power and reputation, they do not give God the honor, but seek to displace Him and to put themselves in His place .... And by this you men shall recognize their goings-on, that they certainly preach in my name, but do not do signs and wonders in my name, which would be truly to be spoken of as wonders.

For everyone will be able to perform false miracles, but only those people want to perform them who are completely faithless, thus are in closest connection with the prince of darkness, who uses his power to make the will of man submissive to his will. And this use of the will brings about things that seem to be miracles to man as long as he himself is in spiritual darkness .... Amen

BD 4534 7.1.1949

The right kind of teacher ....
Truth - Error ....

People have to hand themselves over to a good teacher, if they want to be taught right, but an instruction they need as long as they do not go to me myself to school. They could be taught directly by me at any time, but they lack the knowledge about it and the faith. So they now have to receive the knowledge elsewhere and should only pay attention that the teacher himself stands in truth and therefore can teach them right.

It must be so important to them to be instructed in truth, and therefore they should also check from where the teacher has taken his knowledge; they should first become clear about the relationship of the teacher to me. For this they themselves must first believe in me as creator and father from eternity, they must inwardly acknowledge a deity and have the endeavor to get to know this deity. That is first condition, otherwise hardly a man will try to penetrate into spiritual knowledge. A distinction must be made between people who allow themselves to be taught and those who want to be taught ....

The former let themselves be pushed into a school without resistance, they let themselves be seized by teachers who are looking for subjects to whom they want to impart their knowledge, their views. The latter are looking for a school themselves in order to receive knowledge, and they are serious about gaining the truth. I come to meet these seekers and lead the right teacher to them.

But since also my opponent wants to win your soul, he will not fail to lead also the representatives of error into their way. Also unfit teachers will cross the way of him who seeks the truth, and that is why hints are to be given to you that and how you are to check in order to entrust yourselves to the right teachers. And again it is to be said that your attention must first be directed to how the teacher himself stands to me, whether he represents my word alive or only his lips pass on my word, which is very soon recognizable to the serious seeker, because the livingly reproduced word ignites in the heart of the listener, while the dead word tires and makes man unenthusiastic to listen.

Although a person hungry for truth can derive a certain benefit from this dead word, he will feel that such teachings do not satisfy him, that he longs for more, and then he should give in to this longing and look for another teacher. Teachers, however, who stimulate man to eager debates, who render my word vividly and find resonance in the heart, who are themselves God-connected and let this be recognized by a kind loving nature, are the right representatives of my word and in possession of the truth.

And you can trustingly leave yourselves to them, they will teach you right and contribute to it that you yourselves soon establish the intimate connection with me and therefore can be taught by my spirit directly mentally or through the inner word. The origin of their knowledge can indeed be the same with both teachers, both can have won the knowledge through study, and nevertheless their abilities as teachers are different and therefore also their knowledge depending on their soul maturity purest truth or interspersed with error. Therefore, you must always pay attention to the way of life that the teacher leads, how far the

person lives in the following of Christ, i.e., how far he is permeated by love for his neighbor, which leaves its stamp on his whole being and will always be recognizable, because love does not hide itself.

Truth will always be where love is, because it cannot be gained scholastically, but can only be recognized and taken possession of through spiritual work, which is the consequence of a life of love. And so it will always be noticeable to a teacher whether he feels his own thought material or only words which have not yet found the right echo in the heart and therefore cannot be reproduced vividly.

Examine the teachers and choose the suitable teacher, because you will come into contact with both. The right ones will be brought to you by me, but also the access to the others will not be denied to you, because you should decide for yourselves and can also do this, if you are seriously willing to be instructed in the truth .... Amen

BD 5577 14.1.1953

God's Spirit in the man Jesus ....
Discipleship ....

You humans can be full of the divine spirit if you live as followers of Jesus .... He was not different from you as a human being, His life was only a struggle and fight against the desires, which He felt like you, but wanted to suppress out of love for Me. His life was a life of love for his neighbor, whom he knew was in need and whom he wanted to help. What he accomplished, you humans could also accomplish, if you were serious about accepting me myself in all fullness in you.

His soul was certainly from the kingdom of light, but it did not recognize itself as such before the man Jesus was flooded by my spirit of love. At times My spirit spoke out of Him, then the man Jesus spoke supernaturally wise and amazed his fellow men .... But as soon as My spirit hid itself again, Jesus felt just as human as they did and His sometimes brighter spiritual state confused and frightened Him; He was

closed, but turned to Me in ever more intimate love, which then also gave Him the light about His earthly task .... The man Jesus had to wrestle with all powers that were against him, he had to experience and suffer everything that only a human being can suffer, because he preceded you humans on the way that you also should and can go with his help.

I helped him myself with my love power, which he constantly demanded and acquired through his love life. And this unusual supply of love power enabled Him to accomplish the work of redemption .... You men could also accomplish unusual things if you would like to acquire my love power yourselves through love work; but you lack the will, but which was developed overstrongly in the man Jesus, however, again only as a result of the love, which he brought to development in himself.

His soul felt as a soul of light the great spiritual need of the environment, and its will to help was therefore so strong and stimulated the man Jesus to work in love .... You people also see need around you, spiritual and earthly, and if you wanted to help, the power would also go to you .... because the will is taken into account .... And also you could be full of the divine spirit because every work of love could earn you my love power and therefore my spirit could become effective in you. The following of Jesus would truly not be demanded of you men if it could not be fulfilled.

Because again and again it must be emphasized that Jesus as man walked his way on earth and that all divine qualities were his merits acquired as man, that not the divinity determined him to his way of life, but that man subjugated the divinity .... well understood: that the love of the man Jesus moved me to the boundless expression of love, because I am powerless against love, because I am love myself from eternity ....

The man Jesus has conquered Me Myself with Me, He has done what I Myself had to do .... what My primordial being demands .... to let the love power work .... And every man who works in love forces Me to self-

emptying .... But this compulsion is the most pleasing feeling for me, who always wants to give myself away, but can only give myself away according to my law from eternity, where love comes towards me. Love must connect the being with me, then it is filled with my spirit, with my love power, and then it can work in and with me, then man has gone the way of following Jesus, which leads to the union with me .... Amen

BD 5672 10.5.1953

Test of will on earth ....
Discipleship of Jesus ....
Connection ....

Only in the connection with me you find your bliss .... You once voluntarily separated from Me and thereby became blissfully unhappy; you must voluntarily return to Me in order to also be placed in the state of bliss, which is therefore only to be found in the connection with Me. Nothing can replace you what you find in me and with me, and that is why also every striving for another direction is an idle run for your soul, which is only held up on the way to perfection, which only prolongs its return to me as soon as it strives for another aim than the union with me.

I alone want to be your goal, because I alone can give you the bliss, which you have lost through your own fault. Therefore all my care will be to turn your will towards me, I will always direct you so or arrange your fate so that you are urged to take refuge in me .... but always respecting your free will. Because your will itself is decisive, however, there is also the danger that you direct it wrongly, that you strive for something else and thus delay the return to me.

Because my opponent likewise tries to determine your will, although he cannot forcefully influence you. He always presents you with other goals which you should pursue in order to distract you from the only right goal .... But you will hardly reach the goal on detours. Your time on earth as a human being passes quickly, only a short period of time is

granted to you where you can reach the final union with me, and as soon as you do not use this short time wisely, it is lost for you. Through Jesus Christ the way has been clearly shown to you men where you can reach the complete union with me; you only need to go the way of following Jesus to safely reach me, but you must consciously cover this way, you must stretch out your hands towards me so that I can grasp you .... therefore you must mentally enter into contact with me through heartfelt prayer and receive the strength from me through a life of love, which now already proves the entered connection with me.

Only in this way can you reach your goal on earth, only in this way do you fulfill your earth task, only in this way do you consciously turn your will to me, and you are accepted by me. Your earth life only aims at testing your will, which once turned away from me and towards my opponent and which now is to detach itself from him and fully surrender to me again .... You are to enter into direct contact with Me ....

Do you understand what I ask of you? That I alone want to fill your heart, that you should prepare it for Me alone, that I want to be your Lord and King, that I cannot tolerate any foreign gods next to Me to whom you turn your thoughts, because these then always stand in the way of a complete union with Me, because I want to possess your undivided love, your undivided heart and your will. Once you should decide between me and my opponent, whom you however followed in blind love and left me. So you should now leave everything on earth and follow me alone ....

Then you will pass your test of earthly life, you will direct your will right and you will again acquire the right to bliss, which lasts forever. And because your former apostasy from me had its reason in the fact that you were not able to see me, because I wanted to make the way of return to me easy for you, I myself have become visible to you in Jesus Christ, so that you should now love him and strive for him and thereby confess me, Who embodied Myself in Jesus Christ in order to be a visible God for you humans, to Whom you can now give all your love and acquire His love, Who wants to receive you into His kingdom in

order to prepare bliss for you forever, which you can only enjoy in complete union with Me .... Amen

BD 5726 18.7.1953

Strong faith ....
Following Jesus ....

Follow Me and you will attain an ironclad faith .... A person's faith cannot come alive until he lives a life of love, until he takes the path I took Myself on earth, the path of unselfish neighbourly love .... You can certainly also acquire intellectual faith, that is, by way of logical conclusion gain a rational conviction of Me as Creator and Provider or of the One Who had allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross for you .... then you will also believe, yet such faith is not of much use to you .... it is merely a statement of facts which, admittedly, cannot be proven either but nevertheless will no longer leave you in doubt .... But what is a living faith?

A faith which lives and demonstrates or affirms its life through extraordinary works .... A faith which believes itself capable of doing extraordinary things in the firm realisation of also achieving them with My support .... A living faith demonstrates its strength, without doubting it takes My help for granted, and such faith enables the human being to achieve things which are regarded as miracles and yet are only the results of a living faith.

And such faith can only be gained through a life of unselfish neighbourly love as I exemplified on earth, because love is the strength which achieves everything. Anyone who lives in love receives so much strength from Me that he wants to somehow put it into action, as a result of his activity of love he also feels My presence, and this realisation lets him bring about everything he is prompted to do by his heart .... Love and a living faith cannot be separated; this is why love should be preached to people first, so that they will attain this living faith, for intellectual faith is no substitute for living faith, since it will

fail as soon as people are faced by great hardship, it will shrink, the human being will be of little faith in the true sense of the word, perhaps even giving up his faith because it lacks the strength of love. Fighting for and trying to attain a firm faith means doing ever more labours of love, to overcome oneself and change selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love ....

This necessitates fighting against all longings, but his struggle will bring him great rewards, for anyone with a living faith no longer knows fear, worry and doubt, he feels safe and secure in Me in Whom he believes, he no longer feels lonely but takes every step with Me, Who lives in him and Who acts and works with him in every way .... Anyone with a living faith is victorious over life and death, for God's strength is at his disposal, he is in such close contact with Me that he will also always make use of My strength and achieve everything because he believes .... Amen

BD 5791 16.10.1953

Way to Golgotha ....
Following Jesus ....

To go the way to Golgotha is the right following of Christ .... You will not understand this if you believe that Jesus Christ went this way for you, that He took all the agonies of this crucifixion upon Himself because of your sins, and thus took away your suffering and bore it Himself for you .... And you are also about it in the right faith .... He has paid the debt for you through His suffering and death on the cross ....

But the crowning of His walk on earth was the union with His Father from eternity .... He joined Himself to Him eternally .... He and the Father became one .... And in order to reach this goal, following Jesus is the only way .... In order to reach this goal, man must also take upon himself a sorrowful earthly life, he must patiently go the earthly way to the end, and no matter how great suffering, tribulation and deprivation it brings him .... He must drink the cup to the full and always keep the

divine Lord and Savior in mind, whom he strives to follow and whom he also wants to be united with for all eternity .... From Him strength will also come to man, and when man becomes weak, the Savior Jesus Christ will stand beside him and support him, He will help him carry the cross until he has reached his goal ....

And now you will understand why pious, God-sacrificing people are often haunted by suffering and sickness, why they have been burdened with a cross that seems almost unbearable to them .... It is about the childship of God, about the union with Him in such a way that they - as being closest to the Father - can receive unlimited power and light and feel unlimited bliss, which only the complete union with Him can trigger, and this state is therefore the most delicious thing that can be achieved on earth, but at great sacrifice, at the surrender of everything that on earth man feels as pleasant ....

In truth he must go the way to Golgotha .... he must no longer see the world, he must cover it step by step with his eyes turned away from it in misery and agony. He must know that his body suffers only for the soul, so that this can then step before the face of God as completely purified, in order to be accepted by the Father with deepest love, as His child, who for His sake followed Him, who for His sake walked the way of the cross on earth and whom He now introduces into all the rights of a child .... because it has - as already returned to the Father - now also taken and passed the test on earth, which every created angelic being has to pass for the complete fusion with its Creator and Father from eternity, in order to be able to create and work as perfected now in the kingdom of light .... Amen

BD 6053 5.9.1954

Way of following Jesus ....

The path you walk should be the path of following Jesus; you should take Him as your example, you should live on earth as He has exemplified to you .... you should lead a life of love and also humbly

take upon yourselves the suffering that is imposed on you, so that you mature in your soul. The man Jesus has preceded you on the path, which is why you can now follow Him and then you will also safely reach your goal: to return to the Father from Whom you once came. And Jesus has shown you this way by giving you the commandments of love for God and neighbor, by following which you walk the path of following Jesus ....

But this requires your will and overcoming yourselves, putting aside your own wishes and desires in order to help your neighbor if he needs help. Love should be ignited in you, because otherwise the goal cannot be reached .... the union with God, Who Himself is love and therefore can only be won through love.

The man Jesus was filled with love for His fellow human beings, and therefore He was also able to unite with God, He was able to receive the eternal Deity in Himself, Who can only unite with a human being who has shaped himself into love ....

And this alone is man's purpose and goal in earthly life, that his whole being changes to love .... that he gives up self-love, that he only ever wants to give and make happy and thus deifies himself, because love is divine and the man who shapes himself to love becomes a divine being.

The less man thinks of himself and the more he distributes in love to his fellow men, the closer he is to his goal and the closer God Himself is to him, then he goes the right way to Him, and God Himself comes to meet him ....

But then he will also bear suffering without grumbling, he will feel himself to be a cross-bearer and gladly take the cross on his shoulders, because he takes Jesus as his model, he follows Him .... he goes the way that Jesus went before him .... that all must go in order to reach eternal bliss .... Amen

Way of the Cross ....
Following Jesus ....

Man's earthly walk will be and remain a cross walk if it is to lead to the height, unless he hands himself over to me so fully trusting that I take his cross from him or can help him carry it; then he will be able to walk unburdened to the height, because then he is already fully and completely mine, and he no longer needs any special purification processes on this earth. But this is rare, and whom the cross still burdens very much, he should not be unhappy about it, because it is always a sign that he goes the right way.

For the wrong ways are smooth and joyful, and man enjoys his life. I have not gone ahead of you the way to the cross for nothing with the request to follow me .... You must always remember that .... when you have to carry a cross .... you walk in my following. But if it seems too difficult to you, then only turn to me trustingly, and I will reach under your arms, I will help you to carry the cross as long as it is necessary that you are still burdened with it yourselves.

And I will give you strength .... as soon as you only ask for it. Just do not go your earthly way alone, remember me and let me walk along beside you, then you also do not need to fear to collapse under your burden, because I know it when it becomes too difficult for you, and then I truly take it from you.

Often already the hint has gone out to you people that the hardship will increase the closer it is to the end .... and that the only still short way must therefore be especially steep if it is to lead to the goal. And often you have already been admonished to request a lot of strength in prayer and to acquire it through loving actions .... And you can believe that you will also receive the strength when you approach me because I do not let more come over a person than he is able to cope with. And I always want to stimulate you humans through adversity and tribulation to

unite with Me, to join Me ever more intimately, because then everything will be bearable for you, you will be able to overcome the greatest adversity, you will be led out of every adversity .... Only do not rely on yourselves and your strength, because this is not sufficient to pass the struggle of life, if you do not want to hand yourselves over to him, who gives you earthly abundantly, but takes everything from you spiritually. Do not let him become your lord, but rather bear the heaviest cross, because it will no longer burden you for long, while you have again become a slave to that lord for endless times for only this short earthly time, which still remains to you.

Believe me that you are truly at an advantage compared to those who carelessly pass through earth life .... believe me that I know about all your worries and even if I seem to hold back .... my help will not fail as soon as you only trust me. But that hardships come over you, that is not unfounded, because it is only about your soul, which is not affected by the earthly hardship, but is in far greater hardship, as long as it does not surrender to me, that I guide it and give it what it needs for maturing ....

Therefore I have said, 'Seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness .... everything else will fall to you ....' Remember these words and believe that I will always give you what you need if you first fulfill My condition: to seek Me and My kingdom with all earnestness and zeal .... And the cross imposed on you shall only contribute to the fact that you look around for Him who wants to help you carry it .... Amen

BD 7874 16.4.1961

The right way of following Jesus ....

He is my right follower who makes an effort to live like me on earth, who stands firm in suffering and bears it devotedly and who brings love to unfold in himself, because he will mature in his soul. I can always only admonish to 'follow Jesus', because the man Jesus has gone this way on earth .... His life has truly been difficult, but He bore it humbly,

He took up the fight against darkness, i.e., He sought to restore order everywhere and to bring light to people, why they were in the darkness of the spirit and what they should do to get out of this darkness.

He consciously went the way of suffering and love .... And therefore He formed Himself in such a way that I could take up residence in Him .... And you should all go this way and try to shape yourselves through love and suffering in such a way that I can be present to you myself, who am the Eternal Love. You must follow Me, you must try to live the life which I have led in the man Jesus. And the first thing that belongs to it is the will to unite with me again ....

Only love brings about this unification, and suffering purifies your soul, which still holds many immature particles. It also spiritualizes the body that it also joins the desire of the spirit in you, that it matures at the same time as the soul and the union with me can now take place. This purification must have preceded, and for the purpose of the purification you are on earth ....

And as soon as you take me as an example, your earthly change will also not be in vain, it will earn you the goal: complete spiritualization and union with me .... A man had to serve you as an example, otherwise you would have always raised the objection that you could not follow me, because this would go beyond your ability, beyond your strength ....

But the way, which I went as myself man on earth, was so aligned that every man could follow me on it. Nothing impossible is demanded of you, nothing is demanded which the sinful man cannot accomplish, because I have taken all your weaknesses and faults into account, I have lived into every man's disposition and circumstances .... because whatever it may be .... you live in love, then you also gather strength which lets you accomplish also the hardest ....

You grow beyond yourselves, because you draw the strength from me, as I, through the love that was in me, also had the strength at my disposal, which made me victorious in the fight with darkness, in the

fight against all temptations by my adversary, over all desires of the flesh .... Love is power, and that is why I had to preach love first and live in love myself to give you a right example of the way of life which leads you out of the depth to the height, which brings you freedom from the adversary, because love is the only weapon he succumbs to.

You must follow Me if you want to become free from his power .... And also the suffering is not to be avoided, because it is to become bright and clear your soul, which is still full of dross during the embodiment as man, because it still stays in the area of him, who reversed his nature, who therefore could be called 'bad' in the truest sense of the word and whose nature you have conformed to, when you strayed from me to the depth, when you followed him in free will ....

The soul particles are indeed much more purified by the course through the creations when they joined together again to the soul of man, but there are still many slags to be repelled, which always only bring about love and suffering ....

The forgiveness of your guilt of sin is indeed certain for you, as soon as you acknowledge me in Jesus Christ and ask for its forgiveness .... And this means that when you leave this world you will also find the gate to the kingdom of light open .... But the light that now shines towards you is very different in its degree ....

And exceedingly blessed you will be when your soul can be shone through fully, when the light finds no more dross that still has to be dissolved .... And because you can already achieve it on earth that your soul is bright and permeable to light at its departure from earth, therefore you should also bear all suffering on earth devotedly and patiently .... you should always consider that it is only beneficial for your soul maturity, you should not seek to get rid of all suffering, you should always pray: 'Father, your will be done ....'

For I know why I let you go the way of suffering and why I have spoken the words, 'Follow Me ....' If you always try to imagine that I have

preceded you on the path that has been much more difficult and sorrowful than yours, then out of love for Me you should take upon yourselves everything that I send or allow upon you, for it is the small cross that has been imposed upon you to bear for your life on earth and that is always only salutary for your soul .... Amen

Loving intercession for the neighbor .... for the deceased

BD 3582 20.10.1945

Intercession through fellow human beings ....

How unwise it is to bypass the direct connection with God and to make use of a fellow human being whose prayer is supposed to benefit him. God only respects the prayer that is sent up to Him in deepest love for the neighbor, and the power of love now benefits the needy. Every other prayer, however, is useless.

In His merciful love God sends suffering and distress over man to move him to entrust himself to Him without limits, to move him to establish the right relationship of a child to its father, because only then the power of divine love can touch the heart of man and his soul is helped by this influx of power to develop spiritually upwards. If this intimate connection is disregarded, then the influx of strength is only small and also only guaranteed if the intercession for the fellow human being comes from a loving heart ....

Otherwise the human being remains completely without strength and his soul must starve. A man can never achieve the transformation of his being for his fellow man, but he must be active himself, he must turn his will to God himself and get in touch with Him to be able to receive power. The loving intercession is only useful for him insofar that he is supplied with strength which lifts his weakened will .... that he therefore receives the strength through the intercession to turn himself to God. This supply of strength is the effect of the love of the fellow human

being; without love, however, every prayer is useless, because only deep love will cause a prayer to be sent to God in spirit and in truth, and then it will also be successful. God requires the connection with Him, which every person can establish if he wants to. Whoever relies on the prayer of a fellow human being, his will does not yet apply to God, and so also that prayer will remain ineffective. Man can achieve far more with a heartfelt sigh than a long prayer, which lacks this heartfeltness, just as the heartfelt thought of God brings him more strength than a prayer of intercession by fellowmen. But God evaluates the degree of love of the one who prays for his fellow man, because love always gives strength and therefore also a loving intercession does not remain ineffective.

And that is why again and again great suffering and bitter misery comes over the individual man because he should not forget Him who alone can help him, because he should establish the right relationship which alone secures him the supply of strength from God, and because he himself must become active to be able to register success for his soul.

And people should not forget that the fellow human being can never take the responsibility away from them, that everyone has to answer for himself and therefore also has to become active in himself .... and that they can only carry out this activity with the help of God, whom they have to call upon in intimate prayer for strength and loving care, so that they reach their goal, so that their souls mature on earth .... Amen

BD 3602 14.11.1945

Distress and agonies of immature Souls in the Hereafter ....

Unnameable agonies the soul has to endure, which enters the spiritual kingdom completely immature, but the kind of these agonies is not imaginable for you earth people, although you think of the worst lot on earth as comparison. Because the agonies are more of spiritual kind, conditioned by the environment of the soul, which is deepest darkness or twilight according to its state of maturity, but always triggers agonies for the being, which desires to be light and powerful, because this was its

original state. The sense for earthly good is indeed also strongly pronounced with such souls and likewise cause of great agonies, but the state of darkness is unbearable for them and means extreme misery for them. And their weakened will prevents them from striving towards the light when it falls like a spark into their lightless surroundings to stimulate the souls to follow the ray of light to find the source of light.

Once the soul has overcome this weakness of will .... by power supply of a loving intercession of pages of the people .... then its lot is already considerably better, because the knowledge of light moments gives it the hope to be able to change its condition, and it now pays attention to every slightest dawning, every illumination of its surroundings by such rays of light.

And as soon as she herself steps into their glow, she feels an improvement of her situation, for the light touches her charitably and gives her strength. But it is touched by a ray of light only if it desires it, and it can take eternal times before it frees itself from its desolate situation by desire for change, for light.

Because the will of the soul is decisive and therefore mostly so weakened or completely turned away from God that the rays of light do not find access to it. Since the being was originally full of light and power, it will also only feel well in a state of light and power and will have to feel every lack as agony, but the kind of agony is unimaginable for men, but full of pity they are to think of those souls, which are abandoned without help through human love and have to remain eternities in a desolate state before they are redeemed from it.

People should imagine the saddest earth lot and know that it does not yet reach the agonies of an immature soul in the hereafter, and therefore give it their love .... intimate prayer for these souls that they lose their weakness of will, that they themselves now muster the strength to ask for light, that love also becomes active in them, that they would like to be active and work in love .... As soon as the soul's will has taken this direction, its agonizing state is ended, and through the supply of light

and strength it is enabled to work on its upward development and to make up in the beyond what it neglected to do on earth .... to work in love .... Because only through love it can redeem itself and only through love work it can receive light and power again, thus form its environment to a lightful one, which means bliss for it. To help these souls in their need is a work of Christian charity of unheard-of importance, because they are completely helpless and only depend on the help of people through loving intercession. And that is why they often stay near such people who were close to them on earth to ask them for strength, for help from their agonizing situation.

They themselves do not know in which way they can be helped, because in their ignorance and their spiritual darkness they also do not know about the blessing of a loving prayer. But unconsciously they promise themselves help through people, and this you should bring to them, you who are of awakened spirit and know about the agonies of an imperfectly secluded soul, even if you cannot measure them in their depth.

Help them through heartfelt remembrance and prayer, give them strength through this, try to point out to the souls the blessing of the working of love, and present to them in your thoughts that they can only redeem themselves through the love of .... make them sensitive to the suffering of other souls, and therefore try to stimulate them to loving help, always giving them the strength through your prayer to give their will the right direction .... and you will carry out a merciful work of neighbourly love, which the souls will thank you for eternally, once they have escaped the greatest darkness and eagerly strive upwards .... Amen

BD 5161 30.6.1951

Strength of intercession ....

You should give the strength of intersession to all those who have departed from you, irrespective of the degree of maturity you may think

they have, for they all still need strength and are grateful for any help. It is a happy feeling to have helped souls to ascend, which you will only fully realise when you have entered the kingdom of the beyond yourselves and see the hardship of many souls who are not remembered in prayer, because no one on earth will remember them lovingly and provide them with the necessary strength in order to ascend. Once these souls have experienced the strength of love they will work with immense enthusiasm and use this strength, but the first impulse has to be given to them by people's loving intercession, because this is what will affect them first and change the direction of their thoughts.

But this intercession has to be rendered consciously, i.e. with the intention of helping the souls to advance. You humans should know that your prayers are valuable, you should familiarise yourselves with the suffering of departed souls and with a loving heart pray for a gift of strength for these souls.

They will surely experience this gift of strength and also gratefully feel the love intended for them which will cause them to love in turn, which will thus affect their environment like a small light that benefits all souls. You humans could do so inexpressibly much to release the souls if you have the will to alleviate hardship and suffering .... For this will motivates you to pray from the bottom of your heart, and only this comprises redeeming strength. You should do everything consciously, external formalities or lip-prayers have no effect, because they exclude the conscious will to help. Only love is liberating .... this has to be said time and again.

You can achieve inconceivably much with love, you can send bright light into the darkness through loving intercession, so that many souls will gather there and be touched by this ray of light, always with the result that their feeling of love will also be awakened and will want to express itself. Loving intercession is a tremendous flow of strength the effect of which will never fail. Include all your loved ones in your prayer, mentally call them to you and tell them that you want to help them and that they should accept your help quietly and without

objection; mentally instruct them that they, too, will be able to ascend it they want to use the strength they receive through your intercession. And always point them to Jesus Christ .... Only One can redeem them, and this One can only be reached through love. Therefore inform them that they should use their imparted strength to help other souls in turn who also suffer great hardship, that these deeds of love will bring them ever closer to Jesus Christ Who, with utmost mercy, will then draw all souls to Himself and guide them into the kingdom of light ....

Once you have helped a soul to use its given strength correctly its progress will be assured, then the weakness of will and lack of strength will disappear and it will eagerly ascend and take untold souls along, for it then will also share its knowledge with them, and thus a single correct intercession will result in unforeseen blessings .... You humans on earth should not underestimate the strength of intercession, but always remember that it should be made with a loving heart in order to truly give strength .... And include all your loved ones, for they all are still in need of strength and will thank you forever if you increase their strength and remember them with love .... Amen

BD 6351 10.9.1955

Power of intercession for the unredeemed ....

You do not know the power of intercession made in love .... You would contribute infinitely much that the kingdom of light can be opened to the souls in the beyond, but how you can also help people on earth through intercession to the change of will, because it is equal to a grant of power, which must always have a good effect.

All of you are able to help people on a lower degree of maturity if you only sincerely include them in your prayer, if your love would like to help them and you now turn to me in prayer which is meant for their salvation .... Only a little more love needed to be among you people, which is meant for your fellow human beings, and there would truly be a higher degree of maturity among people .... But mostly the people who

are already more in the light turn away from those who prove their affiliation to the enemy by their behavior, because they well abhor the evil, but do not consider that they should help their fellow man to get away from the evil .... A deep love also seizes the unfortunate, and you should ignite this love in you, you should know that the power of my adversary is still very great and that he is the lord and master of these people .... You should know that their power is not sufficient and therefore they have fallen prey to him, because their will is wrongly directed ....

But you should also consider that all people are my creatures, for whose return I am always anxious, and that I am happy about every single being, which finds the way back to me .... That is why you also give Me great help when you take care of them in prayer .... when you see your brothers in these people who are still far away from Me, who still languish in greatest darkness ....

You must try to imagine their souls as exceedingly pitiful, helpless creatures who are grateful for every assistance, for every grant of strength, but in their darkness do not know that they themselves could procure this strength through the call of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... This knowledge cannot necessarily be imparted to them, and they also refuse it if you want to bring it to them .... but they will feel the grant of strength they receive as an effect of your loving intercession ....

A prayer which you address to Me for others, I evaluate as if it had ascended from them to Me .... For now I can work in the course of My eternal order .... I can now give something to the soul, although it has not requested it itself, although the free will is left to the soul to use the power which now flows to it properly .... But a loving intercession also causes the change of will of the one to whom it applies, because it is a spiritual request which reaches my ear, which will always find fulfilment.

That is why I particularly urge all your loved ones, be it on earth or in the beyond, that you bring them help in spiritual hardship ....

Remember all those of whom you know that they have not yet found the right way to Me, take care of all in prayer who are still in the hands of My adversary .... Wrestle them away from him through loving intercession, because your love now gives me the right to a supply of strength, which otherwise is not due to me because I do not dispute my opponent's right, which those souls have given themselves to through their will ....

But my supply of strength will always only contribute to change the will, and your loving intercession gives those souls this strength. Loving intercession could truly bring about a great change on earth, but you men think too little of those who are in spiritual trouble, for whom there is only the loving assistance of you men that they will be helped as long as they do not call upon the helper and saviour themselves .... , which however my opponent prevents and can also prevent because men are in bondage to him.

But through a prayer in love for these souls you call upon Me Myself for help, and for the sake of your love I am also ready to help .... Therefore use all the power of intercession, and be sure that you show both the souls and myself an exceedingly great love, which I will reward .... For I do not want to condemn but to redeem, and so also you should remember the unfortunate souls in love, not in hatred or contempt, because all of them are only the victims of him who is my opponent .... Amen

BD 6422 11.12.1955

Willingness for Redeemer Work ....

You already declare to me your readiness for the redeemer's work by the fact that the souls last to you, which pass away in wretchedness, be it on earth or also in the spiritual kingdom, because your will to help will start at the same time when you remember them in merciful love or commend them to me .... Then I also know that you are willing to help in the redemption of these souls. An infinite amount of redemptive

work would be done if people knew about the immense misery of all these souls who are still in the hands of their tormentor .... But this state of torment cannot be obviously shown to them because then a horror would seize them and also make them incapable of their own soul work. But already the thought that these souls are in distress should cause or stimulate people to help them, and already this helpfulness would have a beneficial effect.

Because these souls feel it when they are thought of in love .... You cannot imagine the effect of your thoughts, both in good and in bad direction .... And therefore already your thinking should always be filled with love because it then also always exerts a good influence on all people with whom you are concerned in thought .... And if your thoughts are now predominantly of a spiritual kind, then they also have a spiritual effect, and you can do nothing better than to always think of the misery of the souls and to want to remedy this ....

Every soul which is drawn into your circle of thoughts feels good thoughts as strengthening and as cause for a change of will. You cannot yet determine the effect on the souls in the hereafter on earth, although you can certainly believe it .... But you will be able to trace the effect on earthly people if you include them in your prayer because of their spiritual need, if you want to help them in love, if your will does not slacken to struggle for their souls .... if you do not exclude them from your thoughts but give them help until they have risen and are now strong enough themselves to cover the way up ....

Your thoughts are forces .... and if they are determined by love, then they are also a weapon with which you can defeat the enemy of the souls and save the souls to whom your love is directed .... He can only be defeated by love, because he cannot resist it.

He flees and lets go of his sacrifice .... And now you will also understand in which way you can carry out redemption work, which can extend to the people on earth as well as to the souls in the kingdom beyond .... Include them in your loving intercession, remember them with a

merciful will to help, address them in your thoughts and let them feel the power of your love .... Take care of all souls you know to be in need and approach Me with this love for these souls .... And I am gladly prepared to give those souls the strength which your love would like to impart to them. Then you can always be co-workers with Me in a redeeming sense, then more and more strength will flow to you yourselves, and then I can also have an unusual effect on the souls for which you ask Me for help.

No prayer of yours is unsuccessful, and often only a small impulse is missing that the souls find their way to Me, and it can be triggered by your loving intercession .... Know that you all can help me and that you are all welcome co-workers to me if you are only willing to help with a loving heart, because there is great need, both on earth and in the spiritual kingdom .... Amen

BD 6483 24.2.1956

Redemption work has an effect in the Hereafter ....

Many souls stand in expectation of the spiritual stream of grace, which they gratefully receive and refresh and strengthen themselves with. The spiritual world certainly offers them the same, but these souls are still earthbound, and that is why they stay more in earth regions until they have received so much power that they can swing upwards .... i.e. that they now also accept what is offered to them in the spiritual kingdom by the beings of light because they recognize the same power effect in it.

But the offering of spiritual food by earthly people is an exceedingly great help for the souls who have not yet been long in the kingdom on the other side, who lived completely indifferently on earth and could not take over any spiritual goods, because they never strived for such, but without having been bad-minded .... Those souls are now offered a possibility to obtain light without being compelled to accept it .... This is a special grace that after their demise spiritual knowledge is once again supplied to them and they can again decide to accept or reject, before an

endless lonely region receives them, which they must wander through until they reach the same, which is now offered to them .... Only very occasionally lights flash in the earth spheres, which attract them, and blessed who follow these rays of light and come to people who strive spiritually, who have connection with the kingdom of light and who also remember those unhappy souls who languish in spiritual poverty.

The unusual of a ray of light in dark surroundings makes many a soul come to its senses, and as soon as questioning thoughts arise to it, an opportunity will always be found where it will be given an answer .... And once it has only participated in teachings of such kind, then it is always drawn back to where it has discovered light. Then she has escaped the deepest darkness, she has still used the last gift of grace for her salvation ....

This kingdom of earthbound souls is exceedingly densely populated, and successful work can be done on those souls, which is why you humans are always besieged, as soon as you only direct your thoughts spiritually and connect yourselves with the kingdom of light .... In view of the near end and the spiritual low of men an unusual action of help is urgently necessary, because still many men will be called away, who all cannot show that degree of maturity which allows the entrance into the kingdom of light, but who are also to be protected from still sinking into the depth in the kingdom on the other side.

But where redemption work is carried out on earth, where consciously or unconsciously help is brought to those souls through good thoughts, loving intercession or spiritual teachings, there still many souls can experience a spiritual awakening in a short time, if they are not completely hardened and then run the risk of sinking or need a very long time for their change of heart, which will always be a time of agony and darkness, of unhappiness.

But since also every soul, which is ready to accept spiritual teachings, reaches the light and now in turn continues the redeeming activity on the souls, which still dwell in dark regions, the smallest earthly

redeeming work can already draw wide circles and will therefore also always be blessed. Far more is often achieved in the kingdom on the other side than on earth, where the world hinders people in spiritual striving. For on earth deaf ears can be preached to, but in the spiritual kingdom innumerable souls wait for God's address, and such an address will never remain without impression, unless a soul is completely opposed to God and still in the power of Satan ....

But then it will also not remain in those places where the light shines, but turn away into dark areas. But also the souls follow them, which found redemption .... in order to carry out again redemption work in the depth .... You humans can contribute immeasurably much to the redemption of the spiritual, as soon as you only let your thoughts wander into the kingdom of light, because then a light will also shine with you, which the souls now hurry towards .... Surround all these souls with your love, try to convey the gospel of love to them and teach them to believe in Jesus Christ .... Then He Himself will lead them to light and bliss .... Amen

BD 6577 19.6.1956

Loving intercession for world people ....

Very often my word sounds unheard because it only touches the heart of man quietly, because it does not sound loudly and audibly like everything that goes out from the world and is mostly not overheard by men. But who opens himself, he will also hear it .... But opening is the free will of man, and therefore everyone must answer for himself whether my word found entrance into his heart, because it sounds to every man again and again, if he overhears it, because my love and mercy does not rest to save a lost soul, as long as it stays on earth.

And often adversity and illness will support My efforts, but never will I forcibly influence a person, because this would be mistaken. The most effective means, however, is loving intercession for such people who are still too strongly attached to the world and therefore cannot hear the

fine sound of My address within themselves, for mentally I will always address them, but I will not prevent it when even such thoughts are unwillingly repelled because they are directed against their own desires. Man himself bears the responsibility for his attitude, but he will always feel a loving intercession as temporary open-mindedness for spiritual things, which can also once lead to a change of the direction of will, so that then the ear of the heart opens when my word sounds.

The world has great power and can also completely gain dominion over a person, loving intercession, however, is an equally strong power and often wrests the souls of the world, which had already fallen prey to it, because my power is always at work where love is .... And a soul, which was strongly attached to the world, can suddenly recognize its worthlessness, its staleness and desire something, which satisfies it more, if a man takes care of it in love and assists it through intercession, which means power supply for those souls.

And truly I say to you: Your love achieves more than my opponent with all his power, because he is not a match for this weapon, and where love wrestles he releases the soul, because there I myself wrest the souls from him and he cannot resist me. If love would be more among you men, then also the spiritual misery would be less, because you could help all those to life, whom you would include in your loving prayer .... For no loving thought is ineffective, even though I respect the free will of a still resistant human being ....

But also this will change under your intercession, if love prompts you to it. It must be an extremely comforting thought for you to know that you have not lost a person for whom you have devoted yourselves in loving care .... Your love still draws back from the depths those who have already sunk, your love can break the hardest resistance, it can soften a hardened heart, it can become a saviour for a soul because love reaches everything.

And you men can therefore constantly help me to bring back the lost to me where my love has to keep quiet because of freedom of will and

because the law of my eternal order cannot be circumvented, otherwise I truly saved everything fallen from its misery. And this misery is particularly great because few people only give their love to those who are in danger to get lost.

That is why I address all people through My word, and I admonish them to love, so that they include all in their loving thoughts and loving prayers who need such help, to also open their hearts themselves when My word is sounded to them. The world is a great danger, but it can be banished through the power of love .... You should all take this to heart and know that you yourselves can also contribute a lot to snatching the victims from the world, i.e. from My adversary, because you yourselves use the weapons to which he succumbs .... when you lovingly take care of those who have fallen prey to the world.

You can save them, and so that love flares up in you, remember the unspeakable misery in which the soul of such a person finds itself .... , which is so weak that it can no longer offer any resistance and therefore needs a supply of strength beforehand in order to free itself from merciless violence .... Help her and give her strength through loving intercession, and she will thank you eternally .... Amen

BD 6582 28.6.1956

Intercession for fellow human beings ....

To live in darkness of spirit in this world is the fate of all those who are still bound by God's adversary, who have not yet found salvation through Jesus Christ .... who therefore travel their earthly path in ignorance and weakness, spiritually blind and without the strength to detach themselves from this very adversary.

The souls of these people are surrounded by very dense layers, and no ray of light can penetrate and enlighten the soul. It has occupied its body of flesh with the determination to reach full maturity therein, yet from the beginning of its incarnation it always relented to its physical body,

which became a welcome tool for the adversary to prevent the soul from maturing .... The soul, the spiritual being within the human being, is thus living a pitiful life in its body, for regardless of what this body undertakes it keeps increasing the density of the soul's layer and makes it impossible for the soul to step into the light unless it is granted help.

And if the human being purely lives for his body and thus no change can be expected from his side, help has to come from outside .... the soul has to be freed from the control which had seized the body .... And people already having found redemption shall participate in this work of liberation .... which can only ever take place by commending the said soul to Jesus Christ, Who alone is able to deliver it from its adversity, Who is able to release it from His adversary's domination.

Introducing the human being to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is the quickest way of deliverance for such souls, by informing him of Jesus' teaching of love the human being can change himself and take the path to Him, which will be truly successful for the soul since Jesus Christ will then take care of it Himself ....

If, however, the person is fully under Satan's control, he will not want to accept any teaching about the Salvation through Jesus Christ, he will be hostile towards the divine teaching of love since the adversary has knowingly cultivated his selfish love, and thus he will not help his soul in the slightest by trying to dissolve the layers, because this can only happen through deeds of love from which he is prevented by his selfish love.

And then his fellow human being will have to take pity on such a soul and support it by providing it with the love which it is denied by its own body .... It can only be delivered through love, and every kind thought will make it feel good, it experiences it like a spark of light, like a flow of strength, and occasionally it also succeeds to influence its physical cover in a positive sense .... Every soul can be saved if it is lovingly supported .... This should make all you humans think, for you all can play a redeeming part if only your hearts are able and willing to love.

Admittedly, your love will be unable to accept the guilt of such souls and make amends for it, yet it can impart the strength to change their will and take the path to Jesus Christ, to the cross, where they will find salvation.

The soul is the thinking, feeling and wanting part in the human being .... If the soul is thus provided with strength through selfless love, then it will also influence the human being from within to think and want what is right, then the spark of love will penetrate the darkness within, it will realise the wrong direction of its will and begin to judge itself .... The human being will start to reflect on his life, and the more love he receives from his fellow human beings the more assured will be his change, for love is strength which will never remain ineffective.

This is why loving intercession will never be futile, and no human being can ever go astray if loving thoughts will follow him, if he is included in prayer and entrusted to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ .... What no amount of discussions can humanly achieve can nevertheless be achieved through heartfelt prayer, if love for the weak and darkened soul is the driving force to provide it with light and strength .... And no human being will need to go astray if only one of his fellow human being's love would take pity on him .... Amen

BD 7633 26.6.1960

Need and help of Souls in the Hereafter ....

Everything is offered to you what is useful for the maturing of the souls. For you live on this earth only for the purpose that the soul matures, that it spiritualizes itself, that it becomes able to enter the kingdom of light when it departs from this earth. And the earth life time has been granted to you for this maturing, or also, it is the last time of your embodiment on earth, since your soul as a human being still has the possibility to get rid of every outer form and to be able to enter eternity as a free spirit. For it can also leave its body and still be bound, it cannot have regained its spiritual freedom yet if it has not evaluated earth life

properly. But then it is also deprived of the possibility to ever become free in the kingdom on the other side by its own strength, for it no longer possesses this strength, because it loses the vital force at the death of the body and could not take over spiritual strength, because it neglected to acquire such on earth. And then such a soul is badly off, because it is dependent on the help of the light beings or on loving intercession, but in such a way that its will remains free and this is rarely directed differently than it was the case on earth .... that the light beings experience rejection, as also on earth every man experienced rejection who wanted to instruct the soul in a favorable way.

And then only the intercession .... remains for the soul. And happily it can praise itself when good thoughts follow it into the spiritual kingdom, when loving fellow human beings take care of it and intercede with God for such poor souls .... For these will experience the power of love, which comes to them through this prayer, and the power of love is often able to change the thinking of the soul, the power of love is able to give it a small light, which illuminates the long way in the kingdom beyond.

But badly the souls are, which acquired little love on earth .... to which few good thoughts follow and which are still too immature, in order to arrange themselves their thinking and to ask for help .... The souls must not be forced in any way to change their will, they can only be influenced and must now voluntarily surrender to this influence, then their state can slowly experience an improvement, and they then also show themselves more open to the efforts of the light beings and accept their teachings.

That is why it can often take eternal times until a soul awakens from its night, until it longs for light and strives towards the light when it temporarily shines on it. Because God leaves no soul eternally in its misery, but He always leaves it the freedom of will, otherwise there would truly be no more unredeemed soul on earth and also in the kingdom on the other side. For the soul must have found redemption through Jesus Christ .... And if it does not find this on earth, it must seek

and find Him in the spiritual kingdom. And this often requires long teachings until it has found faith in the divine redeemer and calls to Him for help .... Then, however, her redemption is also assured, then she goes inexorably on the way up also in the spiritual kingdom, because then she has handed herself over to Him who died on the cross to redeem people .... But the time of the earthly change as a human being is destined to bring redemption to the soul.

It should find Jesus Christ in its earthly life as a human being, it should hand over its guilt to Him while still on earth and ask Him sincerely that He may free it from all guilt for the sake of His blood, which He paid as a purchase price for all souls that once fell and once go over the earth to test their will in order to gain the last maturity of the soul.

And she can praise herself happily if she has found the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ before her bodily death .... Then she will truly be able to enter the kingdom on the other side redeemed, then no darkness will surround her, she will no longer have to endure suffering and agony, she will be free from every fetter and in light and strength may now be blissfully happy in the spiritual kingdom, in the kingdom of light, which only the redeemed souls may enter and which is truly the right home of every soul, for which it should long and do everything on earth to be able to re-enter this home when its earthly change is finished.

Then it will be and remain blessed, then it has evaluated the earth life right .... then it has become free from every fetter, and it will be blessed in this freedom .... Amen

BD 7839 2.3.1961

Directing the Souls in the Beyond to Jesus Christ ....

Anyone who professes Me in the spiritual kingdom will be redeemed for all eternity .... As soon as the souls, which are still dwelling in darkness or twilight, are no longer opposed to My name when they are informed of My act of Salvation by disguised messengers of light or by the

thoughts of loving people, the darkness will leave them .... the strength of My name alone will take effect in them and drive them to Me, they will start to look for Me and I will also allow Myself to be found .... But the soul's will is and shall always remain free, hence it can also take a long time before they accept Me, before people's intercession will become effective or the messengers of light joining them in disguise will be successful in bringing them the Gospel.

Yet the efforts to gain these souls will not cease, and therefore it is very beneficial if souls are consciously invited to join spiritual conversations relating to the act of Salvation, so that the souls will time and again be directed to Jesus Christ and voluntarily take the path to Me and ask Me for forgiveness of their guilt .... As long as they are not happy they are still burdened by guilt, and their misery can encourage them to strive for an improvement of their situation and think about themselves, about their life on earth and their relationship with Me, their God and Creator of eternity.

It already reduces the soul's will of resistance if it receives people's loving intercession, if it is kindly thought of and feels their willingness to help. This is also decreasing its rejection of accepting the help which it is repeatedly offered in the realm of the beyond, and its surrender of opposition is the beginning of progress, for every inclination of such a soul is taken into account and it is bestowed with a small light, which makes it happy and increases its desire for it.

The souls in the beyond have to find Me if they have not found Me on earth already. And you humans can greatly contribute towards it by frequently thinking of souls which suffer adversity .... by only ever directing every soul coming into your mind to Me, to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who alone can help it attain beatitude. Your loving thoughts of these souls are like sparks of light, which make them happy and which they always look out for and to whose origin they hurry. While on earth they had kept away from all spiritual instruction, they had only lived their earthly life and thus entered the spiritual kingdom devoid of all spiritual possessions after their death ....

Now they first have to acquire spiritual possessions of their own free will, they should not offer any opposition if the Gospel of love is proclaimed to them, and they also must pass it on with love to those who, like themselves, would like to improve their situation.

However, as soon as you humans take care of these souls they are not lost; your thoughts will always draw them to yourselves and they will also be able to accept what they hitherto had rejected .... and now experience it as a blessing because it is given to them by your love .... For love is a power which will not remain ineffective ....

You should often remember the souls which still languish in darkness, which have not yet found their way to Me in Jesus; show them the way and inform them of the Gospel; and you will accomplish a richly blessed work of redemption that is most significant, especially during the last days, because many souls shall still detach themselves from the abyss, so that they will not fall prey to the new banishment when the end has come .... Amen

BD 8224 26.7.1962

Agonizing fate of the Souls in the Hereafter ....

He who has devoted himself to the world must and will fear death, for man has not passed away when he dies, but the soul has left him, which cannot die and which now continues to exist in the spiritual kingdom in a state corresponding to its earthly life. The soul can (now) only enter the true life, which lasts eternally and is a state of bliss, because it can now create in fullest freedom, in light and power according to its will, but which is also my will, because it has completely subordinated itself to my will ....

But it can also stay in an agonizing state in the kingdom on the other side, in darkness and powerlessness and yet in the awareness of itself. Then one can well speak of death, but not of a state of complete perishing .... And precisely in this consists its agony, that it knows it, in

which fullness of strength it lived on earth, and is now powerless and incapable of any achievement .... The fact that it retains the ego consciousness means for it just the increased agony, but can also help the soul that it steps out of this dead state, that it listens to the helpers who meet it in the kingdom on the other side and also follows their instructions, which already earn the soul a slight improvement.

But it is extremely difficult to cause the souls to take care of other unfortunate souls because they are always only busy with themselves, because they lack love as on earth and self-love is still predominant. But only through love an ascent in the hereafter can be possible for the soul .... It must receive loving intercession itself, which it feels as power, and then it is also possible that it changes its will. And it must awaken love in itself by also respecting its needy brothers in the hereafter and being ready for small help ....

These are also then felt as an influx of strength by the soul, and the will to love is stimulated, which alone can free the soul from its agonizing situation. If it enters the kingdom on the other side in complete spiritual darkness, then it can take a very long time until it is aware of its miserable situation and longs for an improvement .... But as soon as the desire to change her state of death is awakened in her, as soon as she realizes that she is no longer on earth and yet has not passed away, she will also think about her situation and try to get out of it.

And already this will leads her to helpers, light beings, who come to her in disguise and try to make her understand that she can also get out of her situation if she has the will to do so .... Just the completely unbelieving people who have left the earth need a lot of intercession from the human side so that they muster that will in the hereafter and strive for an improvement of their situation.

Because every prayer for these souls imparts power supply to them, and this power is never lost, if only the soul on earth leaves people behind, who remember it in intercession .... You humans can therefore contribute a lot that also those souls overcome death, that they still

come to life over there .... For as long as the soul is self-aware, I will not give it up, for so long it is also able to change its will, which then only needs to turn to Jesus Christ and its redemption is also certain ....

But if it sinks so deep that no spark of light reaches it anymore, then it strives further and further towards the depth and hardens again, and that also means dissolution and loss of ego consciousness again, it means renewed banishment in matter and beginning of a new redemption period, because no being gets lost forever .... because no being remains dead forever, but once in all certainty reaches life again, which lasts forever.

In the kingdom on the other side there is also a struggle for those souls so that they no longer need to go through this new banishment, and every person who remembers those souls in love is involved in the work of redemption, and the souls will thank him eternally for leading them out of the night of death to the light of day .... For it cannot pass away, what as a being once took its start from me, but only when this created an be active in freedom, light and power, it has come to life, which now, however, is no longer lost eternally .... Amen

BD 8441 17.3.1963

Power of loving intercession for unbelievers ....

How far away are the people from me who have no faith in a God and creator, who see themselves only as a product of a force of nature and do not want to acknowledge anything that points to a powerful entity .... In them the will of resistance is still unbroken, they reject me and want no connection with me, and that is why they are still completely in the power of my opponent, they are his helpers because they also want to convince their fellowmen that there is nothing that would be acknowledged as a wise power.

They certainly go the way over earth as man, but they are very close to the abyss into which my adversary will plunge them again if they do not

think of something else before their death .... Because for such completely unbelieving people an ascent in the kingdom on the other side can hardly be expected because they are not accessible to any enlightenment and will insist on their point of view.

They also misuse the gift of the intellect in earthly life, because they could also come to other conclusions on the way of intellect, if they had the serious will to get a right light about the purpose of their existence on this earth. Such thoughts however .... if they appear in them .... are repulsed, and there is no other possibility to help them to believe, because proofs would be means of coercion, which however are never used.

Mostly such unbelieving people are also of hardened heart, and since they therefore lack love, it also remains dark in their heart, and only the counter will is strong, which will also try to influence fellow men in the same sense, because as a follower of the opponent he is stimulated by him to work for him. And if you want to try to convince such people of the truth, you will hardly be able to record a success, and the only thing you can do for them is intercession, because .... if this is done in love .... it radiates back as power on those people and can then also have an effect that the person thinks and his will to defend himself becomes weaker ....

And therefore you should also remember all unbelievers in prayer, that their hearts may be touched by the power of intercession .... You should always remember that these souls are still completely in the power of My adversary and that help must be given to them if they are to be released from him .... Forcibly he cannot be changed, he rejects my direct love radiation and it therefore also loses effectiveness .... but your love makes the supply of power possible, which he feels charitably and which can change his thinking without him being forced to it.

And if you consider that such a soul is exceedingly weak and therefore cannot offer resistance to the opponent, then this weakness should pity you and stimulate your will to love to do everything what is possible for

its rescue .... And in this case only the loving intercession remains, which can still wrest the soul from the opponent, because it does not remain without effect. Free will is the divine in man, and yet this free will has also been the cause of the deepest fall, and it still is .... therefore also the return of a fallen soul often requires eternal times, if love does not come to its aid during its earthly existence.

For love is able to do everything .... And the opponent succumbs to love .... Then he cannot hold the soul, it will free itself from him and strive towards him who is love .... So it will now also acknowledge Me as its God and Creator, and it is then saved for time and eternity .... No human being would have to be lost on earth if every soul would be prayed for out of deep love .... For only such a prayer is of success, but not lip prayers of masses, which do not ascend to me in spirit and in truth, but are mostly form prayers without strength ....

But if every man would only make the salvation of a soul his aim, that he would turn his love to this soul and ask me for salvation, so that it would not be lost again for endless times .... truly, men would change and come to a right faith, and they would do everything to fulfill their earthly life purpose .... But love has grown cold among men, and everyone thinks only of himself, he therefore cannot believe either, and he also cannot reach the goal, but he steers unwaveringly again towards the abyss and has to start an endless long way once again in agony and wretchedness .... Because my power cannot intervene where the will is directed against me .... Amen

BD 8745 5.2.1964

The souls' fate after death varies ....

I Am present with you Myself when you hear My Word, and My presence has to fill you with light and strength because I Am the primary source of light and strength Myself. The fact that purely physically you do not feel it cannot be helped for you own sakes, since My permeation of light would destroy your weak body if I would not

just impart it to the soul which is already able to tolerate a greater measure of light and strength and is happy in this state. Hence you have to believe this, for I cannot provide you with any other evidence but the fact that you hear My Word and that this Word also has to make your soul very happy, it demonstrates My direct contact after all, for My Word is strength and light and this is what you hold on to, it cannot vanish anymore, it is the obvious sign of My presence which continues to please you even if you detach yourselves from this heartfelt bond by complying with the world and its requirements again.

But you have an abundance of light and strength and are able to resist all temptations by the world, you constantly look into My direction, and you will no longer leave Me, just as I will not let go of you, who have become My Own through your heartfelt bond with Me.

And time and again I want to delight you anew by initiating you into profound secrets, into a knowledge which only I Am able to impart to you, because it touches on spiritual areas which are still locked to you as human beings as long as I Myself don't open them for you. And such knowledge will always please you and demonstrate My boundless love for you:

The transition from earthly existence into the spiritual realm entirely corresponds to a person's state of maturity and varies considerably .... A still imperfectly shaped soul possessing little love, usually does not know that it is physically dead, it still moves within the same environment and just can't quite understand itself, for it keeps coming across obstacles arising from the fact that it still believes to live and yet it is neither listened to nor able to do the things it used to do on earth.

And such souls are also in darkness which, corresponding to their low degree of love, is impenetrable or occasionally changes into a faint state of twilight .... A soul like that is not blessed, it wanders about, it clings to similar natured souls on earth, it tries to impose its thoughts on them and resists all beings wishing to improve its position, which can last, or even get worse, for as long as it will not withdraw and reflect on its state.

If, however, a soul departs from earth which had not lived a bad way of life, which even had acquired small merits through deeds of love but had little will to believe and failed to find Me in Jesus on earth, it will also be frequently unaware that it is no longer physically alive on earth, it will walk through vast deserted regions, admittedly in a slight twilight yet unable to perceive anything, meet no other beings and be alone with its thoughts ....

And it will still dwell on many worldly thoughts, hanker after many different things and grieve its lack of possessions, which it is unable to understand and thus believes that it was placed into barren stretches of land as a result of disasters or by people with ill-intentions, and then keeps looking for ways out ....

And it is possible that it will wander through such areas for an infinitely long time until, due to the bleakness, it will gradually change its way of thinking and subsequently also meet similar minded beings, which already signifies a small ascent. As soon as it is able to communicate with others it is possible to instruct such souls, for they are usually approached by beings of light under the same cover in order to help them become aware of themselves. And then these souls will also gradually start their ascent ....

And a soul which leaves its earthly body having recognised Me on earth, having lived a life of love, believing in Me in Jesus and thus is redeemed from its original sin, will enter the kingdom of light, that is, it will find itself in a delightful region where it feels profoundly happy, where it is met by beings which, like itself, are permeated by light .... it will meet its loved ones again, it will have discarded all earthly heaviness .... it will be able to move itself to wherever it desires to be, wherever it wants to stay, it will experience the kind of bliss it had no idea of on earth .... it will come aglow with burning love for Me, Who prepares such splendours for you .... it will also recognise in a flash what it didn't know before, be it awareness of profound wisdom, be it the spiritual sphere which cannot even remotely be described to you on earth .... overflowing with love it will turn towards the beings requiring its help, be it on earth or

also in the kingdom of the beyond .... It will want to serve Me in utter devotion and unite with equally mature beings for greatest activation of strength in order to tackle rescue missions which necessitate immense power. The transition from earth into the spiritual kingdom is but an awakening from a hitherto dead state into life for these souls .... For now that it has attained true life, it considers the state as a human being merely as a state of death, and with an abundance of merciful love it will devote itself to the 'still dead' in order to help him come likewise alive. For 'eye has not seen, nor ear heard, the things which I have prepared for those who love Me ....'

If only you humans on earth were able to get an idea of what fate might await you on the other side, you would truly strive to create this fate for yourselves; yet this knowledge cannot be given to you in advance, it can certainly be presented to you, but as long as you have no evidence of it the knowledge will mean too little to you as to make serious use of it.

Nevertheless, it is extremely wonderful for a soul if it is able to immediately exchange its life on earth after death with the spiritual kingdom, if it no longer has to go through the difficult process of maturing in the beyond, for this can often necessitate an infinitely long time if it does not receive loving intercession on part of people, and again, only those will experience this intercession if loving thoughts follow them, and this will only ever be gained by the person who has carried out labours of love himself.

In that case his further development will proceed more easily, and the longing to meet his loved ones again can also be a great incentive .... just as every instructing spiritual friend will help him to reach maturity faster, if his instructions are accepted by the soul. But as long as you humans live on earth you will be unable to form an accurate concept, just as the various spheres in which the souls will be able to stay can only vaguely be described to you. And every human being should be grateful for all kinds of ailments and afflictions, which will guaranteed lead to a better fate for the soul, irrespective of its nature .... than if it would depart from earth without suffering .... providing its degree of

love and faith do not assure the soul the kingdom of light .... Yet the majority of people are without love and faith in Jesus Christ .... And their transition from life to death will not be a pleasant one, for they will meet on the other side what they had pursued on earth.

The longing for the earthly world will still be excessive in worldly people and yet no longer be fulfilled, in its illusive existence the soul will indeed create a world for itself, however it will soon realise that it only created mental images, until it eventually loses interest and realises that it is in a miserable state and yearns to change its situation .... Then it will also receive help ....

Yet even those who neither lived a good nor a bad life on earth cannot expect an enviably fate in the kingdom of the beyond .... Admittedly, they will not be depressed by most profound darkness yet their lack of knowledge will torment them, for they cannot understand why they are unable to see anything, unable to speak to anyone and yet exist ....

They will have little strength, and only when they think of Me will it become a little lighter around themselves, and only then will My messengers of light be able to cross their path and help them to improve their situation .... providing they allow themselves to be taught and let go of their previous attitudes. But blessed are those who won't have all these difficult experiences in the kingdom of the beyond, for whom the kingdom of light is open and who may take possession of all glories which the Father offers to His children in abundance because I (He) love them and now they also respond to My (His) love .... Amen

BD 9014 13.7.1965

Appeals for a gift of strength for the souls of the deceased ....

Whenever you can't help but think of a departed person you should know it is always an appeal for help which you should provide since no one else is taking care of them. And when they see your light they, too, would like to gather around you and draw strength from this light, for

they often don't know the meaning of this light, especially if they were caught up in error until now. Then it will suffice to send just one thought to the soul inviting it to join you and accept a lesson. For especially the souls which are not followed by loving intercession suffer much hardship and they, too, shall be helped to come into the possession of truth.

Just one conscious invitation to take part in your instructions is already enough to attract the souls permanently, with the result that they will not leave you anymore, that they will join the large group of those whom I will then be able to address Myself. And you will be constantly surrounded by souls wanting to increase their knowledge in order to pass it on to those who are less knowledgeable and whom they want to help as well. And then it will be essential that you will inform them of My act of Salvation, for only when they have found Him and deliverance from their guilt will they accept profound knowledge.

This first necessitates their activity of love, as they will only be able to understand it if they employ their will to love again in order to help souls which are suffering the same hardship. Only then will they themselves penetrate the truth ever more, and they will find it easy to hand themselves over to the divine Redeemer and appeal to Him for forgiveness of their guilt. Then, however, will the divine Word constantly flow to them and they will also accept it, irrespective of where and how it is offered to them.

Yet especially the first step is very difficult for the soul until it has experienced the strength of intercession, which will express itself as a change of will and thus it is easier to influence, so that the soul will also comply when it receives its calling. Therefore pay attention to every such request and offer assistance to the souls which desire help, which indeed remind many people on earth of themselves yet will only find intercession with those who are able to help them spiritually because they are in conscious contact with Me and I Am able to reveal Myself to them. And the fact that the strength of My Word is tremendously effective may be experienced by every soul once it has joined you, for its

progress will be guaranteed .... Once I Am offered the opportunity to reveal Myself to a person through the working of My spirit, this person will stand amid a gleam of light which attracts many souls willing to accept the same what you are offered, and due to you also all souls which you include in your intercession, which then will no longer be able to go astray.

For then you will only be motivated by love for these souls, and for the sake for this love I will also give strength to those on whose behalf you pray. I also have to apply the laws in the beyond and these first and foremost include the being's free will which may not be infringed upon, neither by Myself nor by My adversary.

Therefore it matters that you .... who also have to respect free will, just lovingly remember the souls which are still weak-willed but unable to resist the strength of intercession and whose will you are therefore able to influence. Since it was beneficially affected by the strength of love it will no longer resist and be irresistibly drawn to you so that you then will also be able to convey the Gospel of love to them.

If only you knew how ardently your adherents (the souls) accept My Word, how they constantly feel that they are progressing, and how grateful they are to you that you, due to your intercession, helped them to participate in your instructions, you would not stop praying for such souls and even be pleased with their progress, for they, too, will protect you whenever possible, to prevent the receiving the Word being interrupted .... you will also purify your surroundings, so that no one will become subject to the adversary's temptations as soon as they surround you.

Precisely this makes your activity so important, since it enables you to contribute towards the redemption of many souls by offering them bread and wine, thus the delectable elixir of life and the most effective nourishment, and one day you will feel the inner joy of having been able to contribute towards the ascent of those who, without your help, would still have languished in darkness for a very long time ....

Therefore take notice of every thought which reminds you of a deceased, consider it a call for help which you must not reject, and then consciously call him close to you and the first step up will have been taken, for as soon as a person intercedes on behalf of such a soul, I will also be able to grant strength to the soul for the sake of this person .... which otherwise would not be possible for Me since it contradicts the law of eternity, as only free will can request strength, but which I now recognise in the loving intercession and thus grant My mercy to this soul and then will also be able to provide it with the grace of My Word through you.

People would be able to redeem all souls through loving intercession, but how few are aware of this and how great is therefore My adversary's power who will try anything to disrupt such contacts from the spiritual world to earth, but who will be unable to take effect if a human being hands himself over to Me with love and thus I will also protect him .... especially if I want to speak through him to the souls in the beyond, which My adversary will never be able to prevent Me from doing .... For where the will for redemption exists people will be delivered from the one who had held them captive long enough and whose only weapon is love which will defeat him and from which he takes flight .... because it is and will remain My share for eternity .... Amen

Rapture .... New Earth ....

BD 2211 14.1.1942

Last Judgment ....
Rapture ....

The last Judgment will suddenly and unexpectedly come upon people. And it will slay every creature on earth, for the earth will change in itself. Everything that can be called alive will be destroyed by a blistering firestorm which will change the appearance of Earth beyond recognition to people who presently inhabit it.

Yet it shall be proclaimed to them since a few will be amongst them who will live on the old as well as on the new earth, and they shall testify to the miracles God performed on them. For they will experience the destruction of the old earth in the flesh and yet not be affected by it, for the Lord will approach them, and He will lift them away from the earth.

These few are strong in faith and devoted to God in love, they live according to God's will and are placed under tremendous pressure by those people who lack all faith. And thus they are in utmost danger and will be rescued by the Lord Who will come and fetch them Himself. And a separation will happen; good will be separated from evil, the faithful from the unbelievers .... God will seize Satan's power over the spiritual substance by banishing it into the solid form again .... And thus the earth will be shaped anew ....

Nothing will remain in its old form because the time has come to an end which God gave to the spiritual beings for liberation from the form .... It will be a new era in the period of salvation which will be realised with surprise by the people who will be returned to this newly shaped earth in order to become the root of a new generation. They will know about the old earth and will now live on the newly shaped earth .... They will recognise the greatness of God, His wisdom and omnipotence and His infinite love, for their eyes will be presented with a scene which they will absorb with amazement and reverence.

It is a realm of peace, delightful and graceful to behold with a most manifold array of exceedingly charming creations, yet completely divergent from those of the old earth. And people will cheer and rejoice elatedly for having been granted the great blessing of inhabiting the new earth. And the horrors of experiencing the last Judgment will fade from their minds, even though it had not affected them.

For God will let the event that brings destruction to everything living on earth happen before their eyes, yet they will emerge from it unscathed because God will move them in the flesh to a place of peace until He has accomplished the work of reshaping and then He will return them to

Earth again. Then love, peace and harmony will unite the people who were allowed to experience this process of transformation; they will praise God, give thanks to Him and worship Him with profound reverence, they will live according to His will and God will bless them and let a new generation come forth from them which cannot be oppressed by the adversary for a long time, because all power has been taken away from him. And this will be a time of peace and of union with God, for God will stay in their midst because love dwells within these people .... Amen

BD 2754 25.+.26.5.1943

Remodelling the Earth ....
New Earth ....
Time Law ....

People of the present time cannot understand how the transformation of the earth will take place. And therefore it also seems impossible to them that people of this earth should enliven the new earth, even if the rapture of the believers is understandable to them. The people of this earth only accept that which is based on the laws of nature. However, the divine will is active in the transformation of the earth's surface in a way that would be incomprehensible to human beings if they could experience it, i.e. observe the process.

It is, so to speak, a transformation that is not bound to time and space, for the will, the power and might of God, is extra-legally effective. It is certainly a progressive development which, however, takes place in a time which would mean a speed for people which would be incomprehensible to them. For space and time only exist for the still imperfect beingness and in particular for the most highly developed, yet imperfect being, for man ....

But if the human being himself no longer exists .... when the raptured are taken from earth as the only living human beings .... the law of time is also invalid, thus God can immediately put His will into action if this

corresponds to His wisdom. Thus He can place His thoughts into the world as creations, He can banish the spiritual substance which opposes Him into the creation which is conducive to His further development, and He can let these creations come into being at the moment because His will alone is sufficient for this.

God Himself is the Lawgiver in His infinite creation, and His laws are founded in His unsurpassable wisdom. But the purpose of lawfulness is always the maturing of the spiritual, which is why it has to submit to divine laws as soon as it is to mature. However, once a redemption period has come to an end with the last Judgment, with the final separation of the spiritual striving towards God and the spiritual opposing God, the latter will be bound again in the form, whereas the former can leave the form and only retain the external form for a time through God's wisdom and will for the foundation of a new human race.

The renewed binding in the form, however, does not require a period of time because it does not take place before the eyes of people who certainly experience the destruction of the old earth but not the transformation of it. But they are deprived of the concept of time, so that they are completely unaware of how long time has passed until they have been returned to the new earth.

The memory of the old earth is not taken from them, and therefore they recognise the power and strength of God and His love and praise and praise Him and are devoted to Him in deep gratitude. They grasp the miracles of the new creation through their profound faith, i.e. they know that no thing is impossible with God and therefore accept everything with childlike naturalness, because through love they also have the right relationship of a child to the Father and acknowledge His rule and activity ....

Their faith is so profound that they have the explanation for everything wonderful in God's omnipotence, wisdom and love, and thus nothing seems impossible to them; they don't doubt, they don't ponder and think about how the work of transformation took place and what time

God needed for it, but they regard everything as God's will which has become form, because they have become knowledgeable through their faith and love and also regard the new creation as what it is .... as a cover of the spiritual substance which is still undeveloped and shall reach maturity. And anyone who knows this is no longer surprised, for he finds the explanation for every process in the purpose of creation .... Amen

BD 3557 24.9.1945

Coming in the clouds ....
Rapture ....

An unusual roar will fill the air as the Day of Judgment arrives. And this will be the last sign for people, yet it will only be recognised as such by the believers, which will cause them great joy. For then they will be anticipating the coming of the Lord .... It requires a strong faith to expect God to be coming in the clouds, for this is such an extraordinary process that godless people just ridicule and make fun of it when it is mentioned to them.

They will indeed hear the sound, too, yet they won't see the Lord in the clouds and thus take little notice of the unusual noise in the air and won't let themselves be distracted from their lives .... exuberantly and without scruples they will continue to enjoy themselves. The faithful, however, will get together and, with a happy heart, prepare themselves to receive the Lord. They will have reached the limit of their physical endurance and know that their time of suffering has come to an end, and in the final hour they will unanimously profess their faith in God although it will mean the loss of their earthly life, because they will be mercilessly attacked by the world.

Yet the appearance of the Lord will thwart the plans of their godless pursuers .... For suddenly they will see the believers being lifted off the ground and rising into the air .... At the same time there will be a sound of dreadful thunder and people will realise with dismay that something

dreadful is going to happen. Paralysed by the unusual process of the rapture they will be unable to think, they will try to flee and see the same everywhere .... flames of fire bursting through the earth from which there is no escape. And their life will end in a most dreadful way, for the people who rage on earth like devils and are rife with sin cannot be saved.

But the flock of the faithful will witness the end of the old earth; the divine work of destruction will take place before their eyes, while they will have escaped and will be safe and secure in a place of peace, as promised by God. This will be the end of one period of Salvation and the start of a new one as soon as the old earth is shaped anew through God's will. Then the faithful will continue to live as the root of the new human race and the new period of Salvation will begin.

The process of rapture is only understandable and therefore credible to a knowing and profoundly enlightened person, yet it will be the culmination of an anxious time of hardship and suffering, it will be the conclusion and the evidence of God's glory, Who will also prepare a fate for His Own which testifies of His glory ....

It will be an act of profoundly divine love for His living creations who will recognise in Him their Father of eternity, who will have returned to Him and become as one with Him through love .... with whom He will then be able to stay because divine love meets with no obstacle once the human being has become love himself .... Amen

BD 3595 5.11.1945

Duration of shaping the new Earth .... Paradise ....

The time it will take to shape the new Earth would astonish people if they knew about it. Yet their concept of time will have been taken from them while they stay away from Earth in the kingdom to which God's love will lead His faithful followers in order to complete the act of

destruction of the old Earth. They will live in bliss and peace, no longer being subjected to the enemy of their body and soul, they completely hand themselves over to God's reign because their love and faith is so deep that they will be in heartfelt contact with God. And thus God proceeds with His work of shaping a new Earth which is to serve God's faithful followers as an abode. He will not need the time which any other earthly creation usually requires; instead, He creates new forms which are to shelter the still immature spiritual substances for the purpose of their higher development in an instant.

And, since the people will have lost all sense of time during their rapture from the old Earth until their return to the new Earth, they will certainly be able to appreciate the marvellous creations but not the great miracle of their sudden emergence. Countless creations will arise in an instant from God's love and strength which will delight the human eye and exponentially increase their love and gratitude towards God.

Then people will start a new life which will completely deviate from their life on the old Earth, for there will be profound peace on earth, people will live together in love and harmony, each one helping the other with love, and all people's eyes and thoughts will be turned upwards, for they are in heartfelt contact with God, God Himself will dwell in their midst, teaching them and distributing spiritual wealth and they will glorify and praise Him without end.

And so only short periods of time, judged by human standards, will be enough to result in a complete change, and the people of this earth will have the opportunity to marvel at the new creations and compare them with the old ones. These will be the people who possess the knowledge of God's Word and who are therefore also acquainted with God's plan of salvation for the spiritual beings.

They will consciously expect the Day of Judgment, the rapture and the destruction of the old Earth, yet prior to this they will go through anxious times of adversity in order to then be allowed to populate the new Earth as victors, as God has promised. Therefore people should be

informed in order to offer them the opportunity to pay attention to the progression of world events and thereby recognise that the time of the end has come, so that they will endeavour to belong to those who will not perish with the old Earth but, as God's faithful confessors, may find His love and grace and be permitted to start the paradise-like life on the new Earth instead .... People ought to know what time they live in.

Nevertheless, the knowledge conveyed to them does not oblige them to believe .... They are at liberty to form a mental opinion about it, yet it is one more opportunity to find God and to ensure the soul's life. For everything will come to pass as God proclaimed a long time before, because His Word is and will remain truth for all eternity .... Amen

BD 3791 5.6.1946

Rapture ....
From all directions ....
Gospel ....

I will fetch My Own from all directions, from all countries on Earth at the end of days .... For wherever people dwell My Own are represented, who love Me and their neighbour with all their heart and due to this love recognise the true God, the Father of eternity, Who is love, wisdom and strength in Itself. And wherever people dwell My Own know that the time of the end has arrived, because anyone who lives in love is spiritually awake and therefore enlightened by Me as to what is about to happen.

My Word can be heard everywhere, and it is offered to people from the kingdom of light and they receive it according to their ability .... they hear it as a spoken Word in their heart, they receive it mentally, they hear it through mediation by My enlightened servants on earth. And they will always recognise it as truth since they desire it and through their way of life, a way which corresponds to My commandment of love, make themselves worthy of being taught by Me. And thus the Gospel is proclaimed throughout the world, as I promised, for I Myself take care

of My Own, I Myself provide them with that which is most needed and the most delectable that can be offered to them on earth. Yet not one of them can be spared the battle of faith before the end, although it will happen in different ways .... they will have to profess Me to those who are without faith. They may not hide their activity of love, if it is required of them. They will be subject to tribulations for the sake of their faith before the end arrives. And all those who are awakened will be able to work within their circle, for unbelievers everywhere will confront My Own and trying to pull them over to their side shall be the endeavour of those who received the truth from Me, who became My Own through love .... And when hardship and tribulation appear to get intolerable I will come Myself and fetch My Own into My kingdom ....

I will lift them in the flesh from this earth, which will require a complete transformation, and return them to the new earth again once the work of transformation has been accomplished. And people of all nations will praise My power and glory, for I will extend My hand to wherever people dwell to save those who are in utmost danger and reward them for their steadfastness of faith and their faithfulness towards Me .... And then the external shape of the earth will be destroyed before the eyes of all who oppose Me. And a new Earth will arise as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture .... Amen

BD 4644 19.5.1949

Experiencing Doomsday as in a dream state ....
Memory, new earth ....

As in a dream state you will experience the downfall of the old earth after your rapture, therefore you will see the work of destruction and also be able to grasp it in its extent, however, remain unburdened by it yourselves, so that you take nothing more heavy from the old earth over into the kingdom of peace, which is now your stay, until you are transferred back again to the newly formed earth where a new life begins for you in constant connection with me. Nevertheless you had to be witnesses of the downfall of the old earth, because the knowledge

about it is to remain for you for the instruction for children and children's children. You are to keep the memory of the old earth with its creations, with its spiritual state among men, with the sinfulness, the faith struggle and the end, so that also the new generation takes note of it and the knowledge about it influences their attitude towards me, as it is also to serve in later times to warn and admonish men against a spiritual decline, which would inevitably result in this effect again.

On the new earth nothing will remind of the old creations, and it will mean miracle over miracle for the inhabitants of the new earth to compare the new creations with the old ones, and there will be no end of bliss. And dreamlike the old earth with all experiences will appear at the end before their eyes and nevertheless will not leave the memory because it is good for the people to remain in this memory.

What still seems completely impossible to people today will have to be experienced by those who are loyally devoted to me, and that they withstand me in this last great adversity earns them the state of bliss in the paradise of the new earth, which is why they also only live through the last horrors as if in a dream, because otherwise it would not be bearable for them after the time of suffering which the faith struggle means for them in the end.

But those whose faith is strong are kept upright by the hope of My coming, of the Rapture and the paradise of the new earth, and I will not let this faith come to nothing .... I truly prepare a lot for them, which fully compensates them for all suffering, because I Myself am among them with My love and grace .... Amen

BD 4692 18.7.1949

Reshaping of the earth at a moment of time ....
Wonders of Creation ....

The act of the reshaping of the earth is incomprehensible for you men because it does not proceed within the framework of regularity as up to

now every earthly work of creation developed on the way of a slow upward development, but it will be the work of a moment, apart from the annihilation before, which concerns all creations on the old earth and which, because it takes place before the eyes of the raptured and can also initially still be observed by men who fall prey to the annihilation, requires its time as it is natural law.

So men can follow the course of the work of destruction and therefore God does not work contrary to law, while the reshaping of the earth is a work of God in the universe, which is not visible to any human eye and therefore God also needs no time, but He can let everything come into being in the moment what His love power and His wisdom wants to bring to execution.

The humans supplied to the new earth find therefore a finished creation before from uncommonly delightful versatility .... Creations which their eyes have never seen will astonish them, especially since they still remember the creations of the old earth and constantly draw comparisons. They will truly find themselves in paradise, standing in fullest harmony with their divine Creator and Father, cared for and guided by His love and instructed in all that is foreign to them.

The relationship of the people to each other will be like a large family, and all will strive to win the love of the heavenly Father, to live to please Him and to be active in serving charity. They cannot estimate the duration of their absence from the old earth and their stay after their rapture, because the concept of time is taken away from them until their transfer back to earth, which is why they also have no clue in which period of time the new earth came into being.

But they also know that with God no thing is impossible and therefore also consider a sudden creation as probable, why their love and veneration for God always increases and their bliss increases with the contemplation of the miracle works which testify God's love, wisdom and omnipotence and offer thousandfold compensation to men for the tribulation and the suffering in the last time of the existence of the old

earth. .... God tests people hard, but He also rewards their faithfulness, and blessed are those who experience the end on this earth as sheep of His flock .... blessed are those who have to endure and endure the worst and exchange for it the most beautiful, the paradise on the new earth with the constant presence of the Father among His children . ... blessed who endure until the end, when God Himself will come in the clouds to fetch them into His kingdom, into the kingdom of peace, until He transfers them back to earth, which will truly reveal wonders of which no man would dream, because there is nothing on the old earth that could be cited as a comparison.

But God's love knows no bounds and His creative will is inexhaustible and always brings about new works that surpass all past ones in order to make His children happy and to reward their faithfulness .... Amen

BD 5607 20.2.1953

Rapture ....

Only a small flock will be able to see Me in all My glory at the end of the earth, and this flock will be lifted to heaven before their fellow human beings' eyes, who face spiritual and physical death. For as soon as the former have left the earth it will fall prey to destruction, which means that everything that lives in, on and above the earth will be consumed by flames which burst through the earth and do not spare a single work of creation.

Yet My Own will not be affected by this work of destruction, for I will take them away first, and the sight of their sudden departure will horrify people, for My Own will disappear to heaven before their very eyes. But only My Own will be able to see Me Myself when I arrive in all splendour and glory. For the others I will remain invisible, because no one enslaved by My adversary will ever behold Me in My glory.

But by the time they regain their senses after the supernatural phenomenon of rapture, their end will already have come .... the earth

will open and devour all those who are and remain disloyal to Me. The event of the rapture is not comprehensible to people of this earth, for something entirely unlawful will take place, something unnatural, which will remain unbelievable to all those who do not believe in Me and do not know My eternal plan of Salvation .... And yet it will happen as I announce it to you .... I will move the bodies of living human beings to a place of peace in an instant, but they themselves will consciously experience this event and be full of joy and praise for Me ....

For they will have passed the test of faith, then they shall receive the reward for their love and faith in Me, and I will open paradise for them .... A new period of Salvation will start and My Own will become the root of the new generation on the new earth .... Only faith can comprehend this, intellect, however, will resist it and doubt until the day comes .... Amen

BD 5799 30.10.1953

The coming of the Lord ....
Rapture ....

You will see Me coming in the clouds .... the spiritual kingdom will come down to you; because those of you who remain true to Me until the end can already be counted as the inhabitants of the spiritual kingdom, although you are still in the flesh .... since you will have attained the maturity which allows you to behold Me face to face .... However, I will come to meet you enshrouded in clouds .... for you will as yet be unable to endure My abundance of light even though you will be able to see Me without fading away.

Only My faithful followers can understand the process of the rapture and My return to earth and it is therefore also credible to them. And even if I repeatedly try to substantiate and explain these final events .... the people on this earth will not accept anything unusual and unnatural because they lack the understanding for spiritual things and thus nothing of a spiritual nature can reveal itself to them .... Consequently,

they will not be able to behold Me either although you, My faithful follower, will jubilantly and longingly stretch out your hands to Me .... They will not see anything .... Yet the process of the rapture will not remain hidden from them and will fill them with incredible horror .... For it is also unnatural that you will float towards Me, that I will draw you to Myself and thus your bodies will leave earth alive towards higher spheres, towards the light. However, the unbelievers will not see the light, because the light will not enter where it still meets with resistance. For the process of the rapture could still convert those people who had been informed of it even though they had not accepted it .... a brief thought at the last moment could still prompt a person to call to Me, and he would be saved from the devastation ....

This is why I allow the rapture to proceed visibly in order to truly make use of every possibility for salvation. Nevertheless, people's hearts are already too hardened as to be able to recognise My love .... You, however, shall see Me .... and all suffering will be forgotten, for then you will no longer be inhabitants of this earth but of My kingdom instead, because the place of peace which will admit you will no longer remind you of the old world .... My coming has been announced to you humans since My Ascension to Heaven .... and time and again I have been expected by My Own ....

But My coming is also the end of this earth and I Am only to be expected at the end of a period of salvation, because 'My Coming' signifies the end and 'the Rapture' the beginning of a new era .... and all preconditions which necessitate the disintegration of earthly creations must be recognisable first .... For neither My return to earth nor the rapture of My Own can take place until the final day of Judgment has come for people .... precisely because both phenomena would denote an enforced faith for people who are still alive and because I do not let anything unusual happen in order to make people believe in Me ....

Only the final end on this earth is intended for that, and only the final end necessitates a separation of the spirits .... Then I Myself will come to My Own and take them away, so that they will be freed from the

immense adversity and receive their reward for their faithfulness .... and rejoice and praise the One Whom they will then behold in all His glory .... Amen

Ufo's - The work of Lucifer ....

BD 6674 22.10.1956

Mysterious appearances .... (Flying disks)

Bear in mind that you live in the last days .... Hence you should not be surprised that My adversary will use every means to prevent you humans from returning to Me. And thus he causes great confusion by trying to lead people's thoughts astray, by doing his utmost to suppress the spreading of truth, by igniting deceptive lights wherever possible and spreading darkness so that the paths leading to Me and the light may not be found .... You, who have put yourselves under My banner, cannot deny that this is the end time.

Admittedly, My adversary's followers disagree, thus due to their attitude they belong to him already, and his efforts to darken their spirit are not aimed at them .... But he tries to hold on to those he fears to lose, and those he has lost already he tries to regain, and he will do anything to achieve both. He misleads them under the cloak of being likeminded, and thereby only tries to achieve that they distance themselves from the pure truth and accept his as truth disguised error .... thus to spread darkness across the light of truth. During the last days you have to take his increased influence into account, and thus you have to be on your guard and not allow yourselves to be taken in by his deceptive lights ....

This is all I have to say about peculiar appearance to which you humans pay too much attention, which throw you into confusion and make you question, doubt and argue, which remain unsolved mysterious phenomena to you. Do you really believe that I need such things to reveal Myself to you? I will truly use every opportunity to reveal Myself to you humans, but then I will use a human vessel into which I can pour

My spirit .... Then I Myself or My beings of light will speak through this vessel to people directly, and whatever I say to them will only ever be a serious admonition to let go of the world and to shape themselves to love, in order to then guide a loving heart into truth, into My eternal plan of Salvation, in order to impart the correct knowledge to him. A true child of his Heavenly Father will be satisfied with what his Father says to him, and only ever wants to fulfil His will .... Then it will achieve beatitude .... Why do you long to make contacts in order to gain knowledge which is irrelevant to achieve this blissful state?

Every such desire is My adversary's suggestion, and you readily place yourselves at his disposal as soon as you carry out such wishes, as soon as you call upon forces in the universe without knowing which master they serve.

Take the simple path. Unite yourselves with Me through love and ask Me for an explanation, and it will be given to you .... But do not speak to unknown beings, for My adversary works with cunning and trickery, he will not even shy away from uttering the name of Jesus, since he will use every means in the last days. This is why I warned you of the time when 'false Christ's' and 'false prophets' will cause trouble .... then you have to be on your guard.

Never forget that you live in the last days .... that people themselves will indeed carry out the final destruction on behalf of My adversary .... but that in My eternal plan of Salvation .... based on this very human will .... the end of the earth period is taken into account .... Never forget that I have constantly proclaimed this end through seers and prophets and that it will now take place as surely as one day follows another ....

And My adversary wants to portray this certain end as unbelievable, he wants to deceive you by persuading you through his messengers that it can be stopped, that the earth can be protected from this destruction and thus wants to awaken the belief in you that 'God's messengers' are working to prevent this destruction .... Everything takes its course in accordance with the eternal plan .... You human should only strive for

maturity of soul, and you can only attain this through love, through living in accordance with My will, through heart-felt contact with Me. Then you will live in the light and pay no more attention to deceptive lights .... Amen

BD 7206 12.11.1958

Unusual phenomena .... (UFOs)

Anyone who mentally ventures beyond earthly spheres will also be influenced by forces of the beyond, for he is constantly surrounded by such forces. But this influence is of a spiritual nature, because contact between this world and the world of the beyond gets established through the human being's will. However, you humans must differentiate between establishing contact with Me through prayer .... and contact with the spiritual world due to your will to gain knowledge from these spiritual powers, thus opening yourselves up to the influence of this spiritual world.

No such established contact will remain unused, irrespective of whether I Myself or spiritual forces react to it, because the initiated connections from earth to the spiritual world are extremely important for the development of the human being's soul. For the effectively spiritually blind human being shall acquire spiritual vision, and his spiritual eyes can only be opened through an inflow of light which either flows to the human being from Me directly or also through the spiritual beings of light.

Hence, any link from earth to the spiritual world is welcomed by the beings of light, who are aware of peoples' state of darkness on earth and would very gladly like to give them light in accordance with My will .... However, they are governed by My will to give what is beneficial for people. And My will also stops them where too bright a light might damage a person by dazzling his eyes and rendering him incapable of perception. My adversary, however, uses deceptive lights precisely because he wants to impair people's vision, because he wants people's

eyes become entirely incapable of recognising the soft light coming from Me, which has a beneficial effect and brightly and clearly shows the right path to Me. Therefore he endeavours to let as many deceptive lights shine as possible in order to confuse people .... He endeavours to lead people into a direction where they apparently can gain information, where the human being believes to get hold of knowledge and yet receives completely misleading spiritual values .... My adversary has many such means which he uses to cause ever greater mental confusion in people.

He often ignites such glaring deceptive lights that people will be engulfed by darkest night if they have looked into this light for a long time, since it will not provide them with permanent enlightenment but suddenly return them into total darkness again. And countless dark forces are supporting him by participating and appearing as supposed beings of light .... by prompting people to establish the above mentioned links with the spiritual world by way of improper thought transferences which either flatter people or promise them advantages, so that they will follow these thoughts and thus enter a region which is governed by dark powers.

Just the intention of wanting to acquire knowledge without turning to the right source can lure people into a dangerous region from which they can only save themselves again with great difficulty .... The will to step out of the ordinary, to experience the extraordinary and wanting to excel with exceptional knowledge leads people into this dangerous position where dark forces overpower him and thus dazzle his vision.

And in view of the end there is an increased risk, for the universe is full of poison-spitting spirits which are loyal vassals to My adversary in order to corrupt people. His influence is powerful because the human being does not resist him, but he could become master over him by just entrusting himself to Me Myself in Jesus Christ, Who had defeated him through My crucifixion. But instead of calling upon Me the human being calls upon other powers in the universe, and he will indeed be heard by these powers and helped .... frequently in a way which brings

ever greater darkness instead of brightness. He moves increasingly further away from the truth, he allows himself to be captivated by delusions, by illusions brought into being by My adversary .... He offers immature spirits the opportunity to express themselves and accepts their information as pure truth .... He is most dreadfully deceived by My adversary and always believes himself to be enlightened .... But he will not accept the truth which consists of the fact that My Word cannot fade away, that it will come to pass and that My Word has announced an end ever since the beginning of this era .... And this end will come and no one will be able to stop it ....

And anyone seeking protection will only find it with Me, yet a person will call for help in vain if he turns to powers which promise him protection but are unable to provide it .... For these powers only aim to corrupt you, to withhold the truth from you and not to let you find the light .... And if you listen to them you will then also go astray and remain in their power for an infinitely long time .... Amen

BD 7208 16.11.1958

Contact between stars .... (UFOs)

There is no earthly-material world whose inhabitants could purely physically leave this world without losing their lives .... irrespective of whether this concerns the earth or other planets which shelter beings whose physical consistency depends on the planets properties, that is, it adapted itself to the planets nature. Therefore it will never be possible for inhabitants from one planet to go to another, because natural law prevents it and because each planet only ever provides the living conditions for the living beings it was allocated by God's will ....

Although spiritual connections between different worlds exist they only ever pursue and intend to achieve spiritual goals, but they would neither want nor be able to provide a planet's respective inhabitants with material advantages, as people imagine or hope for. Contacts between different stars do not exist unless a spiritual connection is established

between the beings on spiritual creations who can emanate their light to all celestial bodies and who are thus also mentally connected to people on earth if people want such a connection, if people are receptive to their illuminations. Then these beings of light can indeed also offer advice about earthly matters, they can take care of people's every earthly need and in a truly divine sense exercise their influence on people .... But to appear to people visibly will always be an exception in very special circumstances and for very special reasons, which should not be generalised by expecting or announcing a definite forthcoming mass appearance of such beings ....

People should bear in mind that they live in the last days. They should think about what it means that God's adversary is nearing the end of his freedom, that he will be bound again and that he knows he only has little time left. Nevertheless, in his delusion he still believes that his power will triumph. And therefore he will stop at nothing in order to achieve his supposed victory.

And if people know this then they will also be able to understand what seems strange or mysterious to them. And science will also provide much clarification .... But unexplained events occur in areas outside the realm of science, which are of a more transcendental nature .... And especially these areas are used by the adversary to make his exposure more difficult .... to make people believe that they are approached by beings from the realm of light and then surrender to his influence. This influence always intends to divert people from the truth, to darken their thoughts with error, thus preventing their return to God. For people's thoughts will be redirected towards matter again which should be overcome during their earthly life.

The adversary will negate everything that is proclaimed by God as 'close at hand', everything that is related to the 'approaching end', and thus people are led into false expectations which result in indifference towards their souls and the great danger that the souls will experience the end unprepared and be lost again for eternity. Unworldly-minded people will not fall prey to the adversary's artful temptations, for their

focus on God and their desire for truth also guarantees that they think correctly. And although they are unable to explain such appearances it will not seriously affect their way of life .... they steadfastly continue on their path until the end, always protected by the beings of light who prevent God's adversary to seize them. For in the final analysis it is a person's own will which determines whether and to what extend he lives in truth .... Amen

BD 7742 11.11.1960

About the UFO convention ....

One thing is certain: I will protect My Own in the hollow of My hand when the end has come .... I truly have enough angels to whom I can entrust My Own, whom I instruct to build a protective wall around them. And thus you can all know yourselves protected in My care, come what may.

Therefore I want to caution you not to abandon yourselves to and expect help from beings whom you suspect to be outside of My spiritual kingdom .... who thus have not yet reached the perfection of beings of light to implement My instructions .... I want to warn you about looking for contact with inhabitants from other worlds, which you can only establish spiritually but who cannot offer you the guarantee of imparting truth to you. Time and again it has to be said that only 'perfect beings' may and are able to carry out tasks which guarantee you protection and assistance ....

Beings who have not yet achieved this perfection will always still reside, for the purpose of their development, on such works of creation to which they are bound by natural law .... Thus you have to distinguish between beings of light who accomplish My will on My behalf and dwell with Me in the kingdom of light, and beings who are still constrained, who have not yet achieved complete spiritual freedom as long as they still live on all kinds of celestial bodies for the purpose of spiritual maturing. You should not rely on mediumistic messages from

those worlds which are and remain unreachable for you humans on earth and vice versa. Do not count on help from those worlds when the end of the earth comes in accordance with the eternal plan .... For I Myself will protect and rescue My Own from their adversity, because only I know who belongs to My Own .... Do you believe that you will be rescued by merely mustering sympathy for these dwellers of other stars?

What misconception do you suffer from, you lack all clear understanding of My plan of Salvation, which will certainly be implemented when the time comes. And would I not inform you of it Myself if it were My will that you should entrust yourselves to these beings whom fellow human beings want you to believe in?

Since I convey the truth to earth I would not withhold this information from you if it were true .... Yet you rather doubt My Words than the reports which are passed on to you through My adversary's influence. And I want you to know the truth .... I repeatedly want to assure you that My Own will be protected and that innumerable angels will take care of them, because they comply with My will and also have the strength to help you.

And therefore it will not require earthly means of help, for My love, might and wisdom will become clearly evident at the end, albeit My working will and can then be contrary to natural law because My Own believe that everything is possible and the unbelievers will be devoured by the earth ....

But I do not require My Own to believe in appearances or reports which come to people by means which do not correspond to My will .... Why don't you contact Me? Why do you call on beings whose degree of maturity you cannot estimate? .... Why do you entrust yourselves to these beings and believe that they will protect you when the last day of the end has come?

I only require your faith in Me in Jesus Christ, and anyone who intimately unites with Me Myself in this faith truly will not need visible

or invisible helpers, for My angels with an abundance of strength and might will constantly stand by his side and always act in accordance with My will. And he will not want to establish contact with inhabitants of other worlds whose degree of maturity is unknown to him either, for this can only take place by way of mediumship which, due to its great danger, should not be taken by you humans. For you are truly able to hear Me Myself if it is your will and you ask Me for the truth .... And then you will surely be instructed truthfully .... Amen

BD 8623 22.9.1963

Deceptive works of the Adversary .... (UFOs)

Many times you will still be thrown into serious doubt and caused to ask questions, for during the last days you can still count on big surprises from My adversary's side. He will not hesitate to use any means to disturb you and keep you from the truth, he will do anything to distract your thoughts from your actual task of improving your soul, and he will do so cunningly to make it difficult to recognise it as satanic activity, because he will always disguise himself with a garment of light.

He will pretend that you will be protected, that in times of earthly difficulties you will receive help 'from above' by beings of light, by inhabitants from other stars who will take care of people. For he certainly sees the chaos that exists on earth and even uses it for his own proposes to add to the confusion. Indeed, countless beings of light are ready to give you humans every assistance on My behalf, both spiritually and earthly, but they will only work on a spiritual level, they will influence your thoughts, they will urge you towards Me in Jesus Christ, they will arrange your fate such that your souls will be able to benefit from it.

They will give you mentally good advice and you can also appeal to them for help in every need as soon as you are in contact with Me so that I can instruct these beings of light to assist you .... Yet visible things are truly not necessary to give you this help, they will not approach to

you by manifesting themselves to you or even operate physical objects which you can see with your eyes .... For the inhabitants of the world of light, the inhabitant of My kingdom, who are instructed by Me to help you need no physical covers to apply their will, they are spiritual beings who only ever influence you spiritually .... My adversary, however, influences you humans differently by trying to deceive you. He wants people to believe that supernatural beings take care of earthly inhabitants and instructs his followers to flash deceptive lights, for it is in his interest to stop people from giving themselves to their God and Creator, so that they will turn and entrust themselves to those beings and thereby become subject to his rule ....

He has great power at the end which he truly uses well for himself .... I can only ever warn you humans not to be so gullible. If you believe that beings from other planets come to earth in order to help you in any way then you should first consider that all visible stars are inhabited by beings in need of maturity but who, in accordance with eternal law, may not leave their assigned world .... that spiritual contact can in fact take place but that people on earth should not look for such contact with inhabitants of other stars since you do not know the degree of maturity of those who want to communicate with you in spirit.

Although these beings are indeed able to transmit messages to you by spiritual means .... through mediums .... you are unable to verify their truth content. And therefore you should dismiss such messages as questionable, for when I want to instruct you it will either happen directly or through beings of light in My kingdom who receive the teaching material for you directly from Me. You should stay away from contact with spirits as long as you have not learned to differentiate between the spirits ....

My adversary, however, will always interfere where people willingly open themselves for messages from the spirit world. The desire for the supernatural alone offers My adversary a reason and he will always oblige the seekers, yet never for the benefit of their souls. During the last days he will also try to deceive people through materialisations by

making non-material objects appear as phantoms before the eyes of individual people who seek unusual experiences and therefore can also be easily influenced by My opponent. In addition, people, too, launch experimental objects into the universe which are sighted again as material objects, so that people are no longer able to distinguish between illusion and reality. Yet both are of satanic origin, whether it originates from people or from the spiritual world which, however, is always the realm of darkness, just as people are prompted by the prince of darkness to conduct these experiments.

The end is approaching, and that is the reason for Satan's extraordinary activity. But I Myself also work extraordinary by conveying the pure truth to people, and I would truly also let you know should these 'inhabitants of other celestial bodies' become active on My behalf .... I truly would not keep you guessing about it. But time and again I say to you 'Do not let such deceptive lights bother you ....' For he who causes them does not want to save you but ruin you.

You will still experience much more before the end which will enable you to clearly observe his activity, providing you pay attention and stay in contact with Me so that I Myself will always be able to illuminate your thoughts and in the light of truth you will recognise him and his doings .... Amen

BD 8698 13.12.1963

Clarification about UFOs ....

You will receive light on all subjects through My divine revelations, no question will remain unanswered which you submit to Me in full trust that I will give you an explanation. Therefore nothing needs to stay unexplained; you need only ask yourselves in order to receive a truthful answer.

Time and again doubts arise in you because you believe that you are allegedly able to prove the existence of so-called spaceships, (whether

evidence could be produced of the existence of so-called spaceships), which come to earth from other stars .... But if you seriously investigate these alleged appearances you will not be able to provide one hundred per cent proof. You will find that these statements are always based on mere presumption or self-suggestion, for which no proof can be found. The explanation rests in the fact that people fall victim to the adversary who, in the last days, resorts and is able to resort to lies and deception because people themselves want to experience sensationalism, and nothing is too fantastic for them .... and that their thoughts are completely confused.

If people had spiritual knowledge they would know that there is no prospect of contact between the individual stars, that the inhabitants on other stars will never be able to leave their sphere and approach other worlds .... The claims made by these people are pure inventions and no person will ever be able to prove his claim to have been in contact with inhabitants from other stars. However, people can fall prey to the adversary's works of deception and, due to their imagination, can be receptive to delusions which originate from him, but these cannot have physical consistency since My adversary lacks the power to produce material objects.

Nevertheless, where actual physical objects have been sighted by people they have their origin on this earth .... They are test objects of researchers who, with intensified effort, intend to dominate earth's outer space .... Rumours that are spread about extraterrestrial beings, who supposedly come from other stars, are deliberate lies because no human being will be able to prove to have spoken to such alleged 'star-dwellers'.

The circle of those who affirm such appearances will never include spiritually enlightened people because they are My adversary's absolute servants, whom he can use for his purposes .... always provided that it does not concern earthly test objects which could be seen by anyone .... which then, however, will be portrayed as extraterrestrial objects by unenlightened people, or by people enslaved by My opponent. Time and again I emphasize that there is no contact between individual stars

and that there is good reason for it .... If you humans even assume that these alleged messengers from other stars want to come to earth to save you, then they would also have to actively help you humans on My behalf .... Consequently, if I had given them this task ....they would always have to establish and maintain the connection with those who are My Own, with those whom I will lift up to heaven in the end .... In that case My Own would see these objects and their occupants too .... which will never happen .... because I explain this misconception to them and inform them of the pure truth.

But those who make and believe such assertions cannot be spiritually enlightened, they always pursue purely earthly goals and believe My adversary's promises, who wants to prevent people from making heartfelt contact with Me, which is the only guarantee for their rescue at the forthcoming end of this earth. You should believe that it is truly possible for Me to protect every individual person and at the end of the earth lift him up to heaven because the destruction of earth, as it exists now, is inevitable ....

And believe that I have countless angels in readiness for this, but that they will never appear to people beforehand as inhabitants of other stars .... And since I convey the pure truth to earth because you humans are in need of it, I would truly also inform you of this if it corresponded to the truth. But I will continue to warn you about My adversary's artful deception in the last days before the end, who uses earthly activities to deceive people, as well as suggestions to cause mental confusion .... because people will blindly believe what is presented to them as long as they are not permeated by the longing for truth, then they would also always receive the truth .... Amen

BD 8840 16.8.1964

Unidentified flying objects ....

What you are told about unidentified flying objects can be flatly dismissed by you as error (lie), for it is mere fanciful wishful thinking of

those who thereby hand themselves over to the adversary because they do not have the bond with Me Who could explain it to them .... The need of worldly people who refuse to acknowledge a definitely approaching end is great and they look for ways to escape it. All this fits in with the signs of the last days, that they hope for rescue by other worlds without considering that there is no connection between the earth and the inhabitants of those worlds. It is certain that people claiming to have seen such objects to some extent link up with the powers of the underworld, that they become captivated by the remaining power of the prince of darkness which he uses more than ever during the last days and focus on him.

He manifests himself in the form of appearances which can be described in minute detail, which is also a sign of people's attitude towards Me .... Profoundly devout people will not experience such appearances, for they believe in the rapture of My Own before the end which, however, will not take place by sending My messengers to earth but I Myself will come in the clouds, as I have told you.

Those supposed representatives are forces of darkness who have great power indeed at the end by assembling visible illusions which, however, vanish as swiftly as they appear .... and which can only be sighted by people who are already subject to the adversary or who have not yet found the right kind of relationship with Me. For anyone who holds on to Me is taught by My spirit, and that in all truthfulness indeed .... But what do you humans expect from those appearances?

You also believe the mediumistic promises you receive and thus more than ever live in darkness .... What you believe to see are no visible creations from Me but mere illusions by the one who takes advantage of the wishes and desires of people who want to preserve their lives and with this desire strengthen his power.

And the occupants of these 'visible' objects which briefly materialise themselves only to vanish again are also from his world. The adversary has great power at the end .... You are told this time and again by Me

Myself .... And in view of the end he will also use this power to entice those who do not firmly hold on to Me and as a result of their will are easily influenced. Yet you will hear no such messages from circles belonging to Me, for the adversary has no access where I Myself let My light shine. However, anyone who is already on his territory will be able to cite ever more 'evidence' which is all but deception and illusion. Accept My Word that no connections exist between the inhabitants of different worlds and that .... when the end has come .... no-one will be able to escape it but will either be bodily lifted to heaven by Me Myself or fall prey to banishment once more.

But for this I truly do not need messengers from another world or you, who should spread the truth across the world, would also receive the relevant information .... Hence, abide by what I tell you and do not allow yourselves to be deterred, for My adversary is your enemy too, who tries to ruin you but will not succeed with those who are faithful to Me, whom I will rescue from all adversity on the day of Judgment .... Amen

Satan's glare

BD 2204 6.1.1942

Satan's work of Deception ....
Mask ....
Matter ....

It is Satan's work of deception when something is portrayed to people as a rescue mission but which, in reality, is a work of utmost heartlessness .... when people believe a most bitter injustice to be right .... when noble motives are feigned which are based on low and selfish thoughts.

Satan will use words of love to appeal to people, and he will be very successful since, due to their heartlessness, people have become unable to recognise the foul play of Satan, who wants to lure them into ruin. He will always use means which appear to be good and noble. He will never

fight under his true banner but always conceal his true character behind the mask of good. And therefore it is particularly important to stay alert so that people, who always want to do what is right, will not become victims of this pretence. The human being should never judge by outward appearances. Word and action have to correspond, and where love is truly shown the work of God's adversary need not be feared. Satan, however, will never do a good deed since it is his goal to fight everything good and noble, consequently he tries to incite people into harming each other.

But God will never be a passive observer where His adversary is deluding people's thinking in order to keep the souls from the pure truth. And thus, where God's adversary is actively spreading error under the cover of love and humanitarianism, God is at the same time providing information about the true nature of the one who is now presiding over humanity.

God will still leave him in full authority for a while, which he will use extensively, but the time for his destructive action on earth is limited because the true face of Satan shall be revealed and his actions exposed. Anyone whose will is turned towards God will recognise Satan's work of deception and turn away from him in disgust; however, many will allow themselves to be deceived by him and they will find it difficult to see through the intrigues of evil powers.

But as a warning you all should know that every promise of earthly advantages suggests the work of evil forces .... that good forces will never be involved in an endeavour which is to serve the improvement of earthly life, for this would result in the aspiration for matter which, however, should be overcome in earthly life ....

But this is what God's adversary aims to achieve first and foremost .... to enslave people with matter, to motivate their desire for it in order to once again bring them under his control. And thus the activity of Satan is revealed by his attempt to increase what the human being should gladly surrender .... Amen

The Adversary's mask ....

People allow themselves to become beguiled by the adversary's mask and do not recognise his game of deceit. For this reason he is gaining ground everywhere since God does not set him a limit as long as the human being himself grants him power over his will. But he is using this power in every respect by means of increasingly bigger works of deception in order to mislead people. They could certainly see through it if they were striving for righteousness and justice .... But such endeavour is the last thing on their mind, everyone is merely interested in themselves and their advantage and no-one questions to what extent the next person has the same right.

It is selfish love by which the human being delivers himself to the opponent and which also blinds and disables him to become conscious of his activity. But if the human being himself does not resist he will fall prey to this control and all clarity of thought will be lost to him. Because the goal of God's opponent is to confuse people's thoughts so that they will increasingly fall away from God and become unable to withdraw from his lure by themselves, that he will rage and unreservedly pull them into ruin without meeting any resistance, because only the human will is decisive and this is too weak. (Because) The adversary represents the world and therefore is a friend of those who are attached to the world. But he is approaching under the cover of piety, and thus people allow themselves to be beguiled by him.

He feigns goodness to them but his actions are evil, since he propels people into heartlessness, into self interest, into pursuit of earthly wealth, into increased physical comfort, and all this is a decline of the soul's development, it is a disregard for the real purpose of earthly life, the maturing of the soul. And people do not recognise it because they are enslaved by the power which aims to separate them from God. Yet even this enemy of souls takes the name of God in his mouth, he wears this cloak in order to remain unknown, and his cunning is successful

and puts untold people under his spell. But woe unto them when his cunning is revealed, when the mask drops and his true face appears .... Then they can only save themselves from his power with great difficulty, for they had left Him, Who is Lord of all creation, Who can redeem the human being whose will is willing to be redeemed. But the enemy's cunning consists of first removing a person's belief in the help of the divine Redeemer as well as in His Divinity Itself.

And those who are spiritually blind will follow his banner and voluntarily separate themselves from their soul's Saviour. Humanity, however, does not recognise the dark power's activity, it sees light where there is utmost darkness, because making believe that there is light even though it is darkest night is also an act of Satan's deception. And they flee the true light and do not accept the cautions and warnings which are given to them by the appointed messengers .... They worship an idol whose power in fact merely consists of weakening the human will but who is powerless when this will turns towards God.

And you will recognise this idol by the fact that he will not do anything to increase your faith in a loving, wise and all-powerful God. That the name of God will indeed come forth from his mouth, but he will not give him authority by deliberately calling on Him, that he will ignore love and for this reason is far removed from God, the eternal love, that he will not acknowledge Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, and thus he is an obvious opponent of Him, who will put humanity, which is in need of redemption, into bondage once again if it follows him and puts itself under his banner .... Amen

BD 4396 5.8.1948

Demonic influence ....
Truth Bearer ....

The demonic influence will be particularly strong to recognize where the light seems to break through, where truth comes to light, where truth bearers try to correct erroneous thinking, where therefore the truth

out of God is supplied to men through messengers of God who receive His word directly. As soon as willing listeners are found, the work of the opponent is obvious, because a counter spirit will always find its way in and try to disparage the truth through objections, resistance will always be put up against the bearers of truth, be it through words or through obstacles, which clearly betray an influence from below.

Where the truth seems to penetrate, open hostility is opposed to the bearer of truth, and often under the guise of piety the servants of God, His representatives chosen by Himself, are stamped blasphemers in order to weaken the power of their words. And all love from person to person fades away, although the servants of God strive to carry out their mission in love and want to make people happy with the truth. Nevertheless, it must be tried again and again to carry the word of God, the light from the heavens, and also to bring it to people who think they are standing in the light, who believe they are standing in the truth, because they accepted unchecked what they were commanded.

It is an unusual task to instruct people who are themselves active as teaching forces, and yet it is necessary to give them knowledge of God's work on earth in the end times as well. If their will is good, they will not close themselves to a knowledge which indisputably must be called too deep and thorough to dismiss it as a man's own thought material. And the messengers of God are called to give enlightenment in all circles, to knock on all doors and to give light where there is darkness.

But darkness is spread over the whole earth, and even where it is seemingly bright, it is only blinding lights that obscure the right path and lead astray. That now the light is lit from above, in order to illuminate the right way brightly, is particularly necessary in the last time, because where there are blinding lights, there many people gather, who are looking for the right way and cannot find it.

There now also the right leaders must stand with their light, which sends its rays far away and breaks through the darkness of the night. The fact that there will always be people who try to extinguish the light

should not disturb the servants of God, because the light from the heavens cannot be completely extinguished, because God Himself protects it. Moreover, the demonic forces can always be recognized because the light from above shines through everything and also the masks of those who dare to speak against the word of God.

But God will give His representatives the power to go against even the best speakers, He will enlighten their minds, He will put the right words in their mouths so that they will refute with skill whatever is said to them. God Himself will speak through His servants, but it will always be up to the people to profess His word .... For whether His work is also obvious, He does not force people to believe, but leaves them their freedom, but He will always provide His servants with strength to counter the demonic forces, so that they cannot exert coercion, but people decide freely .... Amen

BD 6102 8.11.1954

The guise of piety ....
Satan's activity ....

Under the guise of piety many sins are committed on earth. This is Satan's activity, who hides under a hypocritical garment so as to be able to treacherously influence those people even more who allow themselves to be taken in by external pomp and splendour ....

People lack their own light and therefore accept the light from those who have no light themselves and merely avail themselves of illusive light .... And in this illusive light they will hardly find the path they should take and easily go astray by believing to be on the right path.

It is far easier to recognise an enemy who openly confronts people .... the adversary, however, conceals himself and gives the appearance of belonging to My Own, of speaking on My behalf and to have received authority from Me, so that it is easy for him to find followers .... gullible people who lack the right kind of love. For with the right kind of love

they would be so enlightened that the illusive light would be unable to prevail. But people pay more attention to appearances, to imitations, than to the truth which originates from Me .... precisely because they lack love ....

And My adversary certainly knows how to prevent love by trying to replace it with something else, by passing laws and portraying the fulfilment of these laws as more important than anything else .... but he knows how to displace My commandments of love so cleverly that people barely become aware of their heartless way of life, because they eagerly submit themselves to the humanly decreed commandments believing to have done enough.

A person could certainly realise this himself were it his serious will to live a life that pleases Me .... Yet his vision has been clouded by the splendour surrounding those who present themselves as My representatives on earth .... and who are actually the representatives of the one who opposes Me and who campaigns against Me. Anyone who has kindled the light of love within himself can see everything brightly and clearly and disgustedly turns away from conduct which can never be My will ....

However, anyone who still lives in darkness because he lacks inner light will delight in illusive lights and time and again rush to them but without thereby receiving true light .... Only kindness of heart, unselfish neighbourly love, kindles a true light and anyone who walks in this light is taking the right path .... for I Myself will walk beside him on this path, then the illusive light will no longer cause him harm, for he will avoid it, he will stay away, because then he will be warned by his heart of the one who conceals himself under the guise of piety ....

He will be unmasked when the time is right .... Yet first everyone shall live up to My commandments of love, then all the pomp and splendour of the world will not harm him anymore, for then his inner light will shine far stronger and he will take the right path unscathed on which .... guided by Me .... he will reach his goal .... Amen

World Wisdom and Blinding Light .... Asking for Truth ....

The world wisdom will pass away like everything what belongs to this world. But my word always and forever remains, and the light remains, which radiates from me and shines out into the darkness. But you men must go through the darkness, and therefore you must also learn to distinguish dazzling lights from the right light, which brings you true enlightenment. .... And dazzling light is all knowledge, which was won on intellectual way; dazzling lights are all wisdoms, which do not have their origin in me.

And you must learn to distinguish these from the rays of light, which illuminate everything and show you the way, which leads to me. Well, this right light can also be offered to you in a form which seems to be gained humanly, i.e. intellectually, but then also the intellect was enlightened because it was in intimate connection with me.

And then also this man is a light bearer, a representative of the pure truth .... But then also all seemingly intellectual knowledge is in harmony with the spiritual good, which I myself send to mankind in direct form. But as long as this agreement does not exist, that knowledge must be called 'world wisdom', which will pass away like everything that belongs to the world. But the world will not let itself be convinced, the world keeps its children imprisoned, and they cannot free themselves from the world if they do not intimately ask for my help for this.

The person who thinks to reach the goal without me, in reality goes a way that leads far away from the right goal .... For in all childlikeness man must confess his Father from eternity and approach Him for the right guidance .... then he will also be guided right .... If you humans would only believe that you can achieve nothing without me .... and if you would not want to resist when I take hold of your hand to guide

you. What serves you to perfection, that carries my love to you perpetually; but if you do not accept it, then delicious streams of grace have flowed to you in vain, and your earth course can also be in vain, because your soul has not received the right nourishment, because you satiated yourselves with unsuitable food, which has brought neither strength nor maturity to the soul. But you yourselves must bear the responsibility for the fate of your soul, or else you must take upon yourselves the fate which you yourselves have acquired ....

But earthly life is given to you to prepare a glorious fate for yourselves, i.e. for your soul, after the death of the body. .... Truth alone is the right food for the soul. But only I can distribute it myself, and if you want to have it supplied to you by men, because this way seems more natural to you, then you must nevertheless first enter into intimate contact with me and ask me that I supply you with the man who imparts to you that which corresponds to the pure truth ....

For I have not only one way and not only one means to supply you with the pure truth, but it must have its origin in me if it is to bring about your perfection .... So you must always only ask me for it in the desire for the truth .... This is the only certainty to get then also into the possession of the truth.

For I truly do not leave this request of an earth child unheard, because I long for this request to be able to reveal Myself, in whatever way it may be .... No man who has addressed this request to Me in spirit and in truth will be left in error by Me; pure truth will be supplied to him, and he will also feel it as truth and be blissfully happy ....

As long as a man considers himself only as a created being, as long as he has not yet established the child relationship to the father, so long the light of truth does not shine for him either, because this light lets man recognize the connection with his creator and father from eternity .... Only this light shows man the short way, which a right child only needs to cover in order to come to the father .... But he who regards God as unreachable, he also hardly establishes the connection with me ....

And he goes endlessly long ways, and the goal moves further and further away from him. For a child reaches everything from the father .... but the creature remains in the separation from me, which it has carried out itself once .... Amen

BD 6639 8.9.1956

Gentle light ....
Deceptive light ....
(Sensational ....)

Due to the fact that people are moving increasingly further away from the truth their spiritual adversity is steadily increasing. They are no longer capable of discernment, error and lies seem more believable to them than pure truth so that conveying truth to them is becoming ever more difficult, precisely because their thoughts are confused due to the influence of the one who opposes the truth, because he opposes God and thus will do anything to keep people's thoughts confused.

You can truly call it spiritual chaos, and if truth is to prevail again it can only be brought about by people who receive the light of truth from God and thus, as bearers of light, try to pass it on. But even these bearers of light will find it difficult to be accepted, because the places where they want to work are particularly besieged by opposing elements, who more or less counteract them such that they apparently represent the same, in order to confuse even those who are willing to accept the truth.

You humans have no idea about the battle of darkness against light during the last days before the end. Yet people would not need to fall victim to this battle, for anyone who desires truth from the bottom of his heart truly need not fear wrong thinking, and he will always notice when the adversary has infiltrated the spiritual knowledge that is offered to people.

Thus he will also recognise where truth is to be found, and he will join the bearers of light and gladly accept the truth of God from them.

The truth is glowing but it is not a deceptive light .... and a deceptive light is anything that affects the eye as dazzling as lightening, rendering it unable to recognise the true light, which only emits a soft light that is soothing to the eye ....

If you now consider Christ's plain and simple teaching and the powerful effect of the pure Word of God .... and compare them with the restlessness, tension and sensationalism people are subjected to through reports, which pretend to be of spiritual origin but make a person insensitive to Christ's simple teaching, so that he only ever wants to see the unusual, exciting .... then you also know what is meant by 'deceptive lights' and that they cannot benefit your soul.

If you turn to God you will also be looked after by God .... but if you turn to the powers in the universe whose actions you are unable to judge, you can also expect flashing deceptive lights from the universe, and then you humans will become confused, which is to be expected, since God's adversary has found a suitable ground where he can establish himself.

As long as people are offered alternative nourishment to the 'divine Word', which appeals more to the senses than to the heart .... as long as activities of the spiritual world are associated with appearances of a mysterious nature .... thus, as long as 'sensations' are sought or feigned which, however, do not result in any ennobling influence on people's souls, it is not God Who is at work but His adversary in disguise, in order to gain people for himself, in order to destroy their appreciation for the light from above, for the pure Word of God.

And he is succeeding at this to an alarming degree as long as a person's mind does not exclusively belong to God, as long as the world is not entirely overcome by those who believe that they have been called to improve the world and its people .... who are not satisfied with the soft shine of the divine light of love but prefer the dazzling glare of lightening and become blinded by it .... Amen

Warning against intercourse with the psychic world ....

Into which error you humans are drawn, if you do not defend yourselves against it .... But you can defend yourselves against it, because you have understanding, and you have prayer .... What is offered to you in spiritual thought material, your intellect can and must take a stand on it, and you must entrust yourselves to me in prayer and ask for my help in the examination.

And truly, you will recognize error as such and not let yourselves be captured by it. I myself guide the truth purely to earth, and I seek to guide it everywhere, and who takes possession of it, he will now also recognize brightly and clearly what does not agree with it, what radiates as my word directly to earth .... If you only seriously defend yourselves against every error, then you will also recognize it for sure, because I evaluate the desire for truth of a man as desire for me myself and do not deny me to him, therefore do not withhold the pure truth from him. And you can also be sure that heart and mind will resist to accept untrue spiritual material.

Because the pure truth will shine like a strong ray of light also into the darkness and uncover everything what has taken its start from my opponent. That now in the time of the end his work will be constantly more noticeable by him trying to confuse the thoughts of men, that has always been announced and also that the darkness will become thicker and thicker the closer it gets to the end.

But where the light of truth flashes, the darkness cannot hold on, and that means as much as that always the people will move in the truth, whom I teach myself, and that these can also give enlightenment whether and where error has settled with men, and therefore also the pure truth can be opposed .... But again and again it has to be said that only that is and can be pure truth what I Myself .... i.e. the Father-Spirit from eternity .... communicate to the spiritual spark in man .... that

therefore only through spiritual work pure truth can reach earth .... but that you cannot guarantee for the truth if it was gained in another way . ... if therefore the mind has given birth to a thought material or if a supersensible intercourse with the spirit world has been initiated, which is always endeavored to influence the thinking of men, but is neither entitled nor able to instruct nor to transmit purest truth .... People believe to be able to experience everything supersensible, if they only put themselves in connection with the supersensible world, by thoughts or their will ....

But they do not reckon with the fact that this spirit world is completely different, that all spirit beings want to make themselves known, no matter whether they are filled with light or still walk in darkness .... And people on earth lack the ability to judge whether the spiritual material supplied to them corresponds to the truth, but they accept it, mostly unchecked, and the error finds such an entrance with people that one cannot speak of a light, rather the darkness becomes denser and denser .... But the desire for instruction from the spiritual kingdom becomes stronger and stronger, because people do not feel well in the lightless state on earth, only they do not go the right way.

They do not turn to the Eternal Truth Itself, they do not establish the connection with Me, Who alone can and wants to introduce them, but does not forcefully have an effect on men. And therefore the opponent will dominate you again and again, who is interested in the darkness remaining and who therefore also wants to extinguish the light from above and now puts blinding lights to the page, which are to irritate and also cloud the soft shine of the light out of me .... And since man himself must make the last decision to seek and request the truth in all seriousness, I will also not put a stop to my opponent before the time .... For man can find his way out of the net of lies and error if he only earnestly asks for the truth ....

And I will also come to the aid of every man who desires enlightenment, for this is truly possible for me, to protect those from the influence of my adversary who are of good will, who strive for me myself and want to

free themselves from the opposing power which has kept them bound up until now .... However, anyone who is lukewarm and accepts everything that is offered to him as truth has also caused his lightless state himself, and he will hardly find the right way that leads to the goal. But this one will also enter the kingdom on the other side with little light .... if not completely lightless .... when the hour of departure from this earth has come .... For you can all reach the light, if you only sincerely want it .... Amen

BD 8712 31.12.1963

Spiritual low ....
Lack of Love ....
Ego Love ....

The greatest proof of the spiritual low of mankind is the lack of love that is evident everywhere among people. The love of self has increased more and more, and the unselfish love of neighbor is practiced by almost no one anymore, and therefore there must be a degenerated state on earth, a state of the working of bad forces, where the adversary of God always has the supremacy and people are at his will.

The spiritual darkness becomes deeper and deeper, rays of light are only rarely recognizable, and often they are even feigned as blinding lights which have no radiant power .... Obviously, the time of the end has come, when the standard is applied to the degree of love of the people .... There is a visible decline, people are firmly attached to matter, for them only the body and its comfort, earthly successes and increase of earthly goods are valid.

They do not believe that their souls are in extreme need, because they do not believe in a survival of the soul, often even deny a soul in themselves. And they cannot be forced to think differently, their free will must be respected, but accordingly they also create their own lot after their death. And who pays attention to the events in the world, in his next surroundings, he also knows it that this state cannot last

forever, because it worsens from day to day, because the greed for matter becomes greater and greater, because no spiritual striving can be observed and because every state once comes to an end when it does not correspond to the divine order. People do not serve each other anymore, but each one wants to rule and to be served, each one demands from the other what pleases him, but no one is willing to do the same to the other .... Love is lacking, people's hearts are hardened, and there are always only a few who are willing to help in times of need .... And this is the small flock, because where once the will to love is active, there also the bond with the eternal love is established.

And this will now no longer detach itself from the person who voluntarily performs works of love. You humans do not know about the blessing of an activity of love .... you do not know how much easier you could go through earthly life if you would only practice love and thereby always receive more for your soul, but also receive earthly what you need.

But unloving mankind lacks this knowledge, everyone thinks only of himself, and everyone extracts from life what he can, and does not consider that he does not know about the hour of his death, that he can leave at any hour and takes nothing with him into the kingdom on the other side, But he arrives naked and miserable on the other side because he has nothing to show for his soul, which he left to starve in earthly life and which is now the only thing left and now enters the spiritual kingdom in bitterest poverty.

And this loveless condition of man cannot bring the slightest spiritual success. But since only for the purpose of the spiritual maturing of the soul it goes over the earth as a human being, but the purpose is not fulfilled, a mighty intervention of God's pages must take place, a sharp rebuke and admonition, so that still a few reflect on their earth life purpose and change, before the last phase on this earth begins, which is only short until the end. People do not pay attention to the quiet address of God through strokes of fate, catastrophes and misfortunes of all kinds, through the word of God that sounds from above, and

therefore they must be addressed louder, and blessed is he who wants to hear this address of God and takes it to heart, because even then there will still be many people who do not want to recognize Him when He will speak to them through the elements of nature in mighty strength .... Also they will not be forced, but will be able to decide in free will, but they will be saved from the worst, from the new banishment in solid matter, if they only still find and take the way to God, if they still acknowledge Him and call to Him for mercy ....

But then the end has also come, because the earth no longer fulfills its purpose, it is no longer used as a maturing station of the spiritual, it is only made usable for the body, and everyone raises himself to the ruler of the globe and causes even the greatest destruction in the belief to control all laws of nature and therefore also to be able to experiment with impunity, which will then also lead to the last destruction of the earth.

But the people themselves want it so, and so it will also come, as it is announced in word and scripture: A new heaven and a new earth will arise, and the divine order will be restored, so that the return of the spiritual to God can be continued, as it is intended in His plan of salvation from eternity .... Amen

BD 8762 25.2.1964

Spiritual connections? ....

I can always only tell you that you are to let me myself speak to you, that you are to listen to me myself only, and truly, you will not need to regret it, because everything what you need to know will be supplied to you, you will not need to walk along in darkness, but bright light will illuminate the way, at whose destination I myself receive you .... Therefore you should always turn directly to me that I light the light for you, you should not expect it elsewhere. For light can only come from Me, I Who am the light from eternity .... I certainly guide my love light stream through countless light beings everywhere into infinity, it always

has its origin in me and therefore always remains the same light. But you know that there are also blinding lights, you know that these can blind your eyes, but also make them incapable for the right light, which emits a gentle glow and still brightly illuminates everything, which will touch you charitably, but does not flash glaringly in front of you and therefore weakens your eyes. ....

And such dazzling lights are work of my opponent, who likewise uses to forward his vessels, people who are willing to be active for him .... People who want to cause confusion themselves or also those who have the best intention but do not take the way directly to me to have a light lit. You humans must know that there are innumerable spirit beings who themselves still lack the light of realization, but who seize every opportunity to establish a connection with the people on earth, and who empty themselves towards them, who therefore try to impart what they themselves possess, although it does not correspond to the truth.

You must further know that the spirit world is constantly in connection with you and depending on your own degree of maturity you are also surrounded by spiritual beings who now consider you by irradiating their knowledge on your thoughts .... Every thought has its origin in the spiritual world, and it always touches you humans according to your own maturity and your will and desire for truth.

The process, which takes place continuously through thought activity of man, takes on certain forms when it takes place consciously, when therefore men consciously establish the connection with the spiritual world and receive spiritual material from there, which then more or less corresponds to the truth, because men stand in completely different stages of maturity and also purpose and aim of the conscious connection with the spirit world is different.

But every opportunity is taken up by the spirit beings because they want to make themselves heard. I have now endowed you men with a free will, and this alone decides whether you are influenced positively or negatively by the beings of the spiritual kingdom, because according to

your will the teaching spirit beings come to you, which can either bring light or put you into ever greater darkness. Because your free will determines your way of life, it drives you or prevents you from the love work .... Your free will earnestly demands truth or is satisfied with any spiritual good which is offered to you .... Your free will earnestly strives towards Me or joins My opponent .... And therefore your free will also determines the teachers who seek to instruct you from the spiritual kingdom.

But only beings of light are entitled to instruct you, and they are also guaranteed to impart pure truth to you because they only pass on what they receive directly from me. But how do you want to recognize whether you are instructed by the world of light or by such beings who themselves do not yet stand in truth? You first have to take the way to me, devote yourselves completely to me and ask me for the supply of truth.

And if I now give you an answer through my light messengers from the spiritual kingdom, then you can be assured of it that I will first stimulate you to get in touch with me myself directly .... that I will enlighten you about 'the working of my spirit in man' .... and that I therefore give you a guarantee to then receive purest truth from me because my spirit cannot err .... Then I probably also work through light messengers in you, i.e., my love light ray is passed through those high spirit beings who are admitted for instruction, who pass on nothing else than my love power, who radiate 'my word' to earth, which goes out directly from me.

Understand: People who sincerely desire the truth and intimately unite with me, can certainly also be instructed according to the truth on spiritual ways, because their purity offers guarantee for it, but these are such rare exceptions, and yet they tempt fellowmen to seek truth on the same way, and these take a great risk, because they themselves cannot control the spirit world, which expresses itself towards them, because also ignorant spirits find their way in, which make themselves heard, and therefore there is never the certainty to receive pure truth .... But every being of light, which receives the flow of love light from Me and

passes it on, will now in turn try to influence the human being to establish the direct connection with Me ever more intimately and thus to enable the 'working of the spirit'. It will enlighten man about the fact that truth emanates from me alone and can also be received directly from me ....

Because the light being knows about all dangers of a spiritual contact with the spirit world, and it knows that man can rarely only meet the dangers by himself, because a completely pure, mature soul life of man is a prerequisite .... but such a one would also allow the process of direct transmission through my spirit, which is far more beneficial for himself and his following.

The state of maturity of the average man is still too low to guarantee the connection with the high world of light, and therefore the danger is too great that error is represented as truth, only because it originates from the ‘spiritual kingdom’, therefore was imparted to men through mediums. A medium will also not be able to resist an impure spirit, which can easily slip in, where still earthly-directed desires or impure drives are present with one of the participants of such circles, which try to get in touch with the spiritual kingdom .... It is and remains such a connection a danger for the souls of humans, because only very rarely the sphere is so pure that no counter spirit finds access .... and then also pure truth can be conveyed to humans.

But every such favorable opportunity is also perceived by the light beings and tried to use in the sense to make the ‘working of the spirit in man’ comprehensible to man, so that then a truth reception is guaranteed and a great blessing also for the fellow men grows out of it .... But then it will also be understandable to you that there is only one truth which comes from me alone, I who am the Eternal Truth ....

And I have to emphasize this again and again that you can then also represent the absolute truth if I myself am the origin of a spiritual material which comes or has come to you through my direct work in you .... but that you will never have the same certainty if you are taught in

another way, although also then partial truths come to you .... but there is just as great danger that you humans are misled .... Because my opponent works on earth and also in the spiritual kingdom, and his aim is to increase the spiritual darkness and to extinguish or dim all light .... But I am the light from eternity, and I will always radiate light into the darkness, so that you, my creatures, find the way that leads back to me and to eternal life .... Amen

False Prophets .... Work of Satan through mediumistic receptions (Channeling, Interjections) .... Astrology ....

BD 3580 17.+.18.10.1945

Miracles .... False Prophets ....

Don't allow yourselves to be deceived, because the adversary constantly seeks to keep you in darkness and to obscure the light from above. He tries to trap you with lies and falsehoods and thereby render you unreceptive to the absolute truth. He is always plotting to obscure your vision, to confuse your senses and to shroud the essence of the eternal Deity, and uses means which are difficult to discern as Satan's work of deception if the sincere will for pure truth does not exist.

He feigns piety towards people, his appearance is that of an angel of light because the people themselves desire radiance and splendour and can only imagine divine glory as external magnificence. He feigns the illusion of God's glory when he finds gullible people who derive pleasure from it. And through them he spreads lies and misleading notions and thus obscures the thoughts of human beings.

They accept the falsehood and reject the pure truth which God Himself sends in plain form to earth .... And thus the lies and fallacies spread much faster than the truth, because this is what people themselves want

and because those who spread falsehoods work in the guise of being a representative of Christ's teachings and hence find approval everywhere. Satan works with cunning and force .... He uses human beings who do not sincerely desire the truth, and they are his slaves because they do not sincerely desire God either, Who is the eternal truth Himself. And thus Satan, the lord of falsehood, has an easy time. Human establishments can only be of lasting value when God's support is called upon. And God wants to be called upon in spirit and in truth, otherwise He will not listen.

This excludes every outer formality; all kinds of ceremony, splendour and grandeur prevent the right kind of prayer, prayer in spirit and in truth .... He who takes notice of external events will find making an inner connection with God very difficult, because the adversary will always step between him and God, divert his attention and capture his senses with external impressions. And therefore do not look for God in grandeur and splendour, do not look for him in surroundings where earthly matter has its greatest effect .... This is the field of God's adversary and he works it with success.

God reveals Himself in secret, He reveals Himself in people who are lowly and humble. He reveals Himself in those who shall speak on His behalf because His revelations apply to all of humanity and the individual person merely serves as His tool through which He speaks to the people Himself. His revelations primarily aim to spread the truth and to proclaim His will, adherence to which results in eternal bliss for the human being.

Through seers and prophets He will also announce the end of the world and draw attention to the signs of the last days. It is His will that humanity be given the relevant information, that no one shall claim that they have not been reminded and warned when the end takes them by surprise. These seers and prophets will always be human beings with profound faith and love, otherwise God's adversary will choose people to work for him and find their approval. Consequently particular attention has to be paid to the conduct of those who call themselves

God's servants, whether it complies with God's will, with His commandments. But then the revelations should also be believed. God works in silence, albeit in a clear and remarkable way, yet not in miracles which would force people to believe, just as He excludes all outward show because He is not trying to win over the people of the world with splendour and grandeur, but He wants to turn their hearts away from that worldly light of deceit. Worldly people have to be able to explain unnatural events by natural means, otherwise they would be forced into believing, which God would never sanction.

And thus only profoundly devout human beings will have extraordinary revelations when God's love wants to award those and He wants to reveal Himself to them. However, public miracles compel people to believe and they would not progress spiritually because fear of God can never take the place of love which the human being has to feel for Him in order to join Him. But miracles only cause fear in the immature person and never love ....

Nevertheless Satan does use such means; in this manner he wants to prevent human beings from loving God, and his work shall be unhindered where there is a lot of sinfulness and where human beings are seldom introspective but worldly-minded instead. But even there he appears under the cover of piety. He pulls the wool over people's eyes, stopping them from seeing clearly and thus exercises his influence.

This is further aided by false representatives of Christ, who deem themselves destined to spread His teachings but who are not sufficiently living in truth themselves to separate lie and falsehood as such and to exclude them. Because he works with cunning and power .... God, however, is love, and only love flows from His revelations and cultivates love. And thus you should apply this standard .... Truth is where love is taught and practised because there is God Himself ....

But where the light of the world shines too brightly God's adversary makes himself known .... And his activity is falsehood and opposes God even if he tries to appear in a disguise of light. Anyone whose will is

turned towards God knows him in spite of his disguise, and he is destined to warn his fellow human beings of the false prophets who will always appear when people are in need but who will even worsen spiritual hardship instead of reducing it. And God calls out to people: Beware of false prophets because the last days will be used to work against God, against the eternal truth .... Amen

BD 4748 27.9.1949

Astrology ....
Destiny in the stars ....

Only what is relevant for the redemption of the spiritual substance, hence only what provides more or less detailed knowledge about My plan of Salvation and thereby also testifies to Me and My fundamental nature, should be regarded as given by My spirit.

Knowledge outside this framework, which neither awakens in people the belief in My love, wisdom and omnipotence, nor promotes the individual's maturity of soul .... furthermore, knowledge which contradicts Christ's teaching such that it negates the human being's free will, which thus would leave the person at the mercy of his destiny without his own will .... finally, knowledge which believes that it can reveal a future veiled to people by My wisdom .... is not the working of the spirit and therefore not in accordance with My will.

Rather, it is My adversary's means to divert people from true knowledge and to mislead them. People will never be able to ascertain or calculate how an individual person's destiny unfolds itself, all such claims are wrong conclusions or conjectures. They could certainly be coincidentally accurate but then never on account of calculations or influences from specific stars; instead a person's destiny always corresponds to My plan of eternity which is based on the human being's free will. In the great space of creation myriad stars are indeed visible to the people of this earth, but these stars do not exert an influence on people, which can be understood by anyone who considers that

countless stars are moving within their designated orbit, that this regularity has been recognised by My wisdom since the beginning of eternity to be good and right, that all stars support living beings for the purpose of higher development and that their destiny is also determined, but it will never be affected by other stars. The inhabitants of earth can only physically sense atmospheric currents which appear in the proximity of certain stars but they have no bearing on the destiny of an individual person.

The conformity to law in the entire universe, the eternal order which can be seen in My creation, is certainly sufficient evidence of a guiding power .... But the same order also takes place in the process of development of the beings, for whom creation as a whole came into existence in the first place .... The fact that these creations have a certain influence on the development of spiritual beings is correct, but only in as much as that they provide the latter with the opportunity for perpetual transformation and therefore gradual ascent.

However, in the stage of free will people are confronted by events the way I, in My wisdom, deemed them to be beneficial for the being. The fact that all life on Earth takes place with a certain regularity causes people to come to wrong conclusions .... they interpreted this regularity in line with their own ideas and concluded that they relate to the destiny of the human being. Yet these investigations do not correspond to the truth by any means and are not approved by Me either, for I will always accept the human being's free will, even though I have determined his fate since eternity .... Amen

BD 5162 1.7.1951

Determining the time of the end - False Prophets ....

The intention to determine the time of the approaching world judgment does not correspond to My will and My wisdom, which recognises full well that knowing the time and hour would not be beneficial to you humans, as it would influence your thoughts as well as your actions and

therefore it will be kept a secret by Me, in spite of My constant announcements, warnings and reprimands. You humans have to conduct your life in free will, constant references to the approaching end are certainly good but not the exact knowledge of time and hour. Indeed the end, the world judgment, is very close at hand and I will repeatedly mention it to you, nevertheless you all will be taken by surprise because no one will expect it with certainty and believe in the approaching end.

But anyone who believes that he can specify the time and hour is not My messenger, and his words should not be trusted even though he claims to speak on My behalf, even though he wants to guide his fellow human beings to the right faith in Me. All the same, this claim can not have been imparted to him by My spirit, it can not have originated from Me, it is his own product of thought which he firmly believes to be truth and therefore he tries to spread it ....

'No one knows the day and hour ....' Remember these Words, which I spoke to My disciples on earth .... As God and Creator of infinity I Am well aware of this day and hour since eternity, yet My wisdom prevents Me from proclaiming this knowledge to you humans. For it concerns the human being's will which may not be infringed, but it would be infringed by any precise revelation of the last day .... The day itself has indeed been predetermined since eternity, but so are all events preceding it which aim to contribute towards the voluntary change of the human being's will.

And thus I will do everything which helps and enables the human being to expect My judgment on the last day in the right frame of mind .... But if a person himself makes no use of it, his fate is already decided for an infinitely long time. To know the day and hour of the end would then result in a compulsory change of his nature which, however, would neither entitle him to enter the kingdom of light nor the paradise of the new earth, but it would not result in eternal perdition either .... because anguish and fear determine his will and not love, which should be the only reason for a change of will. Thus his love would not be sufficient, and therefore one cannot speak of a change of disposition; nevertheless,

the human being has to be given credit for his will to do right, he effectively would be obedient, not due to love but due to fear .... yet love is the crucial factor in the end .... For I want to separate the sheep from the goats, I want to initiate a purification process and thereby end one period of redemption before the beginning of a new one .... Hence a clear decision of will has to take place, for which people have ample time and opportunity, and in order to motivate them they are informed of the end.

But they have to make their choice entirely without compulsion. Therefore I will keep the day and hour a secret but it will come like a thief in the night .... it will arrive when no-one is expecting it, when people find their satisfaction in the enjoyment of life, when they chase one enjoyment after another, when they forget everything around themselves and are merry, when they experience utmost joy of life ....

Then the day will dawn which brings everything to an end .... And then it will emerge who will stand by Me or by My adversary, who is lord of this world .... Everything will then be revealed, light and darkness, truth and lie, love and hatred .... no-one will be able to hide himself or conceal his true nature .... Then everyone will show his true face, because the hardship around him pulls the mask off his face, and then everyone will receive his fair reward .... light or darkness, heavenly bliss or eternal damnation .... Amen

BD 5175 20.+.21.7.1951

Satan's work ....
Heartfelt prayer for protection ....

Even you, who are awakened by My spirit, are not always able to recognise how Satan affects you because, particularly with you, he often uses means that intend to deceive you and tempts you such that you do not realise it as his work. He wants to cause your downfall, he wants to alienate you from Me, he wants to confuse your thoughts so that you start to doubt Me and My love, he wants to portray My Word as

ungodly, he wants you to tear yourselves apart with self-reproaches in order to influence you even more successfully .... He wants you to abandon Me and follow him. And since he knows that you are voluntarily devoted to Me he tries to deceive you by portraying My will as being wrong, he tries to incite you into implementing actions in the belief that you are serving Me, although they are not My will .... Therefore beware and call on Me in prayer, turn to Me with all your heart ....

You should know that I listen to every plea you send to Me, but do not overestimate your own strength, that is, do nothing without praying to Me for My blessing. Then you will recognise perfectly well when the adversary is making a demand on you which opposes My will .... He counts on your imperfection, on your blindness, into which he has plunged you himself. Prove to him that you have recognised him and that he has lost all power over you due to your conscious desire for Me .... and anxiously guard against unkindness ....

For this is a trap he frequently sets for you and which you can easily fall into if you do not carefully watch your encounters. Then you are put to the test of practising love and stopped from doing so by the adversary who wants to win you over. The least amount of heartlessness is his advantage which he will use to tempt you. If you become heartless you distance yourselves from Me, although you will never be able to separate yourselves from Me since you are permanently linked to Me, and I will not let anyone, who once has decided to belong to Me, fall into his hands.

But he works with much cunning and force .... He spreads doubts into your hearts, and thereby you shall recognise his working and also experience My help from Me, by merely expressing a sincere plea in your heart which I will surely answer. He will indeed have much power before the end, yet My power is greater and he dares to question it. Therefore you need not fear him but be careful and scrutinise everything that approaches you. His power is truly slight as soon as you call on Me for protection and help, for I will step by your side and he

will take flight, because he flees from every light which defeats him, as he does not want to lose. Hence, turn to Me at any time with heartfelt prayer for protection and he will not be able to harm you in the slightest, then you will be his master and you will achieve the goal you aspire to on earth .... Amen

BD 5861 24.1.1954

False Christ's and False Prophets ....

And I keep telling you: The signs and miracles from My adversary's as well as from My servants' side on earth will increase, for many false Christ's and prophets will arise on behalf of the prince of darkness in order to refute the teachings of My rightful servants .... in order to cast doubt on their miracles and prophesies and to plunge people into ever greater darkness .... Yet the false prophets' miracles will only aim to increase earthly power and wealth, they will not perform deeds of love.

Works will develop which are claimed to have been accomplished with supernatural strength, although they can only be described as an accumulation of material goods, thus they also betray the one who is lord over matter .... True miracles, however, are works of compassion for suffering and frail humanity .... True miracles are obvious effects of strength from above .... And true miracles can only be performed by those who work as rightful messengers of My Word on earth, who profess Me and My name before the world and try to awaken and revive the belief in Me ....

Those who proclaim to people in My name what is about to happen to them are indeed true prophets. And I have chosen them because they combine the proclamation of the Word with evidence of the strength of faith in order to make people aware which strength and which spirit works through My representatives .... For many false prophets will arise in the end and try to confuse people by performing miracles .... My adversary will use the same methods, and he will find it easy to mislead people because he does not announce a decline but only ever promises

earthly good living standards and earthly progress. And his miracles will consist of emphasising this earthly progress, since his miracles will be humanly fascinating material developments and because his prophesy will be of a future of affluence, honour and earthly success, a world of economic development and earthly perfection.

Every such prophesy receives attention, thereby diverting humanity's attention ever further from what is genuine and true, which is proclaimed to them by My representatives on earth .... that people are approaching the end, that no amount of material possessions can save them from the downfall they will indisputably approach if they do not believe My Words but rather believe those who are influenced by the prince of darkness .... who indeed also perform miracles with his strength .... who are powerful on earth because they have subjected themselves to him, but whose works can always be recognised .... For they do not express love, no help for needy fellow human beings can be recognised therein, even though they also use My Words, even though they hide behind My name in order to be accepted as true prophets ....

Where love does not prevail My spirit cannot be found, and neither will there be miracles performed nor prophetic Words spoken, but My adversary's activity will be clearly noticeable who, in the last days, will try anything to disperse My small flock and gain it for himself .... The time of the end has come, therefore take notice of everything I tell you so that you will learn to differentiate between genuine and false, between light and works of deception, between truth and untruth .... so that you will not fall into the hands of the one who wants to corrupt you .... Amen

BD 6468 5.2.1956

Dangers of psychic communication ....

Much is presented to you humans as truth which was received in a mediumistic state from the spiritual kingdom .... And you frequently support this information with confidence because you are convinced

that you cannot be wrongly educated from this world .... And especially these teachings can cause you considerable disadvantage, because you are then no longer able to receive the pure truth. Psychic communication always necessitates utmost caution .... this has to be said to you time and again. Because the recipient's environment is rarely so purged, so permeated by light, that negative influences cannot intrude .... Only then can pure truth also be conveyed by mediumistic means. But the thoughts of people who surround the recipient also affect psychically made statements.

The recipient himself has surrendered his will and is now controlled by an unknown will. Only extreme integrity of his outer circle keeps everything unspiritual at bay .... However, as soon as a hitherto accepted wrong thought emerges in someone in this circle, he attracts beings who instantly want to intensify his error, since they are now able to enter this environment .... which is not possible when all participants are wholly inspired by the desire for purest truth and completely submit themselves to God and all that is light.

But this commonly shared will soon abandons psychic reception, because people will then consciously approach God for clarification, for truth .... and it is no longer necessary to surrender the will, to enter into a state of trance, because God will certainly grant such sincere request for conveying the truth and will choose a servant from this circle to whom He can transmit His Word in a conscious state ....

On the other hand, not every mediumistic message can be discarded, since beings of light occasionally also use this opportunity to contact people, in the hope that one day they will be able to establish the heartfelt contact which facilitates the conveyance of absolute truth. But these psychic messages always have to correspond to God's Word, which is received in a conscious state.

However, differences of opinion will frequently arise because mediumistic messages are equally highly valued. The messages of the beings of light will always concur with each other, they will always

proclaim the truth from God .... And each deviation has to be seriously examined as to whether and to what extent the environment or the medium himself had an already preconceived opinion which contradicted the consciously conveyed Word. There is only one truth, and this comes forth from God Himself, even though it is transmitted by beings of light .... And where there is truth there is no contradiction .... But there are many different opinions, and there are different sources used by people ....

Yet only one source is the fountain of life, which God has made accessible ..... He Himself pours His spirit into the human hearts who prepare themselves as a vessel for the flow of spirit .... This preparation is conscious work, it is the work of improving the soul .... it is a transformation to love .... which is the prerequisite for the working of the divine spirit ....

But a person can receive psychic messages even when he has not achieved this transformation, simply by handing over his own will and allowing himself to be seized by an unknown will .... And the quality of this unknown will is determined by the degree of maturity of his own soul and the souls of people in his surroundings .... Every spiritually revived person will oppose mediumistic reception because he recognises the inherent danger and because a spiritually awakened person is always permeated by a profound desire for truth.

However, a medium with a high degree of maturity will soon be able to receive the messages consciously, and these will never contradict the pure Word of God, which flows forth from the fountain of life made accessible by God Himself. Beware if you discover contradictions, and examine the source of the teachings which contradict themselves.

And if you want to know the truth you will also receive clarification .... when you ask God Himself for help, when you submit to Him every doubt, every question, and always just want to be taught correctly and able to support Him and the only truth .... the truth from God .... Amen

True and False Prophets ....

No matter what is done to displace the truth, it will nevertheless prevail, even though misconceptions will claim countess victims. Yet anyone with serious intentions will find the truth, he will also clearly recognise misconception as such, and it will be of no further danger to him. The fact that people generally fall prey to error is understandable, since error always promises certain advantages to a person, be they of a spiritual or an earthly nature ....

And people are always interested in gaining advantages, they do not love truth for the sake of truth, it always has to involve a benefit for them, only then are they willing to accept it. Pure truth, however, presents everything clearly and openly and can also result in a person's disadvantage if the world, his earthly well-being, still means too much to him. For this reason it often meets with little approval, this is why the human being rather accepts error than truth, since he always hopes to gain a certain advantage, because error is more inclined to comply with his wishes.

And thus people don't want to know or hear about a destruction of earth, of an end of all life and creations on earth .... And what they are now offered under the cover of truth, what is still giving them a small ray of hope that the end is avoidable, will be accepted by them and they rather support this than the pure truth which, after all, would make them feel committed to prepare themselves for a definite end ....

There will always be prophets who proclaim the end on behalf of God. There will also be those who speak on behalf of his adversary who, being false prophets, will try to invalidate those proclamations, who make promises to people but do not draw their attention to the certain end and instead try to make out that it can be avoided. And again, these prophets will meet with greater approval because people don't want an end to come, thus they rather accept teachings which promise them an

advantage .... Completely ignorant people will find it difficult to differentiate between lies and truth. But a person who has already been initiated into spiritual knowledge need only question, as a criterion of truth and fallacy, the purpose of a doctrine .... what it aims to achieve ....

If it wants to impart more knowledge to a person, if it wants to achieve the improvement of his character, if it helps him to detach himself from matter, then it is of divine origin and has to be valued as truth. If, however, it intends to create a better earthly living standard, which often takes place under the guise of piety, the teaching can be unhesitatingly rejected as misguided and having originated from God's adversary.

But during the last days many false prophets will come forward on his behalf, because neither the adversary nor his followers want to admit to an end. And thus, even people who consider an end will be fooled by him again. He will plunge them into confusion, he will argue the proclamations of true prophets with proclamations of false prophets, since during the last days the darkness will steadily intensify and anyone in possession of light should protect it from getting extinguished, which can be done if his love for truth is strong, if he just holds on to God and His Word.

But anyone who is not content with the soft light of God's love will search for deceptive lights and won't take care of the small light which glows in the darkness of night .... And then it can be easily extinguished by God's adversary, and his deception was successful. He himself appeared as an angel of light and found his victims: The world and the desire for it have triumphed.

People rather listen to what he has to say because it casts doubt on an end of the earth, on the end of the old and the beginning of a new era, thus it makes people believe that they are in control of it themselves. They recognise this advantage, and the mere fact that he makes people believe that they can delay or avert the implementation of God's plan of Salvation identifies Satan's activity .... However, this activity is also part

of the visible indication of the end, and he will undertake many more attacks against the truth, and he will get especially busy where he finds no resistance due to an absolute desire for truth .... Because that is where the lie is not recognised, and where he has an easy game. But he will not be able to deceive those who work for God and on His behalf, for they are enlightened by His spirit and will always be able to differentiate between truth and error .... Amen

BD 7601 16.+.17.5.1960

Contact with inhabitants of other worlds ....
'In My Father's house ....'

Countless heavenly bodies circle the universe, and they all have the task of helping immature souls reach maturity .....

So now you can understand the Words: 'In My Father's house are many mansions ....' And every star receives the souls whose state of maturity is suitable to its conditions; in other words, the potential for maturity differs on every star and the souls are placed accordingly. But the living conditions, too, are always different, because the stars' nature and consistency vary. A detailed description cannot be given to people on earth because much would be incomprehensible to them and requires spiritual knowledge in order to be understood.

But for all souls, whatever their degree of maturity, suitable stars exist for maturing, where souls of good will are able to ascend. For even there the spiritual beings' free will is taken into account, even there spiritual constraint is not applied, although the respective living conditions constrain the beings to the extent that they have to accept them or they could not survive in their world. And everywhere the beings will receive a light which reveals the purpose of their existence ....

Whether they accept and utilise the light is up to them but it is decisive for their ascent. And all these works of God's creation are 'mansions in the Father's house ....'

Hence all spiritual essence will one day achieve the degree of maturity which will enable it to exchange physical creations with purely spiritual ones .... which you humans are unable to perceive with your physical eyes. Because everything that is visible to you are creations which shelter beings which are still immature, since perfected beings are active in the kingdom of light and no longer require 'visible' creations for their abode. But the distance between all these works of creation is vast and they are not within reach of each other either ....

The inhabitants of all these worlds are tied to their planet, to the star on which they live .... They are only able to change their abode after reaching a certain degree of maturity, and not arbitrarily but in line with God's fundamental law .... to which all His creations must submit, including the beings who are allocated to them. It is therefore foolish to assume that the inhabitants of these worlds could arbitrarily depart from them and approach other worlds without fearing their own destruction. Because the living conditions are different on all stars and these cannot be excluded arbitrarily. However, during the last days even such plans are being worked on.

(17.5.1960) God's opponent takes advantage of people's gullibility by feigning that they can have contact with inhabitants of other worlds and that these, for apparently good reasons, also want to make contact with the inhabitants of earth. He intends to undermine the belief in an end of the old earth and thereby prevent people from preparing themselves for this end .... But people should be informed that earth is a planet on its own which has no connection with other worlds, and that any connection with other worlds can only be spiritually established ....

Hence the human being is, in fact, able to make contact with inhabitants of advanced worlds, with the kingdom of light, by way of good and appealing thoughts for help at times of spiritual hardship .... which will then be given to him spiritually .... but that it is not advisable for him to call on beings on other stars whose spiritual degree of maturity and their ability to offer spiritual help is unknown to him. Physical help is definitely out of the question, as God's adversary would like people to

believe that these beings could exert their influence on the inhabitants of earth before a final destruction. Only God can provide the right kind of help when the time arrives which is feared by you humans, and if you believe it He will grant this help to everyone who asks for it.

And He truly has enough angels who exclusively comply with and implement His will, and they will also take care of people when the hour comes .... But God's adversary has found fertile ground in people's gullibility onto which he can sow many bad seeds. People would rather accept his misguided instructions than pure truth, which shows the value of his seeds.

Because error is always accepted over truth, the human being will always seek to gain advantage from error and reject the truth, which does not promise him any profits. The end is near, and it will come without fail .... Every teaching is wrong which questions an end or provides people with a way out that does not correspond with God's will .... For God Himself will lead everyone out of danger who entrusts himself to Him, who takes refuge with Him, who belongs to His Own who need not fear an end .... Amen

BD 7673 14.8.1960

Warning about communicating with the Beyond ....

It is My will that you should turn to Me in heartfelt prayer before you make contact with spiritual beings, because it depends on this heartfelt prayer whether the contact with the spirit world will be beneficial for you. Heartfelt prayer protects you from beings who cannot benefit you since they are not yet enlightened themselves ....

But you yourselves do not know whether the souls of the deceased called by you have already entered the kingdom of light, for even if they confirm it you cannot know whether their statements are credible. Hence you should approach such contacts with the spiritual world very cautiously, because you yourselves already have to be in a spiritual

setting which deters all evil, so that nothing can touch you and you are only taken care of and taught by beings of light. Dealing with the souls of the deceased is always very dangerous because you humans do not know which sphere they occupy. Although such conduct is not a sin if you are motivated by your love for these souls, but you yourselves won't gain anything and are more likely to lose if you thereby come into contact with dark spheres and receive misguided teachings or messages which are not beneficial for your soul.

Consequently, I strongly warn you against such dealings with the spiritual world for your own sakes ....

Irrespective of what you are told by this world .... it will never match the profundity and wisdom of My Word, which is transmitted to you humans by My love from above and conveyed to you by messengers of light, if you are not able to receive it from Me directly .... I Myself want to be your friend and teacher, your brother, Whom you can approach with any kind of question, be it earthly or spiritually .... And I will always answer you if you desire it.

I will tell you that you have to take the path to Jesus Christ if you want to achieve beatitude. And thus you yourselves should inform the souls of the dead too and direct them in thought to Him, Who is everyone's Redeemer from sin and death .... For even these souls will have to find him first before they can be admitted into the kingdom of light.

You cannot provide a greater service of love to these souls but to proclaim the Gospel to them in thought, the divine teaching of love, which I preached Myself in the man Jesus in order to show them the path of return to Me, into the Father's house. You have to want to help the souls of the deceased, you have to give to them .... and not accept instructions from them, irrespective of what kind they are.

The knowledge about the future is withheld from you by Me, thus you should not raise questions of this kind to them .... However, you should always desire spiritual knowledge, but this cannot be given to you by

these souls. Nevertheless you can always ask Jesus Christ, the divine teacher. He will lovingly enlighten you and always call you to Himself to appeal to Him for forgiveness of sin, to follow Him, in order to be guided by Him into the kingdom of light and bliss .... But without Him you cannot become blessed ....

You should remember this, and if it is your will to live in accordance with My will then you will also live up to everything Jesus had taught on earth, what He expressed in His commandments of love for God and your neighbour: Then you will live in love yourselves and recognise where light can be found .... then you will be able to discern the value of spiritual communications and endeavour only to contact the spiritual world of light which can then transmit clarifying instructions to you. For you yourselves always determine the degree of light which you find yourselves in ....

But be warned that dealing with spiritual beings is dangerous if you do not know the degree of maturity of the souls you are questioning .... Always remember that you should give to these souls, for they all will need your intercession in order to ascend, thus you should give it lovingly for their, as well as for your own, salvation of soul .... And then you will receive as you give yourselves .... Amen

BD 7829 18.2.1961

'Work of the Spirit' and the work of the spirit world ....

You are guided into truth .... Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be mislead if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit' ....

But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being .... Although occasionally they

indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth.

For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly .... But they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure them to receive the truth.

'My spirit will guide you into truth ....' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge they pass on to you from Me ....

I Myself instruct you through the spirit .... You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible .... For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfil My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice.

You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly .... To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively you will hear Me .... And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices

from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit' .... And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits .... They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls certainly can have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness.

That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace .... The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either ....

But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth .... For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power .... I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger .... You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it .... But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised .... Amen

BD 8487 4.5.1963

False Christs' and Prophets ....

Beware of false Christ's and false prophets .... I warned you about those when I lived on earth because I knew of My adversary's activities, of his snares and unscrupulous machinations whereby he tries to pull you humans into ruin. He is using all means, and this especially during the

last days in order to increase the darkness in which humanity languishes. There will be people everywhere who claim to be knowing and initiated into the secrets of creation, who demand people's recognition and faith in their spiritual experiences and who are but My adversary's tools, because they support and spread spiritual knowledge which completely contradicts the truth.

False Christ's and false prophets will appear in large numbers .... They all will wear the cloak of divine messengers, they all will claim to possess knowledge and to be in contact with the highest representatives .... They will pretend to be messengers of light and yet walk in profound darkness themselves, and therefore they will only ever spread darkness amongst their fellow human beings.

They cannot emanate light because they don't possess light themselves, yet their mannerism is so self-assured that people do not dare doubt the divine mission of those who, nevertheless, in reality work for My adversary. But only people who live in truth themselves will be able to recognise this and they, in turn, will be described by them to be false prophets .... And it will be difficult to convince oneself of the true prophets' divine mission, yet it is not impossible .... The fact that true prophets exist is proven by My warning against false prophets ....

However, you need only ever seriously desire not to fall prey to the latter and truly, you will also know whom to turn to. For My messengers will bring you a message which will touch your soul in a comforting and helpful way, which will affect you like a nourishing meal and refreshing drink, which you will continue to desire and thereby become noticeably strengthened for your earthly life's path.

Whereas the alleged knowledge conveyed to you by wrong teachings cannot convince you of the truth and does not result in any illumination or stimulation of your soul .... It is and remains barren knowledge which you will find barely credible and of little use to you. It is more likely to cause you dread and fear because you are unable to detect a loving God therein, Who behaves like a Father with His child. False prophets will

never be able to offer people pure truth, and the adversary's only intentions are to undermine the truth, to entangle people in error. His most eager endeavour consists in withholding from people the truth about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about God's human manifestation in Jesus, or to confuse their thoughts such that they don't take the path to the cross and thereby their earthly path remains unsuccessful for their souls ....

And no means is too evil for him to use, because Jesus defeated him through His crucifixion, and he is trying to regain the fruits of His victory again .... Souls, who turn to Jesus, are lost to him, consequently he will try to give an entirely wrong description of Jesus so that they do not see any reason why they should take the path to the cross.

The truthful portrayal of the act of Salvation also has a redeeming effect, and this means that My adversary will lose his followers, what he tries to prevent by cunning and trickery. And you humans can truly and easily recognise every false prophet yourselves by the fact that he withholds the knowledge of the Salvation through Jesus Christ from you, and thus you are entitled to dismiss him as a 'false prophet' ....

And especially during the last days you can notice increasingly more often that most diverse descriptions of spiritual subjects are given by those who present themselves as prophets of truth. Yet in one instance they all agree, that the salvation through Jesus Christ .... the sacrifice on the cross by the man Jesus to redeem the immense guilt of sin .... is doubtful, because the belief in this signifies a loss of followers for My adversary and he does not want to lose them ....

Jesus Christ has been argued about for centuries already, because time and again false prophets arose who were influenced by My adversary to act against Jesus, what already proved their affiliation to him .... Although they were unable to completely dispute the earthly life of the man Jesus and thereby remove the knowledge of him entirely, the real purpose of His earthly existence .... His redeeming mission .... was repeatedly portrayed as a misguided teaching which removed people's

hope to ever be released from their guilt of sin unless they made amends themselves .... unless they thus believed these false prophets. Yet no human being will ever be able to release himself from his immense guilt of sin without the help of Jesus Christ; no human being will ever succeed to perfect himself by his own strength without Jesus Christ, because the original sin absolutely prevents this ....

Hence 'self-redemption' is impossible, irrespective how sincerely it is aspired to, because the human being's will is too weak and would fail time and again .... Regardless how you are instructed .... if Jesus Christ is not portrayed as the Son of God and Saviour of the world, in Whom I embodied Myself, you are not taught the complete truth, and you will not become free eternally, since only truth will set you free.

And I Myself transmit this truth to you, I Myself, your God and Creator of eternity, the greatest and most perfect spirit in infinity .... I transmit the revelations to you directly and guide you into truth, because I want to give you the light of awareness again, which you once gave away voluntarily and which will be returned to you providing you willingly accept it, providing you let yourselves be taught by Me and surrender to Me with love, thus also fulfil My will .... providing you change yourselves to love and accept your original nature again in which you were happy beyond description. Only One can promise all this to you, and only One can help you to achieve it, and this One is Jesus, Who is completely merged with Me, thus He and I are one .... God from eternity to eternity .... Amen

BD 8521 7.6.1963

False Christ's and Prophets .... Characteristic: Salvation ....

A strong light casts a deep shadow .... So especially where My pure Word is emanated to Earth, much error will also be conveyed to it, for My adversary seeks to extinguish the light from above or to obscure its radiance. This also explains his attempt to mislead people with

seemingly similar gifts, that he deceives people with transmissions from the world of darkness and tries to offer them in the same format but which clearly betray his counter activity, for it distracts people from that which is most important: from the pure truth about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation ....

The redemption of souls through Jesus Christ is precisely what he wants to prevent in order to keep his followers, whom he regards as his power. Much spiritual knowledge will be offered and everyone will claim to have 'received it from above' .... because My adversary does not shy away from disguising himself as an angel of light in order to confuse people's thinking. And I cannot stop his approach; after all, people themselves grant him this right.

For it is mainly the desire for unusual experiences which offers My adversary the opportunity to intervene and to provide them with spiritual information which is worthless, if not perilous, for the human soul. Many people have a very strong desire for extraordinary experiences and are therefore not critical enough with themselves ....

If they turn to Me with an earnest will for protection from erroneous thinking, if they are really interested in the pure truth, they will certainly also be protected and My adversary will be unable to exert his influences over them, because I Myself will place the inner resistance into their heart .... But mostly they have initiated the communication with the beyond and are themselves incapable of verifying as to whether they receive truth or error ....

And the spiritual beings in the beyond make use of this attitude by providing people with messages which they accept unchecked as truth, and thus My adversary can constantly intervene. The fact that he is solely interested in intensifying the darkness and in obstructing people's path to Me .... that he will do everything in his power to prevent people from becoming redeemed through Jesus Christ, can be easily understood in view of the approaching end. Such connections with the spiritual world are therefore established in all places and people would

rather accept this spiritual knowledge than the pure truth conveyed to them from My side. Nevertheless, I will not determine people's free will but, time and again, I will provide clarification instead, and every sincerely striving person will recognise the truth and reject the error. I will repeatedly mention the characteristics to you, I will provide those of you who want to serve Me with the clear ability of discernment so that you can check yourselves and, in turn, also give clear instructions to your fellow human beings so that they, too, will be able to recognise the error and liberate themselves from it ....

You can rest assured that no earnestly truth-seeking person will become entangled in the thicket of lies and error which My adversary skilfully knows how to cast .... However, anyone who accepts something without examination lacks a profound longing for truth and therefore cannot be protected by Me, for My adversary is equally entitled to fight for every soul so as not to lose it, because it once followed him voluntarily and he makes full use of this right of his during the soul's human existence .... and only the human being's own will can disable him ....

You will still hear much about his activity and must pay ever more attention to everything happening around yourselves .... You should only ever ask for Me and My protection and I will truly not deny it to you .... I have constantly told you to beware of false Christ's and false prophets .... And how often will the attempt still be made to lead you astray .... how often will the holiest of names still be used in order to give you a taste for error and untruth.

But you .... if you are serious about the truth .... must pay attention to your innermost feeling which will always discard the error. And always commend yourselves to Me and My grace, for as soon as merely your will is inclined towards Me, My adversary will have lost all power over you. False Christ's and false prophets will time and again tempt you until the end, but you are able to recognise them, for they will not emphasise Jesus' act of Salvation and not try to encourage you humans to take the path to the cross in order to liberate yourselves from your guilt of sin .... Then you will also know that you are not truthfully being

instructed and can safely reject everything you are offered by that side .... Precisely the lack of knowledge about the significance of the act of Salvation is the spiritual darkness, and this shall be penetrated by the light of the pure truth .... The act of Salvation shall be mentioned in all places with the reference that the salvation .... the forgiveness of sin through Jesus Christ .... is the most important thing which must be attained in earthly life in order to be able to enter the kingdom of light and beatitude ....

And this knowledge is repeatedly conveyed to you through My Word from above .... But My Word will never be spoken where no clarification of it is given or where His great act of mercy is denied or trivialised .... Therefore, beware of false Christ's and false prophets, for they only increase the darkness spread across the earth but they do not grant light .... Amen

Attitude of other religions (churches) towards Jesus Christ .... Ascended Masters .... Eastern teachings ....

BD 8312 28.10.1962

Warning against mediumistic receptions .... 'Spiritual guides' ....

It is understandable that I take care of all people in this last time before the end, that I seek everywhere to instruct people and to address them, as long as only a receptive heart can be found, which lets me speak to it and passes on my address again to the fellow men. It is especially important to me that men are admonished to love because otherwise no salvation from ruin can be expected.

And where now men come together who cultivate this spirit of love, who themselves lead a life in love and try to stimulate their fellowmen to the same, there it will also be possible to let messages from above reach men, which are always only to aim that men strive spiritually, that

they put back the world with its demands and strive for the salvation of their souls. And therefore I will also be able to announce myself through the inner word there, where all prerequisites are present, which make an effect of my spirit in man possible. And then always only the same truth will be led to earth because men are to walk in the light to cover the right way up. But also my opponent works and dresses himself in the garment of an angel of light to mislead men, and against this cannot be warned enough. And it will be ascertainable by such announcements, which deviate from the pure truth, what you men can check at any time.

Because as soon as I teach the people myself, I will not pass another knowledge to earth here than there .... As soon as the transmitted spiritual material is congruent, I work myself .... But if there are contradictions, then my opponent is at work, who fights against the truth to maintain darkness.

But if people's will is good, they may also know themselves to be protected from the influence of opposing forces, and everything will work out to the blessing of the souls. Because the will of the individual is decisive whether he is touched by the pure truth and also recognizes it as truth.

And the will is then good when he devotes himself to me because he strives for the union with me and strives for a life of love in unselfishness .... Then he need not fear to fall prey to dark forces, and then help will also be given to him in every way .... Only one thing I have to mention again and again, that people should beware of medial receptions as far as possible ....

For even though not every message from the spiritual kingdom received in the mediumistic state need be erroneous, you humans will not always have the power of judgment to distinguish error from truth, and that is the danger that you must always fear being misled. Because the beings of light, which in special cases also announce themselves through a medium, will always and again try to move men to switch off mediumistic reception and to request my word consciously, they will

point out to you that you only need to form your hearts through love work so that I myself can use it as receptacle of my spirit and my love power current now also pours into such a prepared heart. But if 'spiritual leaders' announce themselves to you in the medial state, then you always have to be on your guard, because then both the receiver as well as his surroundings have to be of high spiritual maturity and intimately desire only the pure truth .... to now also experience the protection through the world of light, which pushes away everything unspiritual that tries to interfere.

But you humans should know that my spirit can and will work in every human being who fulfills the prerequisites: that he leads a life in love, thereby attains a firm faith and now consciously listens within himself after heartfelt prayer for the supply of the pure truth .... He must earnestly desire the truth, so that it will now also be supplied to him through the working of my spirit in him ....

But then you don't need any instructions from the spirit world, which is uncontrollable for you .... although also from there the truth can reach you because the light world only passes on in my order what reaches it from me .... but this is to happen again through the spirit in man who establishes the connection with the father spirit from eternity ....

And spiritual leaders, who are active in my will, will always try to encourage you men to establish the connection with me yourselves, so that my promise comes true: 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth, who will guide you into all truth ....' and 'Who loves me and keeps my commandments, to him I will come myself and reveal myself to him ....' Understand it that I am always ready to speak to you and to make known to you everything that is useful to know for your salvation ....

And therefore take the way directly to Me, Who is the Eternal Truth Myself and would like to make you free from everything that is still part of My adversary, who as prince of darkness also seeks to keep you in darkness .... I Myself bring you the light, and this accept and let it shine into your heart, and truly it will only be for your blessing .... Amen

False reports from the astral world .... 'Spiritual guides' ....

I am truly always ready to speak to you men who want to hear my voice and allow my spirit to work in you .... And I look down favorably on you, who come as children to your Father and desire to hear Me .... And then I will also make My will known to you, I will give you, who still walk with darkened spirit, a light, I will let the spiritual gifts lying buried in you come to the breakthrough, and you will regain the knowledge which you had lost through your apostasy from Me ....

I will also initiate you into My plan of salvation from eternity .... you shall receive information about My rule and work in infinity, because you shall reach bliss again, you shall step out of your state of death and be awakened to eternal life, as it was your original destiny .... Therefore I reveal Myself to you and to all people who live a life of love and unite with Me intimately through love ....

For I myself am love from eternity .... I am your God and Creator, from Whose love you came forth .... I am your Father, Who manifested Himself in Jesus .... Who therefore became a visible God for you in Jesus .... And this must be explained to you again and again that Jesus and I are one, that the Eternal Deity reveals Himself to you when Jesus speaks to you .... as I Myself spoke on earth: 'Who loves Me, to him I will reveal Myself ....' But I will always reveal Myself through the spirit, if therefore 'My spirit can work in you' .... And you can also always feel addressed by me, as soon as you fully consciously connect yourselves with me and expect my address ....

But I give you to consider that I speak to you like a father speaks to his child .... clearly understandable, lovingly and wisely .... that I speak to your heart, not to your intellect, because if I have won your heart that it beats towards me in love, then the soul will be enlightened abruptly with its entrance into the kingdom on the other side and know and

understand everything what can never be imparted to it on earth because such knowledge is meaningless for its earth life, for its upward development. And if now expressions reach you men in medial state, which take up the intellect unusually, then you can conclude with certainty that such messages reach you from the spiritual kingdom from beings, which on earth also only acquired their knowledge intellectually, whose thoughts were certainly occupied with spiritual questions, but their (not right) connection with me had not created the possibility that I myself could reveal myself to them ....

They still move in a certain world knowledge which is not free of error, and they also seek to transfer this to people. The receivers of such messages certainly also have the will to work for me and my kingdom, but as long as they surrender to those spiritual beings instead of causing the spirit out of me to express itself in themselves, no act of violence can be used because of their free will, because every man himself must connect himself intimately with me and make the expressions of my spirit possible, then he will also be able to be certain of the truth of what he now hears through the inner voice .... but which then is my voice, not that of a 'guiding spirit', which does not work on my behalf ....

Man should seriously examine what he gains from such messages for his soul, which, as long as it stays on earth, is only supposed to increase its degree of love, but then itself will be enlightened from within and truly does not need alleged enlightenments, as they come to it from the astral world as alleged revelations of Jesus .... which, however, prove themselves to be error through the wrong representation of the relationship: God .... Jesus .... For I am not to be thought separately .... It is a being, and this being reveals itself through the spirit in you .... Every man is free to believe what he wants, but as soon as he is serious about the truth, he must also earnestly ask for it from me, who am the eternal truth myself.

And quietly and tenderly I will work in a human heart, I myself will light a light in him, and also my plan of salvation from eternity will be revealed to him, however in such a way that he can and will only burn

in hot love for me, because my endless love, exceedingly great wisdom and omnipotence will become recognizable to him and he will then also be able to receive deeper and deeper wisdoms, but always only on the way of a right revelation out of me .... through the working of my spirit in him .... And you will then also learn to separate error from truth, because the Eternal Truth Itself enlightens you, Which can never err .... Amen

BD 8800 6.4.1964

Reply to a question about 'Yogis' ....

Your appeal to Me will never be in vain when you come to Me in spiritual distress .... and you are in spiritual distress when you are moved by questions which you cannot answer yourselves, and when answers are demanded of you who work as My messengers on earth. There is no question I could not answer since no other being exists but Me Who knows everything and can therefore also instruct you appropriately.

However, it also necessitates a certain degree of maturity to understand what I want to explain to you, because you need a small amount of spiritual knowledge already .... you need to know the reason and purpose of your existence as human beings on this earth. Thus you must have received the first piece of information already, then you will also understand what follows.

You know that beings of light, non-fallen beings, also live on earth at all times. They have the constant mission to inform their fellow human beings of a God and Creator and let them know of His will. Because the same happens everywhere on earth, people indeed have a spiritual concept but they rarely live in truth and will always obey human laws because they have a certain amount of fear of the Power which is figuratively presented to them. They are hardly ever taught the pure truth because error is predominant in all places on earth. And therefore spiritual mentors will arise among humanity everywhere .... people who

were given the task by Me of conveying the belief in a God to their fellow human beings and of informing them of My will, so that every human being will be able to lead a way of life which will help his soul to achieve full maturity. And the more primitive people are, the stronger are the beings of light which embody themselves amongst them. But these beings live life on earth as human beings, they, too, have to struggle for comprehension first, they have to live a life of love, since love is the only strength they need to become true leaders of their fellow human beings.

This concerns the question: do people receive supernatural strength, which they unfold to perform remarkable actions, from Me or from My adversary? Love assures their flow of strength from Me, for as soon as they live with love they are also closely united with Me and will then be able to accomplish whatever they want. But they can also acquire strength from below, they are equally supported by My adversary who will provide them with strength if they are not pure spirits of love .... thus originated from Me to accomplish their mission on earth.

If, however, they have love then they will also be enlightened, they will be aware of their fellow human beings' state of suffering, but they will also know of the relationship between the human being and the whole of creation with Me, the God and Creator of eternity. They can now make His strength their own and I will not withhold it from them, because I see a sincere effort for perfection in these people, and because they are no longer burdened by the original sin and therefore need no longer fear a restriction of power on My part either.

Consequently, they themselves .... as already enlightened beings .... do not need salvation through Jesus. But all their fellow human beings are in need of it, and they have to inform them as well of the One, in Whom I manifested Myself as a human being in order to atone the original sin of all beings. They don't lack this knowledge but they themselves, being the representatives of other religions, spread a veil across one of the most important problems, they do not enlighten their fellow human beings because they do not want to acknowledge Jesus' special position.

They regard Him as one of their own and not as the One, Who was the external cover for the eternal Deity Himself, and Who is and will eternally remain a visible Lord and God to all beings.

It is barely understandable that people, who are in heartfelt contact with their God and Creator, ignore this problem .... that they, on earth and later from the spiritual kingdom as well, teach innumerable people and always introduce themselves as beings of superior and exalted standing and yet do not emphasize the One, Who actually and absolutely is God: 'Jesus'. These spirits of light also walked the path through the abyss once, they recognised and acknowledged Me and passed their test of will, but they did not achieve the highest degree of childship to God.

This requires complete acceptance of My will, but they stop short of completely submitting themselves to Jesus .... Who is and remains God eternally .... They undeniably achieved the highest degree of maturity on earth, they have utilised My strength and are able to work (although they now make use of My strength on earth) and accomplish miracles with it, but Jesus' sacrifice on the cross was not the decisive factor for them.

Consequently, they only ever portrayed Jesus to their fellow human beings as a most perfect human being, as a master like many of themselves .... and not as Someone in Whom I wholly manifested and worked Myself, in Whom I Myself atoned the guilt of sin by way of the death on the cross. But when any of the exalted spiritual leaders on earth recognised and acknowledged the Redeemer Jesus Christ, he also sought to guide his fellow human beings into the belief.

And thus many people belonging to completely different religions will not find Jesus until they are in the beyond and will only then be delivered from the original sin, because this sin cannot be atoned by any other human being on their behalf. The original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ .... by God Himself .... and therefore He also has to be acknowledged as divine Redeemer. And no-one will ever attain beatitude without first having been delivered from his original

sin, which can only happen through the One, Jesus Christ, Who was the external shell of the Eternal Deity Himself. There are certainly many people who live a saintly life, who aspire to attain the highest perfection on earth. And yet there is a difference between them and Jesus .... because He had known of His mission since the beginning of eternity, He also knew of the agonising death He would have to suffer .... but, furthermore, He knew of the original sin which burdened humanity.

His soul descended to earth and travelled the path as a human being in order to atone this original sin. And He invited all people to follow Him, He bridged the vast gulf which then could be entered by all people, since until that time there had been no way to get from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light. The beings of light, which had been sent to earth as prophets prior to this, announced Him, the Messiah, Who was to bring salvation to people.

And only true following resulted in people's perfection again .... the attainment of the original condition. God's will was proclaimed to people by prophets first and Jesus Himself, since it was no longer known to them due to the original sin by which they were burdened.

Thus people, who were burdened by the original sin, have never been able to achieve a high degree of maturity on earth as their will was completely weakened. However, those who performed remarkable deeds on earth, who developed supreme spiritual abilities and were already perfected masters to their fellow human beings, would never have been able to reach this elevated position had they been subject to the restriction of the original sin.

But they had descended from above in order to help people. They were not fallen original spirits but had remained loyal to Me .... yet they can, at any time, also walk across the earth in order to voluntarily shape themselves into 'Gods' .... which I could not create for Myself and which had to be achieved by the human being's free will itself. And again, I have to emphasize that it only required a life of love, that those beings could develop all divine abilities in themselves as human beings and

that every human being can achieve this if he genuinely strives for highest perfection, which is proven by My Words 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father Who is in heaven is perfect.' Thus this high degree of maturity can also be achieved by people who were redeemed of their original sin by Jesus Christ.

But if a human being is an embodied being of light, which is not burdened by this original sin, it can more than ever achieve this deification on earth, and in view of his exalted maturity of soul he will also be able to recognise the work of Jesus and His special mission, but he will always only attempt to motivate people to also achieve the highest perfection. Yet even such an exalted spirit will not be able to free people from the burden of the original sin, since only Jesus' act of Salvation has accomplished this.

He can only atone the sins 'on behalf' of someone which were committed by the human being as such, if he has greater than great love and he wants to help his fellow human being. But atonement for the original sin was only achieved by one human being: Jesus, the only begotten Son of God, in Whom God manifested Himself as human being, because love atoned for this sin and I Am love Itself. Even the most exalted beings of light in the spiritual kingdom acknowledge Me in Jesus, since I also became a visible God in Jesus for these beings.

And this human manifestation of Mine in Jesus is the difference between Him and exalted, mature spirits, and this human manifestation has to be acknowledged by every being which desires to see Me one day, otherwise even the most exalted beings of light would never be able to see Me face to face, and therein rests utmost beatitude.

Thus it can be rightly stated that no human being can become blessed without Jesus Christ, and the final goal will always be the complete union with Me .... nevertheless, every being maintains its own consciousness. Jesus, however, has received Me fully .... He and I are the same .... But you will only completely understand this when you have entered the kingdom of light .... Amen

Other religions' attitude towards Jesus Christ ....

Time and again you will ask yourselves why I don't convey the knowledge of Jesus and His act of Salvation to those who seriously strive for perfection but belong to other schools of thought?

Why they don't accept the belief in His mission and yet their striving to achieve perfection in this life already cannot be denied .... They recognise a supremely wise, loving and powerful entity above themselves and seek to gain its favour through self denial, through asceticism and labours of love for their fellow human beings; they are also willing to accept a most arduous earthly life for the sake of their perfection, yet they generally isolate themselves from people.

They, too, have knowledge of Jesus, if only at first of the man Jesus, Who had to sacrifice His life on the cross, therefore it is not a matter of lack of knowledge .... It should be their duty to investigate Him, especially if they want to present themselves as teachers of other people when they, due to their knowledge, occupy a position of superiority. For they also know the process the man Jesus Christ had to endure purely as a human being.

When a being of light without original sin incarnates on earth .... for the purpose of a mission .... it will also know of Him. People who are interested in self-redemption should give serious thought to this problem as well .... I will always support them in this since they have already relinquished all opposition to Me. Their original sin can only be redeemed by Jesus Christ, but anyone with a genuine desire for Me will not find it difficult to come to this realisation, since I Am, after all, solely concerned with conveying the purest truth to people ....

Thus I speak of those with a reputation of wisdom and whom people should use as an example .... who can be clairvoyant at will and who have the gift to move about outside their body .... but who could also

recognise the mission of the man Jesus Christ if they wanted to .... for I will always let them become aware of the truth. But in spite of their desire to achieve utmost perfection they do not want to know this particular truth. Consequently, Christianity will find little support even there and My human manifestation in Jesus will not be acknowledged either: However, beings of light are also embodied everywhere, especially during the last days before the end ....

And they can be informed by My spirit about the significance of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation .... For they bring the Gospel to people and make them aware of the strength of love, the true succession of Jesus, Who had to go through love and suffering before He accomplished the act of Salvation .... And corresponding to their love people will be assessed .... And people who live in love will easily awake to the truth, and they will acknowledge Me in the kingdom of the beyond, when they have left the valley of earth and then appeal to Me for forgiveness of their original sin .... Amen

BD 8825 4.7.1964

Addition to Yogi - Message ....

It is inconceivable to you that a being of light embodied on earth might not be able to fulfil the mission for which it lived on earth .... Every being has its own free will which I do not compel by any means. And thus, the being of light will also be able to study the doctrines of its religion even if they vastly contradict the truth, which it receives through its own illumination although it is by no means forced to accept these insights ....

The being of light came to earth as a human being, and as a human being it has to struggle with existing misguided teachings too, which it could certainly recognise as such, but its free will has to be respected if it refuses to do so. For precisely because these humans are highly educated, because they even know the mysteries of creation but believe that they had acquired their knowledge themselves, they feel entitled to

indisputable acknowledgment by those who want to be instructed by them .... However, since they represent a completely different school of thought which rejects the belief in Jesus Christ, it is not unusual for these beings of light to fail on this specific point .... they can indeed initiate their students into everything they accept themselves but they do not fulfil the task of proclaiming Jesus Christ's act of Salvation .... apart from a few who completely detached themselves from their school of thought and through inner experiences then received the grace to become completely convinced of Jesus' Divinity.

The earthly progress of those beings of light did not result in ultimate perfection, nevertheless, a being of light cannot fall again but it can offer to repeat the earthly path time and again. In addition, incarnated beings of light on earth are without past memory .... thus they believe to be on earth for the first time, or they accept a repeated embodiment as consequence of their religion, which may well be justified .... but they adamantly reject the thought of salvation, they believe in self-redemption through their own will and own strength.

This attitude prevents them from speaking on behalf of Jesus Christ and My human manifestation in Him. However, their will is free and with it the spiritual knowledge they pass on and .... since it encourages the human being's own effort as well as his self-denial, his struggle against himself .... it can also be beneficial, but it ignores the most important problem .... the redemption through Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, there is a danger that people with knowledge of Jesus Christ adopt their ideas .... that they sacrifice their own knowledge in favour of mentors from other countries .... that they forfeit what they owned, that they even allow themselves to be instructed by 'spirit guides' who passed over into the beyond in ignorance.

For even in the beyond their will remains free as long as they inwardly reject the thought that Jesus occupied a special position, that He sheltered Me Myself within Himself .... But this happens very seldom, since the beings of light rather quickly gain the true knowledge ....

However, anyone who makes himself known as an 'ascended master' is merely using this name to deceive you, because I will only instruct you through the spirit which conveys purest truth to you. Teachers who instruct you on My behalf are not authorised by Me to impart their names to you, the others, however, only pass on their knowledge to people in a state without willpower, in a state of mediumship, which does not offer any guarantee that you are controlled by good spirits ....

Time and again your attention is drawn to the fact that only My spirit teaches the truth and that it will not let you go astray, and the evidence for this is Jesus' act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him. Only that is your guarantee for truth ....

Therefore I caution you against accepting information from those who undeniably have utmost intellectual knowledge and can enlighten you about mysteries of creation, if they do not have knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation.

Then you, who had knowledge and surrendered it on their account, will regress. They are too absorbed in their religion but their will is free and I do not force them either, although they descended to earth for a purpose of a mission: to spread the truth .... However, they will discover this truth as soon as they pass away from this earth and then they will also be able to convey it from above .... Amen

BD 8944 26.2.1965

After reading a book about Indian religions ....

You have taken on the significant task of spreading the pure truth conveyed to you from above, which is especially important because it is opposed by My adversary everywhere.

And you will realise that he is predominant because people's nature turned them into his slaves, since they accept everything they are offered but are unable to distinguish where it comes from .... And yet it

could be easily established, for if it is truth, Jesus Christ's act of Salvation would have to be mentioned without fail. This act of mercy has to be emphasized as the quintessence of pure truth. And then you will be able to easily see what corresponds to the truth .... For I explicitly pointed out that every spirit who professes that Jesus Christ became flesh in order to redeem the world will not instruct you incorrectly either. After all, it concerns the fact that Jesus Christ is the Redeemer from sin and death ....

You humans are burdened by the offence of the original sin, and you can only be released from it by carrying it to the cross .... And you have to believe this .... Absolute proof cannot be given to you because you have to take the path to the cross voluntarily. Only this will result in a life of beatitude when you have to leave our earthly body and enter the kingdom of the beyond .... your true home, which will then also offer you the fate you aspired to on earth.

You humans have to believe that you are the fallen original spirits, that the path across this earth is transient and only requires a test of will in order to regain your true nature, to create and work in My kingdom as blessed spirits once again, providing you don't fail and then have to repeat the development through all works of creation ....

And this is the pure truth you should support since the extent of error is increasing, because people are experiencing the last days and My adversary is succeeding in deceiving them.

He is so clever that he has found many gullible followers who, however, have fallen victim to mediums, to hypnosis, to self-deception through suggestion, all serving the same purpose again: to reject the divine 'Saviour' or to present Him as a 'mere human being', Who certainly pursued the highest goals but was not the 'embodied Deity Himself'.

However, anyone with the sincere desire to know the truth and who, through a life of love, shapes himself such that My spirit can flow into him, will also be given the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of

Salvation .... If he does not receive it during his earthly life, then his degree of love is decisive in order to convey this knowledge to him in a flash when he enters the kingdom of the beyond. Then he, too, will utilise the blessings of the act of Salvation, he will hurry into the divine Redeemer's arms and also find redemption from all guilt.

Hence only a life of love is necessary to receive this knowledge which, however, will always be the same, because truth can only be what I Myself give to people who prepare themselves as a vessel for the spirit.

The fact, that beings of light are time and again willing to come to earth in order to convey the correct knowledge to people cannot be denied, yet they are faced with difficult conditions in relation to preconceived opinions .... as they belong to different schools of religion .... No matter how much people try to perfect themselves .... they can only achieve this by living a life of love. But then they are also open-minded for correct instructions relating to the divine Redeemer.

But where entire nations are inaccessible to the truth, where only individual people are willing to accept it, My love cannot exercise force, and I will be satisfied with an honourable way of life which will also bear fruit. But I will not divert from the truth in as much that I would apply different laws to other people, even if I admit that people with a high degree of maturity are able to take actions above and beyond their human abilities ....

But then they also have the inner awareness of Jesus Christ as the 'divine Redeemer', Who has to be approached by everyone in order to be freed from their original sin. For only this knowledge will result in your blissful life in the spiritual kingdom, which you can expect after the death of your body.

Because your existence on earth is transient, the spiritual kingdom is your true home where you will live again .... when you have found salvation through Jesus Christ .... in your true state, as it was in the beginning .... Amen

Jehovah's Witnesses ....

BD 5163

2.+.3.7.1951

Bible - Spirit work ....
(after lecture of Jehovah's Witnesses)

Let only that be accepted as truth what I send to you from above. What does not agree with it is not mine but my opponent's spirit product, because my word will always remain the same, and its meaning will never contradict itself if it is understood correctly. Just the wrong interpretation of My word is the occasion that I send it pure and unadulterated again to earth with the explanation how I want My word to be understood.

Human intellect often gets confused and no longer finds its way in My word, but human intellect is again taken in by itself and believes itself capable of interpreting My word correctly, and thereby completely disregards that divine words can only be fathomed with divine spirit and that without divine spirit the true meaning cannot be found.

And therefore my spirit must first be able to work in man, before he grasps the meaning of my word and he can translate it to his fellow men. As I always spoke to men, so I also still speak to them today and always only the pure truth, why my word can also never change. There should also always be the same understanding of it, but the thinking of a man will always correspond to his will, because as this is directed, so is also the ability to recognize the truth; and since my word is the eternal truth, so it will always be recognized more or less right, according to the will of the individual ....

Thus, therefore, false doctrines arise or came into being as a result of the free will of men, which has an effect on the power of cognition. And that is why men are not able to spread my word or to teach, as soon as the will has taken a wrong direction, as soon as it itself does not recognize that truth alone can only be won when the will completely subordinates

itself to mine and therefore truth is now its undisputed property. As long as however not the will decides, but the understanding, door and gate is opened to the error, because the understanding can be influenced by him, who fights against the truth.

There is only one way to the truth, which must be gone absolutely .... to call the originator of the truth itself around that, and which now this lets the man come, is the only truth .... Easily understandable and believable the words from above speak to you men and are also accepted by those who are also of good will .... For they speak to the heart, and the heart also receives them, while the mind must make unusual efforts if the heart does not explain the meaning of the words to it. The spiritual sense can only be explained to you humans by Me Myself, and again only through the spirit .... The same also applies to the knowledge which you humans draw from the book of the fathers.

Also this must first have been explained to you by my spirit, before you can penetrate into the right sense of the words. But for this it really does not need any study, no intellectual collecting of spiritual material, if also the latter is called my word. For it becomes my word only when my spirit has become effective in you and then the spirit of the word speaks to you, not only the letter.

And My spirit works in that person who has completely formed his heart to love .... He also recognizes most clearly the spiritual meaning, which is hidden in every letter. But my word, which is imparted to you men out of exceedingly great grace directly from above, because an exceedingly great spiritual need requires extraordinary help .... this word is transmission and explanation at the same time ....

It gives you humans information in all questions, whose answer is necessary for you, if you want to save your souls from the danger of the ruin on the last day. This word can always be taken as a guideline also by those who try to penetrate the book of the fathers intellectually and are still unclear about the meaning of my words. And where the results deviate in sense from my word imparted from above, there you may

quietly reject what does not correspond to the latter. I therefore do not reject the book of the fathers, which contains my word in itself, however, from wise discretion the sense of the letters veils, in order to cause so first the people to the awakening of the spirit spark in themselves, which will teach them then surely and truthfully and easily understandably.

But as long as the spirit is still unawakened, man will also not fully stand in the truth, because I reserve this for myself to hand it out, but I do not deny it to any man who loves me and keeps my commandments .... who proves this to me through unselfish neighbourly love and then approaches me intimately for the truth, for the enlightenment of his spirit. Everything will be understandable to him, and neither doubts nor untrue thoughts will arise in him, because now my spirit can work in him, the comforter, whom I have promised you, who guides you into all truth and will also remember everything what I have said to you .... Amen

BD 5164 3.+.4.7.1951

Biblical research .... Mind Knowledge ....
(after lecture of Jehovah's Witnesses)

Only that can be of use to you men what you understand, and I will certainly not demand of you to take in a knowledge incomprehensible to you, because such only confuses your thinking, but does not help your soul to mature.

I certainly want to guide you into truth and thus open up spiritual knowledge for you, but it is better to leave you ignorant than to offer you educated spiritual material or to present you with food which is indigestible for you for the reason that the teachers themselves do not possess the right knowledge and they therefore have no ability to instruct their fellow human beings. The food they offer has no nourishing power, it is rather only suitable to suppress the healthy hunger for right food and to burden the souls, thus making it difficult

for them to ascend to the heights. It is so little what you humans need to know to become blessed and what divine teachings are to be supplied to you. My love commandment is the briefly summarized teaching, which announces my will to you, and the fulfillment of my love commandment will then also earn you the knowledge, which is useful for you to gain eternal life ....

Because the right knowledge comes as a result of a love life, the right knowledge, which corresponds to the truth, is the effect of a way of life led in love. And therefore love only needs to be preached to you men, and you then receive the right food, which is suitable food for your soul.

And you can all understand this sermon, it only requires your will to fulfil what I demand of you .... I only demand unselfish love from you, but not that you try to enrich yourselves intellectually with knowledge, which is only correctly understandable if the heart is able and willing to love. Understand it, you men, that every spiritual knowledge only becomes right knowledge through a life of love and that without such it has no value before my eyes and also not for yourselves.

Therefore, if you want to teach your fellow men, then only present to them the blessing of a right love life, make Me known to them as a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, so that they learn to love Me and out of love for Me also practice love for their neighbor ....

And if you have accomplished this work, to stimulate men to constant love work, then you have truly been the best teachers, then you have indirectly helped them to knowledge, which now flows to them as effect of the love, because then the spirit becomes alive in them, which leads them into truth, because the love brings them enlightenment of the spirit and is now easily understandable to man, what only intellectually cannot be explained to him .... For the spirit alone gives life to knowledge, the spirit alone instructs man rightly .... And so you can confidently count yourselves to my pupils, who receive my word directly from me and who accept this my word, if it is offered to you by my receivers. I teach you all, because I know it, who adjusts himself

correctly towards my gift, I know it, what each individual needs, and I also know how the individual evaluates and utilizes it. And that alone is decisive what he receives. But if I now consider my pupils according to ability and will to accept it, then you can see from it that a head full of intellect knowledge has no other value than that to be regarded as knowing before the fellow men. For if he passes on this intellectual knowledge, neither the heart of the recipient is ennobled nor spiritual nourishment is supplied to the soul.

For spiritual nourishment is only that which strengthens the soul for ascent, spiritual nourishment is the knowledge which revives the love for me and for the neighbor, and to this truly belongs little, but the right knowledge. But if you now believe to have to research the book of the fathers most thoroughly, you let your intellect become more active than the heart, and then what success you achieve will serve the soul less than more worldly knowledge, although it is of spiritual origin.

Because you rather seek to enlighten worldly events and also to indicate them temporally than to penetrate into my plan of salvation from eternity, which however only aims at your spiritual recovery. What knowledge you draw from the book of the fathers is little suitable for this recovery, because love is always the only means of recovery, and this can also be practiced without such knowledge, and it must also be practiced before man can speak of right knowledge, of truthful spiritual thought material.

The eagerness with which they believe to serve me is certainly to be praised, but only then this eagerness is right when it expresses itself in the love for the neighbor, because only then the rebirth of the spirit can be achieved, which alone puts you into all truth ....

Everything that is done for me, however, I recognize as love for me, but this love is only then proven if it also applies to the neighbor, and this teaching is to be spread everywhere as the most important gospel, because all knowledge depends on it, the maturity of the soul and also eternal life .... but not on his knowledge of historical events or on the

interpretation of my word in a sense that is not understandable .... Only the fulfillment of My will leads you humans to the goal, and My will is and remains a life in love, a fulfillment of My commandment of love for God and neighbor .... Amen

BD 6890 10.8.1957

Received after conversation with Jehovah's Witnesses .... (part)

.... But a calling to 'Vineyard Work for the Lord' requires more than an intellectually acquired knowledge .... it requires being 'Taught by God.' But if they were taught by God, then there would truly be no disagreement, then all the Lord's servants would teach the same thing, and there could no longer be different schools of thought. And yet each one claims the right to represent truth. And almost all of them base themselves on the Scriptures, the 'book of books' .... and yet they teach differently. The word, however, always remains the same and originated from God.

Should God therefore teach His representatives differently .... if they all believe that they are taught by God through 'the Word'? For no one can deny that the representatives of many faiths contradict each other, but that they all try to prove their teachings with 'the Scriptures'. But let it be said to all of them that the knowledge of the letters is not sufficient to take truth from them, but that God's spirit must first enlighten them and that this enlightenment through the spirit is an unconditional prerequisite to be called by God Himself for a teaching office on earth, so that the truth can be conveyed to the fellow human beings, which only the 'spirit from God' can convey. Consider that also the most valuable book can be closed for you if it is not decoded for you first.

And therefore you, who believe yourselves entitled to teach, should not always refer to a book that is still closed to you, to which you have not yet found the key: an awakened spirit, which guides you into all truth .... You must all be taught by God .... and only then will you also be able to bring truth to your fellow human beings. But you cannot consider

yourselves ‘taught by God’ as long as your views contradict each other. And the many different schools of thought provide proof of this, that they .... although they all claim to draw from one source .... have not yet found the right source, which is God, the living Word, who reveals Himself to all who earnestly want to be taught by God .... Amen

(The note (part) behind the heading suggests that the announcement is only a part, but we do not have another manuscript)
The announcements BD 6891 to 6898 have been lost.

Mormons - Latter Day Saints ....
'Sitting at the right hand of God' –
Incarnation of God not comprehended - Jesus IS God ....

BD 8836 4.8.1964

Acts 7, 55-56 .... Mormons ....

Why do you not keep to My simple explanation that I Am not visible to you humans in My fundamental nature, which would consume you if I were to illuminate you with the abundance of My strength of love? Why are you not satisfied with the explanation that I created a form for Myself in Jesus in order to be visible to you?

You will, however, fight in vain against those who want to believe that Jesus and I are separate beings, who rely on information they don't understand due to their unenlightened spirit.

No-one can see God .... without ceasing to exist .... In Jesus I Am visible to a person. Where people allegedly have seen Me and Jesus, the error is obvious too, since this can never ever be possible. Even the disciples could not comprehend this enigma apart from a few, and thus reports appeared which did not correspond to truth .... which should always be questioned whenever people speak of a Deity separately from Jesus.

Stephen certainly saw heaven opened and he also saw Jesus in radiating brightness, he saw Him as God, but the people with him associated his vision with purely human concepts. The sentence 'the Son of man sitting on the right hand of God' was added by people .... since it is not possible because Jesus and God are the same .... I Am an immensely bright fire Which cannot become visible to you, which you cannot see in your imperfection and which even in the state of perfection would affect you to such an extent that you would want to pass away.

Thus, anyone who states that he saw 'Me and Jesus at My right hand' is still bound to the Scriptures, which he himself is unable to understand, which speaks to him in images, but the words of the Scriptures do not reflect what Stephen exclaimed during his spiritual vision.

And the same applies to the basic doctrines of the church which state 'that Jesus is sitting on the right hand of God'. These developed due to a misguided perception .... The reason for the apostasy from God was that the beings were unable to see Him, He did not reveal Himself as Entity .... and therefore He created a form for Himself into which He radiated Himself ....

Thus I became as one with this form Jesus .... This also applies to the teachings of the Mormons who are equally unable to understand the human manifestation of God in Jesus and therefore endorse the doctrine of three Gods. And this is what I want to say to them: You believe that you cannot let go of this doctrine but you should know that it is no longer taught to you as it once emerged from Me .... Because you, too, received My Word in all truthfulness, but what have you done to it?

Anything that originates from Me is purest truth, but it is no longer known to you. You have turned it into a misguided teaching which deviates from the truth in many ways, and now you attempt to pass these misguided teachings on to those whom I instruct Myself .... Yet time and again I will choose a suitable vessel for Myself into which I can pour My spirit, and this can carry bright light into the darkness of spirit .... it can enlighten you about those problems which arise from

controversial issues .... And you will benefit from this, because only truth takes you to the goal. I constantly seek to transmit it to earth so that no-one who desires the truth can say that He was not approached by Me. You only need to desire it sincerely, otherwise it cannot be given to you, since this is My condition which I cannot revoke. Then the truth will surely be given to you and you will also reach your goal with certainty .... you will become blessed for eternity .... Amen

BD 8849 2.9.1964

The latter-day Saints ....

How often have I revealed Myself to people before now and told them My will, if only people had kept to My Word all resulting misguided teachings would have been instantly recognised as being in opposition to My will .... But each school of thought has its followers and thus whole communities developed who supported the truth of their teaching .... who regard themselves as 'latter-day Saints' and defend their belief such that hardly anyone can stand up for themselves against them.

But now I Am clearly manifesting Myself by denouncing all teachings which contradict My Word given to you from above, and there are quite a few of these .... It is of such great significance to be spoken to directly from above and to hear My Word that, in view of it, any misguided teaching truly has to disappear into thin air, that it has no further right to continue as truth. Because I Myself Am the source of truth, the eternal truth, Which cannot ever lead you into error, Which will not impose a misguided doctrine on you, Which eternally is and remains pure and sincere .... Consequently there can only ever be one truth, and this may not contradict itself ....

As long as you humans still abide by formalities, as long as you rely on these to achieve psychological maturity, you are lacking the foundation of truth .... And as long as you do not know the reason for your embodiment on this earth you will not take the right path which leads

you to the goal you are meant to reach .... You humans should seriously consider to what extent each school of thought supported by you corresponds to My Word sent to you from above .... And try to find a person among you who has the grace and maturity from above to serve Me as a vessel .... In that case you will hardly find a teaching which contradicts the other, for they are all taught by the spirit, they are taught by Myself, and this in all truth indeed.

And My Word will penetrate everywhere .... even those still living in error will be spoken to but they have to voluntarily accept My gifts of grace, they cannot be forced to do so. Hence time and again there have to be people who, having been taught by My messengers, shall now labour in the vineyard by passing it on again ....

However, nothing happens without a struggle, no one will be willing to abandon the error, you will have to speak as My labourers and request My grace for this. But be aware, bringing pure truth to people who are already too enslaved by error is not an easy undertaking. Because every school of thought insists on its spiritual knowledge and can only be convinced if the human being has much love. Then the spirit is awakened and enlightens him from within.

Then he accepts whatever you tell him and is grateful to you for the light by which he can now recognise and understand all correlations .... All schools of thought .... no matter what they call themselves .... need only ever be asked the question whether 'My spirit is working' in their group of people, which then expresses itself in a way that a person receives important knowledge without his own action .... knowledge, which enlightens him about his origin and his final goal ....

That is where the pure truth from Me will be, because I can only ever say the same, since eternal truth never changes and thus continues to exist eternally. If only people would take the right path, the path to Me and ask Me for clarification .... Truly, they would all be filled by the spirit and no person could become enslaved by misguided teachings. But this is a matter of free will, and people do not utilize their will but

rather listen to what equally unenlightened people tell them. And for that reason the error grows immensely, for that reason it will not be recognised, and for that reason countless people support misguided teachings which, however, they could recognise as error if they would apply their will to do so. And that is the great spiritual hardship on account of which I need many workers in My vineyard .... But only a few will let themselves be taught by them, only a few accept as truth what they are offered from above .... But I will bless everyone who supports Me in My work, who informs people, thus helping to reduce the great spiritual hardship .... Amen

Bruno Gröning

BD 4682 4.7.1949

Assessment of supernatural work ....
Bruno Gröning ....

Do not burden yourselves with thoughts of supernatural appearing events, whose value and kind you cannot judge, as long as you cannot convince yourselves of the spiritual basis of such events. Where a connection with me is established, that between me and man the most intimate union takes place, there also the power of man is unlimited, and what he works, he accomplishes under use of my power, therefore in union with me.

And then it is also my will that this expression of power becomes obvious to mankind. I myself then stand behind every supernatural deed, and it is the power of faith which brings about every success. But I reserve this transmission of power for myself, i.e., where I know a man as representative of my teaching and about his will, who is fully turned towards me, and who is now therefore active on earth in my name, there I also work in community with him, but also only there .... So you will be able to recognize yourselves my or my opponent's help in every extraordinary power achievement, which is therefore to be addressed as

miracle .... Faith and love are the hallmark of My presence and My assistance. Where deep faith and true neighbourly love determine a person to help, there I cannot be switched off because I myself am love and will therefore always be present where love work takes place. But I also do not prevent my opponent from the application of power if he finds the will turned towards him in a person, but also his work will be recognizable by the executor himself ....

He will not be a preacher of my teaching .... therefore not active in my name, because he then only has to stand up for me and my name. He will not spread My word, although he carries the name 'God' in his mouth .... And by this the right and the wrong servants of God are to be recognized and also every miraculous deed that my word must be preached where I myself donate my power for the welfare of suffering mankind. For I work for the affirmation of My word, because My word is the most necessary thing of which men need.

And so judge for yourselves if you are given the opportunity to judge, i.e., ask for information about whether and how far My Gospel is proclaimed .... Where My adversary is at work, My Word will hardly be supplied to people, otherwise. My adversary would have to preach love and would no longer be My adversary from that moment on. But I leave the examination to you myself so that you pay attention to what touches you miraculously, so that you think and ask me for my help, so that you judge justly .... and reject where my spirit works and where my opponent is active. And I will guide your thinking right, if you want to recognize what is right, because truth shall become yours, you who desire it .... Amen

Carl Welkisch

BD 7674 16.8.1960

Mysterious earth fates .... (Carl Welkisch)

Only the spirit can introduce you to truth, to deeper knowledge about unexplained processes, and that is why you can only get information

about God on the way, and you have to ask Him for it. But you will then also certainly be taught truthfully, you will not need to fear that a wrong knowledge is submitted to you, because God himself is truth, and he also wants to give truth to you men, if you desire it: An unusual occasion has justified the embodiment of a man who leads an unusual life on this earth.

There are individual fates which are and will also remain mysterious to men because spiritual processes cannot be made understandable to them which are the basis of such a fate. The will to take a difficult earth life upon itself has then earned a being the embodiment, and it must now prove its will again as a human being .... it must cover an earth life which seems to be unbearable for the fellow human beings and gives rise to many doubts and questions ....

But you men will never be able to give you an explanation for it because the spiritual motives cannot be made comprehensible to you, but which consisted in most serious transgressions against the love of God, which took place in the spirit realm and require a repeated course on earth in several redemption periods to experience the just compensation once. Because whether also this being has covered the course through matter .... it has fallen again and again and has abused the love of God to do something against Him.

Nevertheless the love of God does not give up such a being, but the conditions of redemption become more and more difficult because the depth of the fall is decisive as well as the strength of the light in which the being was when it fell to the depth. There have been original spirits of highest light fullness who once rebelled against God, and these original spirits sometimes recognize the greatness of their former sin guilt and therefore also take upon themselves an earth life under most difficult conditions to get back to God again .... but as soon as they are in possession of free will, they abuse it and add ever greater guilt to their original sin, which also demands ever more severe atonement .... And these are the ones who also resisted the redemption through Jesus Christ when He descended into hell to redeem also these spirits ....

They did not recognize the divinity of Jesus and therefore also remained opposed to God, and yet the love of God did not give up such apostate beings either, but it created possibilities for them again and again to pay off their guilt, and it is up to the being itself whether it allows itself to be held by His love when it walks the earth as a human being .... whether it fulfills the conditions which it accepted before the embodiment as a human being in order to once become free from its bound state.

In all freedom of will the act of the return to God must now be carried out, and may it be still so incomprehensible to the fellow men that also now the love of God is at work .... But you humans do not know about the greatness of the guilt and about the defense of the spiritual being against Jesus Christ, you do not know what has preceded such a human fate, what lies at its basis; you do not know why a human being has to suffer unusually.

And it can also not be explained to you otherwise, because spiritual processes cannot be reproduced with words and because only a certain degree of maturity is necessary to attain and understand fullest enlightenment, which only the spirit out of God can impart .... but will then also impart, if it is necessary for the salvation of the souls of men. But before that, try to find understanding and give love to all beings that have to suffer, so that they may one day find salvation .... Amen

Therese Neumann - Konnersreuth ....
Stigmata ....

BD 2520 20.+.21.10.1942

Konnersreuth ....
Piety ....

Anyone who is able to look into the spiritual kingdom has an awakened spirit, and through the connection with the spiritual beyond himself he accomplishes things which fellow human beings regard as a miracle.

However, it is only spiritual activity that is possible for the human being who, through a God-pleasing way of life, can make use of the spiritual forces with which the spiritual spark within him unites.

The way in which these powers work is determined by the human being himself through his will or through his intellectual thinking. He can therefore carry out certain things which seem desirable to him in thought; he can want something which he has thought out in thought, and he carries out these thoughts.

This is spiritual activity, whereby the human being directs these forces to himself through his will and the spiritual forces comply with this will because the godly way of life makes their activity possible. But there is also spiritual activity where the human being's will is excluded, where God's will alone expresses itself, where the human body is only a form which contains the divine spirit within itself. These forms are therefore only the shells which conceal the Deity from the human eye, but which the eternal Deity in turn uses to reveal Itself to humanity in order to lead it to the recognition of the eternal Deity.

What this form does can no longer be judged humanly, but must be measured by the standard of divine activity. Every event, every utterance and every miracle reveals a divine power that works directly. Therefore, the form must be perfect so that it is suitable as a receptacle of the divine spirit, as a dwelling place of the divine Lord and Saviour.
This worthiness can only be achieved through the deepest love for the eternal Deity, through the deepest inner feeling and conscious subordination of the will to the divine will. .... This subordination of the will to divine will must be required if God Himself wants to work through a human being.

Thus the human being who gives himself to God must do everything he considers right before God, he must, as it were, make God's will his own by completely giving up his own will. In this stage of devotion he will be able to see through everything and therefore know everything and also be able to do everything, for now the divine spirit itself is working ....

God needs such people in order to work through them. He wants to come to humanity's aid, which is in danger of slackening in faith, He wants to bring them close to Himself, He wants them to be pointed to the divine Redeemer and lose all doubt about Christ's act of Salvation. Deep unshakeable faith and devoted love for the Saviour can shape a person's soul in such a way that God can take abode in the person in all His fullness.

And then every condition is possible, suffering and pain, happiness and bliss. And the human being can fulfil the task God has given him for his earthly life ..... For God foresees the will and profound love and strength of faith of such a person who surrenders himself to God and accordingly allows the fate of life to take place in him, as it is His will.

God chooses him to do extraordinary things in order to draw people's attention to Himself. Everything divine appears and now it is a matter of proving faith. A person who is so intimately connected with God that he hears the inner voice also sees the events of the past, the present and the future.

Therefore, such experiences are to be believed. God Himself works through these people, and this will always be suitable to increase the power of faith. Extraordinary activity is based on special piety, and this can certainly also extend to external formalities, yet the heart will always be involved, thus the human being will be filled by profound love for the Saviour which is expressed by the fact that he fulfils everything he is asked to do ...., he always acts out of love for God, he makes every sacrifice to God. And God acknowledges this love and presents it as an example to the whole of humanity, because every action, every word and every thought is only the effect of this profound love for God. Thus God's love turns to this earthly child .... He fetches it into His kingdom when its last hour has come.

Everything the human being does, thinks and speaks always aims at complete unification with God and must therefore also be good, i.e. pleasing to God. Everything that brings about union with God must

correspond to divine will, and therefore He shows people the path they should take in order to find the final union with God. And He descends to earth Himself and works through people whose life is an uninterrupted activity of love and who are therefore seized by divine love and accomplish great things .... Amen

BD 4470 26.10.1948

Various spiritual work:
wisdom, seeing, divination .... (Konnersreuth)

My spirit can only become effective there, where people have conformed to my original being, where they have shaped themselves to love. How the life of the individual is otherwise, to which denomination he belongs and which descent he is, that is irrelevant, and therefore everyone can cultivate other habits, everyone can practice other customs and traditions, everyone can have been educated in other faith teachings .... as soon as he leads a life of love according to my will, he can also be filled by my spirit and bring about supernatural things.

But the working of the spirit is of different kind insofar as that deepest wisdom, deepest spiritual knowledge is imparted to one person, while the other is able to look spiritually, thus can see and experience things which are in closest connection with the spiritual kingdom, with me myself and the crowd of pure spirits. So he can have a look into the spiritual kingdom, which is the last goal of all people.

With others again the gift of prophecy is the working of the spirit, so that they are able to look into the future and see the coming events taking place before their eyes. These are also filled with My spirit, so that they have to speak to their fellow men about their visions and about their prophetic gift.

To see past, present and future things is the sign of an already high degree of maturity of man, who is deprived of every concept of time, as soon as he directs his view spiritually and thus now dwells spiritually in

spheres far away from earth, his present sphere of activity. Such people are definitely to be believed as soon as their life represents an exemplary love life. Then no other than light beings can announce themselves through them, then my spirit works in those men, because they are connected to me through love and can never stand apart from my will and act and think according to their own will. Love is therefore the surest sign of my presence, love is the guarantee for my working, no matter in which form the working of the spirit is expressed.

My spirit can and will therefore also work there where a person was brought up in the wrong direction of faith, where his thinking was steered into the wrong path by incompetent teachers in whom my spirit could not work and impart the pure truth to them. Nevertheless, through a right life of love the one who is thus thinking wrongly can experience the working of my spirit, but in another form than through the supply of truthful knowledge .... , because such would sometimes contradict the faith teachings imparted to him and be of little use to the recipient.

Therefore my spirit works first in such a way that it lets man take insight into spiritual spheres, which convey the truth to him pictorially, so that spiritual events are put before his eyes, which coincide with the teachings of every single denomination, which correspond to the truth, so that therefore the working of the spirit will always only result in truth, although the form is different .... A proof is to be delivered to men of the truth of what is taught, but can no longer be proved by documents, then the working of the spirit extends to results lying in the past, and he will let such become visible to the man in whom he can work, so that he bears witness to things which can no longer be proved otherwise.

Past and future things will be seen by such people with spiritual eyes, and always the work of my spirit must be granted to them, which requires a deep strong faith, which can be found there, where love is. Truthful knowledge cannot be led everywhere from the height to earth because a completely neutral heart belongs to the acceptance of it, which

is free of a certain teaching, which so to speak offers no resistance through own spiritual material contradicting the truth. It must unconditionally accept what is offered to it from above. And therefore the human being must not be bound to a knowledge which was brought to him from outside and does not correspond to the truth ....

And therefore a spiritual working in this form is rarely possible because mostly the seekers have already joined a spiritual direction, while the people standing outside of every spiritual direction are rarely seeking, rather have no faith at all, but the faith in me and my working is the first prerequisite that my spirit can become effective in a man.

A person who lives in love, but is weak in faith, also opposes my direct work in him through the spirit, otherwise I could express myself far more through the mouth of man; but they do not want to acknowledge a direct work, a transfer of my word to a person, because they lack this faith.

And so I can certainly order their thoughts and give them understanding for the only truth; I can also introduce them mentally into a knowledge, which they cannot accept from outside, but they will always regard their thoughts as their own and not want to see my work in them. But where my spirit can work in an obvious way, where love and faith make a direct transfer of my word to a person possible, there the power of the spirit clearly appears, and there all people should get enlightenment, because then they can be sure of the fullest truth, because it is me myself who gives them this enlightenment through a person's mouth and hand.

And I will always see to it that a source of truth gives living water to those who are thirsty; I will always see to it that bearers of truth walk on earth who can be right guides for fellowmen, who only impart to them what they have received from me, who have prepared themselves to be the receiving vessel of the spirit and therefore are constantly instructed by my spirit in truth so that they carry it on and are active in teaching according to my will .... Amen

Explanation of the stigma ....

In My suffering and death on the cross an example of deepest love and greatest sacrifice has been given to you which is without equal. Now there are things between heaven and earth which are completely inexplicable to you men because you know nothing about the influence of spiritual forces on a man who allows such in himself through his will which moves in divine order. And so you often stand before a riddle, whose solution is however simple for him who has penetrated into spiritual knowledge, for him who finds explanation for everything, which is offered to him through his spirit.

But rarely only such an explanation out of the spiritual kingdom can be given to a man, because rarely only the direct working of the spirit is admitted resp. observed. Because often that is regarded as own mental activity, but what is work of the spirit, and rarely only the spirit can announce itself in man so obviously that it is recognized and the result is therefore accepted. My suffering and dying on the cross was exceedingly agonizing for the human, which formed my body, that the sacrifice of the man Jesus surpassed everything, which could ever be regarded as love work on earth .... And yet mankind takes almost no notice of it anymore, it has forgotten because it wants to forget.

The concept of a redeemer of mankind is extinguished in the heart of most people, and only a few imagine the suffering of the man Jesus, but without grasping and feeling it in its depth .... The spiritual world, however, is constantly under the impression of the redemption through Jesus Christ. The spiritual world full of light experiences everything in the present, it knows no concept of time, past, present and future are one for the beings of light, and so they experience the crucifixion of Christ at any time and praise and glorify Him, Who opened heaven for them through His death on the cross, Who helped them to see God, Who erased the great sin that separated My creatures from Me for eternities.

The beings of light are urged to draw people's attention to the greatest deed of love that has ever been accomplished on earth. .... The deep impression which the death of Christ on the cross makes again and again on the beings of light, they would also like to convey to men, and they meet with resistance, because mankind is so under the impression of the world that the divine redeemer Jesus Christ is only a fantasy figure to them, that for them the representation of the work of redemption only means a fable and always loses more and more credibility.

The luminous spiritual recognizes the increasing darkening on earth and tries to light a little light here and there, it tries to impart to men a faint reflection from the spiritual kingdom, driven by love for the unredeemed spiritual, which, embodied as man, threatens not to pass the test of earthly life. But the access to the human heart is difficult to find for the light beings, because the soul must give its consent out of free will, although the body can be uninvolved in this expression of will of the soul .... The soul in the state of being detached from the body, in sleep or in complete lethargy of the body, must show the desire for extraordinary power supply in every form.

Then the light beings take possession of the soul, which they do not give up even when the body is again in its usual activity in connection with the soul. Then the soul is given a glimpse of the spiritual realm by pages of the light beings, which is so impressed by it that the impressions of the soul are also transferred to the body .... So the human being does not see spiritual experiences in the physical state, with the mind and the eyes of the body, but only the soul sees, which however is visibly noticeable in its body.

The soul experiences with such intimacy the process of the crucifixion of Christ, but it does not pass on this experience to the bodily mind, so that therefore the thinking of man is completely uninvolved, but the body is affected by the mental excitement .... that therefore the body suffers in the true sense of the word what the soul sees .... The world full of light tries to direct the thoughts of the people to the greatest mystery in the

universe, to the greatest work of love, without which nobody could be redeemed from the spell of sin. .... The beings of light take every opportunity where they can speak through a person to everyone around him; they seek to attract the attention even of those who disbelieve and seek to give themselves a natural explanation.

They light little lights, which nevertheless spread a bright glow, if they are not kept hidden or extinguished by the influence of the enemy, who tries to stifle everything that points to the salvation through Jesus Christ. For the battle between light and darkness rages ever more fiercely the nearer the end comes, and therefore all indications will also increase .... Signs and wonders will happen, and blessed is he who heeds them and draws his conclusions from them .... Amen

BD 9030 17.+.23.8.1965

A warning not to change the Word of God ....

Yet all of you again and again stumble at the form, as to how My Word out of the height reaches you .... This can be explained very simply, in that I make use of the marvellous (spiritual) grasp a person has, but must not be confused with general education, for I rarely find a person who is able to receive dictation of My Word, because with it comes the ability, thoughts that touch him, to grasp them lightning fast and to step by step write the dictation down... this however is not to be confused with the birth of once own thoughts ....

This could lead to the erroneous acceptance that it would be once own body of thought, what the individual received and now seeks to place as being spiritual. The persons mind at that moment does not work, but he rather hears it internally, what the Spirit out of God speaks to him .... It never will be incomprehensible for you, what you receive as My Word, if you read it with the necessary open-mindedness, which stipulates an understanding .... And an alteration is in this respect not in place, because you people also change constantly in your form of expression, therefore one should leave My Word, how it was received. For the

content attest to the divine exit, and after his ability to capture things the receiver hears My Word, also if a light spirit radiates it to the earth, for this cannot radiate unlike My Word ....

The dictation comes all the more clearly into being, the more intimate a person establishes the connection with Me, but he will never be incorrect, for where a mistake slips in by interference, there the recipient will soon be referred to, so that he himself can correct it. For just therein lies the danger that My Word is very easily exposed to such variations, because men according to his state of development wants to give it form, which is however absolutely inappropriate, for I know, how I can address each person in order to be understood by him. And the sense of My address is always understood, when only through the Love a certain degree of maturity has been reached, which is though not to be replaced by else kind of intelligible formulation.

And the one thing you should always consider that in view of the near end My Word to you people is truly offered in such a manner, that you can without doubt accept it as truth, because I know, that only the truth alone means rescue for you people and that I do everything, in order to bring you the truth, however I would always warn you before hand, to undertake changes for yourself, even when this takes place with the best intentions .... Amen

BD 8899 24.12.1964

'My word is not a commodity ....'
Reply to Habermann (Time of printing)
(Printing and distribution of the announcements)

You have already been told several times that the spreading of the truth is extremely important, because people's eternal life depends on their attitude towards the truth, and therefore everything should be done to present them with the truth. But I know every human heart, I know who is receptive, and I also know the ways to reach those human beings who are still able to receive, whose heart is willing to love and who thus can

also understand the Word which is given to them from above. And I let them have this knowledge by making the most unusual connections and sending My Word to wherever it will be received with a grateful heart. And there it will be passed on again, although only infrequently because worldly people have no desire for it and there are only few who can be approached.

But do not forget that My Word needs to be offered with love in order to become effective, and that it requires a loving heart to receive it. Therefore any work which is performed to this end is blessed .... And now you can understand that every small effort pleases Me if I can speak to the heart of every person Myself and My direct communication is also felt as such, just as I bless every contributor who unselfishly adds towards the circulation of My Word .... Because I truly care for everyone who works for Me, I look after him like a good caretaker so that he can pass on My Word in the same way as he has received it himself: as a gift of love ....

Moreover, My Word is not merchandise, but which it will always become when unenlightened people handle it, who can neither appreciate its value nor muster the necessary understanding for it and turn it into a mass-produced commodity .... which only devalues the Word and again only reaches those who similarly do not appreciate it as My message. The circle of those who can still be impressed by it is very small and will certainly be reached by Me.

Every now and then you will find a few souls but then they are also completely convinced of My love and mercy. But intending to appeal to the crowds with it is a pointless undertaking .... since people will be ever more captivated by the world and will prefer to listen to the voice of the world ....

Every spiritually enlightened human being knows how difficult it is to persuade other people to accept Words from above .... he knows that the adversary's actions are so clearly obvious that they have no desire for a gift of love offered by My hand ....

And you should also consider that it merely adds to the many publications, which are also of a spiritual nature but do not originate from Me Myself, which requires spiritual awakening in order to recognise it as 'My Word', but this awakening is hardly ever found any longer .... I Myself, however, know the souls to whom I can send My Word.

It would not benefit your souls to know the length of time you still have at your disposal but you would be horrified to know how close you are to the end. For that reason I constantly urge the workers in My vineyard to work diligently .... each one should do his utmost, he should not tire, because everything which was and shall still be offered to people will one day follow him into eternity as rich treasure or give him comfort and strength in times of severe spiritual hardship, which is yet to come. But I Myself will be with all those who serve Me and bless their work, for it is extremely important and intended for all of those who are caught up in misleading notions and desire the truth with all their heart .... Amen

*** Parts were automatically translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version) ***
Edition March 2023

‘In the beginning was the Word ....
A Tedeum to the Creator of Heaven and Earth ....
You all are His creatures, once lost to Him ....
And He will not rest,
until He has recovered all the sheep ....’

With these words the revelations of God to Bertha Dudde began on June 15, 1937, which found the conclusion on August 17, 1965 with the manifestation 9030 as seal.

Bertha Dudde was born in Liegnitz, Silesia, on April 1, 1891, the second oldest daughter of a painter.

She became a seamstress and since June 15, 1937, she has been receiving revelations from the Lord through the ‘Inner word.’

‘Through a bright dream I was prompted to write down my thoughts after intimate prayer. Understandably, this still often resulted in doubts and inner struggles, until the conviction came to me that by no means I myself was the author of these delicious words of grace, but that the Spirit in me, i.e. the love of the Heavenly Father, was obviously working and introducing me to the truth.’

‘A knowledge was opened to me in the spiritual field that went far beyond my elementary school education. I received and continue to receive the knowledge as dictation in a fully awake state; I write down everything that is said to me in shorthand, and then transcribe it unchanged word for word in fair copy. The process does not take place at all in a compulsive state, i.e., in trance or ecstasy, but in an absolutely sober condition; however, I must want it myself, and voluntarily I may then receive these dictations; they are bound neither to a time nor to a place.’

‘Now I have only one desire, to be able to make these gifts of grace still quite accessible to many people and to be allowed to do much work in His vineyard according to the will of God Himself.’